

His darkest obsession
His darkest obsession



Melisa Mahlobo

NOVELSGURU.COM

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

His darkest obsession

Author Melisa Mahlobo Prologue

Four years earlier

"Nyota kukimbia" (run) she begged me while looking outside the window as the angry crowd came closer . I clenched on her skirt nodding no.

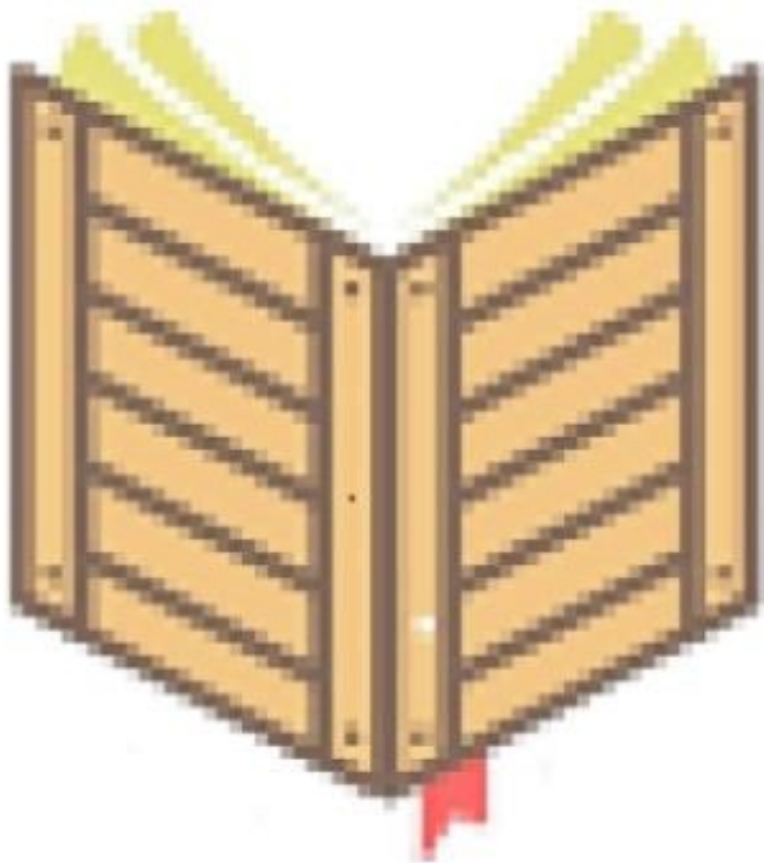
Mama : Nyota tafadhali kwenda (please go) she kissed my forehead and gave me a bag with my clothes.

Me : no mama I won't leave you here (I wiped my tears)

Mama : Nyota they only want me now go before there find you here.

Me : but you did not do anything , I know you did not do anything mama .I will tell them that you did not kill dad. He was sick you not a witch.

Mama : They won't ...(they threw a brick through the window and I screamed as ma hugged me)



NOVELSGURU.COM

"Phuma mthakathi!" the crowd shouted angrily some were even trying to break the door open

Me : come with me please! (she nodded taking off her precious necklace)

**Mama : Nyota! stop this nonsense and listen to me. Run and don't look back, run as if your life depends on it because it does . Go to your uncle's house and tell him everything
Nyota (I nodded as the crowd continued to throw in bricks)
take this necklace and always know I love you my baby.**

Me : mama ...

Mama : kukimbia! "run" (I nodded taking my bag on the floor and walked through the back door)

"Uphi! " I heard a male voice shouting as I opened the door .

Mama : who ?

"Uphi umthakathi!" he asked again confusing me I thought they were here for her.

"She is hiding her daughter. Uphi umthakathi wakho " I wanted to go back, they were talking about me , I didn't kill my father am not a killer "

Mama : Nyota is not a witch ! (she shouted and being curious I went back and peeked where no one could see me)

"Mbulaleni ! (kill her)" I closed my mouth as someone started pouring paraffine on Ma whose eyes was closed as she a prayer.

They threw a matchstick at her and her screams filled the room while they all watched. I couldn't take it anymore , I opened the back door and outside people were still there .

"Nanguya!" a woman pointed at me and the crowd started chasing me through the road .

"Run as if your life depends on it " my mother's words echoed in my head and I ran as fast as I could but still I was not able to lose the crowd that was following me .

"Lord please protect me , please!" I said a little prayer while entering the bushes. I tripped on a slippery rock and ate the dust.

They caught up with me still trying to stand up , my knees weak and numb.

I felt them kicking me everywhere, others using sticks too and busy cursing me.

**"Umbulaleleni umfowethu mthakathi?" a familiar voice said
Me : aunt please I didn't kill him I didn't (my voice was weak and my eyes half closed as I talked trying to beg her to tell those people to stop)**

Aunt : ungrateful thing (I felt a kick on my stomach and more followed . I became dizzy , losing conscious)

Aunt :she is dead (I heard her telling the crowd and it became quiet)

Aunt : ngiyabonga bakithi. I didn't want to go to the police because they do not arrest someone on the charges of witchcraft. This girl is a witch just like her mother . They made my brother sick so that they could take all his property (she said leaving with the crowd)

I couldn't move a muscle as I laid down the dusty ground. My mom's necklace was still on my hand as I squeezed the dear life out of it. NOVELSGURU.COM

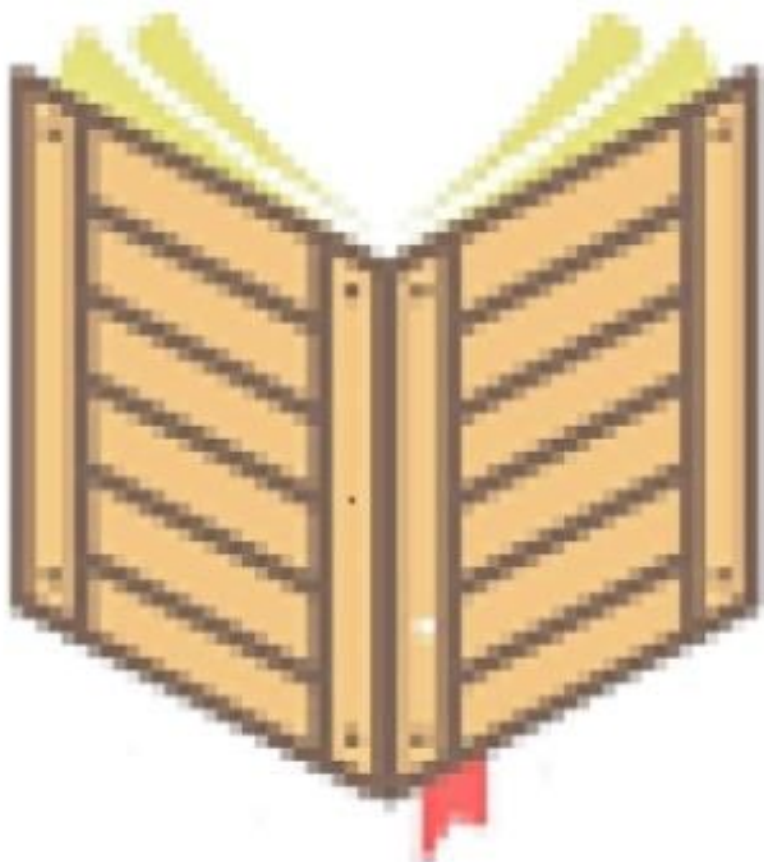
Me : mama! (I wailed in a weak raspy voice. I could take my own blood coming from my mouth and nose)

**Slowly I my head became light and I lost consciousness while
laid on my own blood.**

[08/25, 17:48] Natmel : His darkest obsession

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter one

***I opened my eyes* and I was still at that spot were they left me to die yesterday night. All the memories flooded in my mind and I started crying silently as my mother's screams rang on my ears. She died protecting me and I will forever blame myself because of that.**

"Hoja Nyota" (move Nyota) a little voice whispered on my ear and I gathered myself from the dust. A sharp pain circulated around my waist but I took my dusty bag from the ground, wore my mother's necklace around my neck and limped to the road praying that I shouldn't come across a person who was one of the crowd that killed Mama and tried to kill me.

I really wanted to go back home but I was so afraid of my life.

"Woah! " someone screamed from the car that quickly stopped and looked at me . I know I looked horrible with the dried blood on my face and clothes not to mention the swealing and limping.

"Are you okay? " a woman got off the car and came to me . Do I look okay in her eyes , can't she see am in so much pain?.

Me : help me ! (my voice was scratchy and scary but she

looked at me her eyes filled with pity)

**"Oh my God , get in the car I will take you to the hospital"
(she helped me to get at the back of her car . It looked
expensive and beautiful that I was even afraid to sit on the
seat)**

**Woman : who did this to you? (her face was not familiar so
I assumed that she doesn't live in this village. I didn't want
to say I was beaten and called a witch because she might
drop me right here on this road and leave me to die)**

**Me : my uncle , take me to my uncle (I coughed touching my
hurting stomach)**

**Woman : no baby , you need to go the hospital , we will
call your uncle from there (I nodded no)**

**Me : Hakuna hospitali (no hospital , she looked at me
weirdly not understanding a word I just said .)**

**Woman : oh my dear I don't understand what you saying .
Where are your parents? (I started crying and that made the
poor woman panick and again my head became light) baby
are you okay?**

Those were the last words I heard from her as I passed out.

******At aunt Sisa******

Sisa walked to a room with red lights , it had human skulls decorated every inch of the room ,it smelled of rotting flesh and blood . A big table was at the center of the room were her cult members were sitting wearing black and red robes. At the head's chair was a man with long scary nails, his whole body hairy and teeth like vampers that were sharp as knife.

Her head held high she sat next to a cult member that passed a dark liquid for her to drink.

"Master" she bowed her head and shaked while drinking the black oily liquid that quickly burnt her tongue as soon as the liquid came in contact with her mouth.

"I told you to kill the girl!" he sounded angry and Sisa's eyes looked around the table as all eyes were on her .

Sisa : I killed both the girl and her mother master . (she got off the chair , crawled to her master , her head hanging low)

"I only received one soul which is the mother's soul . Where is the girl's soul if you saying you killed.

Sisa : master I killed her. Her body is still at the bush master (his nails dug on her neck and she gasped for air) am . going . to .ask . someone . to . bring . her

. body . (she choked and her fellow cult members looked at her not wishing to be at her place now)

"I want her soul!" he let go and she fall back to the ground trying to catch her breath while touching her neck

She scurried off the room , made a few calls to her friends to find Nyota's body.

"There is no body here" a voice came through the phone and her worst nightmare came true

Sisa : what do you mean there is no body?! (she shouted at the person)

"There is nothing here only her blood" she rubbed her face roughly .

Sisa : find her . I will double your amount

! (the caller nodded and she disconnected the call and walked back to the room where the members were now drinking the gold life liquid)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : master she is not there (she was embarrassed to say that . Her killing Nyota and her mother would have bought her powers and money than any other cult member .)

"seven virgins , I want seven virgins in place of that girl . They should be slaughtered right here and I will dine on there flesh and blood . I want them tonight or you know the consequences)

Sisa : but there is only 10 hours till it's midnight master , how do I find them . It's not like they are stamped virgins on their foreheads(her master made his big hand into a fist and Sisa started losing her breath)

Master : what did you say ?

Sisa : I .will .bring . the. girls. master. (she said and she was thrown to the wall crushing the human skulls on her back)

Master : good! (he stood up and magically money appeared in front of the nine members sitting on the table and they all smiled taking their bags while Sisa was on the floor watching them) take this! (he threw a bottle of the gold life liquid at her and she opened it fast and gulped the liquid down . She felt better but still she didn't get the money or her powers from her master)

Master : am disappointed in you (he said disappearing from the room . All the members left and her friend Nadia stayed)

Nadia : I told you to stab her to death instead of doing silly things . Involving the community there (she laughed clutching on the money bag)

Sisa : I didn't want her blood to be on my hands.

Nadia : now where are you going to get the seven virgins?

Sisa : I will hire some people to look for them Nadia (she stood up)

Nadia : I know three of my sister's girls that are virgins so you now need to find four more (they walked to their lavish cars .)

Sisa : thank you friend I owe you one .

Nadia : you do . I will call you when I got the girls . They are triplets 10 years of age . Who would have had sex with them? (they both laughed getting into the car but Sisa was still angry that she didn't get the money)

Sisa : let me go and get to work (she waved back to her friend as she drove off)

"Mam Sisa"

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : drop the Nyota's case , I want four virgins by tonight.

"Where should I get them and how would I know there are virgins . You know what you demanding is way too much to ask !

Sisa : just go to some village Mike and find them . It's either us or the virgins .

Mike : you need to triple the money . Sisa : money is not a problem.

Mike : okay then (she disconnected the call and kept wondering where Nyota is .)

She arrived at her house where two of her young daughters came running to her.

Sisa : girls! (she beamed with joy hugging them tight) They entered the house, a teenage maid was feeding her wheelchair bound husband who couldn't talk or do anything. He looked like a zombie because Sisa made him that way though the family believe it was a paralyzing stroke

Sisa : hello (she said to the maid walking past her and concentrated on her daughters)

The night went on as usual and it was near midnight. Mike only found three girls and one is left .

Sisa : you know what Mike let it be . I will find the other girl. So you drive to the temple where Nadia would be waiting with three more . I will find you there. (She looked at her maid who looked innocent)

Sisa : Milly! (she came running to her looking scared) It's okay hunny (she stirred a tea which was heavily drugged) are you a virgin? (that question caught her off guard)

Milly : yes ma'am (Sisa smiled giving her the tea as she drank it reluctantly. When she was done she felt dizzy and passed on the chair. Her husband was watching everything and he wished he could talk)

Sisa : oh what we all do anything to have a nice life . If it wasn't for me you wouldn't be living in this lavish house. (she poked her husband head as she wheeled him to their room) Am going to be out for a while (she left him on the wheelchair and checked if her children are sleeping)

Milly : ma'am please (she whispered as Sisa tied her hands together tightly)

Sisa : this is for the best Milly it's not like you got anyone who cares for you (she carried her petite body to her car)

Sisa drove the girl to the temple where she found six more tied, their mouths muffled as they cried. Milly joined them and nine cult members entered wearing their black and red robes followed by the master who looked impressed.

The drugs were still on Milly's system but she could hear chanting and people crying.

She released a sharp scream as the knife cut through her neck, blood oozing from the neck and the master took a golden cup filling it with blood. He smiled passed the cup around for all the cult members to drink. Other girls were horrified looking at Milly who was on the floor blood everywhere. They knew that's how they will end too.

"Good job" He said to Sisa as he drank from his own cup.

Sisa :we aim to please master (she bowed)

At the hospital

***"She is awake"* a male voice said as I opened my eyes which were so heavy. I scanned my surroundings and I was in the hospital.**

Nurse : here you go miss...

Me : Nyota (I said taking a glass of water from him) yangu mjomba"my uncle" (I looked around the room)

Nurse : Ma'am English, I speak English (he said slowly as if I don't understand it)

Me : my uncle sir , where is he ?

Nurse : you were bought here yesterday by a woman who said she found you by the road injured. She will be here soon with the police

Me :hakuna polisi! (he looked confused) sorry no police I don't want police

Nurse : unfortunately we need to call the police to get your statement. The woman who bought you here suspected it was a GBV related case (I just looked at him ,why do everyone assume when a woman is beaten it is a GBV related case?)

Me : I want my uncle can I use your phone to talk my uncle (he seemed reluctant but I convinced him. I called him and he seemed worried asking me where I was , what happened to my mom and why was our house burnt)

Me : thank you ndungu (I smiled at him) it means brother.

Nurse : it's my job Nyota (I giggled when he miss pronounced my name) am sorry just that your name is hard to pronounce .

Me : it's okay call me Melanie that's my other name .

The doctor came and checked my vitals. Am glad everything was alright except my broken right arm .I touched my mother's necklace around my neck and few tears dropped. How could aunt Sisa be that evil towards us .

Doctor : don't cry sisi , policemen are on their way to solve all this . The person who did this to you will definitely be arrested (minutes later the police came and started firing questions at me . I wasn't going to mention any names, rumours said aunty Sisa uses black magic and I wouldn't risk my life. I know where ever she is she is looking for me)

Policeman : you are safe now ma'am . You can tell us what happened.

Me : they were thieves, I didn't see their faces , they wanted money and we didn't have that . So wao kuteketezwa wetu nyumba na mama (so they burnt our house and mama)

I know they were confused but really I didn't want to speak to them about what happened

NOVELSGURU.COM

Policeman : The person who found you said you had a bag with you . How did you manage to pack that bag? (he surprised me when he answered me)

Me : I just packed when they were gone..

Policeman : didn't you say they was fire? Me : yes I took my clothes..

Policeman 2 : leaving your mother burning to death? (my eyes itched with tears and I started panicking)

Doctor : can you please leave, I think that's enough for the day , my patient needs to rest (she said to the police who nodded looking at me)

Policeman 1 : okay doctor we would be back (they looked at me suspiciously)

Doctor : looks like you will rest later. You have visitors (she said looking at my uncle and his wife entering the door)

My uncle looked dirty in his greasy overalls , his face white as if he did apply any lotion on his body and as for his wife she looked pretty annoyed to be here , she wasn't clean also but you can tell she tried to looked presentable by applying cheap make up and her uncombed wig)

Uncle : oh Nyota (he brushed my head when he was closer and the smell of greese hit my nose)

I just cried holding his dirty hand and he comforted me .

Uncle :ninyi salama sasa (you are safe now) his wife cleared her throat while standing at the end of the bed) I said she is safe now (she nodded rolling her eyes) How bad are the injuries? (he looked at the doctor)

Doctor : it's bruises and a broken right arm

Uncle : when should she be discharged? Doctor : today she is fine to go home .

Uncle : today? (he looked surprised) can't you keep her here for a week atleast?

Doctor : sir this is a government hospital , they are people who are seriously ill and need that bed she is on . She is lucky she even got the space to sleep on yesterday . This hospital is crowded , I hope you understand.

Aunt : Jesus! (she clapped her hands laughing) where is she going to stay Paul? we live in a shack with our daughter . You know it is crowded and you want to add another person!?! (her voice was so loud that everyone in this crowded room was looking at us)

Uncle : Getty can we talk about this when we get home?

Aunt Getty : which home? huh Paul ? Am asking

uyohlalaphi?

Uncle : can we talk aside please (she followed him to a corner and I could hear them whispering.) can you be reasonable please, she just lost her mother, her home and recently lost her father . She needs someone Getty .

Getty : Paul there is no space in our shack how are we going to survive while you earning peanuts? and you want to add yet another mouth to feed?

Uncle : she is my sister's child, I can't let her stay in the streets . She will stay in the shack with the three of us end of the story . If you worried about space I will take the offer at work and only come on weekends . I hope that makes you happy? (he sounded angry and I pretended I wasn't listening when they came back)

Doctor : I will prescribe some pills for her and you need to sign the discharge papers (she looked at me with pity)

Uncle : okay thank you doctor (he said helping me stand from the bed and Lord my whole body was aching and the plastered arm made it worse)

Uncle : easy easy (I limped to the reception where he had to sign some papers and get the prescription)

"Hey!" an excited person ran to me ..

Me : hie

"Remember me? am the one who saved you " I pulled a weak smile

Me : oh thank you , you really helped me (I smiled genuinely)

"Am happy to help . Are they discharging you already? "
(she looked concerned)

Me : they said the hospital is full and am good to go home .

"Oh I should have taken you to a private hospital baby . Did your uncle come ? (I nodded pointing at him and aunt Getty) oh is that him ?

Me : yes . (I limped to him and she followed me to them) umhmm this is the woman who helped me. (My uncle smiled bringing his greasy hands to her but quickly took his hand back when he saw how neat and clean she was)

Uncle : thank you for helping her...

Getty : where are we going to get money for all this ! (she said looking at prescription given by the doctor)

Uncle : Getrude!

"How much is needed?" she asked...

Uncle : no let it be , you have done so much for us please keep your money (Aunt Getty almost killed him with her looks)

"I insist " she took money from her purse and put it on my plastered hand "Stay well " she turned around and left .

Aunt Getty : keep the money keep the money yamasimba (she snatched the money from me hurting my arm) we don't have mealie meal at home and you refuse money? mxxm .

Uncle : let's go (my bag was with him , we went outside the hospital and it was so hot plus the blue Toyota car we were using wasn't even a second hand car but maybe a tenth hand . Inside the seats were torn and it smelled of grease .

The car started after a third try releasing black smoke that entered the car and I coughed .

Aunt Getty : city girls (she nodded, am not even a city girl and everyone coughs).

He drove through beautiful houses , quiet , with green lawns and gardens that had bright colours there. We then entered a road where there were shacks , lots of them and it was dirty . They was noise , people drinking , singing loud and it was quite dirty .

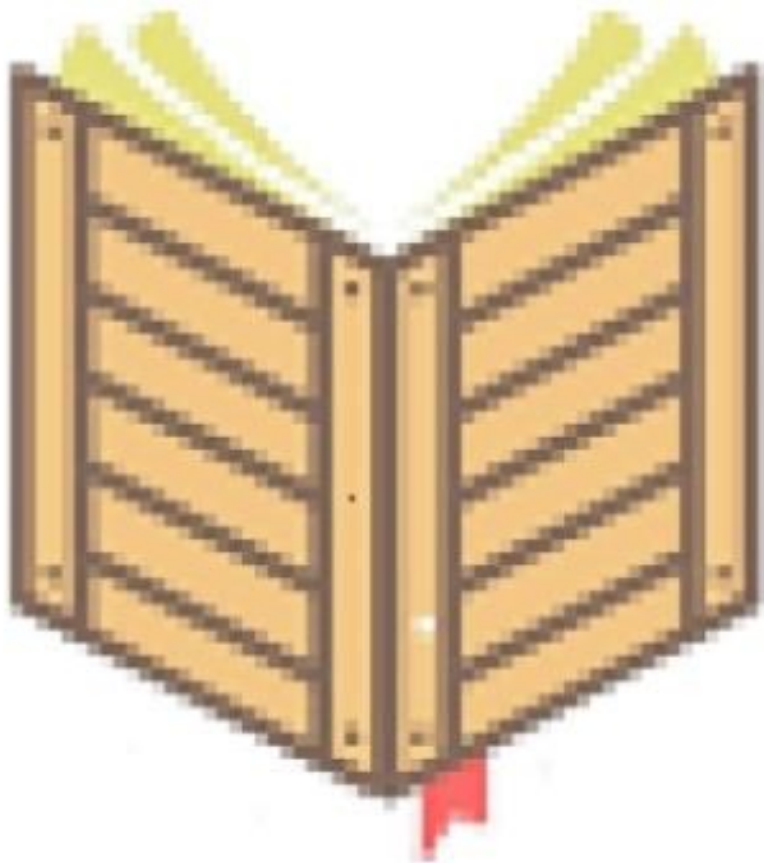
Aunt Getty : Welcome to Alex (she smiled as the car stopped . I looked around the crowded place with zinc shacks everywhere . We paved our way until we reached where I was going to stay .

"Makhi ! subuyile!?" a slim woman came from nowhere holding a black label on her hand and you could swear she hasn't bathed for the whole week . My uncle opened the door annoyed and we entered the small shack with a white curtain dividing it into half . God the place was so stuffy .

Uncle : welcome home, I hope you like it

Me : thank you. (I was thankful for the roof above my head)

Uncle : there food on the stove help yourself (I opened the pot and it was cold porridge. This is going to be hard) [08/25, 17:48] Natmel : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter two

***Uncle* : is this the time to come home? (he asked his daughter who was wearing the shortest school skirt ever)**
"We had extra lessons baba. That's why am late " anyone could tell that's a white lie but I chose to keep quiet watching my cousin who I last saw when I was like eight years.

Uncle : hmmm (he nodded his head disapproving) Mpume this is your cousin Nyota Melanie , do you remember her?

She looked at me her small eyes closing to a slit . She is a beautiful thick girl with a light skin and a round face

Mpume : Mela ! (she screamed remembering me and crashed me into a hug hurting my body in the process) oh my God am sorry it's been like a million years since I saw you , you have grown (says the person we on the same age).

Man look how beautiful you are ! Uncle :

Mpumelelo!

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : am sorry . Mela (she smiled pouting)

Uncle : go and remove that thing you are wearing . How many times have I told you to stop wearing that!

Mpume : but baba I don't have another skirt ...

Uncle : didn't I buy a new skirt last month and you decided to shorten it?

Mpume : but baba

Uncle : Mpumelelo ! (she opened the curtain and went to the other side . I followed her and she was looking for something to wear in the china bag ?)

Mpume : dad can be a pain in the arse

Uncle : ngiyakuzwa njalo! (he shouted and we giggled)

Mpume : I heard what happened to aunt and am sorry (she changed into a long loose black dress)

Me : yah I already miss her so much, uncle said he going to take her bones for burial but I really don't want to go back there ..

Mpume : yah I understand but at least you going to stay here forever (she wanted to hug me but I moved back) oh sorry the injuries .

We went back to the kitchen/ lounge/bedroom

Mpume : Pap and spinach again (she opened the pots and said In a disgusted face . Uncle Paul just ignored her and continued to eat .) uph Ma?

Uncle : Tarven like always (she sat next to me and started eating) Nyota drink your painkillers after you done eating . Am going to sleep I have to wake up early tomorrow (he handed me some pain blockers that were not even on the prescription) and Mpumi if your mother comes home drunk again don't open door for her

Mpume : okay baba (uncle Paul went behind the curtain and Mpume ditched her half eaten food and smiled) We really going to have fun together. I can't wait for you to enroll In my school then we going to have so much fun(she whispered and I smiled after drinking my pills)

She continued to talk while making space for us to sleep. She first put a big sponge on the floor then started to make a bed . To my surprise it was so comfortable , more comfortable than the hospital bed and she made sure I didn't hurt myself.

Mpume : do you have a boyfriend? (she whispered under the blankets)

Me : no I don't (I whispered back)

Mpume : why phela you are beautiful Mela (I blushed when she said that)

Me : I don't know. Do you have a boyfriend? (she literally blushed and showed me pictures of them together in school , his home and some places. He was really handsome no lie .

Mpume : muhle neh?

Me : yes he is handsome (we giggled as she showed me more of his pictures.

Looks like he is the ladies man .)

Uncle : Mpume ncim'sbani nilale! (she got off the blankets and switched off the lights).

We continued to whisper under the blankets just talking about her school, her enemies and mostly her boyfriend...

I could see the flames roaring , her screams ringing in my ears and her heart piercing wails.

She called for help , calling my name and begging me to come and take her.

Me : mama ! (I tried to find a space where I could enter

and help her)

Mama :Nyota ! msaada!{help} (the flames seem to be vanishing . I made my way in the thick smoke and I started coughing) Nyota! (,she continued to call and I followed her voice)

Me : mama! (the smoke was in my mouth , my eyes teary and I couldn't stop coughing. I saw a figure kneeling down wearing a black and red robe) mama?

I called the smoke clearing and I kneeled down touching her. I screamed when I saw a beast like man with hairy body , long nails and long sharp teeth

Me : Jesus Christ ! (I moved back and someone touched me from behind . It was aunt Sisa carrying a knife and I was surrounded by people wearing black and red laughing evily and aunt Sisa came forward and we were at a place that smelled of rotting flesh and blood with skulls everywhere and I screamed closing my eyes)

I opened my eyes sweat dripping on my forehead and my body hurting .Mpume was still on her phone chatting and I could hear rats scratching the shack looking for scraps of food to eat . Then someone started knocking on the door .

Mpume : it's mom (she giggled whispering) just wait and see

what she does next.

**Aunt Getty : Mkami! babakhe ! (she knocked burping loudly) sthandwa sami
! open the door I promise I won't go out again .**

Mpume : wait for it (she laughed and i found myself laughing too forgetting about the horrible dream that felt real)

**"Am sorry my baby ngicelu xolo ngisa'kuthanda mna , ngikuxolele mababy you didn't mean it ,
ngisak'thanda
mna. Ayeeeeee ma sivusa balele!**

She sang in a drunk voice , some lyrics were even wrong and we couldn't help it than to laugh out loud



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle : Mpume go and open the door for her ! (he angrily said and she giggled opening the door for aunt who staggered touching the door)

Aunt : oh mtanami (she kissed Mpumi's head and handed her two black labels) ayy ngiyakuthanda wena gugulami ! . Nawe Melanie noma nje uzoqeda ukudla kwami! (I didn't find that offensive , it was actually hilarious) Babakhe , umkami bantu! (she opened the curtain and went there)

Uncle : Getrude ! awungeke

Aunt : am sorry sthandwa Uncle : awungeke !

Aunt : I miss you !

Uncle : no there are children here !

Aunt : kodwa ke we do it all the time when Mpume is here (I looked at Mpume who was holding two beers and laughing softly,I thank God the curtain was there and we couldn't see them)

Uncle : Mpume! (he cleared his throat) go outside and fetch water.

Mpume : Mela let's go (she giggled taking a bucket next to her and it was around 2am) You going to get used to it don't worry (she said when we were outside approaching the tap

and a lot of people were still outside) We just have to stay here for like an hour then go back (I almost screamed when a big rat moved in front of me)

She filled the bucket and I flinched hurting my arm , the pain blockers were fading and I could feel the pain now .

Mpume : it hurts neh? (I nodded not really wanting to cry) have you drank beer before?

Me : no (she smiled and opened one with her teeth)

Mpume : take , since we don't have any painkillers left just gulp it down and you won't feel any pain after that (I took the beer with my left hand and took a small sip , the bitter taste filled my mouth and I had to just spit it out) close your eyes and just gulp down the whole thing . (she was drinking the other one. I did as I was told).

Me : Mpumelelo ! (I screamed her name laughing and she joined me) this is nice (I pinched myself and felt nothing. It was the most amazing feeling ever .

Like I felt I was on the clouds)

Mpume : shut up ! you going to wake others (she giggled finishing her drink)

Me : am going to remove this plaster (she touched my hand and nodded no . We stayed outside laughing and singing out loud. I couldn't feel any pain anymore just happy..)

Next day

Uncle P : Am going to pass to the house to collect my sister's remains. Then pass by the police, they said the suspects who killed Naomi came running to the police station to confess their crimes .

Me : what .. how many are there? (my head was aching from that beer I drank)

Uncle P : two , what actually surprised the police is that they are keep repeating what they came saying . It's like someone is using a remote control on them (I knew that was all Sisa's doing .

Am sure she got scared that I did not die and maybe she thought I was going to talk . All I need is to lay low here and keep my mouth shut)

Mpume : that must be karma. They deserve to die baba . How could people be so cruel to the extent of burning a person alive (she was folding the blankets)

Uncle P : that's what I thought (he came from the other side of the curtain looking smart) Don't worry they going to pay (I wanted to tell him the truth but what if am putting his life in danger)

Mpume : yes Mela don't worry (she rubbed my back and I nodded holding back my tears . I miss my mother more than anything)

Uncle P: Mpumelelo your mother is still sleeping don't wake her up she needs to rest (I could sense the concern and the love in his voice) take this R200 and buy whatever we need and don't forget to buy Nyota's painkillers ...

Mpume : can I buy airtime with the change (she made a cute puppy face that got me smiling too)

Uncle P : after you buy everything we need you can have the change and Nyota am going to buy you a phone when I get paid .

Me : No there is no need for a phone. What am I going to use it for anywhere (I smiled)

Mpume : Nonsense we can be sharing my phone for the meantime and baba at we school the lectures send assignments through phones and Mela will enroll in school anytime . I think the phone is important .

Uncle P : I will buy . Just don't wake up your mother Mpumelelo (he closed the door leaving)

Me : my head Mpume (I touched it)

Mpume : hangover Mela , am going to make coffee for you when we come back (I watched her washing her face with a sunlight bar , applied ponds on her face , tied her hair into a bun and applied Vaseline on her pink lips. She sprayed the body spray on her dress)

She did the whole process on me , helped me wear a summer dress and flip flop . Mpume is a smart girl

Mpume : it's already hot outside (she took an umbrella and we made our way to wherever she was going)

As we were going Mpume stopped walking near a car wash where three boys were washing a car. I recognised one boy as Mpume's boyfriend from the pictures she showed me.

"Kentucky ithambo lami uyilo wena lavi wami , stof'sami samalahle! gazi litshukuma mangibona wena, mama wengane zami smomoza sam! isiphalaphala sentombi sibuzwa kuwe , sqanda mathe sami . Ayy mina ngakhetha bafethu . Bayethe!

"Indlovukazi !" the two boys responded whistling .

"Ntombe emhlophe njengomhlabathi wase lwandle" Mpume was blushing non stop

"Bayethe!"

"Indlovukazi!" they responded again ..

Mpume : Jamela (she blushed as the boy cupped her cute face and stared at her as if she is the only girl in this world)

"Ndlovukazi" he kissed her in front of me and I felt like a candle holding the umbrella with my one arm . I had to clear my throat for them to stop .

Mpume : this is my cousin Melanie and Mela this is Shaka Jamela . You can call him S.J for short my man.

Mela : hello how are you (I politely smiled)

Shaka : Imama elidlu cheese? (why do everyone assume i am a cheese girl)

Mpume : No Jamela , she just doesn't speak much of Zulu , she mostly speak English and Swahili .

Shaka : unjani mama?

Me : am good how are you ?

Shaka : ngikahle mama (he hung his arm on Mpume's shoulder)

The other boy whistled at me and Mpume quickly turned.

Mpume : eyy stay away from her I don't want Boity eating my sister alive !

"Ndlovukazi" he laughed bowing down a little and Mpume smiled wrapping her arm around Shaka's waist who looked so proud to be walking with Mpume.

Shaka : kuyiwaphi ndlovukazi?

Mpume :to buy some stuff (she smiled as Shaka waved to some people. He is quite famous around here I can see)

Shaka : mtshikatshika uhambe kahle (he smiled and Mpume smiled too eyes glistening)

Mpume : I was so worried that something was going to happen to you (I was totally lost)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : ngiyazi ndlovukazi (he removed some notes from his trouser and gave it to Mpume) ithi ngithi shwi zok'bona jampas (he kissed her forehead and waved to me and went back to the car wash)

Me : stop blushing he is gone (she smiled looking back and

waved one more time blowing a kiss)

Mpume : God I love this man

Me : he loves you too (I smiled as we went to some spaza)

Mpume : problem he loves danger and a constantly worried about his safety . He works with some people to bomb ATM's (she whispered picking a 2kg sugar)

Me : wow

Mpume : it's how he survives . Shaka is a high school dropout he is a hustler he sometimes sell weed , wash cars like he does and you don't know how ubaba hates him (she giggled and we payed for our things) He just hate the sight of Shaka . I don't blame him because he isn't the only one that hates him ...

Me : You love danger ?

Mpume : you can say that... These things are over R200. and I don't know how am going to explain to dad where I got the other money .

Me : you can say aunt gave you .

Mpume : No mom is broke .I can say I did someone's washing and got paid . This money can contribute to the

rent

**.(she opened pin pop and gave it to me
) . There comes Boity (she rolled her big eyes as a petite girl
approached us)**

**Boity : Daddy got paid? (she looked at the plastic bags
Mpume was carrying)**

**Mpume : did daddy come back with the milk ? of he is still
nowhere to be seen? (I laughed)**

Boity : mxxm you can be funny I see . Who is this ?

**Mpume : you really don't have to know but well you
might be seeing her again later (she smiled)**

**Boity : who are you ? and what happened to your arm and
face ?**

**Me : that doesn't concern you (Mpume winked taking my
hand . I could sense bad vibes from that Boity girl)**

**Mpume : she is just a girl who likes to meddle in my
business. You can say she is the community bicycle sleeps
with every Tom and Jerry ...**

I listened to her telling me about people from here.

Aunt Getty : you here (the curtain was tied and you can see the other side . She clearly was still sleepy or hangover was doing numbers on her) Did I come with any beers ? (we looked at each other)

Mpume : no Ma you came with nothing (she boiled water with a kettle)

**Aunt Getty :Maroza that thin thing am sure she is the one who took my beer (she patted her wig looking around)
uphi umkami?**

Mpume : To collect aunt's remains and pass by the police station (I saw aunt's face softening when she looked at me)

Aunt Getty : come here (I went and sat next to her)

kuzolunga ntombi ka Ma . I know when we first met I was rude . It's just that I was worried about the space . We live in a small space and am sure you see how stuffed it is

Melanie but you are here now we going to work everything

out . Am not going to treat you differently. You and

Mpumelelo are going to get the same treatment because you

all are my children (she smiled and I returned the warm smile)

Me : thank you aunt Getty that means a lot and you have a nice house .

Aunt Getty : suka! this tin is hot . Mpumelelo open the door (she laughed at Mpume came with the coffee)

Mpume : I got the rent money (she gave her the money we got from Shaka)

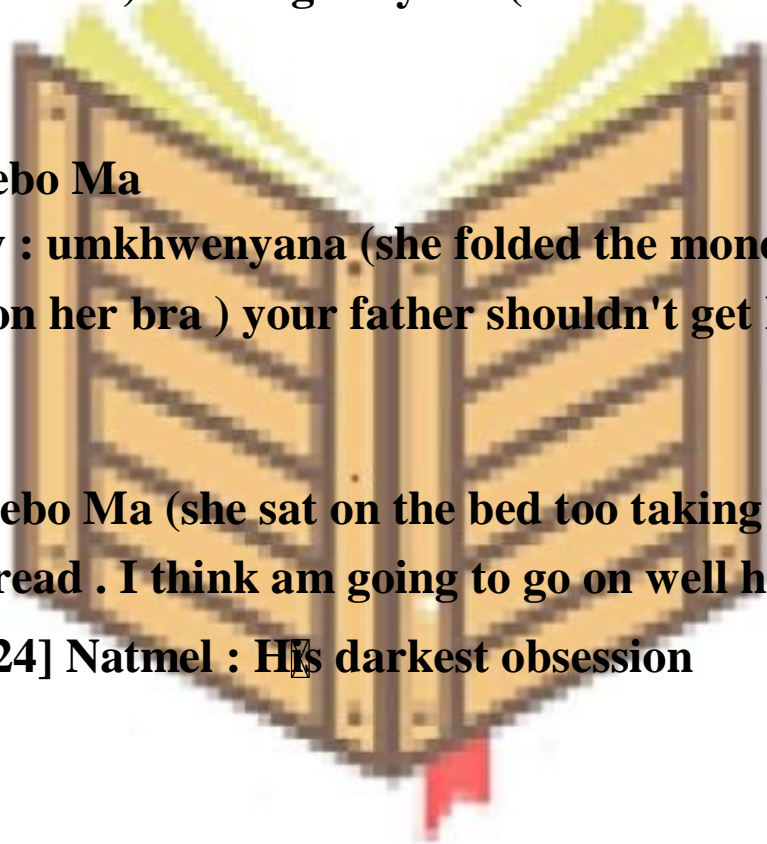
Aunt Getty : uyithethephi Mpume (she coughed forming the story in her head) Shaka gave you? (I saw a smile on her face)

Mpume : yebo Ma

Aunt Getty : umkhwenyana (she folded the money and stashed It on her bra) your father shouldn't get know about all this .

Mpume : yebo Ma (she sat on the bed too taking a bite of the buttered bread . I think am going to go on well here)...

[08/14, 20:24] Natmel : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter four

Me : ouch (I woke up touching my back that was against the car seat sharp spring that was poking me . It was already morning and Mpume was still sleeping but crying on her sleep)

I started the car careful not willing to wake up Mpume but this second hand car just made noise causing her to scream.

Mpume : am sorry I thought...(she closed her eyes)

Me : it was just a car starting Mpume (I yawned driving around trying to find a way a petrol station)

Mpume : am just scared ...

Me : we all are Mpume. All we need to do is to stay calm . Find a place to sleep then go job hunting. Remember we told aunt that I found a job and she expects money every month.

Mpume : am sorry Melanie I ...

**Me : unaweza ninyi kuacha akisema pole Mpumelelo tafadhali { can you stop saying sorry Mpumelelo please}.
What is done is done can we move on! (I was getting tired of her saying sorry)**

Mpume : am sorry (she cried closing her mouth and I sighed loudly)

Me : I didn't mean to shout at you. It's just that I can't do this shit all alone . We in a foreign place and I need you to be strong be there for me too. I can't be the only taking care of both of us because I am scared too . Can you please try to stay strong for both of us?

Mpume : I will try (she wiped her red cheeks and the eye was okay now except the fact that she cried all night and her eyes are puffy and red)

Me :thank you. (we drove to a small shop bought some toiletries , food and went to the fuel station) stay here am going to wash my face in the toilet then after am done you do the same (she nodded and I went washed my face then came back)

"How much?" the Caltex guy asked as I looked around..

Me :R300

"Going somewhere?" he asked looking through the window at our bags.

Me : Actually new here . We looking for a place to stay .

"A room is okay?"

Me : yes a room would be fine . If we don't get that it means sleeping In the car again.

"I know a person who is renting a back room I can give you her contact number if you don't mind "

Me : wow I would love that. That will really help us (he smiled writing the address on the paper) thank you so much (I almost hugged him . He was cute but not for me)

"Am glad I could help . When you reach there just say Senzo referred you. See you there if you get the room " he smiled

Me : thank you (I entered the car making way for the next

customer.)

Me : Get in the car we found a place ! (I shouted to Mpume who walked slowly) I wonder when you 6 months pregnant you going to be how lazy?

Mpume : probably won't be able to wake up (she smiled closed the door and I continued to drive) who referred you to the place?

Me : the Caltex guy...

Mpume : the cute one?

Me : S.J shouldn't hear you saying that (her mood suddenly dropped) I didn't mean to mention his name . It just slipped out of my mouth .

Mpume :it's okay.

Me : eat your food, you haven't eaten since yesterday.

Mpume : am just not hungry Mela . I don't know if Shaka is fine wherever he is. How can I eat ?

Me : eat for your health please. He wouldn't like it if you just starve yourself .

Mpume : okay (she slowly ate her french chips)

Me :this is the place (I parked the car outside a big beautiful house)

Mpume : much better than expected (she got off the car with me)

Me :Sabona Ma (I said to a woman who looked had serious makeup on her , blushes, eyelashes and a bright red lipstick. Funny thing she was just wearing a pink gown)

"Molo"

Me : Molweni .Senzo referred us here, we actually looking for a room to rent .

"How do you know Senzo"? she chewed her gum loudly.

Me : we met him at a Caltex where he works

"Who are you?"

Me : am Nyota Melanie and she is my sister Mpumelelo.

"Surname?" I really don't think what she was asking was necessary but then we desperate.

Me : Hlatshwayo and Kasongo(I indicated to Mpume and the landlady raised her eyebrows)

"Is she a Nigerian?" she judged by the surname. Mpume kept quiet I had to respond.

Me : No actually her father, my uncle is from Congo that's how she got the surname.

"Foreigners, do you have any legal documents? because I don't want police knocking on my door .

Mpume : yes we do . We even have SA ID's and birth certificate (she showed the lady her ID and he took the ID and started examining it)

"What if it's fake? ..

Mpume : it's your quest to enquire whether we lying at home affairs . All I want to know is do we get the room or not?

"You said you met Senzo how? (i almost rolled my eyes at her

Me : at Caltex while filling our car today (she nodded giving Mpume her ID back)

"Well you have to sign a lease agreement first "

Me : can we see and sign it today because we don't have anywhere to go . I can even pay the whole amount today. Please .

"Okay , am doing all this because I trust Senzo . The total rent is R1300.

Mpume : can we see the room first Ma ?

"It's not Ma it's Ruby am not that old (we just nodded . She is a 20 something lady trapped in a 40 something body . We followed her inside. It's not even a back room we would be living inside her beautiful house.

Ruby : this is the room (she switched the lights on revealing a spacious whited walled and tiled floor . It wasn't entirely empty there was a bed base and a carpet there) My last tenant was very unclean I hope you two are not lazy?

Me : we are clean (she nodded as Mpume walked around inspecting the room)

Ruby : how is it ?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : we like it and we going to take it .

Mpume :as if we have a choice (she sat on the bed base rolling her eyes . It better be hormones because I won't deal with that fucked up behavior)

Ruby : before you give me money please carefully read and then sign the lease agreement . (she gave me a the paper and pen) Where did you live?

Me : Alex

Ruby : both of you?

Me : yes (she nodded and leaving us)

Mpume : she must be one of those noisy land ladies (I ignored her and continued to read the agreement)

Me : it says here , toilet must be always kept clean and we have a cleaner who we have to pay R50 every month. She comes here Monday , Wednesday and Friday . So that means on Tuesday , Thursday and weekend we have to do it on our own.

Mpume : on top of that rent? she must be joking.

Me : at least she gave us a place to stay and it's just R50 .

Mpume : we could have found a way better place than this and the rent even lower.

Me : where? because I didn't see you helping me out . All you did was to cry .

Mpume : because you said Khethiwe had a place for us .

Me : Well I didn't know her boyfriend was going to come and we will end up sleeping in a car. Can we stop fighting we have a lot of important things to talk about.

Mpume : you right (I sat on the bed base with her and started counting money Shaka gave us)

Me : we have R5000 in total. We need to deduct rent money first , then buy important things like a mattress since we already have the base, a few blankets , two plate stove , two plates, spoons , a pot and maybe some cups . Then the rest we would buy as time goes on .

Mpume : won't those cost more?

Me : china shops are not that expensive and we can buy mattress off the street it's much cheaper . (I plugged my phone to the charger and it just went from 0 to 10% pecks of having a second hand phone)

There were missed calls from Khethiwe, aunt and uncle. I dialled Uncle P's number and he picked up on the first ring.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle :Nyota...

Me : mjomba (Mpume indicated that I should put him on speaker)

Uncle :are you all okay?

Me : yes we are fine .

Uncle : why was your phone switched off? and who is this friend that found you a job huh?

Me : I couldn't find my charger yesterday so I couldn't call you and Khethiwe my former classmate found me the job .

Uncle : I was worried I thought you were both kidnapped and I had a bad dream . How is your first day at work ?

**Me : am doing okay both the stuff and the manager are kind .
(I couldn't help but cry)**

Uncle : God is good . I hope Mpumelelo soon find herself a job .

Me : she will find it ...(I wiped my tears not willing to become weak . One of us needs to be strong)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle : speaking about Mpume when you get home tell her that boy of hers got arrested yesterday for killing a pregnant girl (I looked at Mpume who looked away) I always told her that boy is bad news but she didn't listen. What if she was the one dead ?

Me : I will tell her ..

Uncle : I would have told her myself but her number is unreachable.

Me : maybe her battery is dead...How is aunt doing..

Uncle : she is drunk like always (he sighed) talk tomorrow you might get fired because of me)

Me : it's lunch time . Please greet aunt for me (I disconnected the call .)

Mpume sniffed probably crying now .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : let me go give Ruby the form and collect our bags in the car . Then later take the car and buy the house stuff (she nodded still looking away)

I found Ruby in the kitchen preparing a meal by the looks of it she stays alone and is just using a small pot.

Me : all done (I gave her the form and rent money)

Ruby : next month same thing (she smiled folding the notes and stashing them inside her bra making me miss my drunkard aunt)

I parked the car inside her garage just to avoid people stealing our car parts at night. This Toyota might be a tenth hand car but it got beautiful memories of uncle driving us around town to do window shopping. He and my aunt really helped after mom died . I had to choose whether to stay with my grandparents from my father's side or my uncle and I chose them . Afraid that Sisa might come and finish me off .

I thank the township because if it wasn't for that maybe she would have burned our shack too but Sisa is too proud to step her expensive self in Alex though I still get dreams of the fire and that weird man there much better than the first months of my mother's death .

I would never know why Sisa killed my mother but am convinced she is just a evil person who enjoys to see people suffering and uses black magic to brainwash people.

The fact that I haven't seen or heard from her these past years gives me peace and serenity...

At Sisa's houses

The poor maid ran around like a mad person, feeding the wheelchair bound husband, making food for the spoiled rotten children and serving Sisa who was by the pool with her friend Nadia drinking champagne.

Sisa : I said bring me another other bottle of champagne not a bowl of noodles! (she shouted to the maid who jumped a little her mind scattered everywhere)

"Am sorry ma'am...I ...(before she could finish one of Sisa's girls came out of the house crying)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : why is she crying?

"I don't know ma'am (she walked to the child) do you want your noodles? (the girl stopped crying took the bowl intentionally spilled the food on the ground and cried rolling herself to the ground).

Sisa : what's wrong baby ?

"It's cold !"

Sisa : okay she will make other one right , now be a good girl and stop crying ...and you (she pointed to the maid) go and make other one after that come and clean this mess if you still want your job ..

"Yes ma'am" she shaked in fear picking up the 10 year old girl on the floor. Inside the house the 14 year old was on her phone eating snacks on the couch while her father on the wheelchair had peed on himself.

"Gugu can you go and eat your chips in your bedroom I just cleaned that couch " the maid said still holding the younger girl .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : are you telling me what to do in my house?

Maid : no it's I just cleaned that couch and already there are chips scrambles on it . (Gugu weighed her up and down)

Gugu : you think this is dirty? watch this (she poured the orange juice on the black couch) oops you got to really clean now (she took her flat ass to her bedroom wearing a short that revealed her buttocks)

Maid : let me serve you some ice cream while I clean daddy right ? Don't tell mommy I gave you the ice cream (she smiled going to the kitchen and served the girl a chocolate ice cream . Vacuumed the couch then wheeled the husband to the bathroom and he has already done number two.

to be continued

Natmel : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Insert five

At Sisa's house

Nadia : I think you should sacrifice that sloppy maid of yours .

Sisa : I have lost lot of my maids and by killing this one people will start questioning me. (they were sun bathing in this cool weather)

Nadia : since when are you afraid of people Sisa? people will always talk right? like that time you sacrificed your husband and suddenly got rich they said their part right?

Sisa : my kids are now grown Nadia . I don't want them hearing rumours or even getting traumatized for what people say.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nadia : you can always brainwash their minds. Like you do.

Sisa : I can never ever do that to my children . They are my

everything and using magic on them is wrong.

Nadia : okay then suit yourself. That's why I chose not to have any children and just turn my heart into a rock because Master always uses your weaknesses against you . Anyway I have to go. (she stood up holding her champagne glass)

Sisa : thank you for coming .(they briefly hugged)

Nadia : see you tomorrow at the Temple . (they walked to her fancy car)

Sisa : bye (she waved until the car disappeared through the gate. Inside the house the maid was sitting with the young girl watching tv after putting the husband to sleep)

Sisa : Rudo! (she jumped from the couch and looked at her)

Rudo : ma'am ?

Sisa : where is Gugu?

Rudo : she is in her room.

Sisa : okay am going to take a nap . Wake me up when you done preparing supper.

Rudo : what should I prepare?

Sisa : anything light for me Sino and ask Gugu what she wants (she yawned going up the stairs while the child followed behind going with her to sleep)

Rudo : Mwari wangu ndaneta {My God am so tired}. (she relaxed on the couch changing the channel from cartoons to a movie)

Gugu was on her phone talking to her newly found boyfriend on the internet.

Gugu : am just bored. being home schooled sucks (she blushed biting her nails)

"I like your voice " the caller said

Gugu : thank you . I like yours too .

"I saw your pictures and you are really beautiful . I like what I saw and it would be my pleasure to see you in person .

Gugu : we can video chat . I want to see you too.

"I don't want to scare you . My face is disfigured.

Gugu : I like your personality already just send and let me see. (there was a notification on her phone and she opened the picture scrutinized it) you not that bad , only the half of your face is burnt and the other half is handsome.

"Really now ? (he chuckled)

Gugu : yes I would like to see you too and you look like a bad boy .

"Whole of my body is grafted . I did a plastic surgery to make it better than it was.

Gugu : well I would love to touch your skin and feel it on mine (she was biting her lower lip laid on the queen sized bed

"You said how old you are? "

Gugu : turning 15 next month..

"I like them young "

Gugu : and I like them old (she giggled covering her face with a pillow) am video calling you now . I want to show you something (she quickly removed her shirt exposing her round juicy boobs) Like what you see ?

NOVELSGURU.COM

"You going to kill me " he coughed looking at boobs "are you a virgin"

Gugu : No (she rolled her eyes playing with her nipples) is

that a wrong thing?

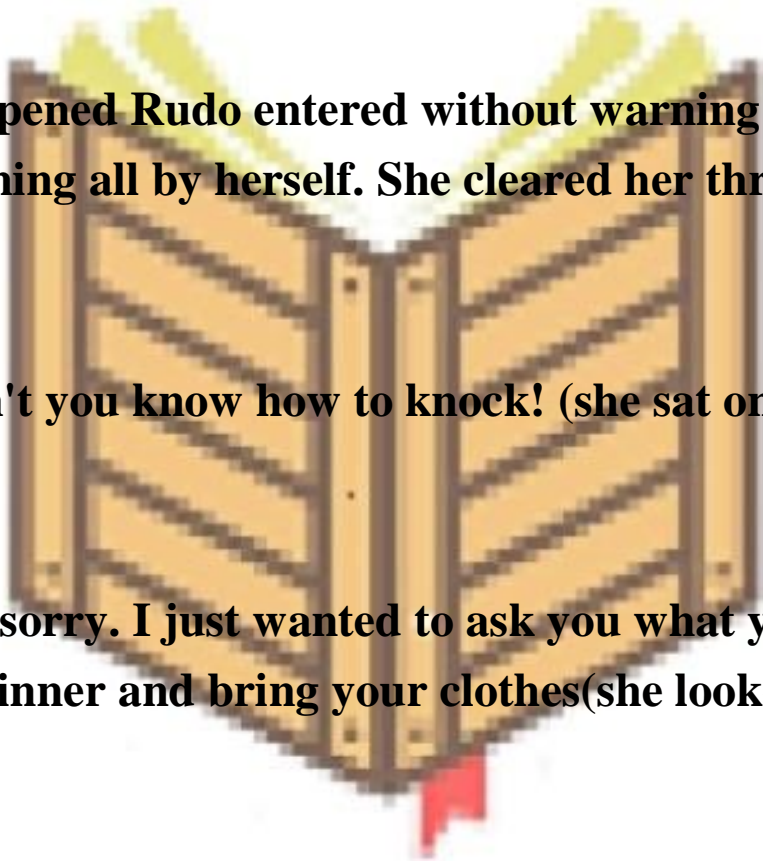
"No keep going " Gugu continued to play with herself pleasing the mysterious man whose eyes were glued on the screen . She removed her pants parted her cookie lips playing with it . The man was groaning loudly watching the girl.

The door opened Rudo entered without warning finding Gugu moaning all by herself. She cleared her throat .

Gugu : don't you know how to knock! (she sat on the bed)

Rudo : am sorry. I just wanted to ask you what you wanted to eat for dinner and bring your clothes(she looked down)

Gugu : just cook anything Rudo and if mom gets to know about this I would make sure you get fired !



NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : I won't tell her (she walked to her closet and started folding Gugu's clothes)

Gugu : leave you can do that after dinner (she left)

Gugu : am sorry about that. It was our maid. Where were we?

"Am not horny anymore, we will go that another time "

Gugu : are you angry?.

"I just don't like being disturbed while doing such things"

Gugu : but it wasn't my fault babe

NOVELSGURU.COM

"You could have locked the door . From now on lock the door while talking to me .

Gugu : okay babe I would do that . So should I call tonight.?

"I will call you . Don't call me

Gugu : babe am sorry . Okay then I will do a video and send to you . Just to cover up for the time I wasted.

"Okay"

Gugu : Mngqobi come on .

Mngqobi: I said it's okay " he disconnected the call .

Gugu : Fuck! (she rolled herself on the bed and tried calling him he didn't bother to answer .She got up wore her swimming suit and was off to the pool to calm her nerves down .

Me : R500 ngima lapho bhuti .

NOVELSGURU.COM

"The mattress is R950 suster and the money you offering is just not enough . R750 sal so maak {will do }.

Me : R550 that's all I can offer now (I made a serious face)

"R650"

**Me : R550 bhuti (he laughed raising his hand in the air.
There no way I can let him win)**

**"Shoo just give me the geld "money "(I counted the money
fast and gave him . I ain't got cent to waste . This coloured
boy wants to rob me)**

**Me: tie it on top of the car (I watched them doing what I just
told them to do) I will be back I want to check something .
(They nodded and i went to the vendor stall)**

Me : Sabona Ma how much are chicken feet?

**"R1 for 1" back at Alex it's R1 for 2 jeez these people are just
way too expensive .**

NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : can I have eze R20. (she nodded grading them) I want
the bigger ones (she gave me that look but I didn't care . I
buying with my money not hers) Am sorry can I read that
news paper?**

She sighed giving me the paper and used the other one .

***"Is he finally settling down?"* Was the heading that caught my attention .**

"Zakhele Nkosi spotted with a minister daughter at a charity event . Is he finally settling down after tremendous scandals with women or is he still a Womanizer? " I read looking at the handsome man holding a model like girl on the picture. The girl had a huge smile on her while the guy acted all cool .

Journalists are such a pain in the arse . Look at them talking about someone's personal life .What if she is just a friend? Being famous sucks look at this man's business aired on the newspaper for everyone in South Africa to see.

Me : tjooo (I just nodded and folded the paper) can I take the newspaper?

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Okay sisi" she gave me my chicken feet and I payed her .

Me : thank you (I smiled going to our car) thank you boys (the car refused to start and I had to ask the boys to help me push)

"For how much?"

Me : help a sister out please (I convinced them and they finally agreed to help me out) Thank you! (I shouted as the car started releasing black smoke that left them coughing .I got lost but eventually I found my way home)

Senzo : I knew you would get the room (he smiled helping me untie the bed)

Me : you really helped us . We would have wondered around looking for a place but you helped us our saviour

Senzo:am glad I could help your pretty face (I smiled politely at him)you starting from scratch .

Me : yes we have to buy everything .

Senzo : one could say you were thrown out of your house or ran away from something (he laughed as we entered the house. Passing Ruby who was by the kitchen and she gave me that look)

Mpume had already cleaned. I guess she borrowed the cleaning equipments from Ruby .

Mpume : I was getting worried (she stood up) hello .

Senzo : hie (he extended his hand for a handshake)

Me : the remaining stuff is in the car .

Mpume : let me go and take them .

Me : don't forget to park the car in the garage Mpumelelo.

Mpume : okay (she walked out)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Senzo : this room looks spacious.

Me : yes . We actually like it a lot (I said spreading the blankets I bought at the China shop on the bed)

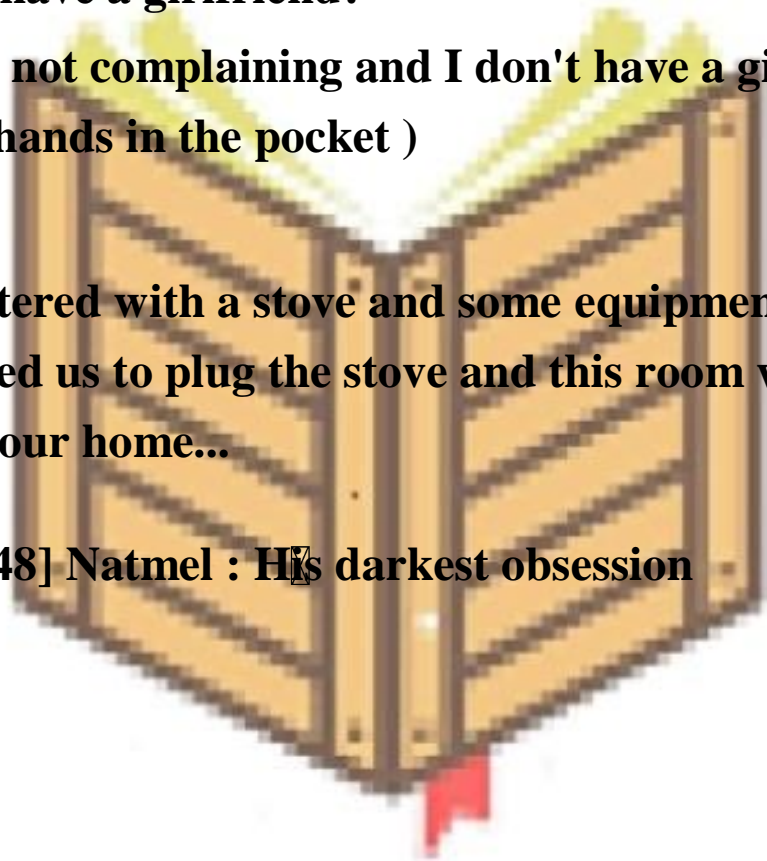
Senzo : my room is outside but it is not big as yours .

Me : you only living alone . There is no need to complain unless you have a girlfriend?

Senzo : am not complaining and I don't have a girlfriend (he smiled his hands in the pocket)

Mpume entered with a stove and some equipments I bought. Senzo helped us to plug the stove and this room was starting to feel like our home...

[08/16, 11:48] Natmel : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter six

When last did I stand under a shower and bath? probably when I was about 10 visiting my grandparents who are so sweet. This place is like my small heaven shame and I love it

Me : Good morning sis Ruby (I passed her by the kitchen as I came out of the bathroom)

Ruby : morning Melanie . Please refrain from wearing only a bath towel when coming out.

Me : I thought it was only women here that's why I wore it..

Ruby : I have a man around here and I won't like it if he sees you wearing something that's is so revealing. (Jesus her insecurities are just way overboard)

Me : oh am sorry . I will stop doing that (she stirred her cup of tea ignoring me. I simply walked to our room where I found Mpume fighting with the blankets she was having a really bad dream)

Me : Mpumelelo! (I shaked her and she woke up gave me a

hot slap) Jesus Christ (I rubbed my stinging cheek)

Mpume : am sorry Mela I ... (she closed her eyes , her forehead sweating)

Me : It's okay .It was just bad dream no need to apologize (I went to our bags and chose something formal . I have an interview for a cleaners position .)

Mpume : It was Boity . I keep seeing her dead body on the floor and a child screaming .

Me : look it's okay. Boity is not here , it's all in your mind. Remember what you told me when I was having bad dreams about my mother?

Mpume : I said am here for you (she smiled weakly)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : am here for you too .

Mpume : and Shaka , am worried.

Me : Shaka is strong. Am sure where ever jail he is in he is being respected and is doing well.

Mpume : I hope so (she stood up taking her toiletries) let me go bath and go around handing my CV .

Me : please don't starve yourself. Take that money and use it to buy food and take the car..

Mpume : No you take the car Mela. You might get late waiting for a taxi .

Me : thank you . Don't go wearing a bath towel.

Mpume : why ?

Me : madam says she has a boyfriend and we have to respect that (she giggled taking a bathrobe and left the room)..

Senzo : looking beautiful. (he came out of the house wearing his Caltex uniform)

Me : thank you . You don't look bad yourself (I entered the car smiling)

Senzo : I hope you don't mind giving me a ride .

Me : hop in . (he quickly entered) my uncle is a mechanic and used this car a lot . Don't get surprised when you come out smelling like you been dipped in grease (This time it didn't disappoint me . It just started on the first try)

Senzo : I work at a fuel station. So I don't mind (he smiled. What I have noticed he is just an ever-smiling person)

Me : I saw that you came from the house . I thought you stay outside.

Senzo : I was there just to use Mam Ruby's kettle. Mine isn't working .

Me : oh okay (we drove in silence) I think this is your stop .

Senzo : thank you for the ride ..

Me : you welcome (he closed the door and waved as I drove off . Am just hoping I get this job because I really need it)

At Sisa's house

Sisa : put that phone down (she said to Gugu who kept waiting for Mngqobi to call) Gugulethu!

Gugu : Okay duh (she rolled her eyes and started eating her breakfast)

Sisa : Your teacher will be here at 1pm please be ready and stop being rude to her . She is here to help



Gugu : I can't. I have a call to attend.

Sisa : call from who?

Gugu : from a friend mom.

Sisa : which friend?

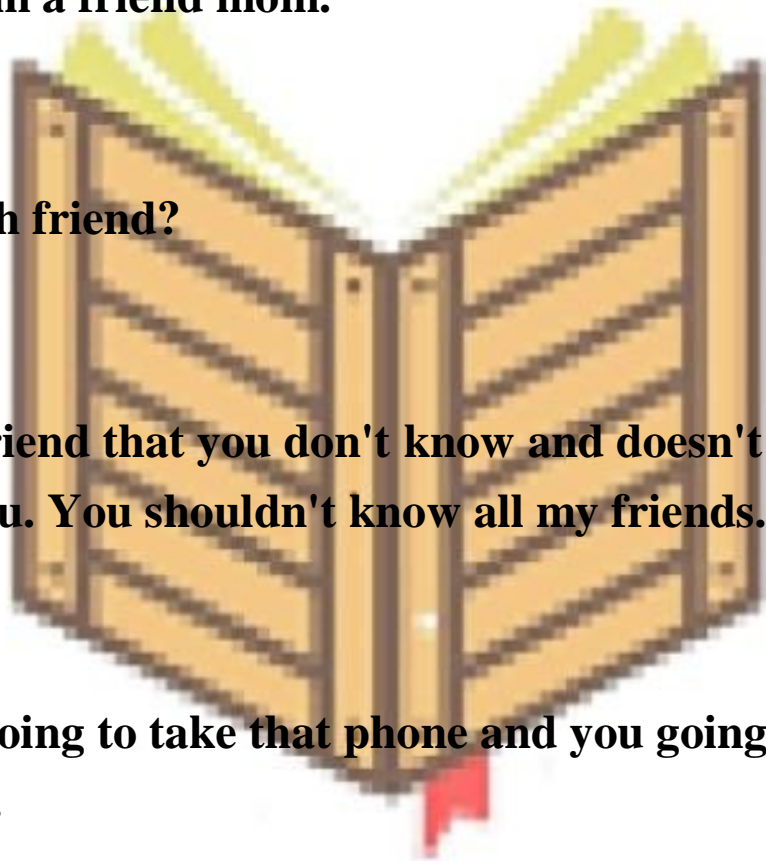
Gugu : a friend that you don't know and doesn't really concern you. You shouldn't know all my friends.

Sisa : am going to take that phone and you going to attend your class .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : why can't you just let me go to a normal school like other kids do mom?

Sisa : you know why Gugu .



**Gugu : because I started having sex ? Grow up Mom! it's not like am the only thirteen year who was already having sex and if you think keeping me here locked can help ? you lying. I just can't take it here .
It's like prison.**

Sisa : then you will stay in this prison Gugulethu. Don't talk to me like that in front of Sino . I don't want her becoming like you .

Gugu : if I don't what would you do? Nothing! (she took her plate)

Sisa : GUGU!!(she shouted alone as she went upstairs to her room) please make sure Sino attends her classes and Gugu too .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : yes madam (she looked down clearing the table)

Sisa : I would be back in the evening I got some important

work to do (she stood up took her phone and was off to her car)

At Gugu's room

Mnqobi : I thought I clearly told you not to call. Wasn't I clear?

Gugu : I just miss you. I couldn't help but call sorry .

Mnqobi : I hate it when you don't listen to me.

Gugu : I know and am sorry. It's just that I have no one to talk to . I need a male figure In my life. My dad is paralyzed can't even talk , my uncle died when I was just young and I don't get to see my grandfather that much because they chose to disown my mom .

Right now I consider you my everything, you understand me , you love me and make sure am alright and when you stop talking to me I go crazy .

Mnqobi : I was just angry Gugu and yes I do love you

Gugu : that's all I wanted to hear . I wish I could come and stay with you .

Mnqobi : I just got out of jail and trying to sort my life. You won't be happy with me .

Gugu : I would be happy I know that as long as you are with me.

Mnqobi : I will take you when my things are okay.

Gugu : promise?

Mnqobi : I promise (she blushed)

Gugu : you saw the video I sent you ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi :I saw it and I loved it . You sexy and beautiful definitely my kind of girl . You sexy little thing..

Gugu : I live to only please you daddy (she said biting her lower lip)

Mnqobi : that's my girl . I want you to do more videos for me

Gugu : I will and I will forever do .

Mnqobi : good girl . Tell daddy you love him .

Gugu : I love you daddy (she purred the last word sending shivers down Mnqobi's spine)

Mnqobi : I love you too . Let me get back to work. (he disconnected the call)

NOVELSGURU.COM

At Mnqobi's house

Nancy : husband (she kissed Mnqobi who kissed her back

pinning her to the wall) Mnqobi wait (she giggled brushing him off)

Mnqobi : what? am just kissing my wife (he planted a kiss on her neck)

Nancy : wait (he looked at her blue eyes) today am tired . I just got back from a night shift I wanna rest .

Mnqobi : what about this ? (he pointed to his visible boner)

Nancy : I can do a hand job ..

Mnqobi : I want to be inside you Nancy please (he touched her thighs and she brushed his hands off her) please it's been weeks now please ..

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy :am tired Mnqobi . Am the only one working to put food in the table remember? (she instantly regreted saying that) am sorry..

Mnqobi : sometimes I wonder why you married me . Was it

out of pity because I was In prison helpless?

Nancy : no . I married you because I love you Mnqobi and marriage is not all about sex . It's about commitment and showing love each other .

Mnqobi : I show my love by having sex . That's my love language.

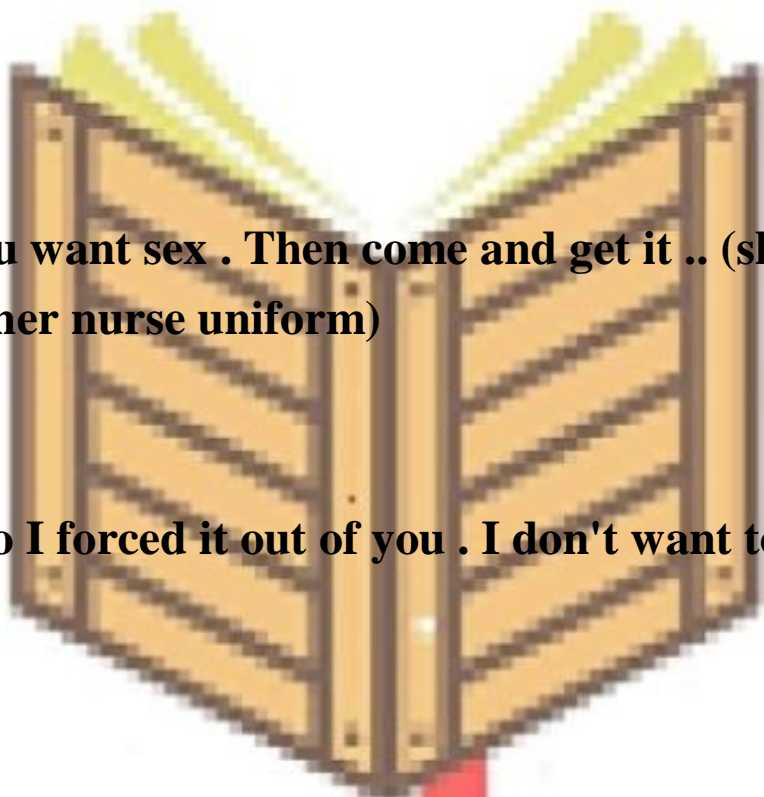
Nancy : you want sex . Then come and get it .. (she started unzipping her nurse uniform)

Mnqobi: no I forced it out of you . I don't want to look like I raped you.

Nancy : that's what you good at ... raping...(she swallowed hard as Mnqobi gave her that look)

Mnqobi : that such a low blow . I went to jail for my sins and you just boring you know that?

Nancy : well you can't force anal sex on me . If refusing that means am boring well I rather be boring than acting



NOVELSGURU.COM

like those boys you used to fuck in prison or maybe they used to fuck you and you enjoyed it. So just because we married that doesn't mean I would agree to everything you say.

Mnqobi: I don't have time for this shit . I do all that stuff to make our sex life interesting (he got out of the house went outside to roll a blunt and smiled when Gugu sent him a video. Meanwhile Nancy was in the shower crying alone)

These hotel people are damn rude. I have been sitting in the waiting area for hours now and they served me cold tea and scones that were probably baked yesterday .

Zakhele Nkosi spotted with another woman* the newspaper read. This time it looked like he was kissing a girl . Maybe he is really a womanizer.

Receptionist : the manager is here. You can go in now (I put the newspaper down and rolled my eyes standing up . Who comes in the afternoon when he or she knows they got to interview people. I wasn't alone in the waiting area they were five more people

)

Me : Good afternoon sir (I said to a gentleman who was sitting opposite me while I stood there feeling small under his intense gaze)

**"Good afternoon miss Hlatshwayo" he looked at my CV
"you may take your seat "**

Me : thank you (I smiled sitting down)

**"I was looking at your CV here . You got no experience or
whatsoever. You got no reference. You have never worked
in a hotel before. What are you doing here?"**

**Me : Umhh...(I didn't know what to say he looked so serious
and scary)**

"What? you just came here to waste my time! "

**Me : I didn't know cleaning required a lot of things . I
thought it was only using soapy water and a mop of which I
can do.**

**"That attitude is what I hate! you think you can use your
pretty face and body to get this job ? (I was wearing
something decent and who said am using all that?) am not
that kind of manager to be lured by woman. Am a faithful
married man so get out!"**

Me : but sir...

"Get out!" he threw my CV at me . "You will never get a job with that shitty CV of yours . Why not go to a sugar daddy website and create an account because that's where you belong ! not here . We don't need only a pretty face but professionals.

Me : okay (I stood up with a tail in between my legs . I can't believe I waited for hours eating dry scones and putting up with the receptionist ugly laughs only to be insulted like that . What a waste of time , energy and definitely fuel .)

I just drove home . Maybe if I hit the Sandton streets tomorrow I might get lucky.

Mpume : long day?

Me : I didn't get the job . I hope you have better news? (I found her eating a bunny chow)

Mpume : yes at some Indian clothing store . The hours I have to work are hectic and the pay is small just R2000 a month but then it is better than nothing.

Me : you right . I will find a job soon and the hotel manager said I should open an account on sugar daddy website.

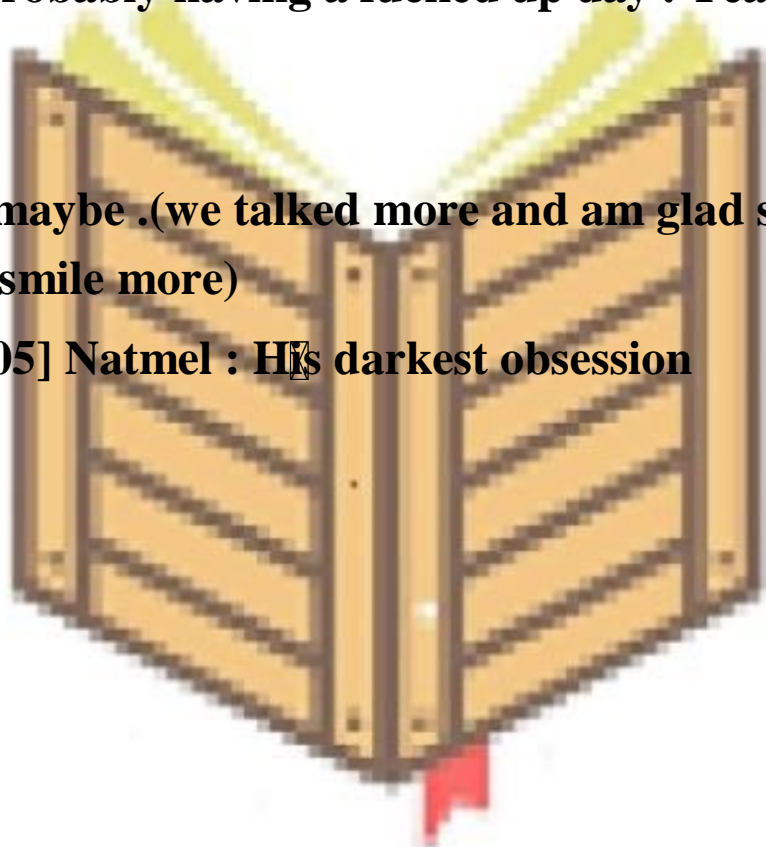
Mpume : mxxm son of a bitch . Do you look like that type?

Me : people are crazy out there ..(I took my own bunny chow) he was just being rude for no reason.

Mpume : probably having a fucked up day . Yeah ...

Me : yeah maybe .(we talked more and am glad she was starting to smile more)

[08/16, 16:05] Natmel : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter seven

At the Temple

The cult members chanted loudly sitting across around the table. Their chants died when they all felt their master's presence.

"Master" they all said bowing as he took his seat at the table. He took his golden cup and filled it with fresh blood and passed it around the table.

Master : I received all your sacrifices yesterday (he smiled but one member in particular was shaking with fear) and I didn't receive any sacrifices from you Muzi.

Muzi : master I couldn't take my parents life and I don't want to do this anymore. (people around the table gasped looking at him)

Master : why?

Muzi : There Is too much blood on my hands now .I don't

want to kill anymore (he refused the cup of blood as it came to him)

Master : you know all your riches will disappear?

Muzi : am aware of that .

Master : by blood you came and by blood you will leave (he rubbed his hands together and a voodoo doll appeared on his hands) young and innocent her soul will be mine (he poked the doll's heart with his sharp nails)

Muzi : master?

Master : I asked for one of your parent's blood and you refused. I have taken your daughter .

Muzi :no no (he crawled on his knees going to his side) No master take my life instead ! (he cried as his master continued to poke the doll until blood came out)

Master : you are free (the doll fell on the ground)

Muzi : master please !

Master : you are free (he again said . Muzi stood up dusting himself while the cult members felt pity)

Muzi : am going to go out there and expose all of you for what you are! (after stepping out of the Temple he instantly forgot where he was and how he got here . He only remembered his way home.

Back in the temple it was silent as they watched the master dining in someone's heart .

Master :Sisa (he wiped the dripping blood off his mouth)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : master (she bowed)

Master : your time as come.

Sisa : which time master?

Master : I want that girl . She is no longer protected now she is alone and I want her .

Sisa : I bought seven virgins in her place master . Wasn't that enough?

Master : I want her!

Sisa : where is she now?

Master : that's for you to find out but where she is no one is protecting her .

Sisa : I will find her (she bowed and the master finished eating)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Master : good (he stood up, as always money appeared in front of them and he disappeared)

Nadia : This Nyota girl will be your distraction (she said as they all stood up)

Sisa : I thought i have dealt with her and she won't be hurdle anymore but I guess I was wrong.

Nadia : so where are you going to start?

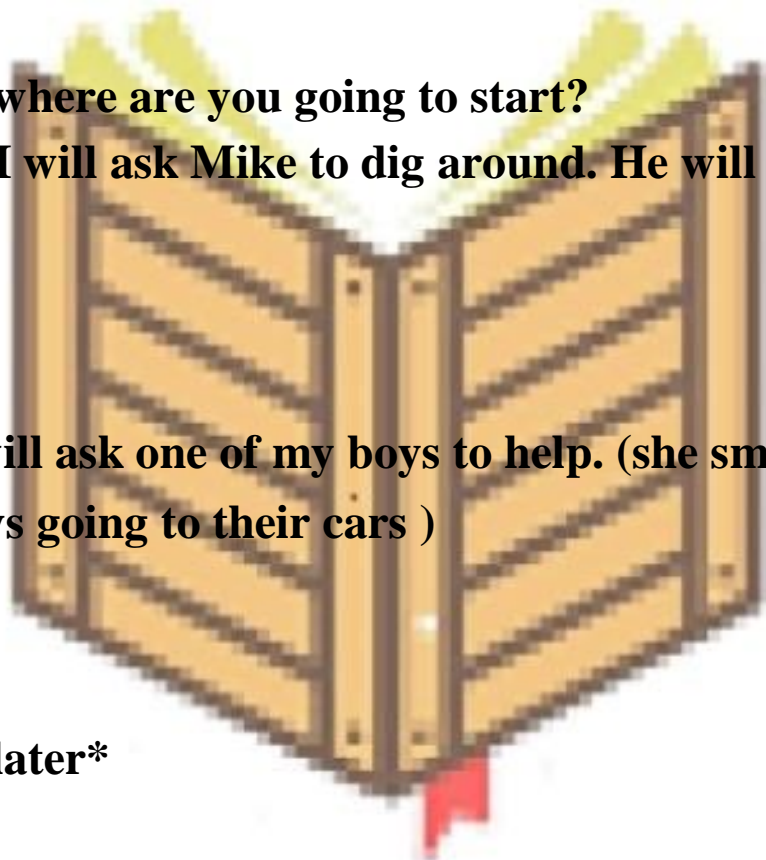
Sisa : well I will ask Mike to dig around. He will surely find something.

Nadia : I will ask one of my boys to help. (she smiled as they parted ways going to their cars)

A month later

Mpume : hello (Mpume answered without looking)

Shaka : Ndlovukazi (he groaned in pain)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : Jamela! (she couldn't explain what she was feeling. She wanted to go inside the phone and just touch him) Shaka baby are you okay. I miss you .

Shaka : ngikahle mama (he smiled alone and accidentally touched his wound , closed his eyes absorbing the pain like a man) unjani ?

Mpume : I miss you Jamela . (she was now crying)

Shaka : ungakhali ngikahle ndlovukazi .

Mpume : how could I not crying knowing well you in there because of me ?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : I chose this ndlovukazi ka Shaka (he groaned catching Mpume's attention stood up not knowing what to do)

Mpume : yini?

Shaka : lutho...

Mpume : Shaka yini?

Shaka : Lutho I ...

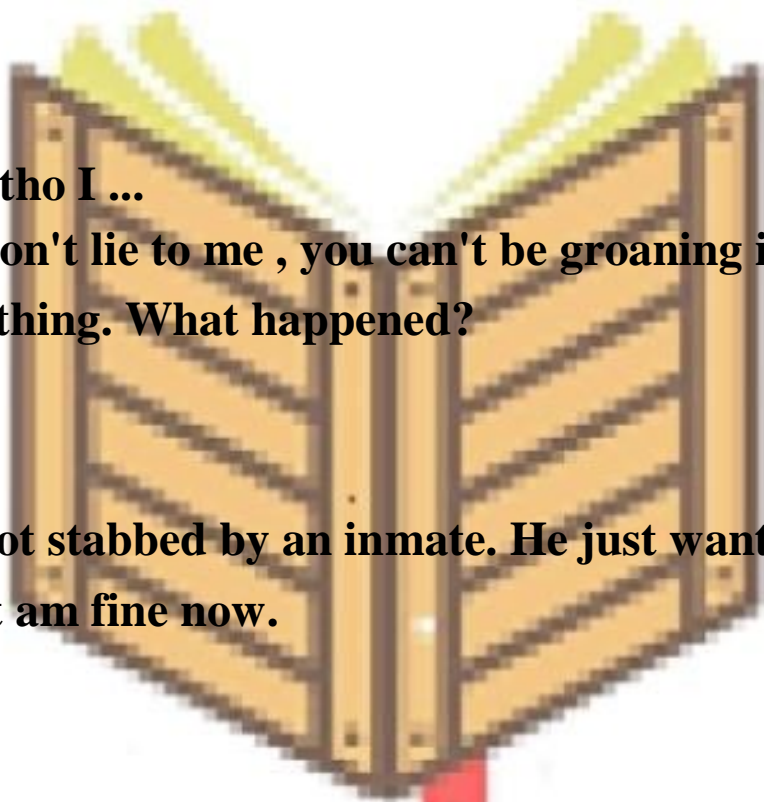
Mpume : don't lie to me , you can't be groaning in pain and says it's nothing. What happened?

Shaka : I got stabbed by an inmate. He just wanted to start trouble but am fine now.

**Mpume : what have I done? (she sobbed) it's all my fault .
Which prison are you at ?**

Shaka : Westville ..

Mpume : I want to confess . I can't sleep peacefully knowing



NOVELSGURU.COM

you there getting stabbed because of me .

Shaka : do you think I would sleep peacefully knowing well you in prison while pregnant?

Mpume : how did you know?

Shaka : there is nothing that I don't know . I even know where you staying right now . So stay there and tell those Indians to stop overworking you I don't like it .

Mpume : I have to work to live

Shaka : someone is going to come and give you some money there. Stop crying you will stress my baby .(she smiled all alone)

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Eyy your time is up " someone said at the background.

**Shaka : msunuwakho ! nxxx....(he said to someone)
ndlovukazi ..**

Mpume : Jamela..

Shaka :Spikiri told me someone has been going around asking about cheese girl..

Mpume : you mean they know you didn't kill Boity ?

Shaka : no it's not that ...they been asking about her whereabouts . Do you know someone called Mike?

Mpume : no ... should I be worried?

Shaka : no I have asked my friends from your side to look after you (Mpume smiled) utsho okunengi kimi ndlovukazi ngakho nje ngizokuvikela aze abuye uJesu, uthandwa ngeyami inhliziyu . Hlala ethembeni ngisazobuya.

Mpume : I love more and I will wait for you even if it takes years and years .

**Shaka : I love you . Don't tell cheese girl about this guy
Mike I don't want her to worry.**

Mpume : I won't (she smiled) it was a relief to hear from you

Shaka : I missed your voice (he smiled) stay well . (the line went quiet but she was still holding the phone close to her ears)

"What did I say about phones?" she quickly put the phone away.

Mpume : am sorry (she served a customer who was here to buy a sari)

"You starting to become lazy now " the manager left and she inhaled loudly ...

Someone came in and looked at her ...

"Ndlovukazi?"

Mpume : yes ..

**"Your parcel from Shaka" he gave the envelope then left .
Inside was the money Shaka promised her . She smiled
because she would be able to pay rent and send money home.**

**This is the time I wish I have concentrated at school and
passed my matric I would have gotten a job a long time ago .**

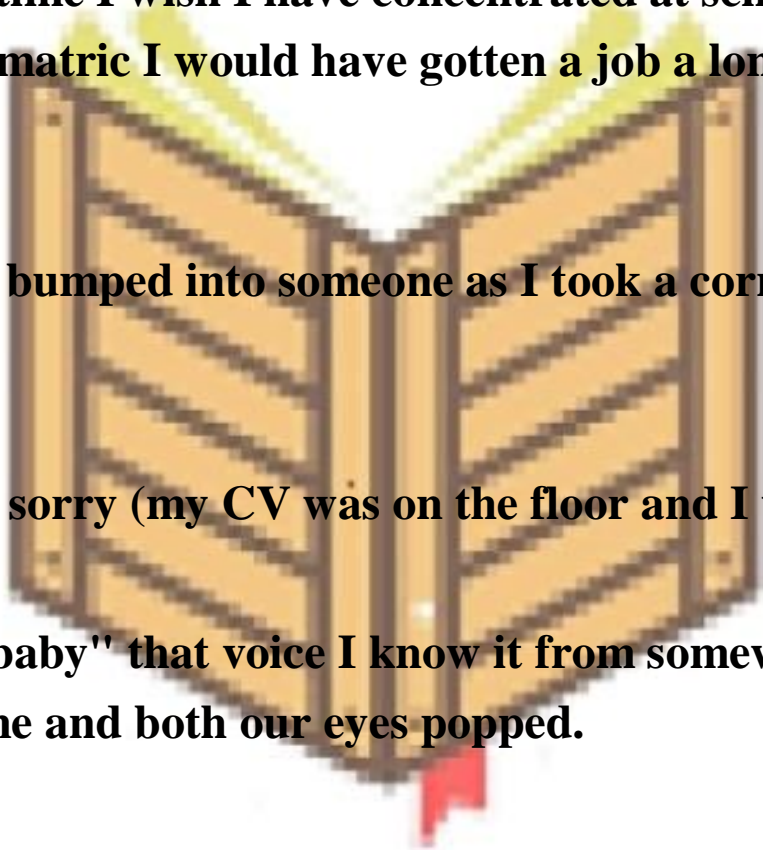
"Whoa!" I bumped into someone as I took a corner .

**Me : am so sorry (my CV was on the floor and I was so
hungry)**

**"It's okay baby" that voice I know it from somewhere.. She
looked at me and both our eyes popped.**

"Do you remember me? "

Me : yes I do . You are that lady who helped me there..



NOVELSGURU.COM

"I have been looking for you baby . When I got to know about what really happened to you . I tried looking for you. Wow you have really grown . (she smiled cutely at me but I seriously don't like talking about my mom and she saw how uncomfortable I suddenly got)

"what are you doing here? .

Me : been looking for a job but I can't find one (i sighed loudly and she took my hands)

"My friend has been looking for a person who can receive orders online and pack the stuff. She owns a sex store around here . If you don't mind I can help you get that" I almost jumped at her . I have been looking for a job since like forever and anything is okay..

Me : I would love that (I acted like a kid jumping up and down near her that she giggled. I don't even know her name) this might sound like am crazy but I don't know your name ..

"it's Katie" she smiled warmly at me .

Katie : did you come with a car ?

Me : no (ours decided not to work and we don't have money for fixing it. Let alone the rent money)

Katie : that's okay. I can take you to the store now . Just to see it and tomorow you can start . It's my friend after all.

Me : I smiled following her behind . (her car was so beautiful and smelled nice like her)

Katie : how Is your uncle and aunt? (I smiled)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : they are doing well ..(she nodded and she was wearing this beautiful bracelet that looked so expensive)

Katie : you like it?(she asked as I kept staring at the bracelet

that was shiny and so beautiful)

Me : yes it is beautiful (I smiled politely at her)

Katie : you can have it (she stopped the car , removed it and gave it to me) it will look good on you .

Me : thank you so much .

Katie : you welcome and we have arrived (she got off the car and we entered the sex store. The environment there was just so erotic so was the music and the lighting . The lingeries, the mask and just everything you need, you name it . The owner there was beautiful as Katie . They both looked classy and boy I was seriously out of their league . I met the manager I would be working with his name is Cebo he looks like a no nonsense guy . All in all am so glad that I finally got the job and the pay is okay R3500 a month which when I combine my pay and Mpume's pay we will be definitely fine

Me : thank you so much (I said to her as she dropped me off to the taxi rank)

Katie : you welcome Nyota . Don't be late tomorrow on your first day uyezwa ?

Me : I won't (I watched her driving off . I just wanted to sell the bracelet which is good rather than watching it getting stolen . I might use the money to send home and maybe pay half of the rent since Mpume has not been paid yet)

"That would be R500 " I looked at this insane man.

Me : this bracelet cost probably R2000 and here you are trying to scam me ? do you think am foolish huh?

"R700?"

Me : am just going to take my bracelet and go. tjooo

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Okay wait R1000?"

Me : R1300

"come on that's a lot "

Me : this is gold bhuti . Are you going to take it or leave it?

"Fine" he counted the money and gave me . Talk about negotiation which went well ...

At the taxi rank i had to kinda wait with the others . The line was so long and I was really going to stay here for a while and obviously listening to people gossiping.

"Sabona" a man said in front of me . I wonder where he came from looking like a true taxi driver.

Me : Sabona (I looked in front of me and this line was just not moving at all)

He took my hand and we walked in front of the line and people complained . He opened the front door and I entered without looking back..

"Phumani !" he commanded the people who were inside they complained but eventually left the car .I told him the location where he can drop me off .He grinned starting the taxi . Well his smile was just way too creepy.

"Am Zolani Khubeka "

"Nyota Melanie Hlatshwayo" I was starting to get scared. What if he takes me somewhere and is just a serial killer?.

Zolani : Umuhle" he drove looking at me . I was really uncomfortable to be honest .

Me: thank you (we drove as he constantly looking at me . At one point I thought I was going to get kidnapped by this strange Zolani or even worse get involved in a car accident)

"Thank you" I quickly got off after leaving the taxi fee on the seat . As I unlocked the gate I could feel his gaze on me and am going to repeat this again he made me feel so uncomfortable. Literally undressing me with his eyes but then I arrived home early than usual.

Ruby : the rent money is already paid (she said as I gave her the money . I looked at her confused but chose to say nothing)

Inside our room Mpume was humming a song while cooking . She bought cheese her favourite. It's what she craves day in day out .

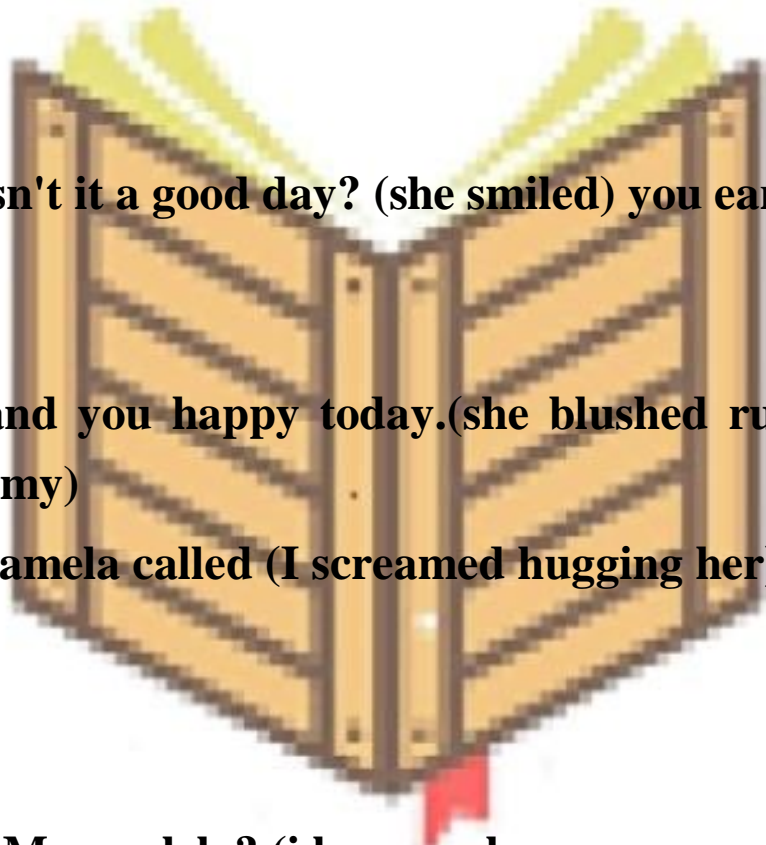
Mpume : isn't it a good day? (she smiled) you early today .

Me : yes and you happy today.(she blushed rubbing her visible tummy)

Mpume : Jamela called (I screamed hugging her) keep it down ..

Me : when Mpumelelo? (i know only one person can lift her mood like this and that's S.J)

Mpume : today at work . He is the one who gave me money to pay rent and I sent some home.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : well today is definitely a good day . I found a job at a sex store ..

Mpume : sex store?

Me :yes I would be receiving calls and writing down orders. Like a receptionist kinda thing.

Mpume : am seriously so happy (we hugged and I showed her the bracelet money . I didn't even tell her about Zolani and his creepy self . I don't want to stress her)

Me :we going to send more money home and go shop for clothes just to spoil ourselves . (she smiled and continued to cook)

[08/17, 16:08] Natmel : His darkest obsession

Chapter eight

Me : can you stop following me please. (I said to Zolani who drove his car besides me . I wanted to run but then I didn't want to seem like a child)

Zolani : am just driving besides you I didn't say anything.

Me : well driving besides me is so annoying Zolani . (this man is just creepy everything about him is just too creepy and I don't like him)

He continued to drive and I was so happy to see Senzo.

Me : baby (I hugged Senzo who seemed surprised but just had to act along . Zolani got off the car and I just kissed Senzo . I had to do it to get him off my back)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Senzo : Melanie (I winked at him) Melanie (I kissed him again,not that tongue to tongue kiss not even spit to spit. It was just our lips touching.

He was just looking at us and he got in his car clicking his tongue and drove off.

Me : sorry about that . This person has been following me since last week and I just wanted to get him off my back. Maybe I can go to work in peace now.

Senzo : it's fine (he was kinda embarrassed while walking down the street with me) how was work?

Me : busy as always . I promise you what happened today will never happen again .My car will be fine soon and I won't have to see him again.

Senzo : it's okay Melanie (he stopped by the spaza to buy something) I left my wallet at home . Can you give me the voucher I will bring you the money (the seller wasn't believing the story)

Me : I can give you the money and you will pay me when we reach home (he nodded taking the money ,bought the voucher and we continued to walk) again am really sorry what happened..

Senzo : it's okay (he looked at the window where Ruby was peeping looking at us) I have to go now

Me : okay (I entered the house and found Mpumelelo watching movies on the laptop. Instead of buying clothes we ended up buying a laptop and things we need in the house)

Mpume : Melanie (she smiled and i smiled back . Her stomach is big like you could swear she is carrying quads. It grows everyday. She skips works a lot now and I don't blame her . We can't afford to overwork her because Shaka will kill me) Jamela called again , he is doing better now .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : thatha Shaka . That man really loves you .

Mpume : I love him too ..

Me : the dreams ? how are they now?

Mpume : they better now

Me : good (someone knocked on the door)

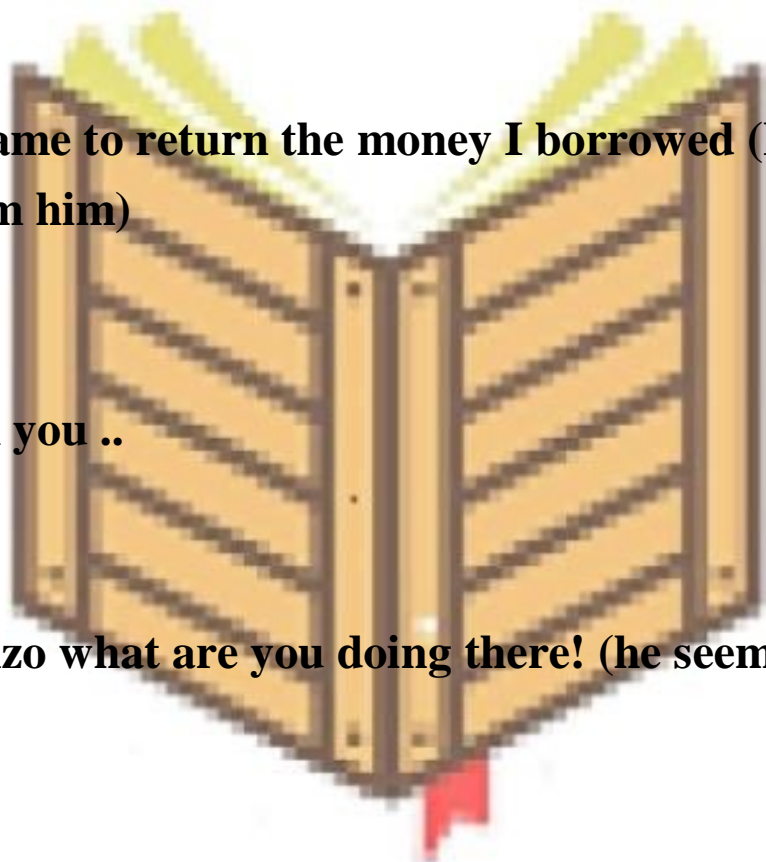
Senzo : I came to return the money I borrowed (I took the money from him)

Me : thank you ..

Ruby : Senzo what are you doing there! (he seemed to panic)

Senzo : am here to return the money I borrowed!

Ruby : hmmm come here after you done!



NOVELSGURU.COM

Senzo : okay mam Ruby!

Ruby : uthini !

Senzo :okay baby (my eyes popped and he avoided any eye contact with me) let me go (I closed the door and Mpume was laughing softly, even tears were forming on her eyes .

Me : Aiybo (I laughed going to her . I can't believe I kissed the lips that Ruby kisses)

Mpume : I always knew that something was going between them . You would always find him early in the morning coming from Ruby's room . That woman is a cougar (she laughed more . Jesus Christ, Senzo is a cute guy why would he date a woman probably twenty years older than him)

Me : kushushu (I sat on the bed laughing)

NOVELSGURU.COM

At Sisa's house

Sino : MAMA! (Sino screamed in her sleep waking up everyone who was in the house) MAMA! (she screamed fighting with the sheets that were blood stained)

Sisa : Sino! (she shook her and the poor girl woke up screaming and tightly hugged her mother) Mama! (she sobbed as Sisa rubbed her back) It's okay am here.

Gugu : Mom her arm is bleeding (she pointed and Sisa panicked looking at the arm and the blood on her sheet. She removed the entire sheet on her and blood was coming out of her private parts)

Sisa : Sino what happened ? (she touched the blood). Was anyone here ? (Rudo was already examining the room , all the windows were closed and even the door . Whilst Gugu was in a corner scares)

Rudo : Sino was anyone here? (she nodded still crying and Sisa was still horrified looking at the scratches all over Sino's body)

Sisa : who was it baby? (Sino shivered hugging her mother) don't be afraid tell me who was it?

**Sino: a ...man ..he was ... scary... with...long...nails
...he looked like an ... animal mama(she cried louder and Sisa's mind drifted to her master)**

Gugu : a man ? (she was just confused)

**Sino : he said you should find her (she indicated that to Sisa)
or you will lose me .**

**Rudo : there is no sign of break in here . How did he come
here..**

Sino : he came did those things to me and disappeared...

**Sisa : Shit! (blood was still coming from Sino's
private parts and she just screamed when Sisa
touched her)**

Gugu : mom do you know this man ?

NOVELSGURU.COM

**Sisa : No but I need to take Sino to the hospital , she is in
pain .**

Gugu : it's late can't we do a house call?

Sisa : No! I will take her to the hospital .(She carried her and Rudo followed with some clean clothes.

Back in the bedroom Gugu moved around looking spooked about the whole thing)

She felt hungry at went to the kitchen waited for Rudo to come.

Sisa : Rudo! (she called as she passed) am hungry please make me something ..

Rudo : okay ..a sandwich is okay?

Sisa : yah anything is fine (she was on her phone smiling)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : you know am worried. Sino might have been raped .

Gugu: I think so too. The way she was scared and crying am

sure mom knows something. (she nodded clicking her tongue)

Rudo : I don't think so . It must be someone who just hates madam .

Gugu : you don't know mom like I do . People are talking outside and I got ears so I hear..

Rudo :, you shouldn't listen to what people say (she gave her the sandwich)

Gugu : I just want to get out of here. My man promised to take me out of this misery once he is settled.

Rudo : don't you think you should focus at school and leave this man . You are young to move in with someone and you should be glad that you still got your parents who loves you.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : this house is prison and I don't have any parents. My mom treats Sino like she is her only child and dad doesn't talk or whatsoever. The last time we had a good time together was when I was just young Rudo. I suspect that

**mom again did something to him . That woman is evil .
Mnqobi is the only one who can take this misery away from
me (she took a bite of the sandwich)**

Rudo : how old is this person?

Gugu : old enough to be the male figure I always wanted .

**Rudo : to me sounds like an old person who is just taking
advantage of your situation. Look I already saw what you
were doing for him . Taking videos while naked and
sending to him . Do you trust him? Don't you ever think he
is a pervert that just using you for pleasure and might post
your videos on the internet for the world to see?**

**Gugu : I trust Mnqobi with my life . He loves me and would
never do such a thing...**

NOVELSGURU.COM

**Rudo : am just saying. I heard you saying he just got out of
prison .**

Gugu : now you eavesdropping?

Rudo : I was just passing by (she took the plate and washed it) please be careful with this man of yours. You too young to even start dating..

Gugu : okay "mom" but then I trust Mngqobi.

Rudo : I know you do but do you even know why he went to jail?

Gugu : yes a girl actually lied about her age to him .So they had sex and she started saying Mngqobi raped her . The community took matters to their own hands blah blah blah ...

Rudo : and you believed him?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : obviously ..

Rudo : he is such a manipulator ...

Gugu : don't talk about him like that. From now on if you don't have anything positive to say about him keep quiet.

Rudo : okay (she tidied up in the kitchen.)

Gugu : you sleeping in my room today . Am scared (she nodded) only today ... (They first checked if Gugu's father was still sleeping and he was just sleeping peacefully)

Gugu : what are you doing?

Rudo : praying before I sleep (she kneeled down) come (Gugu kneeled too) remember to always pray when things are not going well and always pray when you happy because God always listen .

Gugu : okay go on (Rudo said a prayer after they were done they slept peacefully until Sisa came with Sino from the hospital) ..

[08/17, 21:47] Natmel : His darkest obsession

Chapter nine

Zolani : Sabona (he smiled entering my the store and I rolled my eyes sighing loudly. I don't want to be rude to him but this nigga doesn't listen at all)

Me : hie how can I help you (I acted all professional)

Zolani : come Melanie don't act all professional (he smiled . He is handsome that I admit but I don't like the way he literally undresses me with his eyes)

Me : how can I help you sir? (he smiled more)

Zolani : my future wife needs to eat . I bought you food (it was McDonald)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : thank you but I have already eaten (I politely smiled at)

Zolani : do you know how cute you look when you this angry?

Me : Sir can you leave if you don't want anything am busy .

Zolani : I can stare at you the whole day .

Me : Zolani please go and take your food ..

Zolani :at least you still know my name . That boy you kissed yesterday tell him to leave you alone. I don't like sharing (I looked at him in disbelief . This man is completely insane)

Me : leave!...

Zolani : am serious I want to marry you ..

Cebo : she said leave (he bought his buffy self in the front)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : who are you? (this attitude he is giving Cebo will get him in serious trouble)

Cebo : leave

Zolani : I asked who you are ?...DO you know who I am ?

Cebo : I will squeeze the life out of you if you continue disrespecting me in my turf (Zolani gave him the attitude again this time he was slapped. He is weak shame , when Cebo slapped him he rested his hands on the countertop and probably saw stars

. Again he was slapped on the other cheek . Cebo dragged him outside not forgetting to take the McDonald he bought)

"If I ever see you here again I will do worse" I heard Zolani coughing and Cebo came in looking angry..

Me : I didn't invite him in (I just had to explain)

Cebo : I will kill that weak boyfriend of yours if he ever comes here..

Me : he is not my boyfriend Cebo. I tried to avoid him but I really don't know how he knew where I work .

Cebo : this is not a circus Melanie. To bring weak men who disrespect me.

Me: for the last time I didn't bring him here bathong . I don't know how he found where I work Cebo.

Cebo : Get back to work (he left . Just because he is sleeping with Katie he wants to control everything. I swear he is sleeping with Katie and the owner of this store. I answered the calls . These people really order here a lot.

My day was going well despite the grumpy Cebo and the forever calling Zolani who I really don't know where he took my number.

Someone cleared their throat behind me as I was trying those beautiful masks we sell . I quickly removed it and faced the gentleman who was smiling .

**Me : good afternoon sir (I smiled at him)
"You new here?"**

Me : yes ...how did you know? (I thought I did something wrong)

"I haven't seen your face here before ... Don't looked worried you did nothing"

Me: oh I was scared (I smiled nervously) how may I help you sir?

"You are really new . People around here call me Papito" I blankly stared at him .Is he the mayor or what?

Me : was your order not delivered?

Papito : I always pick up my stuff in bulks. I manage a strip club called Luscious bodies..

Me : oh my God am really sorry . Yes Cebo told me you will come . Please wait here . (I went to the storeroom and bought some boxes)

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Am really sorry" I smiled apologetically as I as I bought the last box to him .

Papito : it's nothingHow much do you earn here?

Me : R3500 .

**Papito : would you like to make that amount in a day
?**

Me : What! how ?

Papito : working in Luscious bodies as a stripper.

Me. : what ! (this time I was a little bit offended)

Papito: I didn't mean to offend you but I couldn't help but see how sexy you are . You can rock the club and probably make more than you make here in a day .

Me : I simply don't even know how to strip .

Papito : I can teach you that . Am sure you flexible and will manage.

Me : I don't know Papito .

Papito : help me carry these to my car ..(he indicated to the boxes and I did as I was told)

Me : Katie just found me this job . I haven't even received my first pay yet . Am sure she would be disappointed if I just quit . I have been looking for a job like forever and i just quit.

Papito : take your time to think about it but just know I do want to see you in my club ..

Me : I will think about it ..

NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : give me a call when you decide (he gave me his business card) hope to hear from you (he put in his sunglasses and started the car)

I went back inside and googled about this club . It is owned

by the famous womanizer Zakhele Nkosi .

The google didn't give me inside info I only got to know the owner only and that's it . I can't believe am even considering the stripper thing. Mpume will definitely flip on me when she gets to know I strip and stuff.

The car halted on the front gate where I slowly opened the gate and entered. Today I was seriously drained no lie . I want to just get in the blankets and sleep until morning.

Ruby : SFEBE ! (she shouted as I got inside the house. Mpume was standing there looking sad) you see your whorish sister is here !

Me : what did I do?

Ruby : nyadidado ? Kissing my man on the streets for the world to see? you thought I wouldn't find out what you do ?

Me : I can explain..

Ruby : explain what? that you finally lured him in your trap . The short bath towel didn't work and the free car rides nos

you go kissing him ? how disrespectful you are?

Me : Ruby this is all a misunderstanding . I didn't know Senzo was dating you back then I just...

Ruby : even if you didn't know. Didn't your mother teach you manners ! kissing boys in the streets (I closed my eyes)

Me : don't talk about my mother because you don't know her..

Ruby : your mother actually didn't...

Me : I said keep my mother out of your dirty mouth Ruby! uyezwa? Yes I did kiss him but it was not intentional Ruby I just wanted to get a man off my back !

Ruby : heee! (she laughed) by kissing my man? I knew you always wanted him Melanie I knew.

Mpume : she just said it was a mistake .

Ruby : mistake? you know what was a mistake? huh? by allowing you whores to enter my house even though I had a bad feeling about you ! and a mistake is a fatherless thing you carrying here!

Me : eyy eyy futsek Ruby futsek! you don't get to talk to my sister like that . Am the one who kissed that excuse of a man not Mpume so keep her out of your trashy mouth!

Ruby : you got the guts to talk to me like that in my own house! (she clapped her hands) I want you out of here tomorrow !

Mpume: no no you can't do that to us .We just paid the rent .

Ruby : I will refund you the money but I want you out!

Mpume : no please . How can we find a place by tomorrow?

Ruby : that's not my place to know. Maybe if you find another Senzo

Me : Mpumelelo don't beg this insecure piece of shit . I have had it up to here with this woman's fucked up rules(I said touching my throat) we will be gone (Mpume followed behind and we entered the room)

Mpume : Melanie I got fired today and you just told Ruby that we will be out of here how?

Me : I will make a plan and they actually did a favour by firing you (she paced up and down)Mpume : well when Shaka calls I will ask him to arrange us accomodation..

Me : and what if he doesn't call, Mpume? we can't take any risk I will make a plan ..

Mpume : how? I don't want to sleep in a car again .

Me : just sit down you making me dizzy . That woman insulted our unborn baby and you begged her . She deserved a slap !

Mpume : I just want us to lead a normal life Melanie without these troubles following us every day ..

Me : we will be fine Ndlovukazi (she smiled) I will make a plan for us . Now just sit down rest and eat your cheese. Right ? (she nodded) I will pack our bags when I get everything sorted.

Mpume : what would I do without you?

Me : literally nothing ...Let me go and make a call ...

NOVELSGURU.COM

I went outside where Ruby was now gossiping with her neighbour. They can talk shit for all I care .

His phone rang twice before he answered and at the

background was music.

Me : thank God you answered it's Melanie the girl you met at the ...

Papito : sex store I didn't know I would receive your call so soon...

Me : I need to talk to you ...it's about the offer?

Papito : are you agreeing?

Me : before I do that I need to see you . Not In your club but somewhere else..

Papito : Mugg and Bean ...at 9am I would be there ..

Me : thank you so much ...

Papito : my pleasure (I disconnected the call and hoped for the bed Tomorrow)

[08/18, 15:04] Natmel : His darkest obsession

Chapter ten

Papito : am sorry am late (he smiled sitting across me)

Me : it's fine (NO IT'S NOT FUCKEN FINE WHEN YOU KEEP SOMEONE WAITING! i wanted to shout at him but then controlled myself)

Papito : relax don't be so stuck up (he jiggled his shoulders) loosen up Melanie .

Me : am fine (the waiter bought the menu)

Papito : giant muffin and tea ..

Me : strong black coffee ..

Papito : your food taste is even bitter (he smiled) bring her a cheesecake and a orange juice ..

Me : coffee was fine ..

Papito : no it wasn't Melanie..(I decided not to start a fight over food because am here for business not chit chat as if we old friends)

Me : about the stripper position ..(the waiter bought our order)

Papito : getting straight to the point I see (he took a sip of the tea)

Me : yes we here for that right?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : I know but take a bite first you look hungry (I ate a mouthful of the cake . To me it just tasted horrible so I gulped it down with the juice) good ... what about the stripper position?

Me : before I accept I got conditions..

Papito : anything you want..

Me : I will be just stripping , no having sex or being touched by random men..

Papito : okay . As long as you work and bring us money. The tips will be yours and usually some strippers have R3000 and more tips everyday.

Me : second thing no house calls from someone.

Papito : we don't do that our worker's safety come first all the time ..(I was relief) and even our client's privacy is our priority.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : third thing I need an apartment to move in today our landlady kicked us out ..

Papito : so manipulative (he smiled) okay I can arrange that as long as you come and work in the club . I don't usually do that for some people but I saw potential in you I have never seen in anyone. You got that aura , the body , the looks and the voice

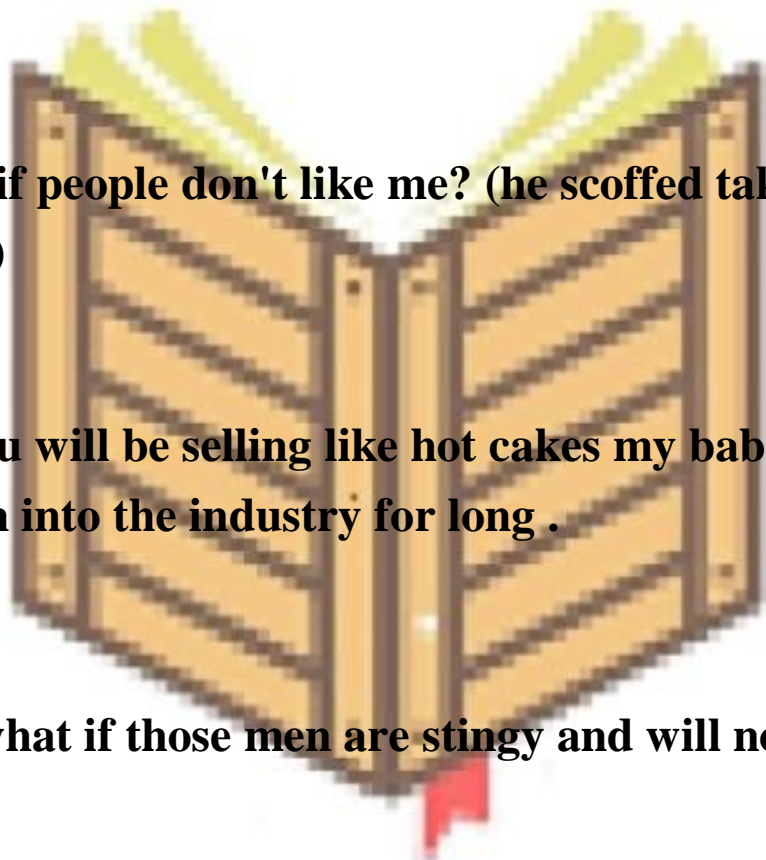
.(that got me blushing no lie)

Me : what if people don't like me? (he scoffed taking a sip of the hot tea)

Papito : you will be selling like hot cakes my babe . Trust me I have been into the industry for long .

Me : and what if those men are stingy and will not tip?

Papito : darling the club is owned by the one and only Zakhele Nkosi. Influential people are always there , going in and out and if they are happy with the work they tip big . The goal of this business is to make sure they are satisfied and happy...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :and what if he wants more like sex?

Papito : our boys are going to roughen him a bit. Such things have never happened before because they know not to mess up in Zakhele Nkosi's place .

Me : yah the womanizer...

Papito : no girls just love him. (he laughed)

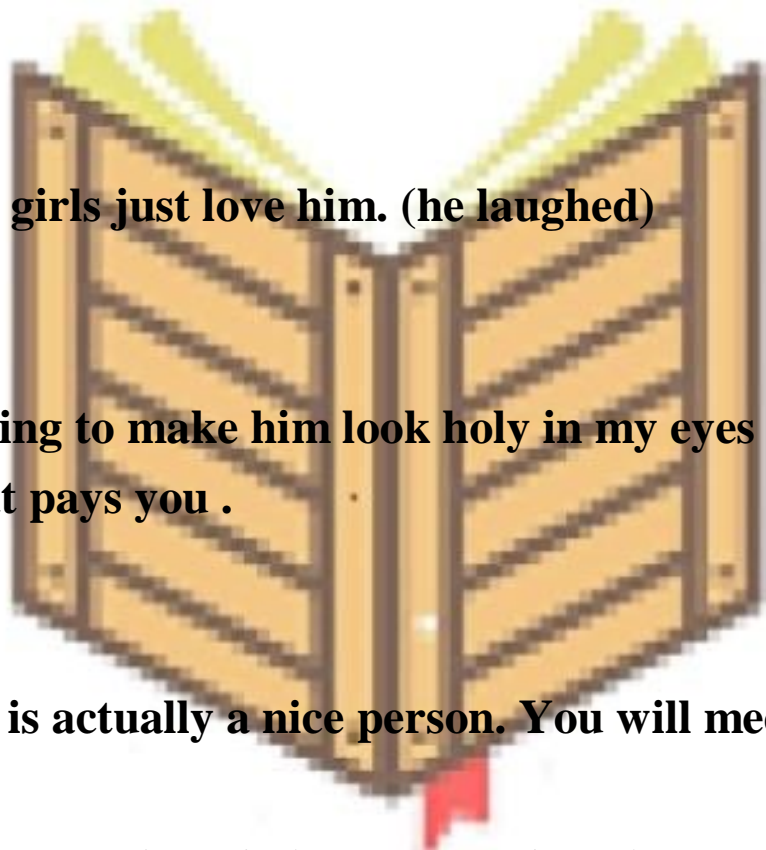
Me : anything to make him look holy in my eyes because he is the one that pays you .

Papito : he is actually a nice person. You will meet him once .

Me : hooray I can't wait (note the attitude) one more thing do married men come there also?

Papito : wait is that seriously a question?

Me : I just wanted to know because am not a home wrecker



NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : you will be an entertainer not a home wrecker . If the wife has a problem with that she should just divorce him ... simple...

Me : okay..

Papito : so you agree?

Me :I agreed the time you said you going to find us an apartment (I smiled)

Papito : it's actually where I used to live but now I live in another place. It is in great conditions you can move in since I already paid the rent..

Me : I promise I will pay you every cent .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : I know you will. You going to make money now . Real money so get used to the expensive life style. Papito is going to take you places.

Me : thank you (I know Katie will be disappointed but this job pays more than what her friend was offering plus am tired of Cebo's controlling self)

Papito : we need a stage name ..

Me : stage name?

Papito: people can't call you Melanie right . We have Buhle who goes by Queen B , we have Mellow , tiny , the list goes on ..So what would be?

Me : Lucifina? taken from Lucifer that's what teachers used to call me back then because how demonic I used to get when i fight people. I heard the teacher got the name from a TV show or whatsoever (I smiled at that thought)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : Lucifina ...I like it I like it .I already imagining you in your red sexy lingerie and the little devil's horns on your head . Roleplay kinda thing (it sounded creepy) I promise you , you will be the next hot thing in town (this man was just happy) I think red will suit you and maybe black?

Me : I would love that ...

Papito : Lucifina wow ! (I smiled nervously drinking the juice . I don't even know why I was so nervous maybe was afraid to tell Mpumelelo about this whole thing)

Me : I need to go and take my sister. We need to move in today ..

Papito : oh yeah , you just need to bring your clothes everything you need is there .

Me : What about the things I already have?

Papito : place them in the storeroom unit or just sell them .

Me : okay thank you again..

Papito : no problem . I will send you the location of the place you would be staying. It is closer to work. Speaking of work I want you to come to the club and practice today . By



NOVELSGURU.COM

evening I need to introduce you to other workers.

Me : okay

Papito : I must get going . The club ain't going to manage its self (he paid the bill) see you later Lucifina!

I watched him disappear and quickly asked the waiter to put the cheesecake as a take away for Mpume I know how obsessed she is with cheese.

Mpume : this cake is so good (I watched her indulging and even closing her eyes to indicate how good the cake is)

Me : I knew you would like it (I packed the last bag in the car . A truck that I hired will collect the furniture and store it in the storage unit. As for the mattress I will give that to the nyaope boys)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Senzo approached us and of course Ruby was by the window watching us as if I would pack her man in the suitcase and drive away.

Senzo :am sorry about all this. Am the one who

recommended you here .

Me : no problem . You helped us when we were in need and I will be forever grateful.

Senzo : I hope you drive safely and we will meet again ..

Me : I hope so too (I hugged the man on purpose and you should have seen Ruby's reaction)

Ruby : Senzo! (he broke the hug quickly)

Me : don't let her bully you . You are a great guy and definitely deserve better . Leave her before it's too late.

Senzo :I wish it was as easy as you say. Bye Melanie (he turned and went inside . I don't know what Ruby has on him but I wish he gets the courage to leave this old hag)

Mpume : how did you manage to find a place?

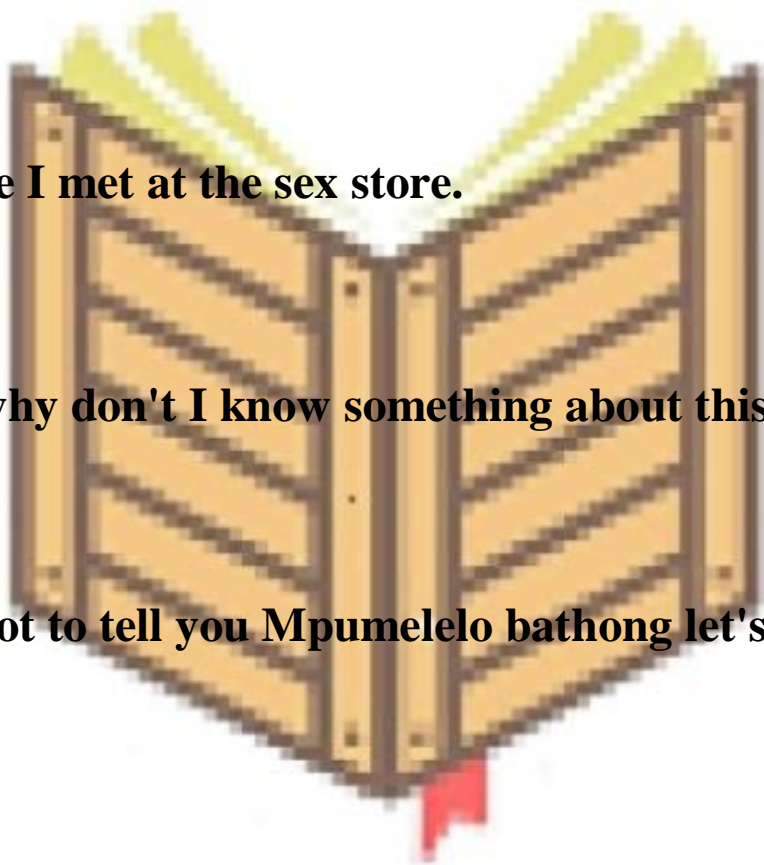
Me : a friend helped me (I drove but I know she isn't done asking questions)

Mpume : which friend?

Me :the one I met at the sex store.

Mpume : why don't I know something about this new friend?

Me : I forgot to tell you Mpumelelo bathong let's be grateful he helped.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : he ? is his name Mike?

Me : no not Mike Why you asking?

Mpume :do you know anyone named Mike?

Me : again no . Why you asking?

Mpume : nothing I just hate the name Mike (I just laughed)

Me : bathong you know how strange you are?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : crazy?

Me : definitely shame. (I love my sister to bits but I won't tell her about the new job maybe not now. We drove while chatting, she looks way better than yesterday night. I don't like it when she stresses , I stress too)

Mpume : this area looks like the apartments are expensive ...are you hearing that?

Me : no I hear nothing..



NOVELSGURU.COM

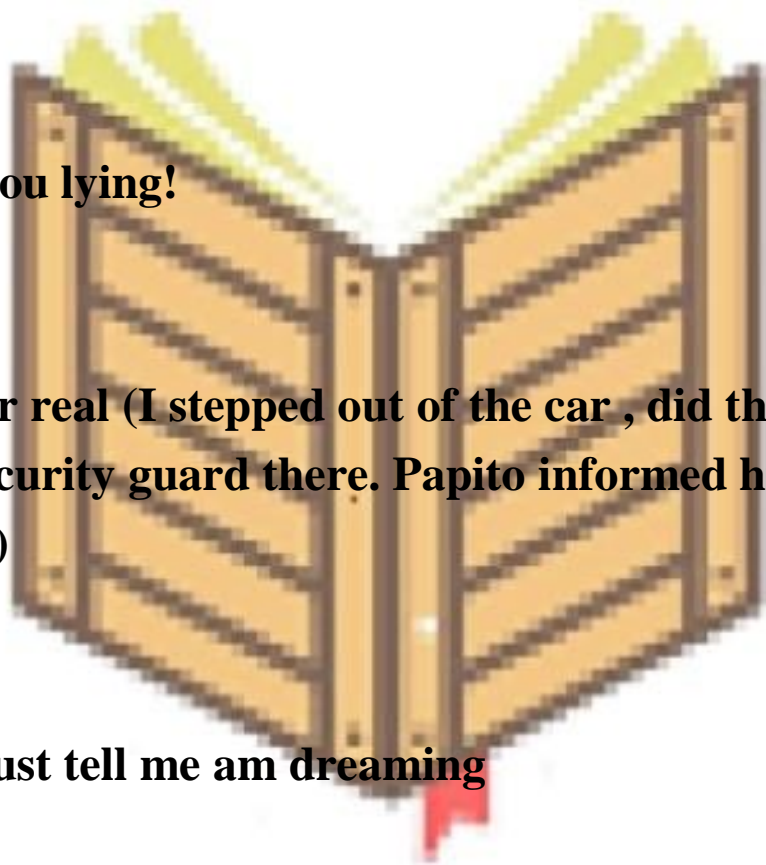
Mpume : yes nothing which means peace..I wish we could live here..

Me : well this is were we will be living ..

Mpume : you lying!

Me : am for real (I stepped out of the car , did the formalities with the security guard there. Papito informed him about everything)

Mpume : just tell me am dreaming

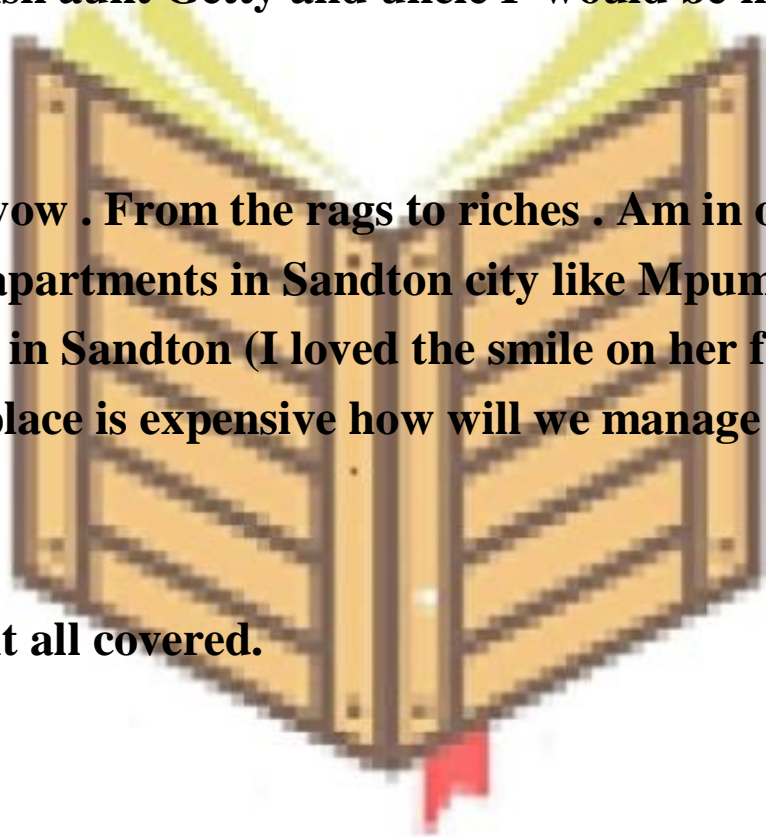


NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : no you not (I took the key under a flower pot and opened. Inside everything looked expensive like totally beautiful. Papito has a great taste when it comes to furniture and design. The painting there were calming, two bedroomed apartment, a large kitchen and sitting room. Am sure he did some touching before I came because scented candles were lit , making this place feel like a real home . I wish aunt Getty and uncle P would be here)

Mpume : wow . From the rags to riches . Am in one of the expensive apartments in Sandton city like Mpumelelo Kasongo is in Sandton (I loved the smile on her face) wait Mela this place is expensive how will we manage the rent ?

Me : I got it all covered.



NOVELSGURU.COM

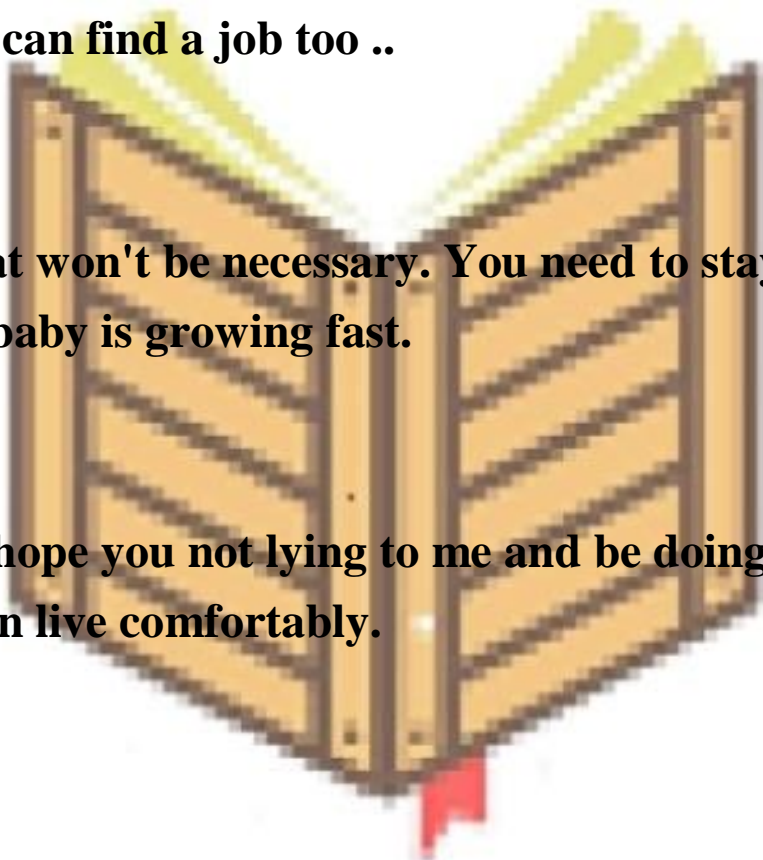
Mpume : please don't tell me you are a drug mule?

Me : what no ...I took a loan from Katie but worry not I will work my ass at the sex store and pay her.

Mpume : I can find a job too ..

Me : no that won't be necessary. You need to stay home and rest . This baby is growing fast.

Mpume: I hope you not lying to me and be doing bad things so that I can live comfortably.



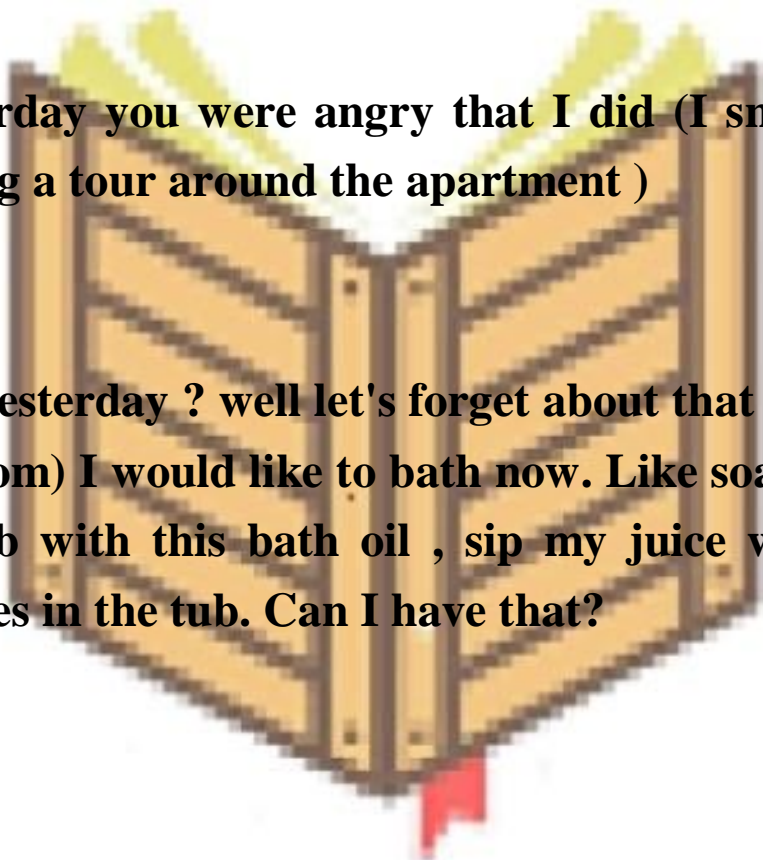
NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : am not doing anything stupid I promise you
...You like the place ?**

**Mpume : I love it .Am glad you kissed Senzo or else I would
be still in that room with a yapping Ruby.**

**Me : yesterday you were angry that I did (I smiled as we
were having a tour around the apartment)**

**Mpume : yesterday ? well let's forget about that (we were in
the bathroom) I would like to bath now. Like soak myself in
the bathtub with this bath oil , sip my juice while eating
strawberries in the tub. Can I have that?**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : anything for you . Let me run you a bath (she smiled removing her clothes and wore the navy blue bathrobe that is probably Papito's) you like this oil

Mpume : no it smells horrible

well to me it actually smelled great but it's her call. I did everything for her and you should have seen how happy she was . The fridge was stocked up. Papito was here to impress. Likely I found the strawberries then went and gave my madam Mpumelelo)

Mpume : thank you ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you welcome . You going to choose a room where you will sleep in . For now I need to go to work.

Mpume : okay ..

Me : will you manage?

Mpume : yes I will call mom and dad. Maybe watch something on the laptop or look around the house.

Me : bye I love you .

Mpume :I love you too .



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

*

At luscious bodies

Papito : finally my star is here (he gave me a simple hug . The club is definitely a top tier actually I think the best. With half naked girls doing their things and even boys too) did you like the place..

Me : I loved it.

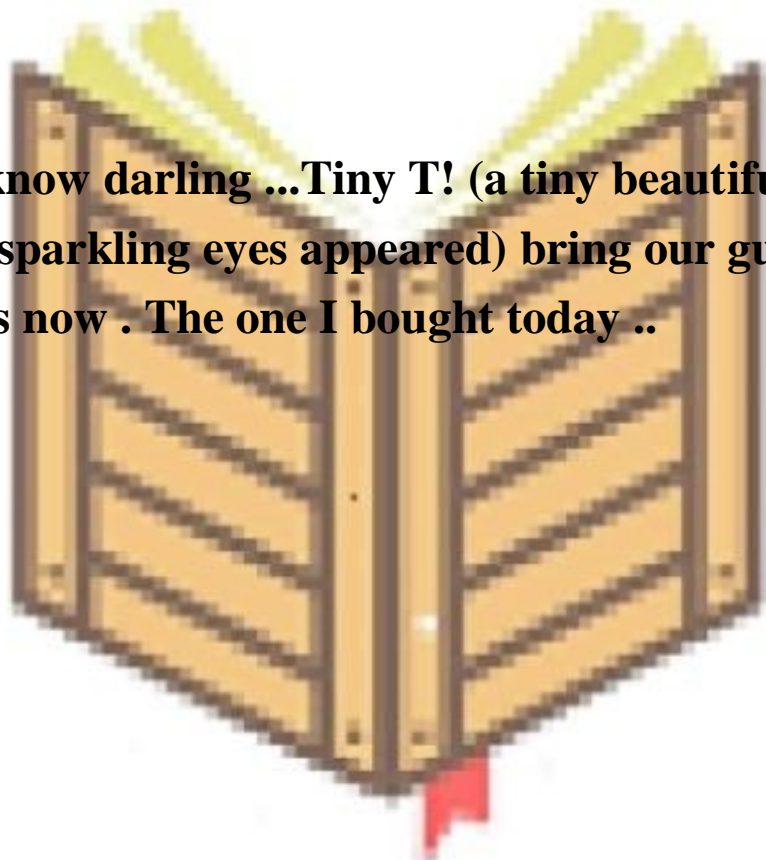


NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : great then ...follow me ..(I followed him to a private room with vibrant red lights, soft seductive music playing , more like the sex store but this time there was a strip pole in the center of the stage) you need to change...

Me : I didn't bring anything here.

Papito : I know darling ...Tiny T! (a tiny beautiful girl with big brown sparkling eyes appeared) bring our guest a red bra and panties now . The one I bought today ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Tiny T : come with me (I followed her to the locker room)
this is going to be your locker from now on (she smiled) I
heard you coming and Papito is so happy. (she gave me the
things and I had to strip naked and wear the bra and
panties. Am actually happy with my body and this literally is
the sexiest thing I have ever worn)**

"you look beautiful"

**Me : thank you . Can we go back now (she nodded and we
went to Papito who nodded in approval)**

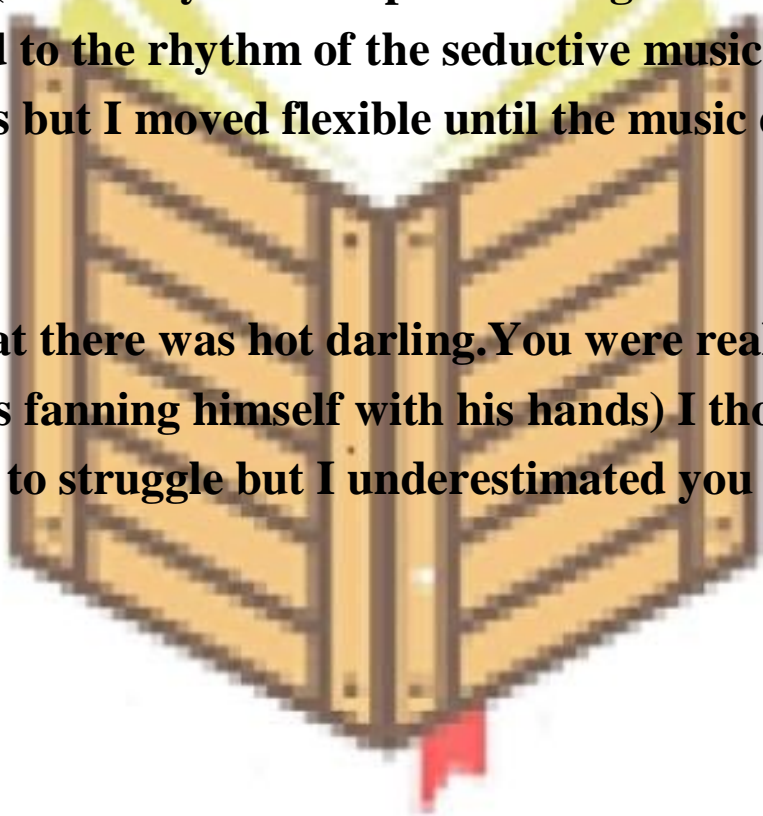


NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : let's get to business . Tiny T get on the stage and show her .(she smiled got on the stage and twirled on the pole like a snake . This pole job was meant for her because she was so confident while doing that with six inch stilettos) great get on the stage Lucifina and do exactly what she did .

Me : okay (nervously I went up to the stage closed my eyes and danced to the rhythm of the seductive music . At first it kinda hurts but I moved flexible until the music ended)

Papito : that there was hot darling.You were really born for this (he was fanning himself with his hands) I thought you were going to struggle but I underestimated you ..How was that Tiny?



Tiny T : that was awesome actually better than I did

...

Papito : what size do you wear?

Me : four (am seriously a short girl that I admit. When am talking to a person I will have to look up and it's weird when I talked to Cebo)

Papito : bring the shoes (Tiny came back with the shoes that I had to wear . They were just high that one time I fall while wearing them and the stripping took longer with the shoes but I finally managed even though my feet hurt . I need to soak them in warm water)

"Well you ready " he smiled and I returned the smile feeling tired .

Me : as long as I am done (I was about to remove the shoes)

Papito : don't remove that yet ..I want to introduce you to the whole stuff.

Me : okay (the workers gathered around . They all just looked sexy no lie even the men)

Papito : darlings I would like to introduce our new worker Lucifina! She would be starting work tommorow please be nice and make her feel at home.

Me : hie (they all greeted me warmly except this bitch called queen B . She is beautiful but the energy is ugly)

Tiny T : don't mind her . She just doesn't like competition (I was changing into my clothes and ready to go home)

Me : I ain't competing with no bitch here . Am here to make money .

Tiny T: that's the spirit .



NOVELSGURU.COM

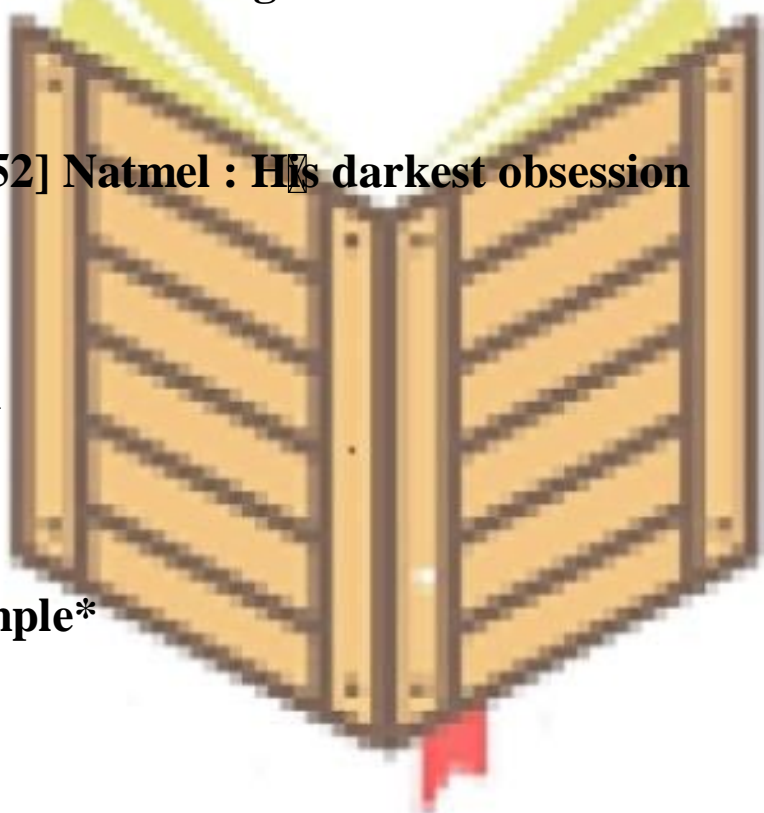
Me : see you tomorrow (I exited the door that was heavily guarded. The security here is so intense which is good)

Arriving home Mpume was already sleeping in another room looking peaceful and just smelling so great . I took a bath which made me feel really good then went to sleep after receiving a sweet message from Zolani . It made me smile though...

[08/19, 14:52] Natmel : His darkest obsession

Chapter 11

At the temple



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : master I can't find her. I have tried all sorts of ways to find her but it seems like she just disappeared from the face of the earth (she bowed in front of him)

Master : you know what happens when you fail to take my orders?

Sisa : I know master but please spare Sino, spare my child from all this . The pain you causing her now Is enough I can't deal with it anymore (she cried on his feet)

Master : you failed to find her !

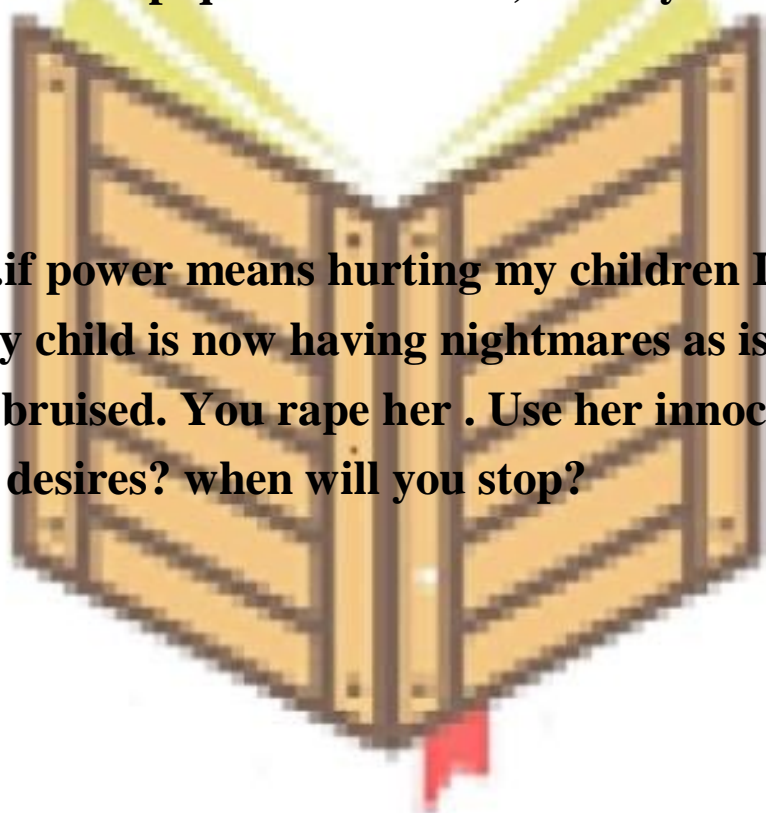


NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : I tried master. What's so special about that girl? weren't seven virgins enough in place of her? isn't hurting my child not enough? What's so special about her master?

Master : she is pure in every form that's why I want her soul then make her body my zombie and again you fail me Sisa ! (her lower lip quivered in fear) don't you want power?

Sisa : No ...if power means hurting my children I don't want it . My child is now having nightmares as is always waking up bruised. You rape her . Use her innocent body to fulfill your desires? when will you stop?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Master : I ask again do you want power and this time think carefully..

Sisa : no I don't (she said without hesitating and the master laughed)

Master : wrong choice. You should be always hungry for power Sisa! and since you can't find what I want in place of that I will take what you hold dear in your stone cold heart! (Sisa's eyes shot up)

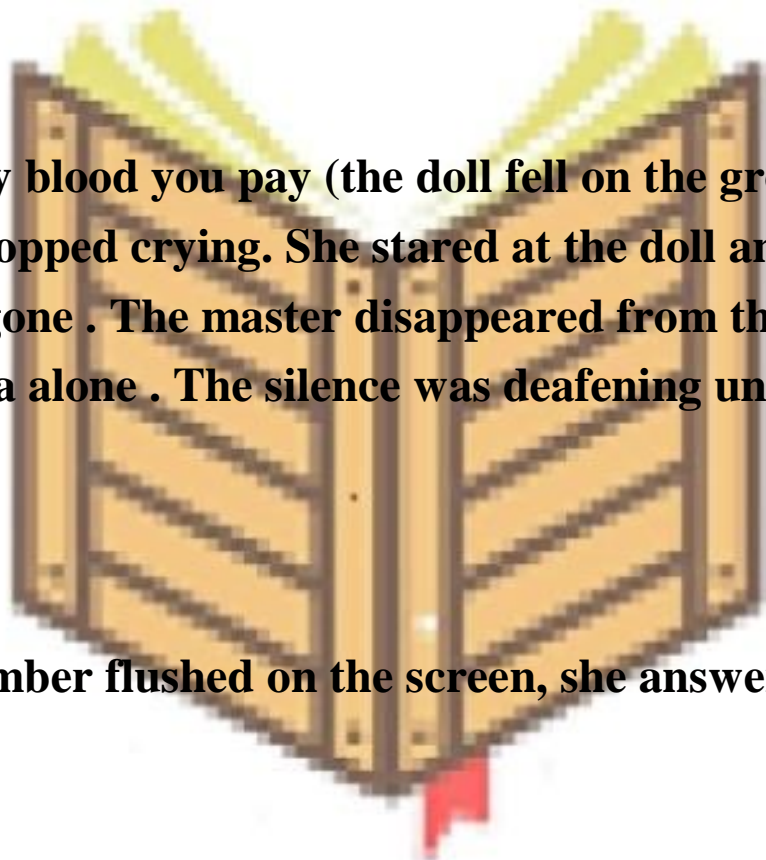
Sisa : no no master don't do that .I want power I will find Nyota for you . Don't take my child! (she touched his huge feet) Take my husband instead! please don't take my child!!!

The master continued to poke the voodoo doll on the heart while Sisa screamed her lungs out crying and begging for mercy .

Sisa : master ! please ! take me instead (she cried on the floor of the temple . Tears clouding her vision)

Master : by blood you pay (the doll fell on the ground and Sisa just stopped crying. She stared at the doll and knew her baby was gone . The master disappeared from the room leaving Sisa alone . The silence was deafening until her phone rang.)

Rudo's number flashed on the screen, she answered.



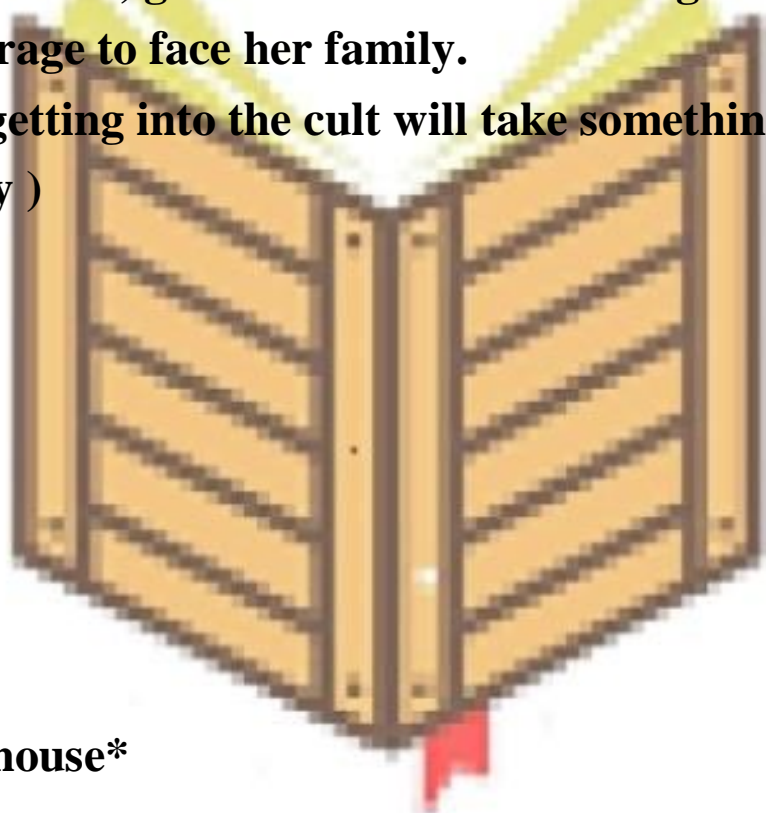
NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : hello madam.(she was crying) it's Sino she complained about chest pains then blood started coming from her nose and mouth . She just fell and is not breathing.

Sisa : don't call the ambulance she is dead . Am coming (she dropped the call , gathered herself from the ground and gained courage to face her family.

She knew getting into the cult will take something precious to her one day)

At Sisa's house



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : Sino baby open your eyes !(she softly tapped her cheeks while crying) please open your eyes you scaring me now (she wiped the blood off her mouth with her shirt she was wearing)

Rudo entered the room her head buzzing with questions.

Gugu : what did mom say?

Rudo :she said Sino is dead? (Gugu laughed tears coming from her eyes)

Gugu : no Sino is fine. She is not dead , we just need to take her to the hospital! call an ambulance!

Rudo : madam said she is dead.

Gugu : you think this is the time to joke around Rudo! my sister is sick for crying out loud and you talking shit? .. Fine if you all don't want to help am going to take her myself to the hospital (she carried her sister's body and headed to the garage.)

Rudo : you can't drive Gugu , get out of the car!

Gugu : I will learn today (she wiped her tears , fiddled with the key) you want to let my sister die?

**Rudo : please get out of the car or you will kill yourself too
(she was kneeling down crying. Luckily Sisa entered with
some people and quickly stopped Gugu from driving)**

**Gugu : leave me! (she fought through Rudo's hold as they
took Sino's cold body . Gugu's clothes were stained with
blood and her eyes red)**

**Sisa : calm down Gugulethu! (she shouted when they entered
the house. The husband was crying silently on his wheelchair)**

**Gugu : shut up? I should stay calm like you as if you just
didn't lose a child over something unexplainable!**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : Gugu!

**Gugu : you know what this has you written all over it
Sisaskosi! . I have a gut feeling that you did everything
that's happening here!**

**Rudo : Gugu stop this . We are all in pain and we grieve
differently so let madam be .**

**Sisa : no let her continue..(she was holding back tears , that
choked her)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : as if making my father paralyzed was not enough, you kill your daughter too? how evil and heartless are you!?! what did I deserve to have you as a parent Sisa? How does it feel now knowing your own daughter is dead because of you?

Sisa : I didn't do anything! don't talk to me like am your mate . Am hurting too!

Gugu : you lying! you always lie ! why did you kill my sister!!!

Sisa : I said don't talk to me like an your mate!

Gugu : I hate you ! I hate this house and everything In it !

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : everything I do I do it for you ! so stop being ungrateful!

**Gugu : I don't want you to ever do anything for me .
From now on you just lost another daughter. I hate you Sisassenkosi! you are evil!**

Sisa : ain't we all evil? (she went to Sino's room and just cried already missing her little girl)..

Meanwhile Gugu was hatching a plan to leave the place.

At Mngobi's place

Mnqobi : Nancy! (he tapped her softly but she closed her eyes tightly and pretended to be asleep) Nancy I know you are awake we need to talk ..

She sniffed wiping her tears .

Nancy : talk about what?

Mnqobi : I saw that you were touching my phone. Do you wanna talk about why you were touching it ? am I not supposed have privacy now or you going to throw I pay for everything card?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy : why would you do something like that to me? (she faced him still crying).

Mnqobi : it's just harmless videos stop overreacting please.

Nancy : videos of a young girl who is even too young to be talking to you Mnqobi! am I not enough!

Mnqobi : in some departments you lack Nancy .We only do sex once or twice a week . I need that I am a man .

Nancy : I work! should I leave my work and come running to you everytime you want sex! ?

Mnqobi : that attitude of yours . Just because I don't work you treat me like fucken trash?

Nancy : you are the one who treats me like trash , like a money making machine, your slave to whom you would say anything whenever you like . Am a human being I have feelings I hurt Mnqobi . I married you despite the warning I got from my family and friends because I thought you have changed for the better but I was wrong you are still a molester targetting young girls who are not thinking straight!

Mnqobi : am not a molester! am not one ...

Nancy : then what are you? what? because it seems like you enjoy hurting others including me who is always looking out for you ? (she sobbed and Mngobi went near her)

Mngobi : am sorry okay. You know I didn't mean to do that to you .

Nancy : am tired of your apologizes , tired of your insults and your lazy ass. I can't do this anymore. I want a divorce , my parents didn't kick me out of their house. Their door is always opened .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : baby am sorry ...I don't know what happens to me . I need you please don't leave me (he was kneeling before her crying) Nancy please. I will find a job and contribute to the house . I will stop talking to young girls because you only matter to me . Please don't leave me (he sobbed and Nancy was touched by this)

Nancy : don't cry Mnqobi (she wiped his tears) I won't leave am not going anywhere. Don't cry ..

Mnqobi : please don't go ..

Nancy : am not going anywhere..Look at me (she kissed him) I love you ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

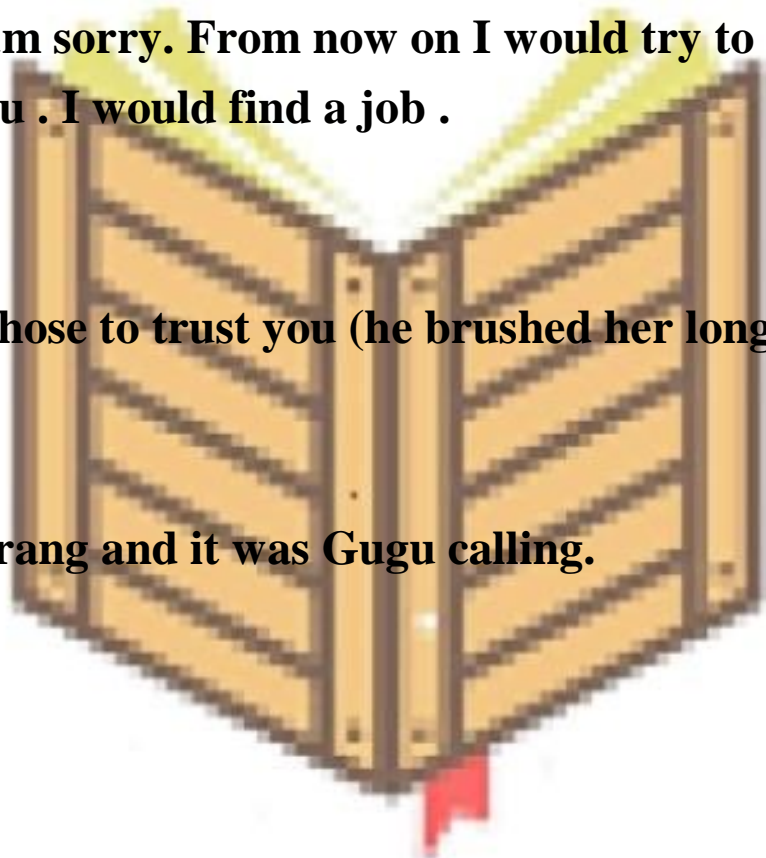
Mnqobi : I love you too

Nancy : please stop crying now . Come to bed (he stood up and there got in between the blankets)

Mnqobi : am sorry. From now on I would try to be a better man for you . I would find a job .

Nancy : I chose to trust you (he brushed her long blond hair)

His phone rang and it was Gugu calling.



NOVELSGURU.COM

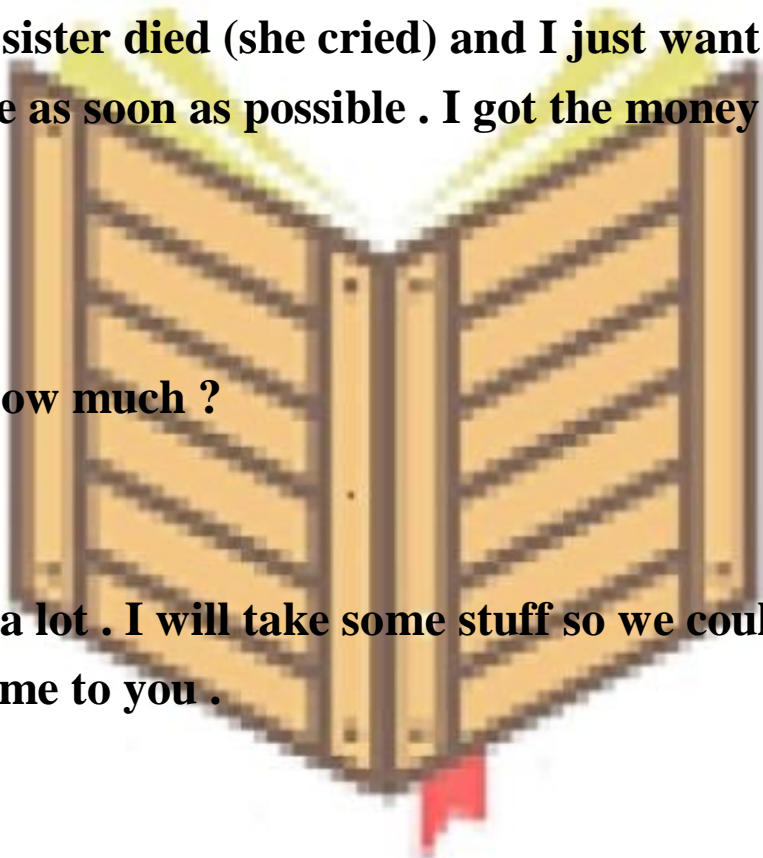
Mnqobi : it's my mom . Let me go and take it outside you know how noisy she is (she nodded as Mnqobi got off the bed)

Mnqobi : what?

Gugu : my sister died (she cried) and I just want to move out of this place as soon as possible . I got the money you asked for ?

Mnqobi : how much ?

Gugu : it's a lot . I will take some stuff so we could sell . Am ready to come to you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : okay you will escape after the funeral right?

Gugu : yes I know .

Mnqobi : good. Remember I told you that at the moment I don't have a job?

Gugu : yes. We can rent a room with the money I have now

.

Mnqobi : that will do . Take a bus right. I will tell you where to come . I will arrange the room .

Gugu : thank you . I can't wait to be with you.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : me too baby.

Gugu : Rudo is calling me . I love you have a great night.

Mnqobi : I love you too ...(he disconnected the call and went to the bed)

Nancy : what was she saying?

Mnqobi : you know her , just talking about work (she laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy : work driven (she opened the drawer and took a condom) I want us to have sex today ..

Mnqobi grinned attacking her with a kiss and she returned it with the same energy . He teared the condom wore it quickly and sank himself inside Nancy who moaned as he started moving.

***Sorry for the late insert. Got a hectic day today* [08/20, 11:33] Natmel : His darkest obsession**

Chapter twelve

Zolani : are you up for a coffee date?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : No it's so hectic at work that I don't have time for coffee dates (I smiled . We been talking for a while now and he is actually a great guy)

Zolani : please. I really need to see you my future wife (he laughed on purpose he knows how I get all crazy when he says that)

Me : don't even go there unless you want me to drop the call?

Zolani : no am joking. So you really friendzoned me?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : am not ready for any relationship. You know the reason.

Zolani : yes I do . About the coffee date please make a plan I really need to see you "mgane" (I laughed and Tiny T gave me the blushing look)

Me : okay then Wednesday am free . We can meet

Zolani : Today is Monday bafethu kude Wednesday?

Me : ng'zoyeka phela mna Zolani hawu ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : ngay'dlala Melanie. I will see you Wednesday (I could tell he was grinning ear to ear)

Me : cool talk later (I disconnected before he could answer .This man just calls in day day out. At first it was annoying but I look forward to receive his calls)

Tiny : that must be your boyfriend (she smiled)

Me : that's not my boyfriend. He is just a friend.

Tiny : a friend who likes you .

Me :so ?(I helped her with her eyelashes)

NOVELSGURU.COM



Tiny : you leading the poor guy on . Yena he probably thinks that you will probably date one day?

Me: I don't see myself In a relationship now . I need to focus on myself. He knows we just friends

Tiny : who likes you?

Me : Thapelo zok'shaya (I pointed at her and she laughed her lungs off. She just likes poking me . One day I would step on her fragile body)

Papito entered smiling looking hot than ever. One would say he is dressed to impress.

Papito : ladies am glad I found you here . Your clients are here and they look loaded at sad . Twirl your sexy bodies and make the cash flow! ..Tiny T Thembi is waiting for you in the VIP room , she specifically asked that you wear the blue lingerie she bought and Lucifina your client is in room number 3 look sexy please ...

Tiny : okay we will just change quickly

Papito : off I go . Please hurry up (he left us)

Me : Thembi? you do girls too?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : she is is the boss's sister so I always strip for her and sometimes have sex . I think today we going to have sex since she asked for her favourite (I watched her looking for the lingerie in her locker)

Me : Zakhele's sister?

Tiny :Yes ...

Me : I read in the newspaper that she is married. Is she the B in LGBTQ+ ?

Tiny : no she is still in the closet . Her father literally forced her into marrying that man .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : and you know that how?

Tiny : she kinda likes me so she just tells me everything when she is having a bad day . Am like her shoulder to cry on .

Me : wow and you...do you like her? (she blushed)

Tiny : I think so . She is funny , always make me laugh. Am just happy around her

Me : are you a lesbian?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : I don't know because I only dated men and I still do . With her it's complicated it's just that she gets me .(she faced me) how do I look?

Me : hot like always (she twirled) .

Tiny : am ready to go . You change too (I have forgotten about the client)

Me : you go and do scissors! (I watched her leaving the locker room. Then Buhle who is known as Queen B entered cat walking)

Queen B : I wouldn't have stepped inside this room if I knew whores were here (she opened her locker)

Me :then go back

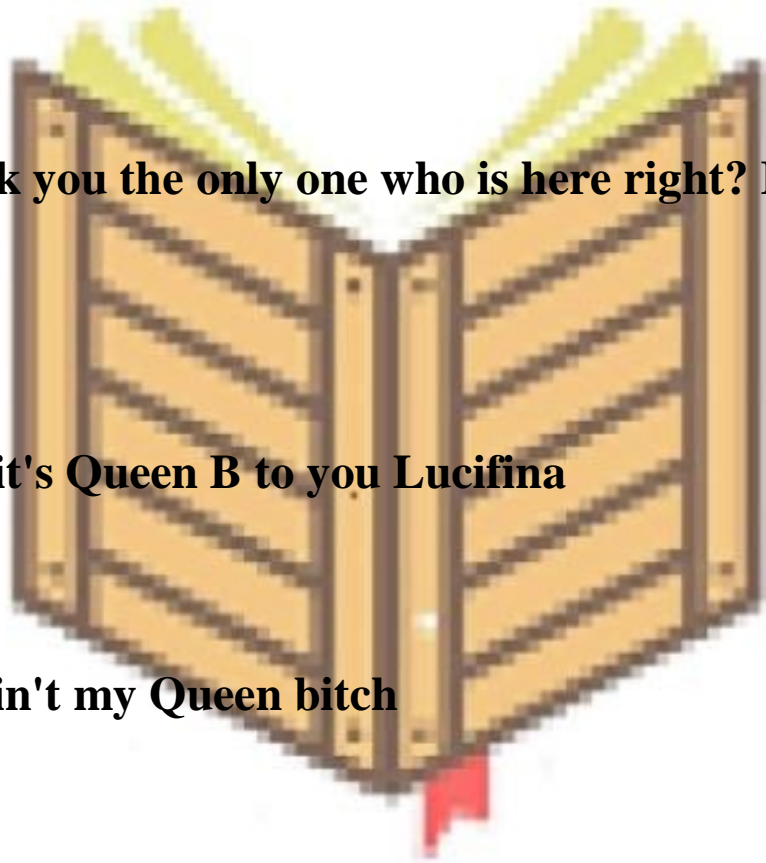
Queen B : I hope you not talking to me? (I pretended to look around the room and back to her)

Me : I think you the only one who is here right? Buhle

.

Queen B : it's Queen B to you Lucifina

Me : you ain't my Queen bitch

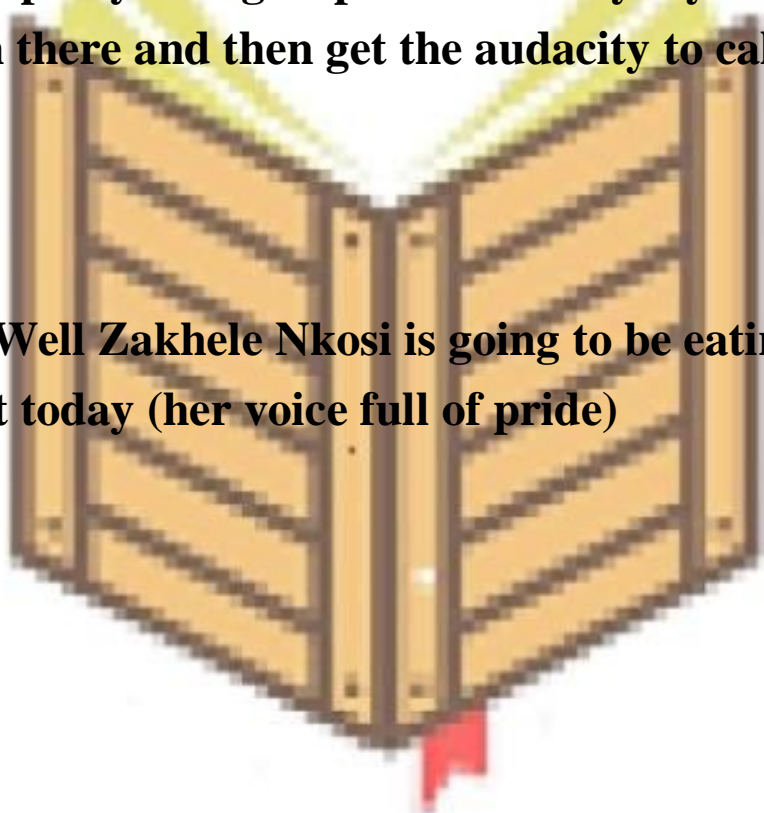


NOVELSGURU.COM

Queen B : what's your problem? why you being a whore? I don't deal with thirsty bitches like you who gets fucked by any men. So stop being a whore and leave me alone

Me : it takes a whore to see a whore baby .I ain't got time to argue with a girl who one can fit ten sausage rolls in her mince meat pussy that gets pounded everyday . Tighten that thing down there and then get the audacity to call me a whore .

Queen B : Well Zakhele Nkosi is going to be eating the mince meat today (her voice full of pride)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : who cares? he is just another man with a penis to release. You think you got a platinum vagina just because the owner wants to pound you? Darling I have been reading the newspaper you just one of the women he is going to have sex with then dump you into his whore list .

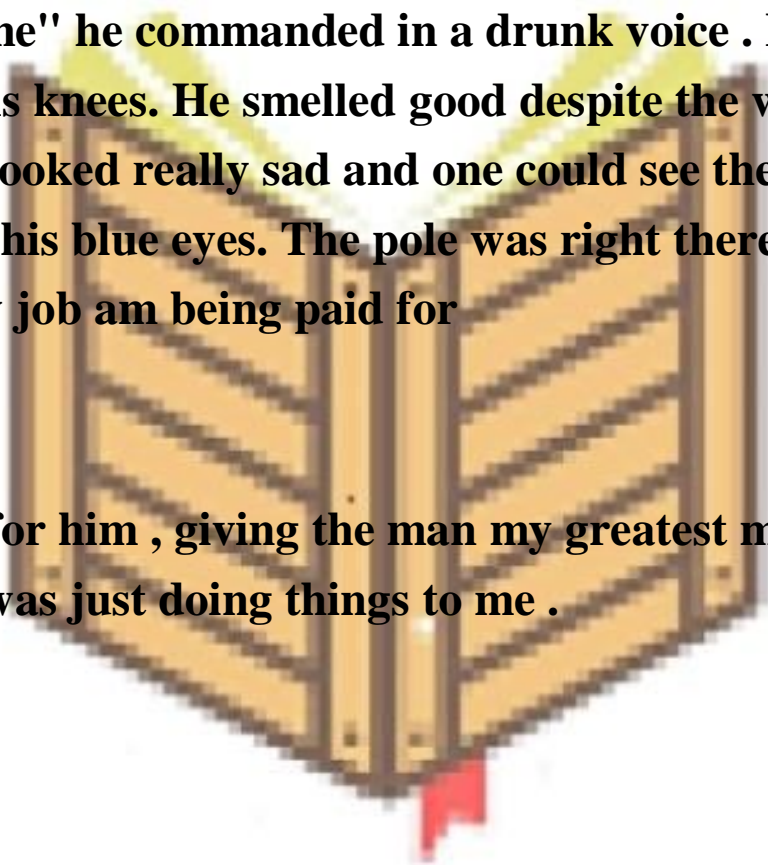
Queen B : mxxm (she turned and left . I changed into something sexy like instructed . Outside I could see Zakhele from afar in the VIP bar smoking . He looked much handsome In person I just found myself starrng at him . Buhle came from behind and tapped his shoulder. He turned, continued smoking his cigarette while blowing the cigarette smoke on her face . She stood looking like a lunatic she is)

Papito : Lucifina! (i came back to reality) your client is waiting!

Me : am sorry (I rushed to room number three where a white man was there drinking whiskey like water . You would swear his intestines where made of steel).

"Impress me" he commanded in a drunk voice . I kneeled touching his knees. He smelled good despite the whiskey smell . He looked really sad and one could see the tears forming in his blue eyes. The pole was right there so I went and did my job am being paid for

I stripped for him , giving the man my greatest moves and the music was just doing things to me .



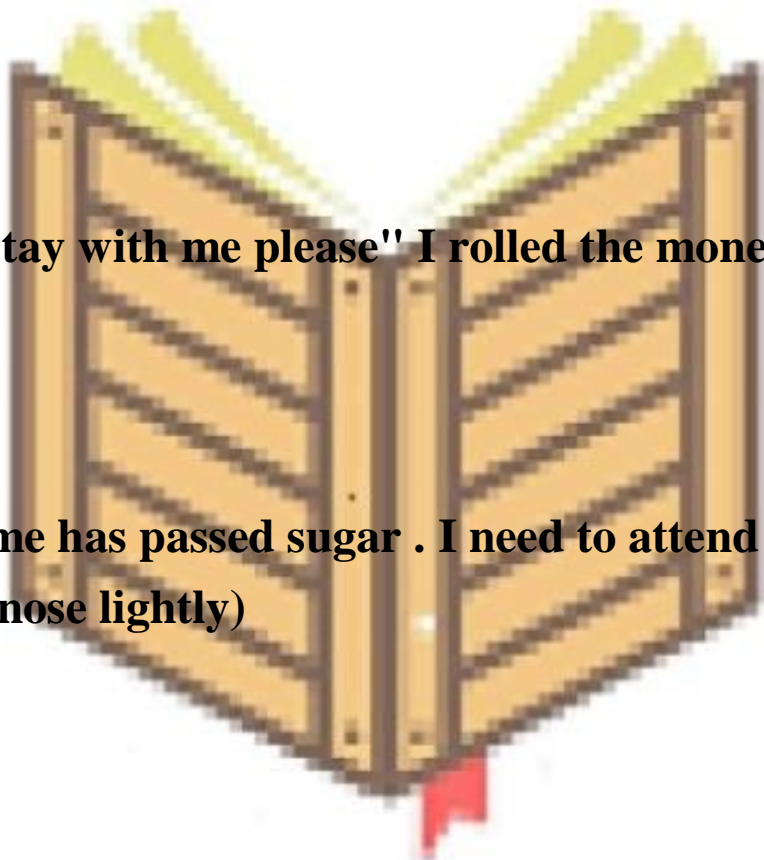
NOVELSGURU.COM

"Come" he again commanded . I walked seductively to him. His wallet was out now and the money started to rain on me . I tweaked hard as the paper fall on me . This client was really generous and I loved it .

The money rained and so I did my job . My time passed and I had to go .

"Can you stay with me please" I rolled the money looking at him .

Me : my time has passed sugar . I need to attend others too (I tapped his nose lightly)



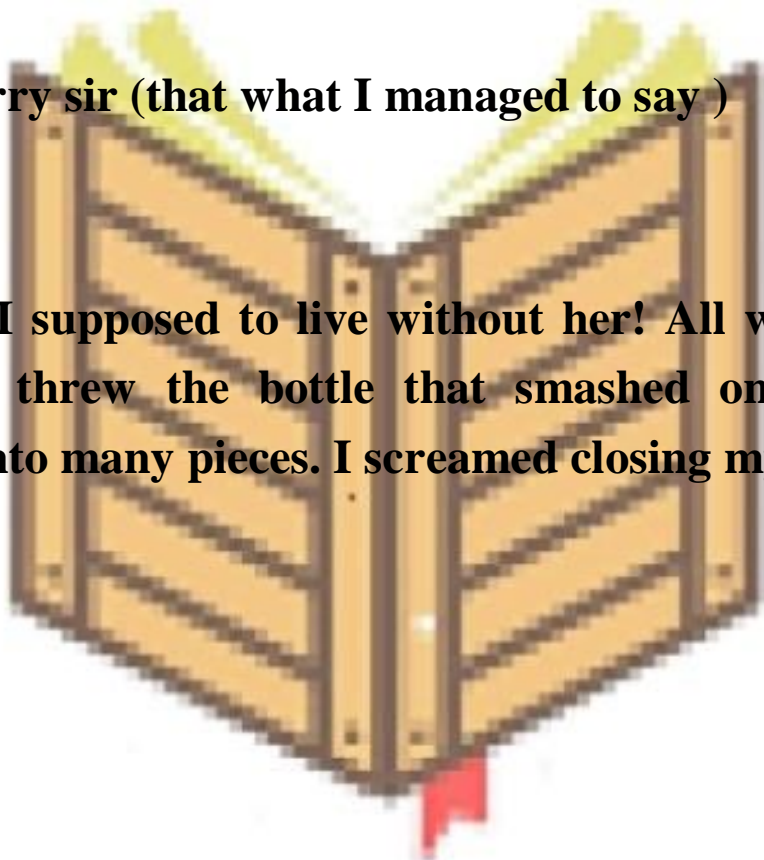
NOVELSGURU.COM

"Please (I just stood there watching tears falling from his eye) my wife just divorced me and took the kids (he gulped the whiskey down) how could she do that to me? I did everything for that woman and she repairs me with that! a fucken divorce? (I shaked a bit . Am afraid of angry men . They just scare me)

Me :am sorry sir (that what I managed to say)

"How am I supposed to live without her! All women are trash! (he threw the bottle that smashed on the wall breaking into many pieces. I screamed closing my ears)

Me : Sir ...



NOVELSGURU.COM

"Am sorry I didn't mean to scare you " he sobbed on the floor . The security boys were already in the room .

Papito : carry him to the other room and lock. He is going to pay extra money for sleeping here.

"Am sorry!" he sobbed as they picked him up .

Papito : are you okay?

Me : yeah am fine.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : I think you need to go home. You not used to this kind of things.

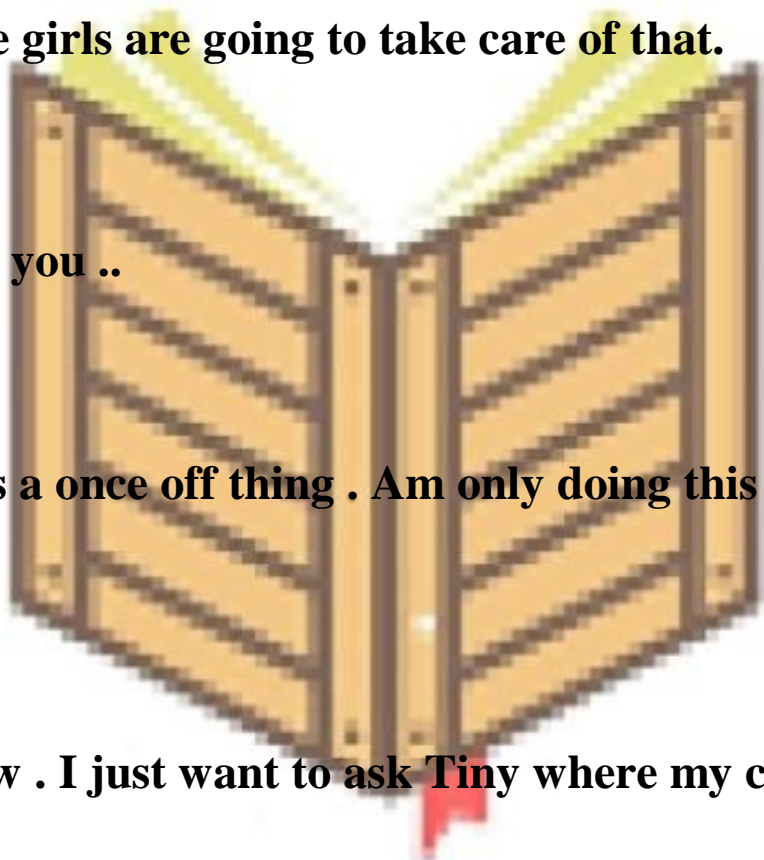
Me :what about my other clients?

Papito : the girls are going to take care of that.

Me : thank you ..

Papito : it's a once off thing . Am only doing this because you new.

Me : I know . I just want to ask Tiny where my car keys are



NOVELSGURU.COM

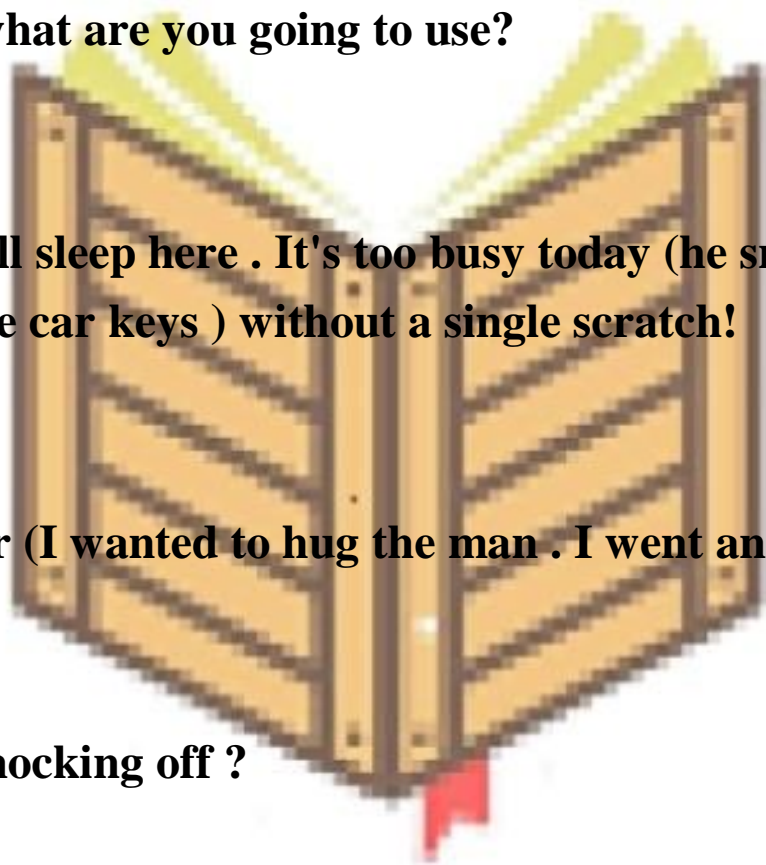
Papito : she is booked for the whole day and Thembi won't like being disturbed. You can take my car and bring it tomorrow without a scratch!

Me : and what are you going to use?

Papito : will sleep here . It's too busy today (he smiled and gave me the car keys) without a single scratch!

Me : yes sir (I wanted to hug the man . I went and changed)

Mellow: knocking off ?



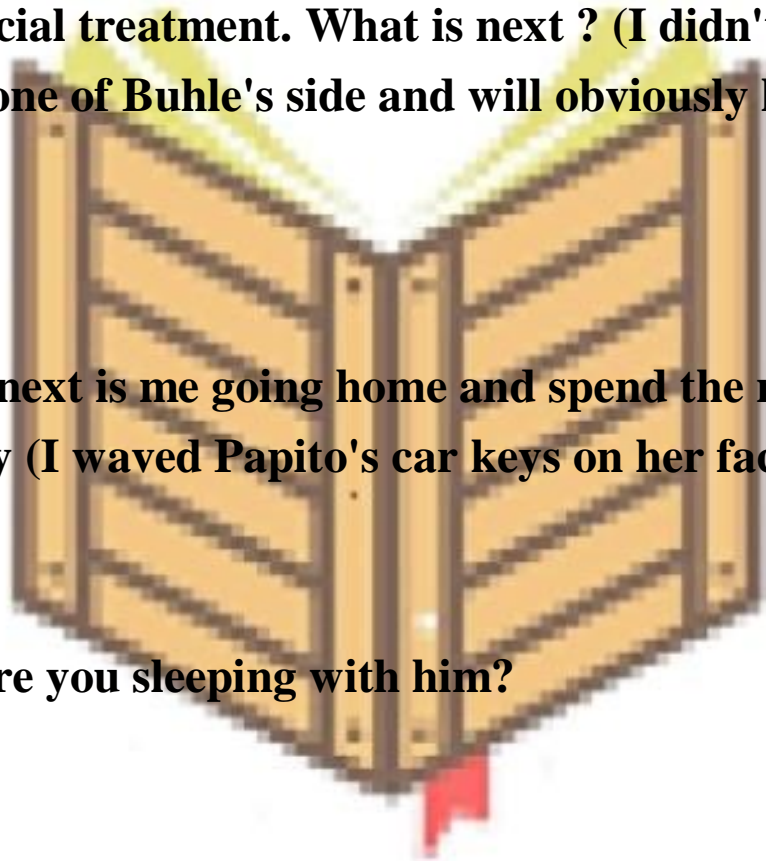
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :yes (I had changed into my silky brown dress and heels.)

Mellow : first you come here steal our clients and now you getting special treatment. What is next ? (I didn't mind her , she is just one of Buhle's side and will obviously hate me like she does)

Me : what next is me going home and spend the money I made today (I waved Papito's car keys on her face).

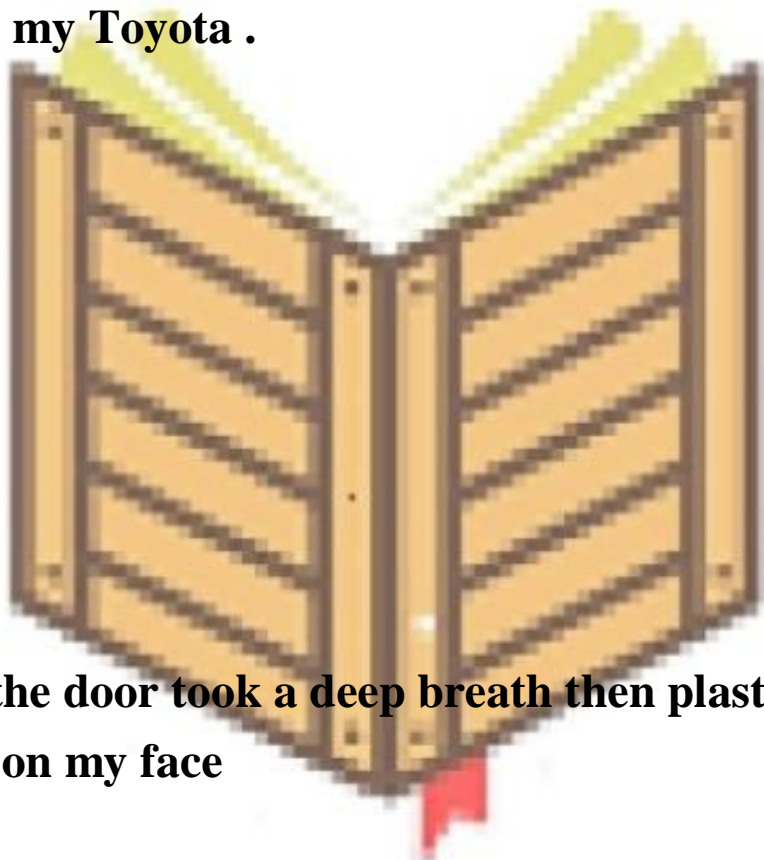
Mellow : are you sleeping with him?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : ucansi uyaluthanda neh? (I laughed and left her sulky self in the room with other strippers who were minding their own business and I think she should definitely do the same) .

Papito's car was just running smoothly on the road . Way better than my Toyota .



I stood on the door took a deep breath then plastered a huge smile on my face

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : hunny am home ! (the house was smelling nice meaning Mpume baked . She has developed love of baking these days and it makes her happy. I taste different recipes everyday .

Mpume : you early today . Are you okay?(she was in the kitchen arranging some cookies.)

Me : There weren't orders coming today so I knocked off early .

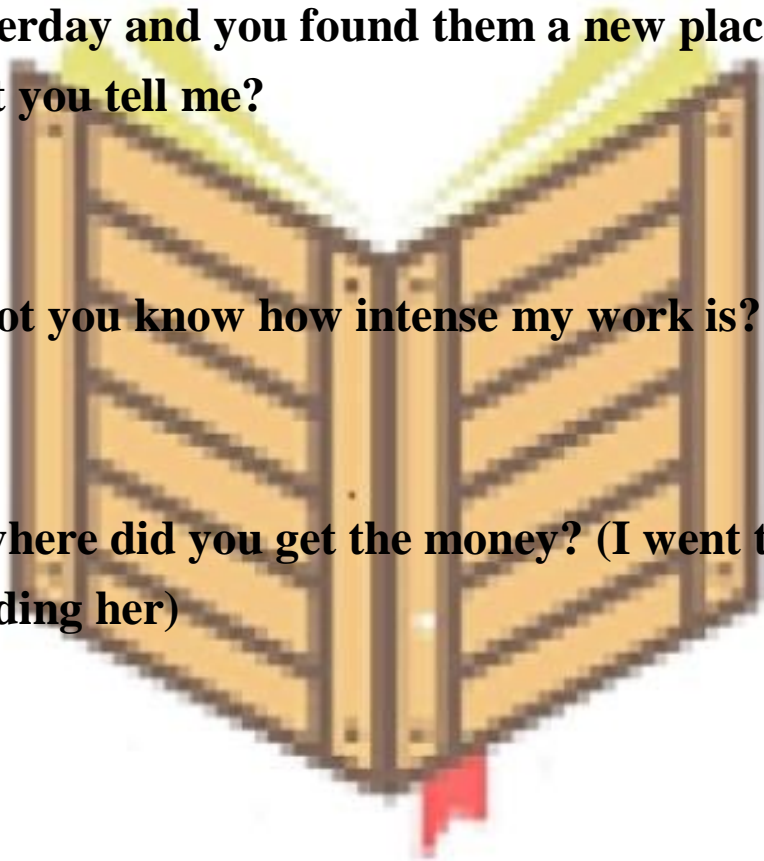
Mpume : I baked chocolate mint cookies today . Mind if you to taste? (I weakly smiled eating some. She is good at this you would swear she is a professional)

Me : I love this (I took a bite and she clapped her hands giggling like a kid)

Mpume : mom called today . She is happy that you sent her R4500 yesterday and you found them a new place to stay . Why didn't you tell me?

Me : I forgot you know how intense my work is?

Mpume : where did you get the money? (I went to the fridge avoiding her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you know work has been great and we have been getting orders in and out (I poured the juice) I got a raise .

Mpume : hmmm (she said suspiciously) oh my God! (I quickly turned) the baby is kicking!

I touched her stomach too and felt the little champ kicking. Mpume was in tears and I was just amazed by the life growing inside her .

Me : this is amazing .

Mpume : I know right (she pouted rubbing the stomach)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : do you want to know the gender? .(she nodded) we can go to the gynaecologist . I know a clinic.

Mpume : isn't that expensive?

Me : I got it all covered...(she opened her mouth to say something) please don't ask me where I got the money . (I made an appointment and am glad it wasn't busy today) change into something.

Mpume : am ready to go (she was wearing, a fleece jersey, track pants , her hair tied in a messiest bun and slippers) I feel comfortable .

Me : okay let's go (i took my bag an just changed the heels and wore slippers like her)

Mpume : whose car is this one? .

Me : a friend's car Mpumelelo

Mpume : when am I meeting this friend of yours Melanie? (I smiled and started driving)

Me : soon (she connected the to the Bluetooth and played twinkle twinkle little star) really?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : it's good for the baby (she smiled. I was afraid to stop at the robots because of these baby rhymes she was playing. She even sang along .

People would think am driving a mental challenged person)

Doctor : the baby is growing well . It's a she (she wiped the jelly off her. Mini Mpumelelo)

Me : it's a girl (I squeezed her hands smiling) Mpume : our baby

Me : yes our baby girl

Mpume : Mabutho ka Shaka (she smiled) Me :

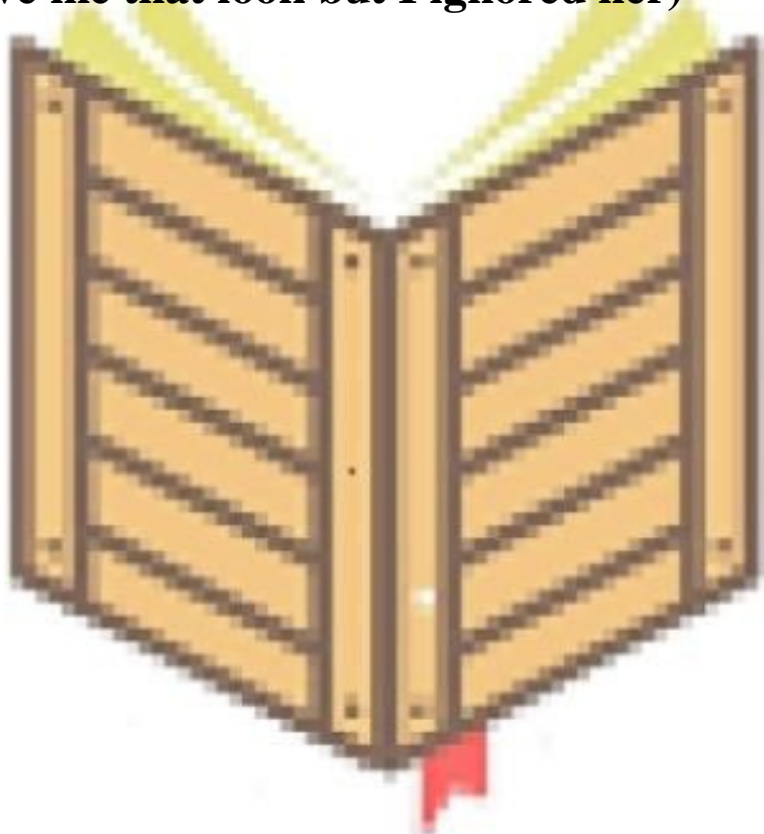
What? Mabutho?

Mpume : yes Shaka named our baby that..

Me : are we going to war ? (the doctor laughed)

Mpume :it's a beautiful name . I like it (am forced to like it since she looks so happy)

**Me : I will pay in cash (I counted the money and gave her .
Mpume gave me that look but I ignored her)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

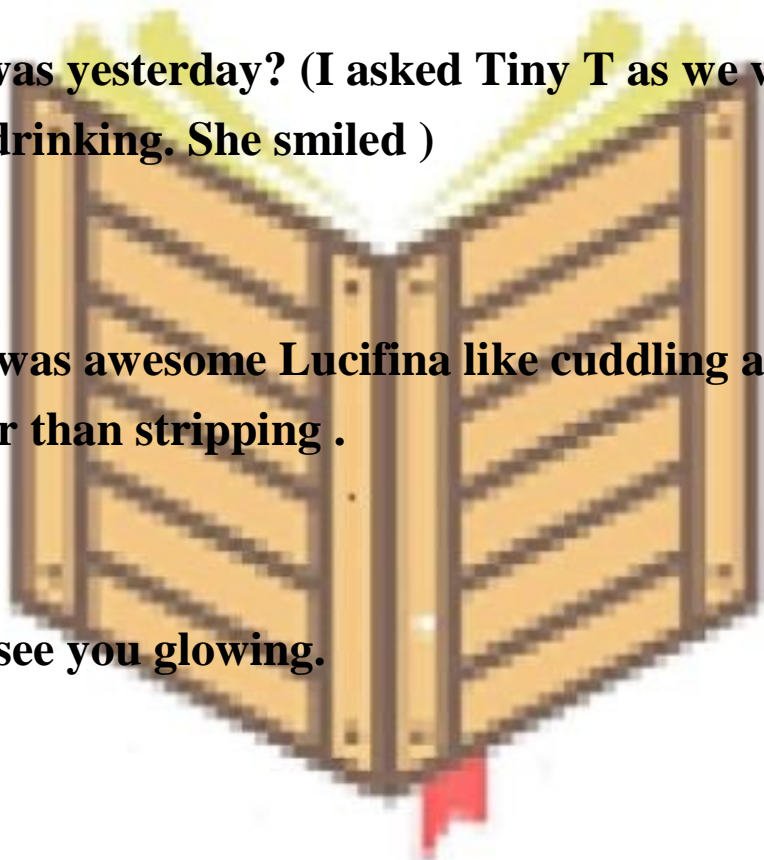
[08/21, 23:36] : His darkest obsession

Chapter 13

Me : how was yesterday? (I asked Tiny T as we were sitting in the bar drinking. She smiled)

Tiny T : it was awesome Lucifina like cuddling and all that stuff. Better than stripping .

Me : I can see you glowing.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny T : yah (she drank the cocktail) I heard what happened yesterday. Are you okay?

Me :he was just going through a lot. I don't blame him .

Tiny T : things we see as strippers (she laughed . Buhle walked to the bar side looking horrible. She had a blue eye that was so swollen, split lip that was swollen too and even her had so untidy to top it all up she was late) What happened? (she is the kind one among us)

She sat on the bar stool . You would swear her whole body was in so much pain I just felt sorry for her .

Buhle : tequila shots please. Just keep them coming (she seemed like she been crying. Her voice sold her out)

Tiny T : are you okay? (she went next to her. Buhle looked at me) Papito has been trying to call you but your number was unreachable

**Buhle : am here now right? (she took one shot closed her eyes and tears streamed . I don't think she noticed that she is even crying) I need something stronger a double malt whisky please
.(she continued to drink the tequila shots)**

Mellow walked to her quickly and started overeating

Mellow : what happened queen B?

Buhle : I ...(word failed her and she choked on her tears and sobbed on her chest . I guess something massive must have happened to her) I don't know what I did wrong but he...(Papito walked in on us ladies as we sat there looking at Buhle who wasn't in great conditions to be here. She quickly wiped her tears and pretended as if she wasn't going to tell us something massive before Papito entered)

"I slipped and fell on the stairs" she drank the whiskey looking everywhere but our eyes .

Papito : I heard what happened . Mr Nkosi told me everything (he smiled) You mistepped and fell on the stairs right? (it's like he was telling her not asking)

Buhle : yes I fell on the stairs at Mr Nkosi's house .

Papito : Good now take this card call Summer Nkosi and tell her what happened in Zakhele's house she will help you . If her number is unreachable call Ntombi Nkosi she is a nurse she will help you too . (Buhle took the card her hands shaking) Good we don't want you to go around telling everyone right.

Buhle : I won't(her eyes on the floor)

Papito : You shouldn't ,just say boy gave you their number.

Buhle : okay Papito.

Papito : now go home and rest (she stood up took her jacket and I think I saw red marks on her thighs. She must have fallen hard) .

Me :what just happened ? (Tiny T shrugged her shoulders while Mellow's eyes were still on Buhle) you are boy?



NOVELSGURU.COM

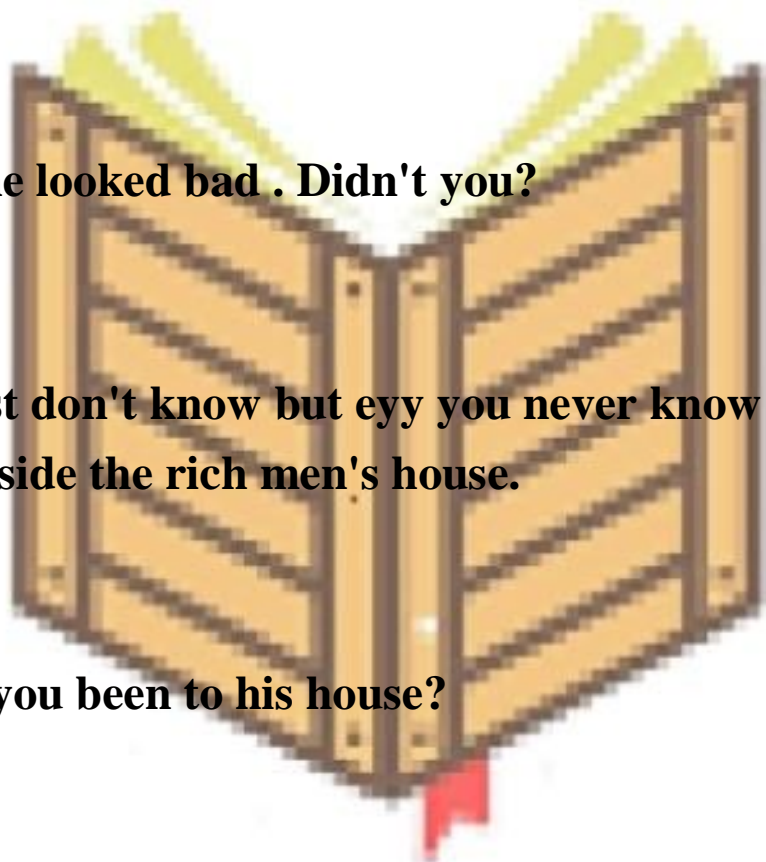
Papito : that's what Mr Nkosi prefers to call me. Now go back to work ladies the clients ain't gonna entertain themselves.(he sat on the bar stool tapping on his phone)

Tiny : you believed her story?

Me : yes she looked bad . Didn't you?

Tiny : I just don't know but eyy you never know what happens inside the rich men's house.

Me : have you been to his house?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : No am just saying (she stopped infront of a room) see you later (we hugged briefly and she opened the door and went in. She left me wondering

. Tiny knows something that we all don't know but maybe she is just saying)

I went to my room number and today I had two gentlemen to entertain. Twins to be exact .

At Sisa's house

NOVELSGURU.COM



Gugu packed her clothes in a big bag , she put some jewelry she stole, the money she withdrew from her card and the one she stole in her mother's safe .

Rudo knocked on the door and Gugu quickly hid the bag under the bed .

Rudo : are you okay? (she asked because Gugu looked uneasy)

Gugu : yes . It's just that I miss Sino .

Rudo : we all do. This house is just too quiet without her sassy and spoiled self (they both smiled for a moment thinking about her) .

Gugu : yeah . What do you want?

Rudo : madam wants to talk to you .

Gugu : About? (her heart raced)

Rudo : she is in a bad space . Sino's death affected her too .

Gugu :she killed her Rudo how do I sit with my sister's killer and talk as if everything is fine?

Rudo : please try and talk to her . Hear her out please

.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : okay (she rolled her eyes)

Rudo : she is in her room show up .

Gugu : okay "mom" (Rudo smiled nodding her head . She left and Gugu exhaled loudly taking the bag under the bed . She made sure she packed everything she needed and then went to her mother"

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : knock knock (Sisa's wiped her tears and smiled at her)

Sisa : thank you for coming (Gugu nodded and Sisa's patted on the bed next to her)

Gugu : okay (she said when Sisa kept quiet for some minutes)

Sisa : you know when I was growing up I had nothing. I didn't have the fancy clothes, phone and a bedroom like you. I used to share a bed with my brother until I was a teenager and it wasn't proper for us to share a bed . Me and your late uncle we alway dreamt of a better life for ourselves and we wanted to make a difference but it was hard

Gugu : why you telling me all this?(she ignored and continued to talk)

Sisa : I met your father who got me pregnant . When we had you we were so poor that I would mix sugar and water for you to drink and sometimes just water . Then had Sino and we were still poor wearing rags . I didn't want that life for my children. I wanted you to live comfortably that's when I met Nadia who introduced me to some people that made me do things I didn't want but I was so hell bound to make sure you live comfortably. I turned my humanity off and continued to do things which I know are wrong but we do whatever it takes because we are power hungry people .

Gugu :Mom ..

NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : what am saying is Gugu I would do anything for you and as a mother I know I have failed you but I love you and you all I got now . I wouldn't want to lose you too .

Gugu : mom I don't know...

Sisa :I would hate to lose you and am sorry for all I did I was just being a protective mother looking out for you .

Gugu : I need to think about all this.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : take your time baby (she brushed her head that was braided In box braids) I love you .

Gugu : I love you too (she closed the door a lot going through her mind . Then dialled Mnqobi's number)

Mnqobi : Bunny..

Gugu : hey babe ..

Mnqobi : have you packed?

Gugu : yes but am having doubts about coming.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : why ? you can't be having doubts I already rented the room and I need that money.

Gugu : money only?

Mnqobi : I need the money to pay and I need you too . What happened why are you doubting?.

Gugu : my mother apologised , she wants to fix things.

Mnqobi : she is lying, she apologized to you just because she lost her favourite child bunny .

Gugu : you right.

**Mnqobi : yes to me you would be my only favourite person.
Just come to me . Don't you want to feel my skin on your
skin ?**

Gugu : I do (she blushed)

**Mnqobi : good now go to the bus station and come to
daddy.**

Gugu : okay am coming. I love you



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : I love you too (he disconnected the call)

Gugu slowly tip toed downstairs where no body was there .She went out through the door making no sounds , ran to the gate , punched the code and found the Uber driver waiting for her outside. She clutched on her bag looked at her home one last time and entered the car without looking back .

When she arrived at the bus station she knew things were starting to be real now but controlled herself.

Through the journey she was talking to Mnqobi making sure he doesn't disappear on her .



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

Mnqobi : Finally (he hugged her as she got off the bus . He admired her body until his man down there twitched fighting to be already inside her .

Gugu : hie (she blushed looking at the man she loved and smiled to herself)

Mnqobi : you look beautiful

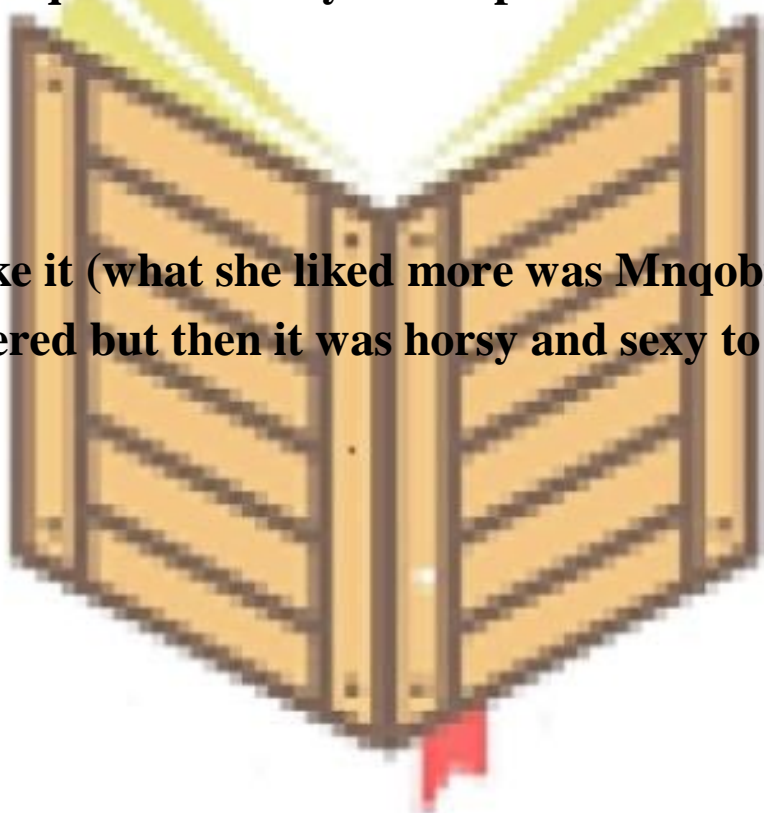
Gugu : thank you (she looked down playing with her hands. Mnqobi cupped her face and kissed her . It was already dark so he feared no one)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : you are really a good kisser (he was carrying the bag as they walked hand in hand like a couple drunk in love . The walk to the room was not that long) Welcome home

(Gugu looked around the room that was smaller than her bedroom. It felt small and not at all her comfortable space but she kept quiet not ready to disappoint her man) .

Gugu : I like it (what she liked more was Mnqobi's voice that whispered but then it was hoarse and sexy to her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

He read the signs well and started touching her . She responded well as he played with her boobs and kept on grabbing her ass . She took the lead pushed him to the bed and it was so erotic to Mnqobi. She got on top , removed her shirt and revealed her boobs of which she leaned forward and he started sucking them rapidly while she moaned her hands rested on his chest . She removed all her clothes still on top kissing him passionately . She opened his trouser and a manageable size shot up making her smile .

Mnqobi : fiesty! (his breath hitched .) condom (she nodded taking the condom in his trousers and helped him wear it . She then fitted him inside her and started moving)....

[08/22, 17:38] : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter 14

At the apartment

Shaka : Ndlovukazi

Mpume : Jamela (she smiled answering the phone)

Shaka : ukahle? (she could tell he was smiling too)

Mpume : I missed you , why did it take long for you to call?

Shaka : I miss you too. Our cell was raided and they took my phone. I had had to wait until I have a phone.

Mpume: couldn't you call using the jail phone?

Shaka : am sorry.

Mpume : it's okay . I got great news (she giggled)

Shaka : share your joy with me .

Mpume : I went for a sonogram..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : yini ke leyo?

Mpume : shut up let me finish . I did a sonogram and our baby is growing well and it's a girl.

Shaka : awu suka madoda .Mabutho wami (he was really happy. His voice said it all)

Mpume : yes .I wish you were here .

Shaka : It's better that am here instead of you . You have relocated and staying in Sandton now .

Mpume : yes this place is just beautiful and I love it here .

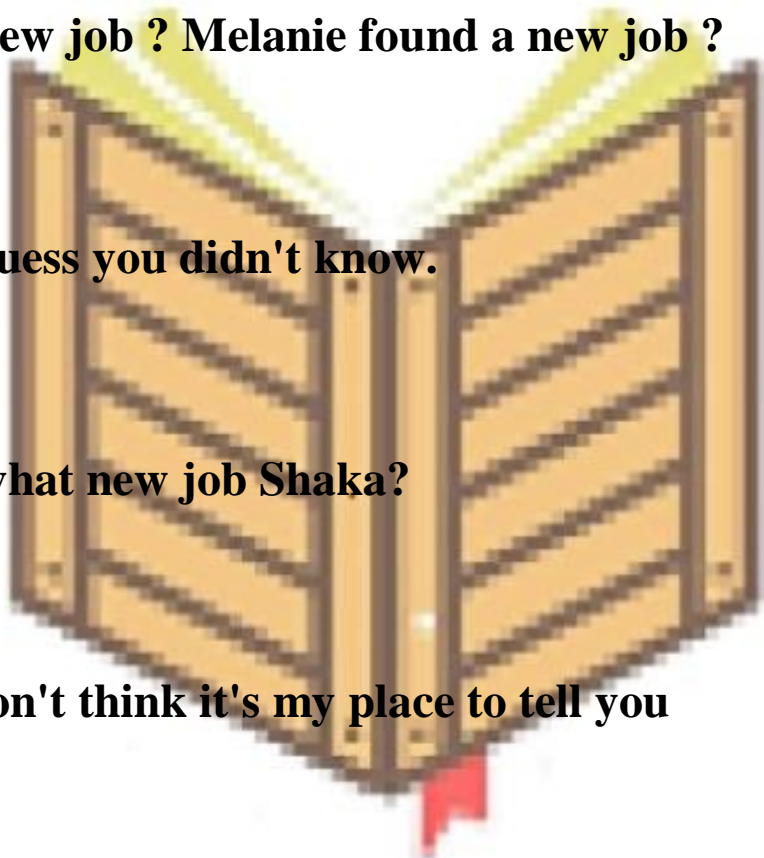
Shaka : cheese girl's new job must be paying her really well to afford all that (he laughed but Mpume was confused)

Mpume : new job ? Melanie found a new job ?

Shaka : I guess you didn't know.

Mpume : what new job Shaka?

Shaka: I don't think it's my place to tell you



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : Shaka Jamela what new job!

Shaka : calm down stop stressing please..

Mpume : Shaka! (she was starting to get restless).

Shaka : okay . She is a stripper at this club called Luscious bodies.

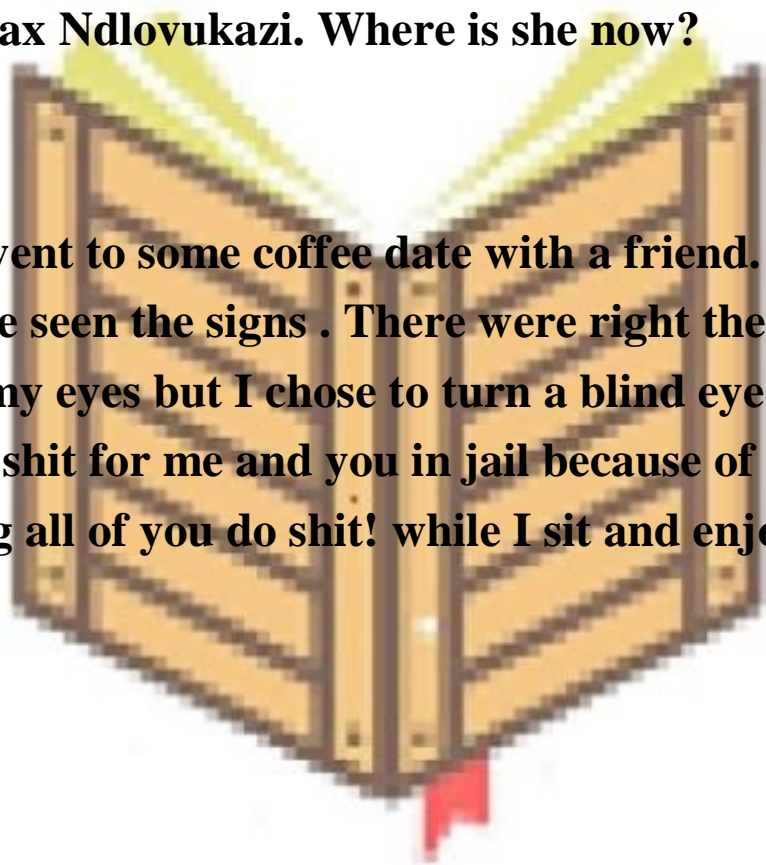
Mpume : a what?! a fucken stripper!

Shaka : please calm down. Being angry is not good for the baby.

Mpume : calm down! you saying I should fucken calm down while my sister is in a club half naked entertaining some men!?

Shaka : relax Ndlovukazi. Where is she now?

Mpume : went to some coffee date with a friend. Damn ! I should have seen the signs . There were right there staring right into my eyes but I chose to turn a blind eye. Jamela she did all this shit for me and you in jail because of me! Am the one making all of you do shit! while I sit and enjoy life!



NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : don't do that to yourself Mpumelelo please you ...(she disconnected the call) Mpumelelo! (he shouted but Mpume had already disconnected and was crying all alone?

*

*



Me : Zolani lies! (I laughed touching my stomach)

Zolani : am serious I had to chase him down and beat the crap out of him . Who steals my phone while am talking.

NOVELSGURU.COM

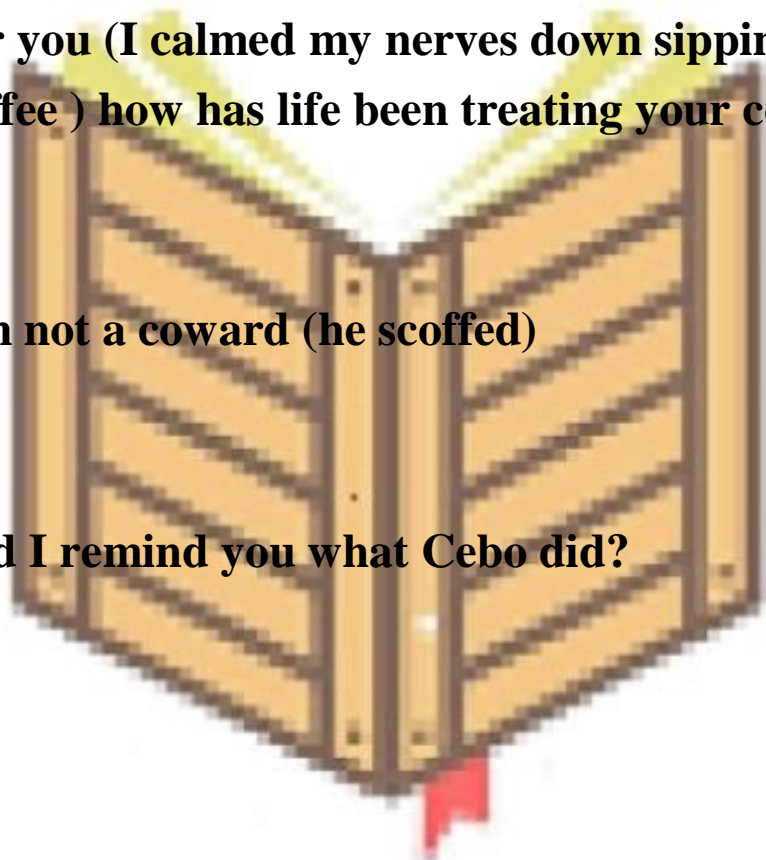
Me : you mean he snatched it through the taxi window and you Zolani you beat him ? (I couldn't stop laughing)

Zolani : the phone was expensive ..

Me : I hear you (I calmed my nerves down sipping my creamy coffee) how has life been treating your coward ass?

Zolani : am not a coward (he scoffed)

Me : should I remind you what Cebo did?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : that guy is just too big . I would have taken him down am not scared of anyone and a bullet through his skull would have done the trick (he looked serious but I took that as a joke)

Me : okay . I asked you a question (he mixed his coffee with whiskey)

Zolani : an old friend reached out to me looking for a job . He is a really good friend , was there when I lost my brother and niece .

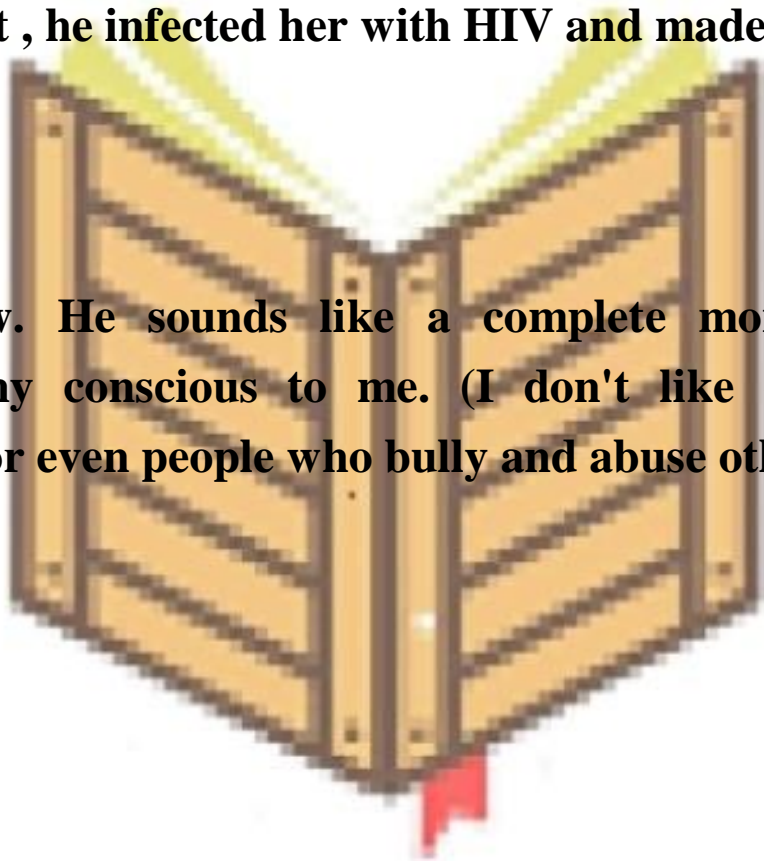
Me : but?

Zolani : he just came out of jail and I don't think it's a good move to bring him back to the taxi business.

Me : why was he in jail ? (he first coughed before answering)

Zolani : he was found raping a fourteen year in my taxi .Not only that , he took videos doing that it was clear the child didn't want , he infected her with HIV and made her pregnant .

Me : wow. He sounds like a complete monster without any conscious to me. (I don't like child molesters or even people who bully and abuse others)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : I know but he is still my friend . Am obliged to help him . What am really afraid of is him driving around the area he got burnt and where the girl used to stay .

Me : what about the trauma the girl got ? What if everything comes back when she sees his face and she start hating herself?

Zolani : the girl has moved on and trust me my friend has changed too. He is married to a beautiful girl that accepted him as he is . I know he has changed.

Me :if you really think he has changed for the better then give him a second chance. Watch him like a hawk though , any silly mistake you should just fire him .

Zolani : yes you right (I watched him drinking his coffee) any plans after this?

Me : going to the mall to shop for baby's clothes.

Zolani : can I join ?

Me : yes only if you behave (he smiled like a child)

Zolani : I swear I would behave.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : good we can go now since we done drinking the coffee (I stood up taking my purse and he was already up waiting for my command)

*

*



Zolani : take the blue one (I rolled my eyes)

Me : the baby is a girl Zolani a girl and for the last time we not buying any blue stuff (I took a pink romper that looked so awesome and fluffy)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : what about this ? (shoes! he was carrying shoes . I don't know if he thinks the baby is going to come out big or walking)

Me : put them in the trolley (he smiled dropping the shoes in) am just going to look at the jackets and you go around and look at some things . The colours should be girly .

Zolani : okay (he turned and I sighed loudly . Bringing him here was a big mistake)

"First time being parents?" a woman asked smiling.

Me : hell no no no no no , he is just a friend and we shopping for my sister's baby .

"You would make a great couple . It's pretty obvious the man likes you" (I just stared at her and forced a smile. One thing I know is that Zolani and i are never going to date .Not in a million years .

Me : excuse me . (I left there and started shopping on the other side . The clothes were really tiny and so beautiful that I almost cried)

Zolani : here you are (he came with bunch of clothes which were actually beautiful and he actually had blue in there) don't worry am going to pay for all that (before I could even say no he gave the cashier his card . If looks could kill oh I would have killed this his dumb self already.

Me : thank you for paying . Here is your money ..

Zolani : you welcome (he refused the money and I put it back in my purse knowing well that I just saved up my paper) so when am i going to see you again..

Me : when am free (he was leaning on our car window of which I have renovated the car and it looks beautiful)

Zolani : and that will be when ?

Me : I don't know Zolani but you can always call like you do ...Bye (I started the car and he called while I was driving) are you crazy ??

Zolani : I just miss you already.

Me : you are seriously crazy. Bye again before I get into an accident (I disconnected the call and continued to drive)

*

*

**Me : Mpume! (I shouted entering the house . Like always I thought she would be in the kitchen trying some new recipe)
Mpumelelo!**

NOVELSGURU.COM

There was no answer again , the kitchen looked cleaned clear that she hasn't entered it .

Me : oh there you are (I smiled finding her in bed) look what I bought for you (her head was under the blanket.

Mpume : when were you ever going to tell me?

Me :why are you crying?

Mpume : I asked you a question Melanie ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

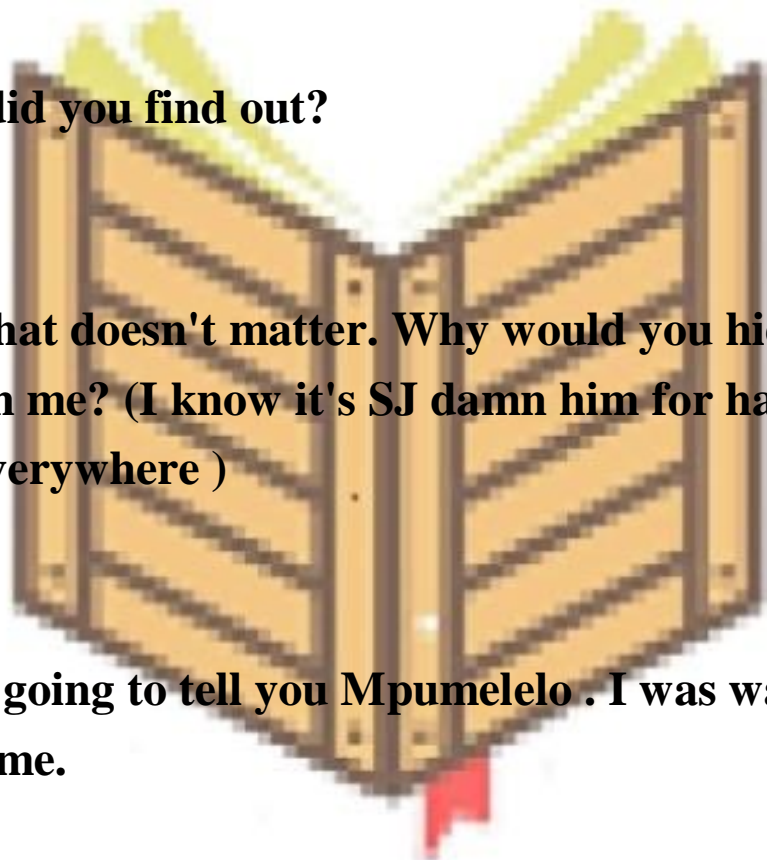
Me : and i asked you a question too . Why are you crying? (I reached over to wipe her tears but she backed out)

Mpume : when were you going to tell me you are a stripper now? (my heart raced and my palms become sweaty)

Me : how did you find out?

Mpume : that doesn't matter. Why would you hide such things from me? (I know it's SJ damn him for having eyes and ears everywhere)

Me : I was going to tell you Mpumelelo . I was waiting for the right time.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : what right time ? you know I should have seen it all . Suddenly you have money , renting expensive apartment and wearing expensive clothes. Why are you doing that?.

Me : Mpumelelo ...

Mpume : for me? is it because of me that you doing such things?

Me : no am doing it for us to live comfortable and happy like you always wanted.

Mpume : I don't want it if that is making you do this!

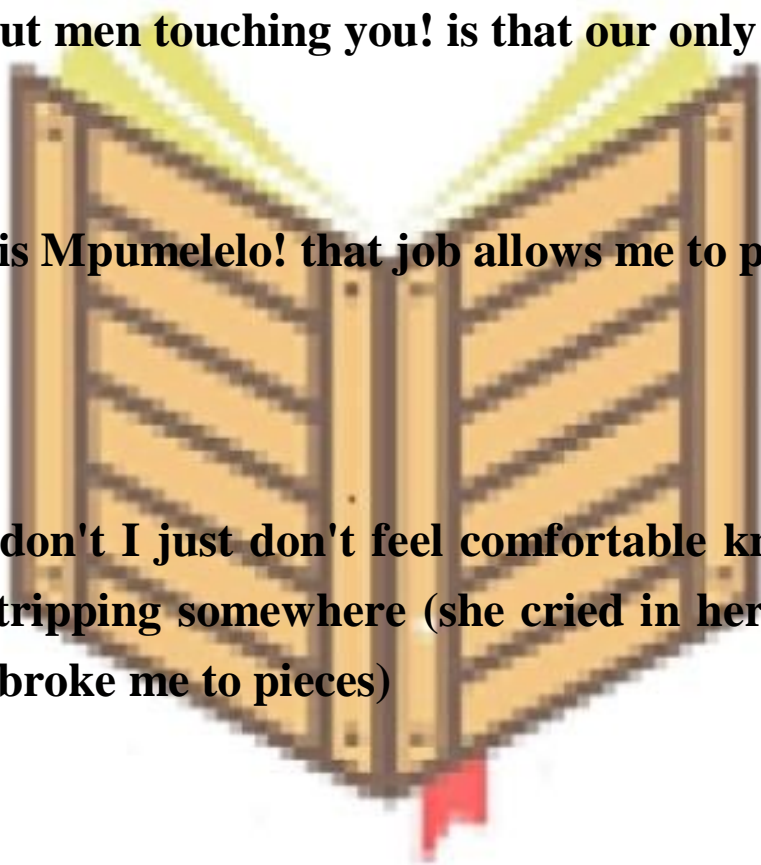
Me : yes you do want it Mpumelelo! we wouldn't have managed raising a child in a room , we wouldn't have managed to buy preparation for the baby.

Mpume : but men touching you! is that our only solution?

Me : yes it is Mpumelelo! that job allows me to pay the bills

.

Mpume: I don't I just don't feel comfortable knowing well you busy stripping somewhere (she cried in her hands and that really broke me to pieces)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I know it's hard to accept but am really sorry that you had to hear from SJ all this . Am sorry.

Mpume : I don't know how to take all this .You doing it for us , mom and dad are living their best life in a new place all thanks to you . Am living my absolute best life too , the life i have ever imagined all thanks to you again .

Me : this job changed our lives and just imagine if I continue and buy a house for aunt and uncle .

Mpume : that would be great (she smiled weakly) promise me that no one will ever force you into doing things you don't like .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I promise .

Mpume : and I will be picking you up everyday from now on

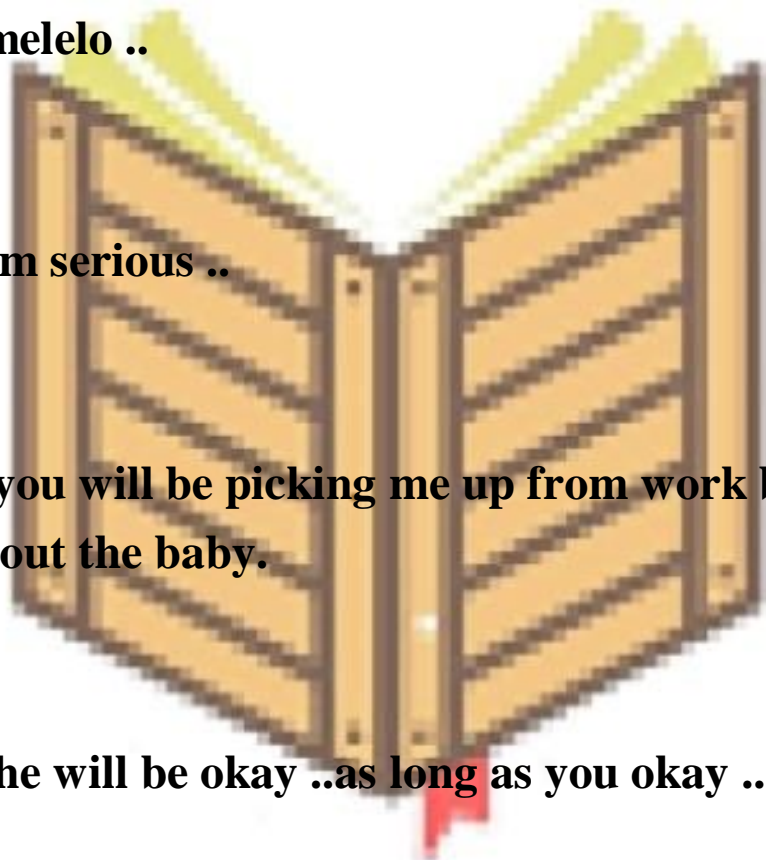
..

Me : Mpumelelo ..

Mpume : am serious ..

Me : okay you will be picking me up from work but am worried about the baby.

Mpume : she will be okay ..as long as you okay ..



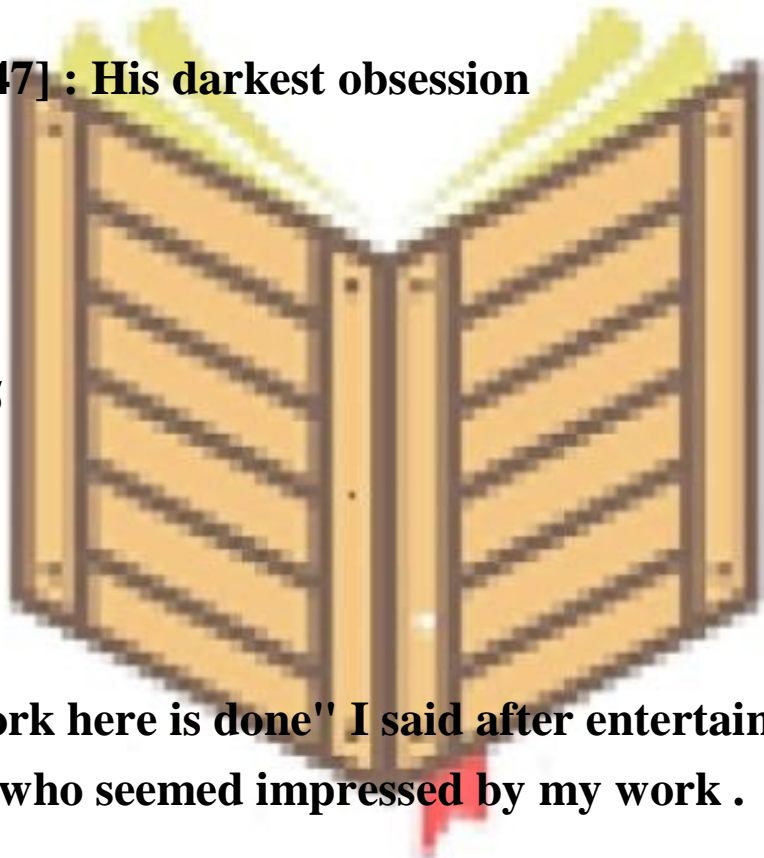
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Thank you (I hugged her) k bought the clothes let me show you (I gave her the bags and she pouted)

Mpume : this is so cute I love it (her reaction was just lovely and priceless . I love to see her happy)

[08/23, 10:47] : His darkest obsession

Chapter 15



Me :My work here is done" I said after entertaining the gentleman who seemed impressed by my work .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Gentleman : we can take this to the other room. Look how much am craving for you (he pointed at his boner that was invisible on his suit pants)

Me :I only strip I don't have sex (I smiled politely avoiding to anger my client.)

Gentleman : I would double your money . Only if you allow me one round. (he smiled and his smiled just disgusted me)

Me : You could have payed for another girl if you wanted sex . Like I said I only strip I don't sleep with my clients.(Buhle and Mellow would have jumped to that opportunity to have sex)

**Gentleman : I don't want another person I only want you .
(he grabbed my arm and I closed my eyes for a moment
anger brewing inside me like raging fire .**

When I my eyes opened I gave the gentleman a tight slap)

**Me : FUCK OFF!" I yanked my arm off his grip and got
out of the room fuming ...**

Me : Mela! what happened?" (the Papito walked to her)

**Me :Papito I told you earlier that I don't like that client he
demanded sex and i slapped him.(He was being a fucken
dick)**

Papito : you did what ! Are you such a fool . He is a big client here .(I rolled my eyes sitting on the bar stool) I will be back (Papito left and went to the room he looked so worried)

Mela : beer please (I adjusted my bra taking the glass of beer)

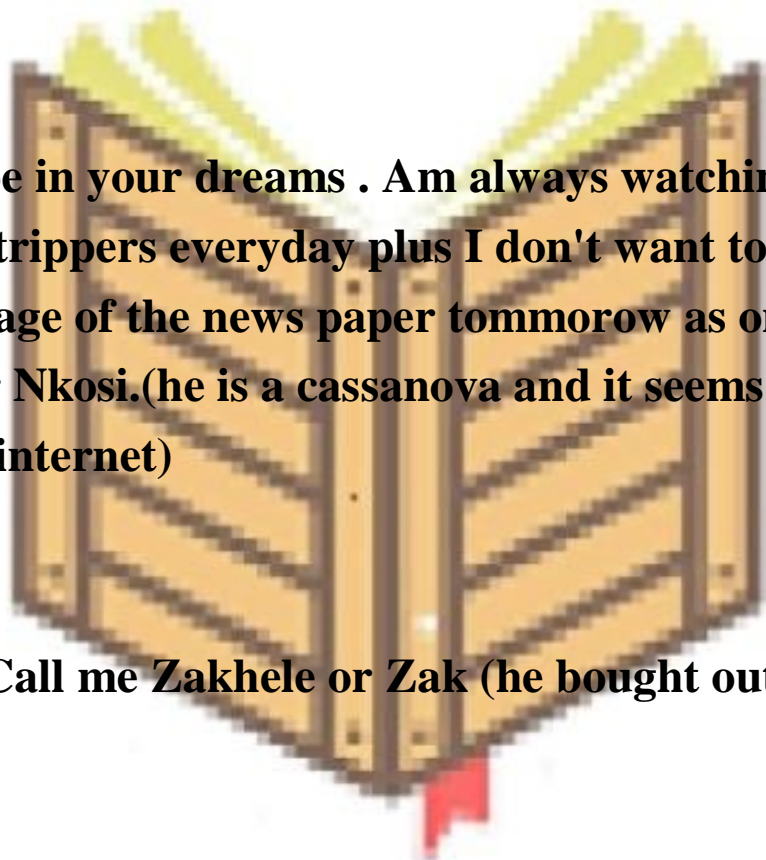
Zakhele : Why couldn't you satisfy your client?" (he sat close to me that I could smell the nicotine coming from his breath . God he is a handsome few scars on his face but yet the man is intimidating without a smile on his face .I didn't know he was here and was afraid to get fired but I put on a brave face)

Me : not everyone is supposed to see my vagina . I came here in Luscious bodies to strip not to sleep with men .(that was a bold move because he smiled brushing his beard)

Zakhele : What if I want to see your vagina (I smirked gulping down the beer .)

Me : Maybe in your dreams . Am always watching you changing strippers everyday plus I don't want to end up on the front page of the news paper tommorow as one of your whores Mr Nkosi.(he is a cassanova and it seems like he is the talk of the internet)

Zakhele : Call me Zakhele or Zak (he bought out a cigarette and lit it)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mela : Zak (I rolled my eyes standing up)

Zak : I haven't seen you here before are you new ? (he said following me to the locker room)

Me :it's been a while since I came here "Zak" like I said I see you here everyday and you make sure to leave with a stripper.(well he does all the time . I saw that Buhle quickly stepped out of the room when Zak entered)

Zak :so you been watching me? (he smiled)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you hard to miss . (I wore a coat over the black matching panty and bra) .

Zak : would you want to go back home with me?

Me : I would pass on that (I took my bag in the locker then locked while other girls were gawking on Zak whose eyes were on me and it actually felt so awkward I wanted to be out of here . If only Tiny wasn't with Thembi)

Zak : first time a girl said no (I walked past him and he followed. Papito wanted to say something but he shut up when he saw his boss walking with me) I didn't get your name .

Me: I actually didn't tell you ...(I looked at my wrist watch tapping my foot furiously on the ground.

Mpume is supposed to be here already. I wonder what's taking so long for her to arrive. Maybe the car broke down. It will be so uncomfortable standing with him in this cold weather)

Zak : okay can you tell me your name (he finished smoking)

Mela : Nyota Melanie (we were now standing outside and I was keeping my distance from him)

Zak : Melanie can I give you a ride to your house?



NOVELSGURU.COM

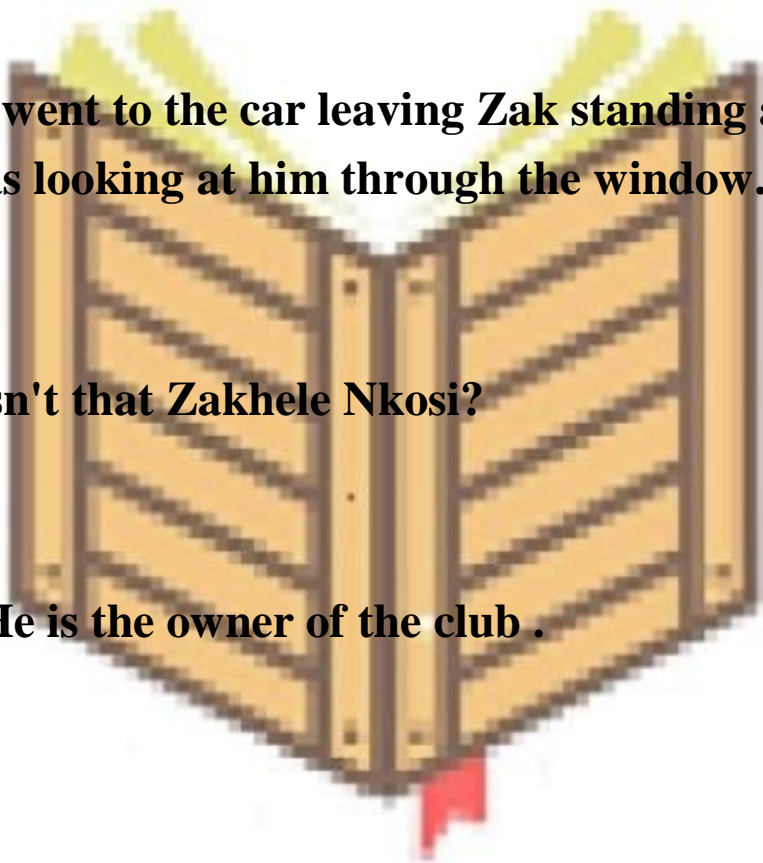
Me : no thank you my sister is coming (right then a second hand car stopped coughing black smoke . It was definitely not safe for the road but eyy I had to go)

Zak : your ride?

Me : yes (I went to the car leaving Zak standing alone . Mpume was looking at him through the window.)

Mpume : isn't that Zakhele Nkosi?

Me : it is .He is the owner of the club .



Mpume : I don't like him . Stay away from him .

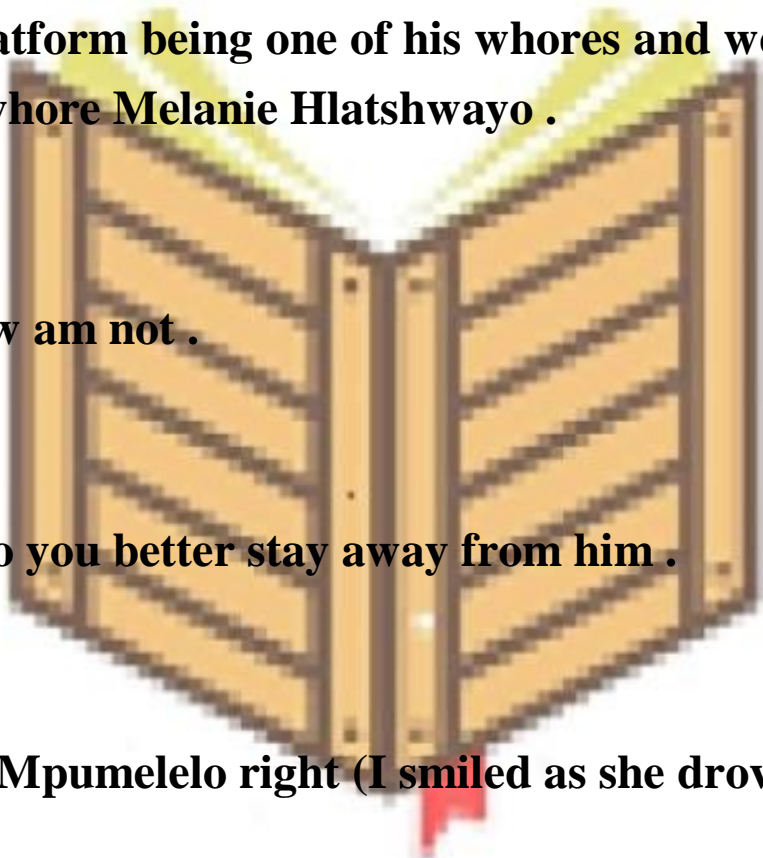
Me :he was just saying hie .

Mpume : saying hie and the next thing you found on every internet platform being one of his whores and we both know you not a whore Melanie Hlatshwayo .

Me : I know am not .

Mpume : so you better stay away from him .

Me : I will Mpumelelo right (I smiled as she drove)

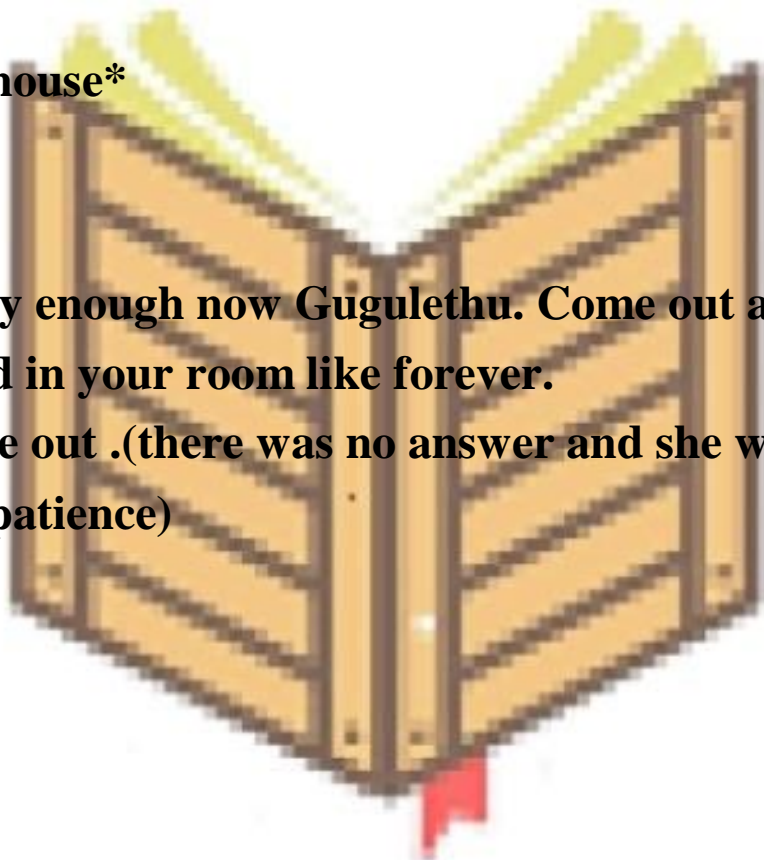


NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : good girl (I nodded staring outside the window)

At Sisa's house

Rudo : okay enough now Gugulethu. Come out and eat , you been locked in your room like forever. Please come out .(there was no answer and she was slowly losing her patience)



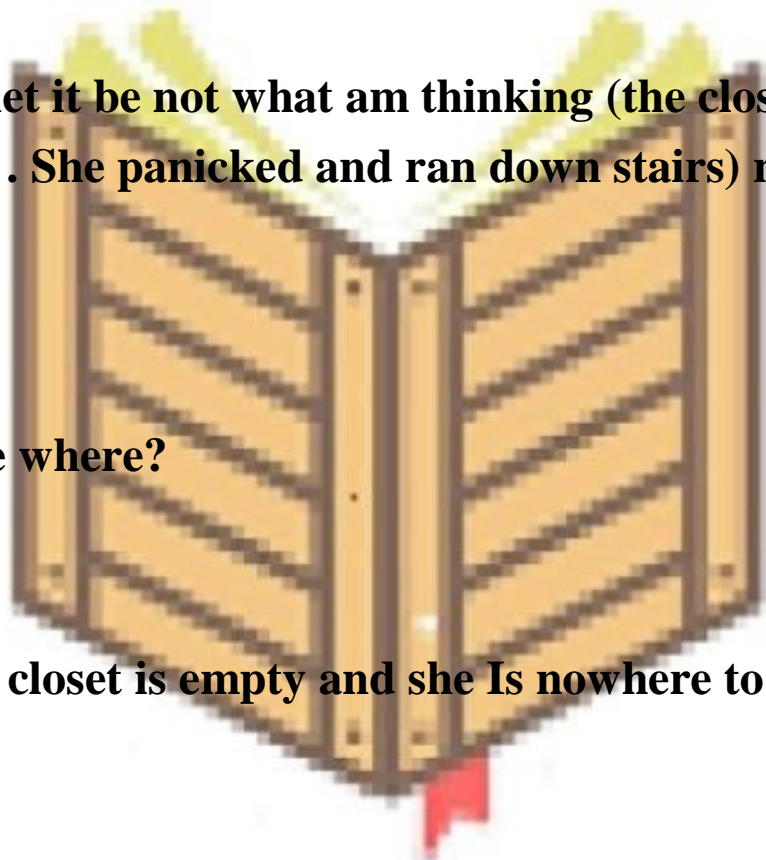
NOVELSGURU.COM

**"GUGULETHU! " she knocked harder but still no answer.
"Am coming in now whether you like it or not " (she used a spare key to open the door , her bed was well made leaving her surprised because Gugu is lazy and would never make her own bed) Gugu (went to her bathroom , her walk in closet and just checked everywhere)**

Rudo : no let it be not what am thinking (the closet had no clothes left . She panicked and ran down stairs) madam Gugu is gone!

Sisa : Gone where?

Rudo : her closet is empty and she Is nowhere to be found.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : are you sure you didn't do washing and she is not in the pool?

Rudo : I didn't do any washing and I have checked everywhere she isn't there (she was biting her fingers)

Sisa : her phone is off (she tried it again feeling so restless)

Rudo : the CCTV cameras we can check them madam (she didn't need to be told twice they rushed to the room checked the cameras and saw Gugu escaping . They even saw her stealing the money in the safe)

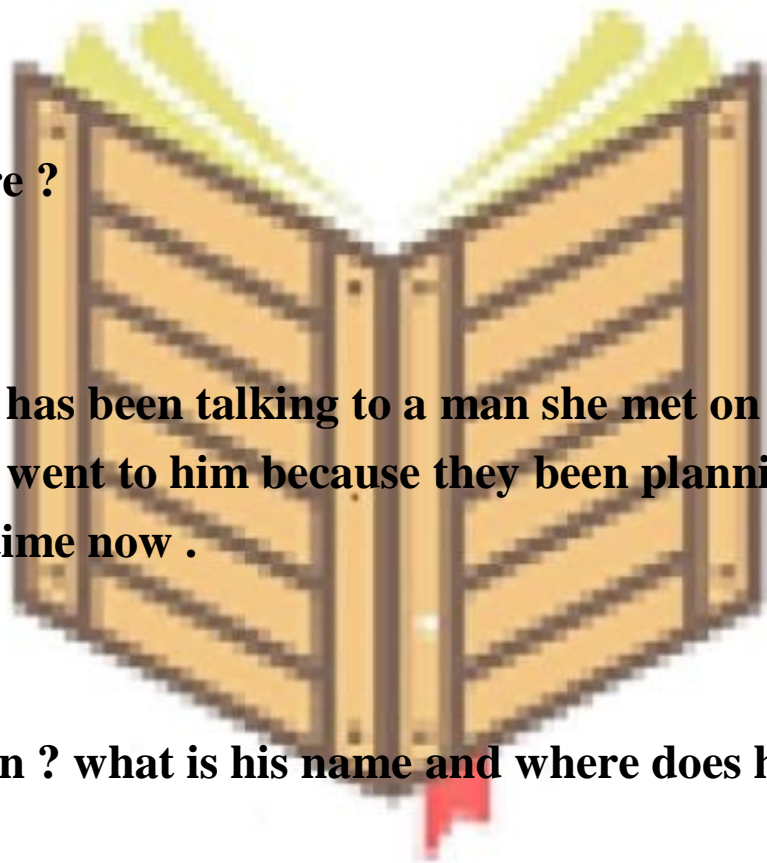
Sisa : she is gone my daughter is gone (she watched the screen blankly) where could she be ?

Rudo : I think I may know madam ..

Sisa : where ?

**Rudo : she has been talking to a man she met on the internet .
I think she went to him because they been planning to escape
for a long time now .**

Sisa : a man ? what is his name and where does he stay ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : I didn't hear the name correctly. It was Mqondisi or Mnqobi and I don't know where he stays.

Sisa : couldn't you tell me all that sooner! look now my daughter is gone ! how am I going to find her?

Rudo : I didn't know she was actually going to run away madam am sorry.

Sisa : sorry won't help Rudo not now!

Rudo : then let hope and pray she is safe wherever she is .

Sisa : prayer is for the weak . I don't pray because prayer does nothing!

Rudo : but ma'am

Sisa : Rudo! I said I need a solution.

Rudo : we can file a missing person complaint ..

Sisa : atleast something useful came out of your mouth. Get dressed properly we need to get going now .

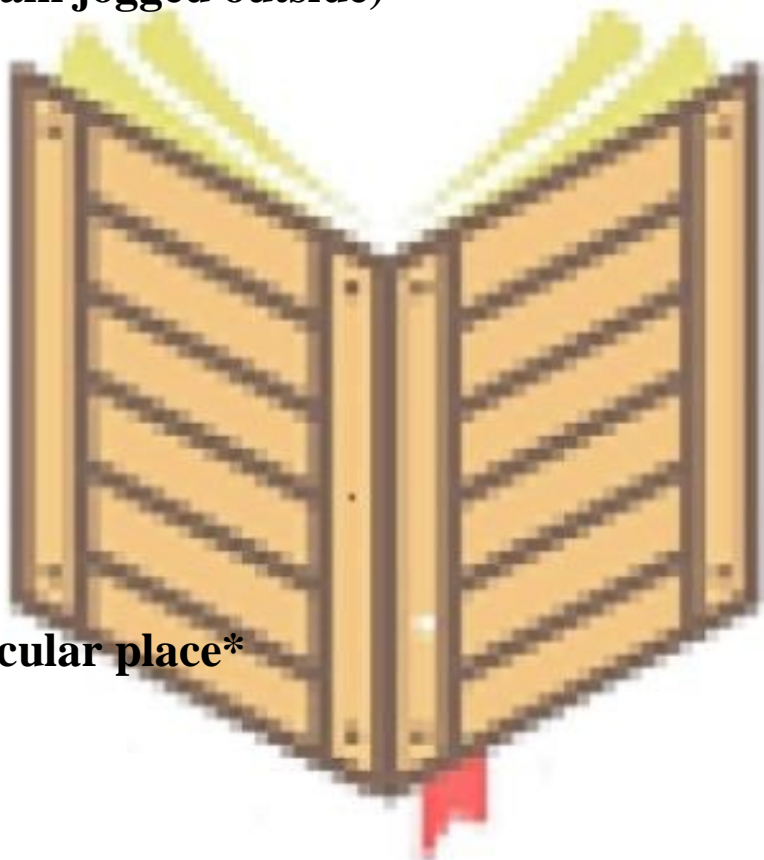


NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : it's late I can't leave sir all alone .

Sisa : fine am going alone . Keep trying her number incase she switches on her phone. Just keep trying (Rudo nodded as her madam jogged outside)

At a particular place



NOVELSGURU.COM

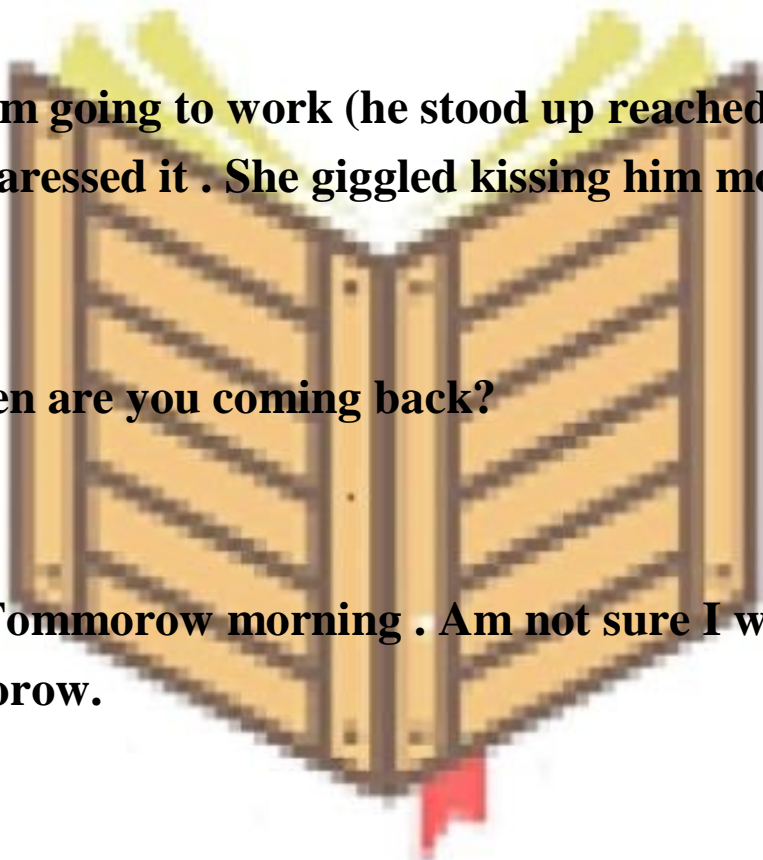
Mnqobi : morning (he said tying his shoe laces as Gugu rolled on the bed)

Gugu : morning babe (she kissed him and yawned in the bed butt naked) where are you going?

Mnqobi : am going to work (he stood up reached for her boob and caressed it . She giggled kissing him more)

Gugu : when are you coming back?

Mnqobi : Tommorow morning . Am not sure I would even stay tommorow.



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Gugu : but we haven't spent that much time together
.I would be alone .**

**Mnqobi : I skipped work for three days now and was with
you . I need to go .**

Gugu : I know but I will miss you Mnqobi ..

Mnqobi : I will miss you too baby .

Gugu : can't I do something to make you stay ?

**Mnqobi : I doubt (he smiled at her , she pouted more
)**

Gugu : not even this? (she peeled off the sheets from her revealing her naked body)

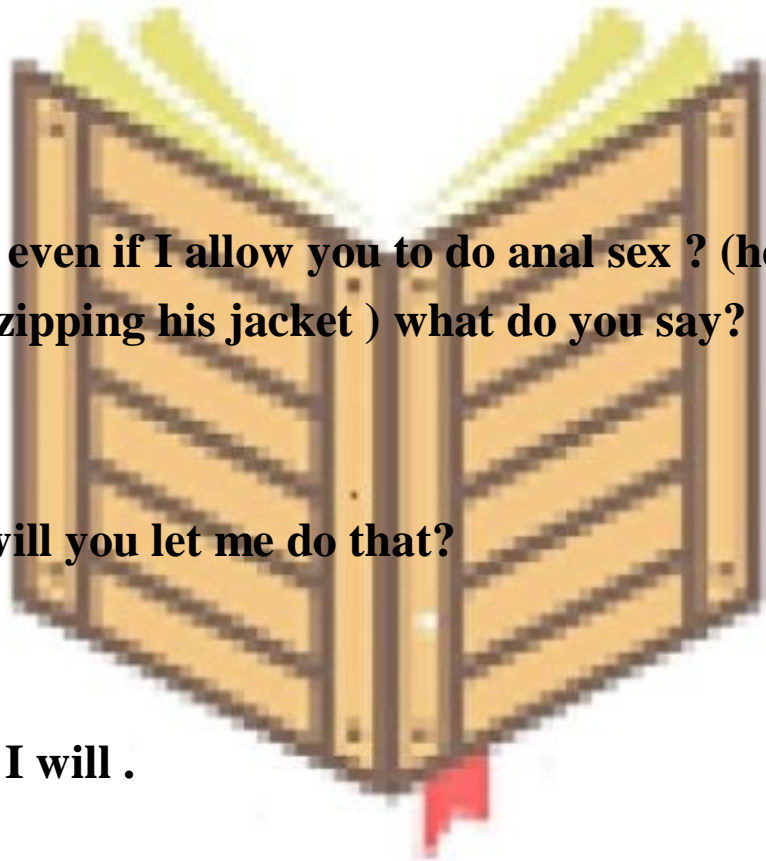
Mnqobi : it's tempting but no I need to go Gugulethu

.

Gugu : not even if I allow you to do anal sex ? (he froze on the spot while zipping his jacket) what do you say?

Mnqobi : will you let me do that?

Gugu : yes I will .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : are you sure?

Gugu : yes babe am 100% sure. If it will make you stay I will do it .

Mnqobi : it is going to be painful though are you ready for that? (she nodded) bend over (he unbuckled his belt dropped the trouser on the floor . He wore a condom.

Gugu : can't we do it raw?

Mnqobi : we can't do that (he squeezed a lubricant jelly , applied it the butt hole)

Gugu : you don't trust me , because I trust you .

Mnqobi : that's not it . We will talk about all this later (he positioned himself in her , she cried out in pain) should I stop?

Gugu : no go on (she closed her eyes as Mnqobi did his thing . It was so painful to her but she endured the pain and just cried in silence but it became way too much) stop Mnqobi ! (he quickly stopped ,)

Mnqobi : am sorry . Next time it won't be this painful (he kissed her forehead)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : no it's fine (she tried sitting but it was still painful)

Mnqobi : I took the money Inside your bag and left some . I will sell the jewellery, pay the rent for three months and then buy some groceries. I have already made breakfast it's in the oven .

Gugu : thank you (she smiled) I love you

Mnqobi: I love you too (he kissed her forehead and his phone rang.) it's my mom I think she needs me .

Gugu : okay bye (she went to the other side to take the breakfast he had made for her)

*

*

Mnqobi : baby (he answered the call outside)

Nancy : hey husband how are you?

Mnqobi : am good my love .

Nancy :how is mom doing?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : she is feeling better now.

Nancy : when are you coming home I miss you (she said it like a baby making Mnqobi laugh).

Mnqobi : am coming home right now .

Nancy : yes! let me prepare your favourite meal which is me . Am all ready for you Mr M .

Mnqobi : am going to come home running but first I need to buy groceries and maybe a little gift for my lovely wife .



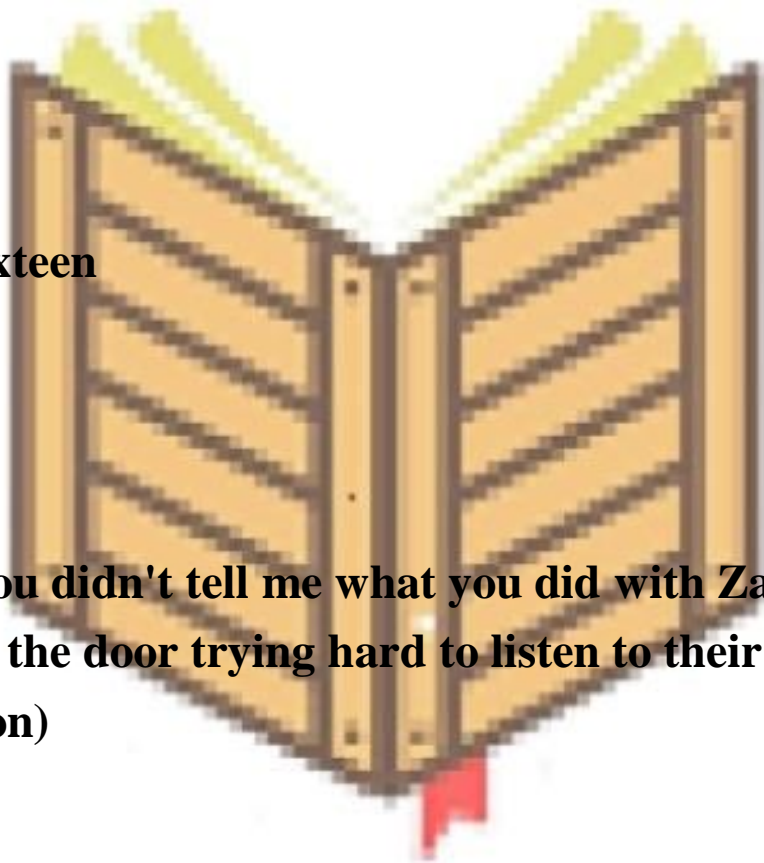
NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy : I can't wait. bye I love you

Mnqobi : I love you the most my Nancy. (he smiled disconnected the call and entered the taxi) ...

[08/23, 21:16] : His darkest obsession

Chapter sixteen



Mellow : you didn't tell me what you did with Zakhele (I stopped by the door trying hard to listen to their conversation)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Buhle : a lot happened and i actually don't want to talk about it .

Mellow : come tell me . How was sex? does he know how to fuck ? or you didn't enjoy at all ?

Buhle : we didn't have sex ..

Mellow :then what were you doing all night?..

Buhle : there is something wrong with that man .I couldn't even spend a night in his house I was scared .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mellow : scared of what?

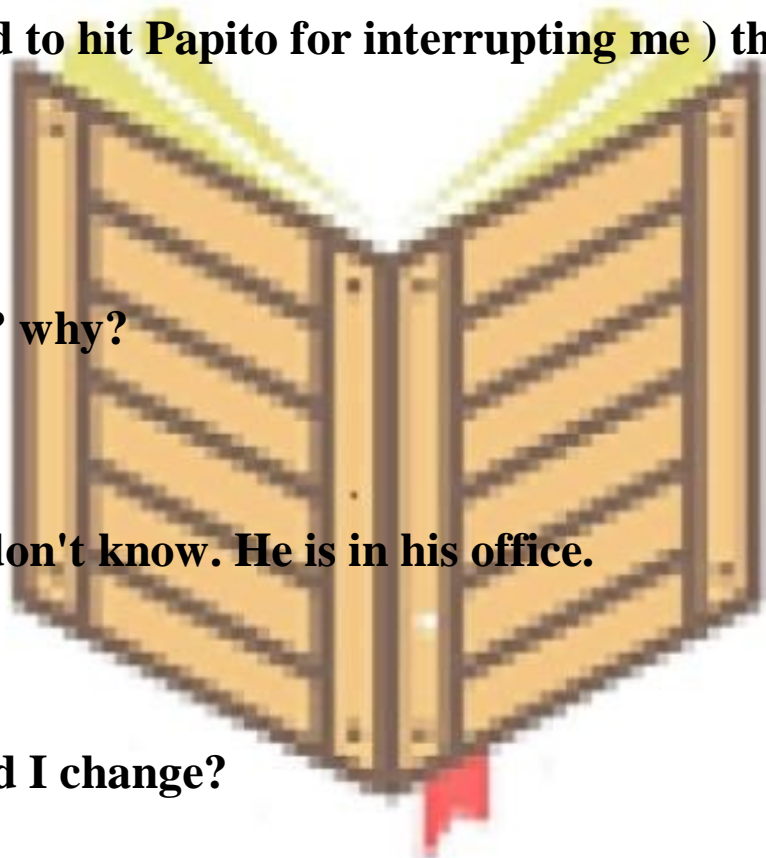
Buhle : he just started ...

Papito : Lucifina! (he called me , Buhle stopped talking and I just wanted to hit Papito for interrupting me) the boss wants to see you .

Me : what? why?

Papito : I don't know. He is in his office.

Me : should I change?



NOVELSGURU.COM

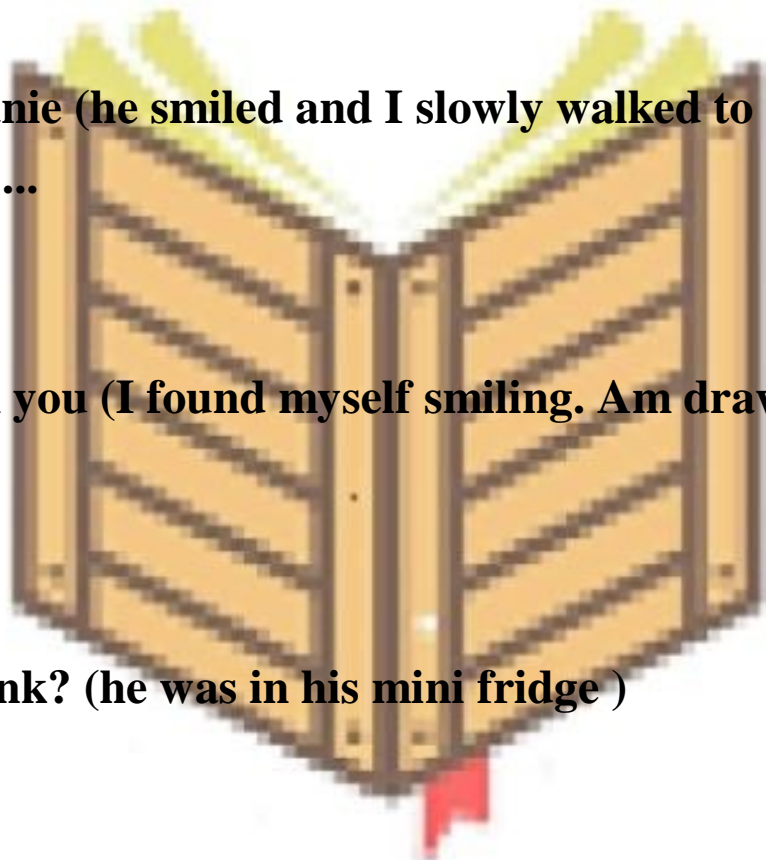
Papito : no he clearly said you should be fully dressed.

Me : okay (I was wearing a long tight dress , a coat on top and nude heels . I walked there knocked and I found him sitting behind his desk)

**Zak : Melanie (he smiled and I slowly walked to the desk)
take a seat ...**

Me : thank you (I found myself smiling. Am drawn to him a lot)

Zak : a drink? (he was in his mini fridge)



NOVELSGURU.COM

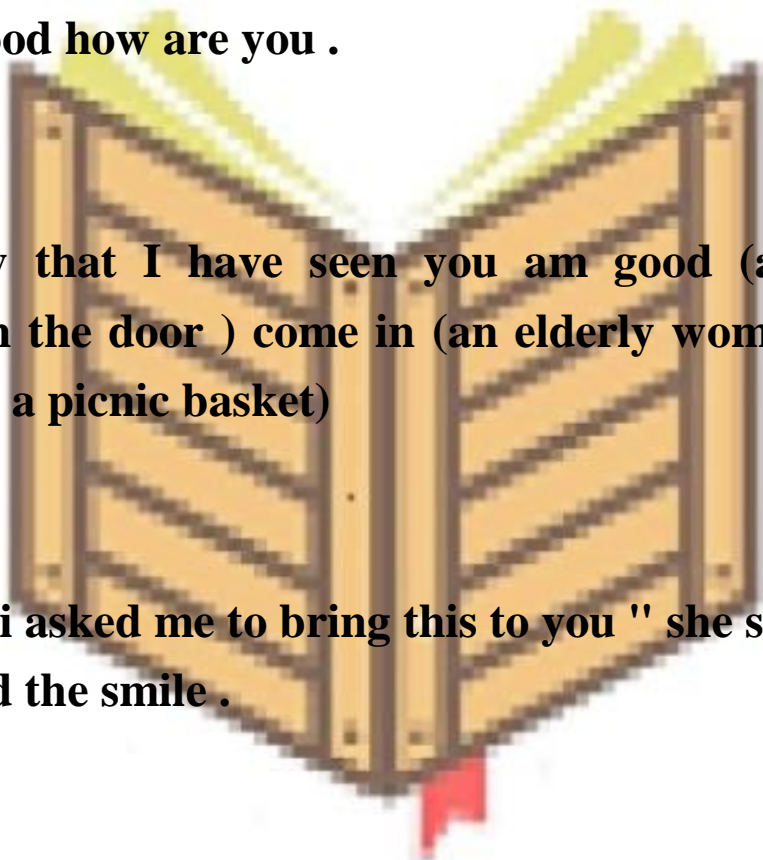
Me : no am fine (he took a can of beer , sat down opened it and drew out his cigarette)

Zak : how are you?

Me : am good how are you .

Zak : now that I have seen you am good (a person knocked on the door) come in (an elderly woman came in carrying a picnic basket)

"Mrs Nkosi asked me to bring this to you " she smiled and he returned the smile .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : tell umakoti that I said thank you (the woman didn't even bother staying here .I guess she was just uncomfortable being around half naked pictures)

Me :why am I here? .

Zak : to have lunch with me of course (he dished for both of us the mouth watering food that was pleasing to both the palate and the eye)

Me : this food is nice .

Zak : Summer is a great cook .I will ask her to teach you how to cook one day (I smiled)

Me : who said I didn't know how to cook Mr Nkosi?

Zak : I didn't say you don't know how to cook. I just said she will teach you. (he drank his beer his eyes on me) you don't mind if I smoke?

Me : no go on (he nodded lighting the cigarette and took a long puff before exhaling. His eyes were still stuck on me) okay for real what am I here for ?

Zak : to have lunch with me (he winked and I giggled) that's cute keep on doing that.

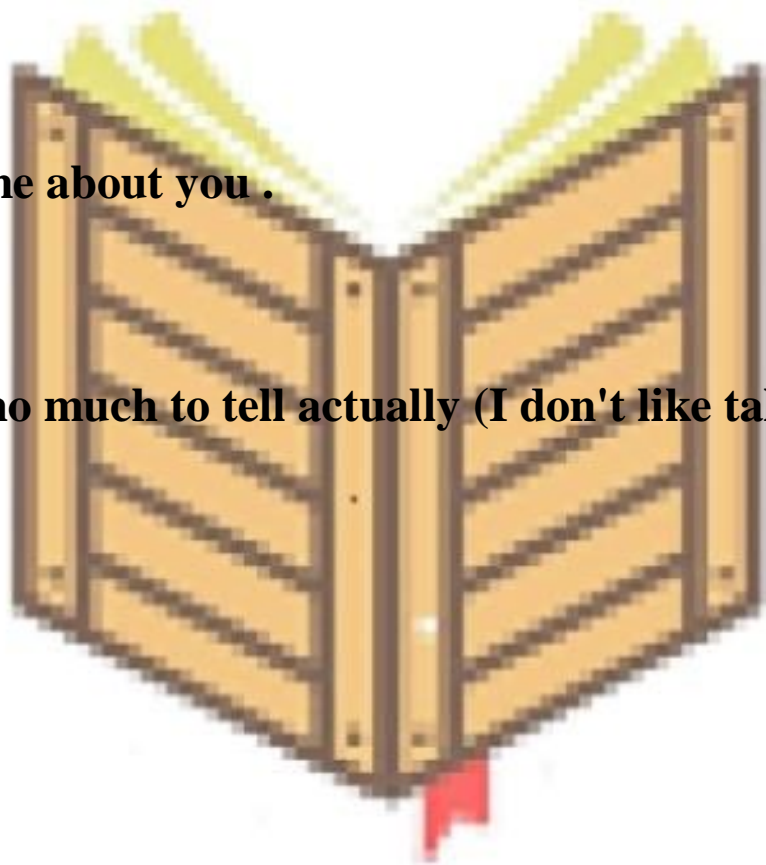
Me : if am here because of what happened yesterday then am sorry but you can't fire me .I need this job .

Zak : you are allowed to say no . Like I said before you here for me .

Me : okay (I ate the chicken salad)

Zak : tell me about you .

Me : they no much to tell actually (I don't like talking about myself .)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Nyota Melanie Hlatshwayo daughter of Naomi Kasonga and David Hlatshwayo . You lived in a village moved to Alex when your mother was killed in fire . Grew up in Alex with your Uncle Paul and aunt Getty until you moved again here with you cousin Mpumelelo Kasonga . Worked in a sex store , you are single and no children . Your cellphone number if 06...

Me : okay that's enough .Wow . you know a lot about me which is so weird .

Zak : I even know your bank account details .Where you live now everything about you . (here comes another SJ)

Me : are you a stalker?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : no but I had to run a background check on you .

Me : why?

Zak : I want you . I knew that I wanted you when I set my eyes on you yesterday . (I just looked at him blankly)

Me : so that I would wake up on your bed the next morning?

Zak : yes and everyday of your life (he look serious while busy smoking)



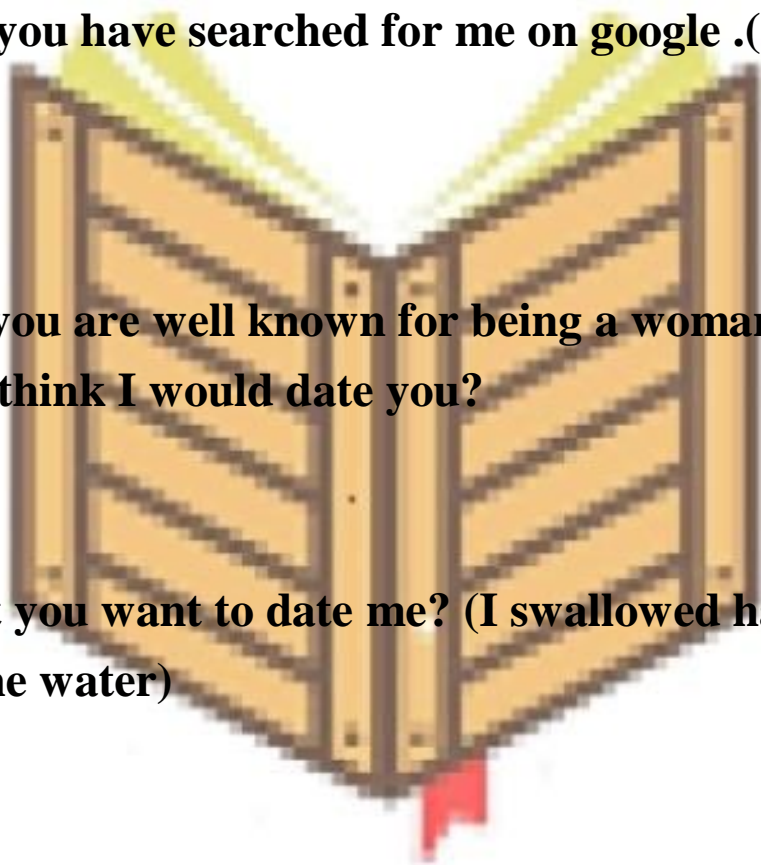
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : okay (I think my cheeks heated up) I know nothing about you but yet you know everything about me .

Zak :you know a lot about me Melanie. I know you read the paper and you have searched for me on google .(I admit I do that)

Me : yeah you are well known for being a womanizer. Why would you think I would date you?

Zak : don't you want to date me? (I swallowed hard drinking the water)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I don't know ..

Zak : oh yes you know (he brushed his beard gentle his eyes making holes in my skin)

Me : I think I should go my clients are waiting for me

.

Zak : you have no clients . It's just the two of us today .

Me : do you want me to strip for you?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : no I want to take you somewhere . (I didn't want to stay with him . Mpume clearly told me not to associate with this man and I take her warning seriously)

Me : I can't really go with you anywhere. My sister won't like it .

Zak : then let's go to your sister.

Me : You must be joking (I laughed and he was deadly serious)

Zak : does it look like am making a joke? get up we going there .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : but Mr Nkosi..

Zak : it's Zakhele to you Melanie .Get up (I stood up he smiled) Let's go (he opened the door for me and we found Papito flirting with a girl) Boy ..

Papito :Zakhele (his arm was hung around the girl's shoulder)

Zak : she won't be coming back here .

Papito : noted. (we went to his car and it wasn't those fancy one but beautiful and manly)

Zak : all okay? (I nodded buckling my seat belt)

Me : can you put on a song (it was weirdly quiet)

Zak :, why would I do that when you here . We can talk . (my phone rang and it was Zolani . This man just has wrong timing when it comes to such things)

Me : Hello.

Zolani : Melanie how are you ?

Me : am okay how are you ?

Zolani : am good. I was thinking about coming to your work and see you in action (he laughed)

Me : am not at work .

Zolani : I will come to your home then .

Me : no don't come to my apartment.

Zolani : What? is there something wrong?

Me : no it's just that am too busy ..



Zolani : Melanie

Me : What?

Zolani : who are you with ?

Me : that really doesn't concern you .So bye (I disconnected the call)

Zak : who was that?

Me : a friend.



NOVELSGURU.COM

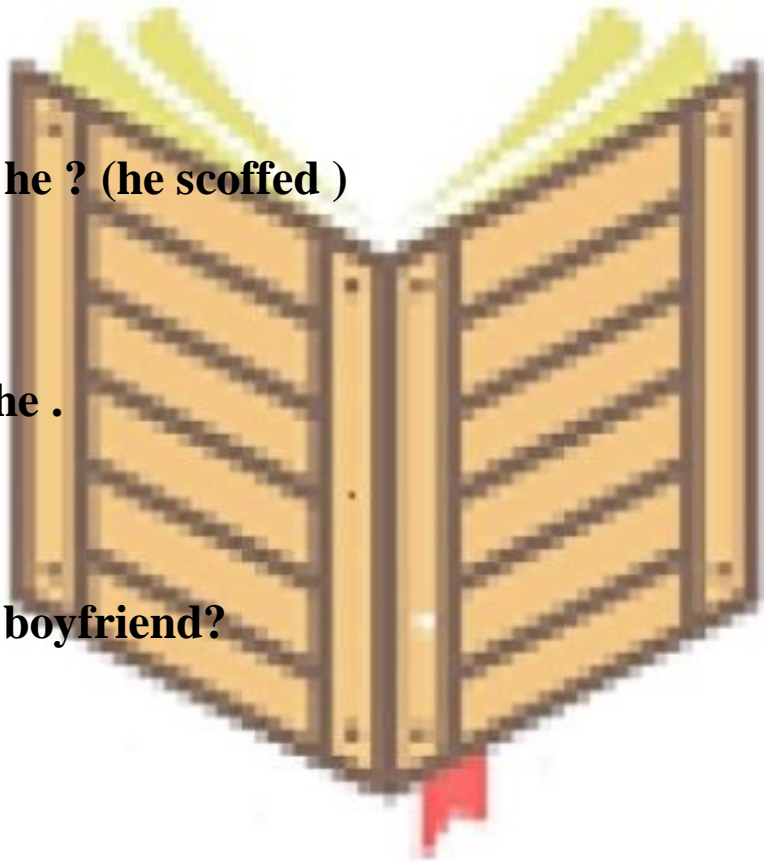
Zak : why can't your friend come to your apartment? I want to see your friend.

Me : you will see him next time .

Zak : it's a he ? (he scoffed)

Me : yes a he .

Zak : your boyfriend?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : no no he is just a friend and like you said you know that am single (I don't know why I was being defensive and all that but I wanted to explain to him)

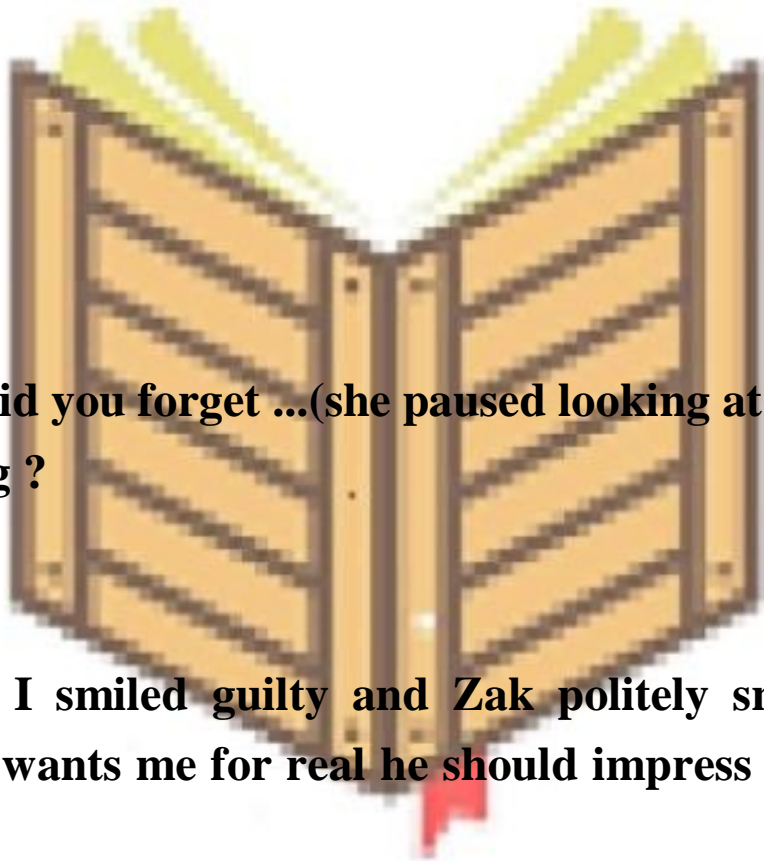
Zak : i know you not single but am sure the boy wants you .

Me : why would you say that ?

Zak : if I was your friend I would have wanted you too (he smirked throwing his head off the side and I kept quiet until we got home . He opened the car door for me)

Me : ain't you afraid that people are going to take pictures of us?

Zak : as long as am with you I don't mind (he took my hand and we greeted the security guard)



Mpume : did you forget ...(she paused looking at Zak) something ?

Me : no (I smiled guilty and Zak politely smiled. I guess if he wants me for real he should impress Mpumi)

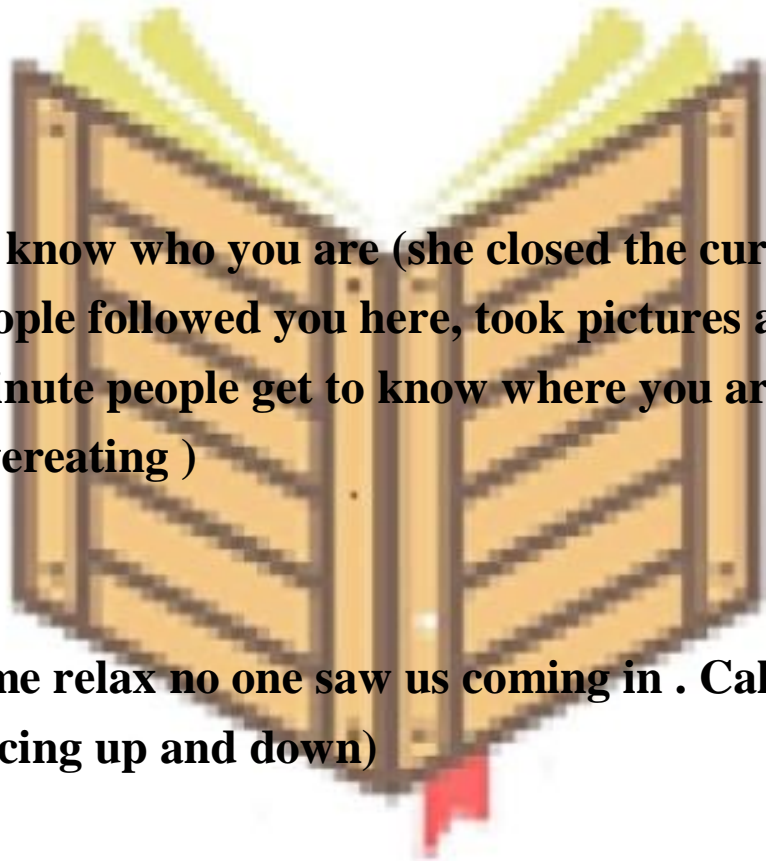
NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : What is he doing here Melanie?

Zak : Zakhele Nkosi (he smiled extending his hands to Mpume who ignored him and went on checking the windows)

**Mpume : I know who you are (she closed the curtains)
What if people followed you here, took pictures and then
the next minute people get to know where you are? (she
was just overeating)**

**Me : Mpume relax no one saw us coming in . Calm down (she
stopped pacing up and down)**



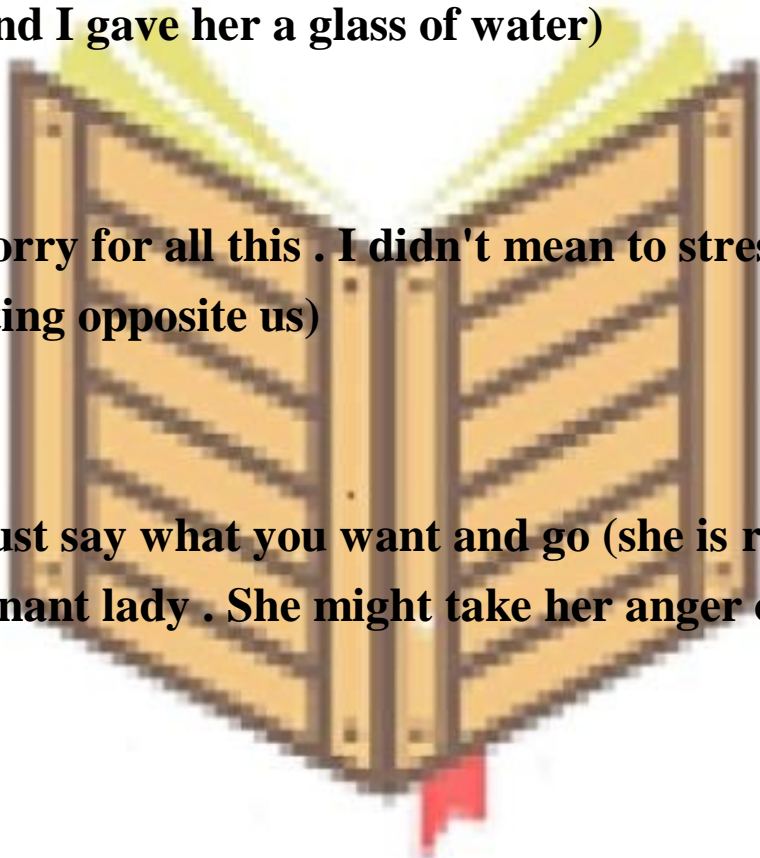
NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : Am fucken worried about you! we don't need publicity at the moment. As if stripping wasn't enough you bring a man that is the talk of the Internet in our apartment !

Me : Mpume he just wants to talk please calm down (I took her hand) we need to sit down he wants to talk to you (she sat down and I gave her a glass of water)

Zak : am sorry for all this . I didn't mean to stress you out (he was sitting opposite us)

Mpume : just say what you want and go (she is really one angry pregnant lady . She might take her anger on him)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I like your sister (she laughed sarcastically)

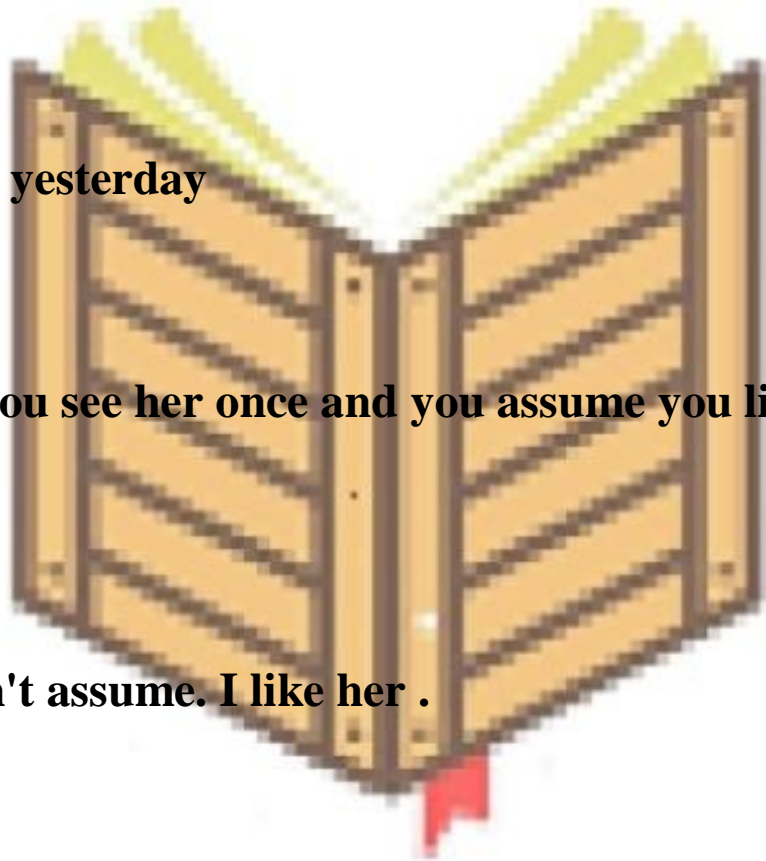
Mpume : since when Mr Nkosi? because if my sister liked you she would have told me decades ago.

Zak : since yesterday

Mpume : you see her once and you assume you like her .Wow

.

Zak : I don't assume. I like her .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : you like her for a day . You just want to go to bed with her then dump my sister. I know you and I read what they say about you .

Zak : I know that I don't up hold the good man image but when it comes to your sister I will try .

Mpume : I don't trust you at all Zakhele Nkosi .They is something shady about you which doesn't sit me well but it's all up to Melanie if she likes you too then who am I to say no ?

Zak : her sister and I sense that she values your input on someone.

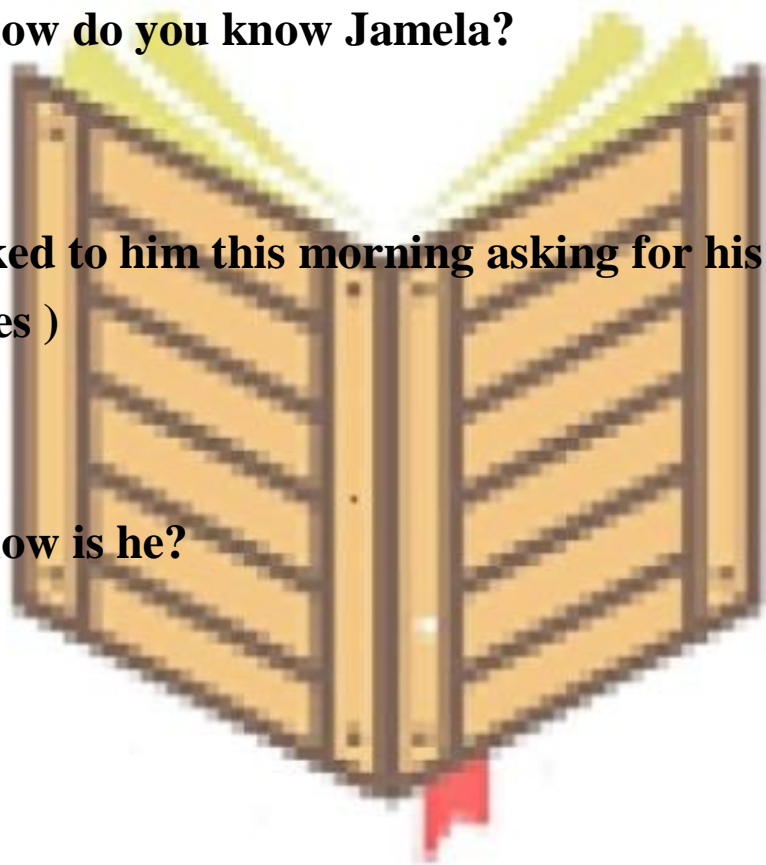
Mpume : that she does .

Zak : and I know you value Shaka Jamela's input too (you should have seen how Mpume's mood suddenly changed and she was curious)

Mpume : how do you know Jamela?

Zak : I talked to him this morning asking for his permission. He approves)

Mpume : how is he?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak :he said I should greet you and he loves you and Mabutho . (she had glossy eyes. SJ is a way to Mpume's heart because she just melted on the couch)

Mpume : if SJ approved that means he really trusts you and breaking his trust is something you shouldn't do . Before I approve Zakhele Nkosi do you know anyone called Mike?

Zak : No (I don't know why she is so obsessed about this Mike name)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : then I approve (you could swear I wasn't there when they were talking) but it's up to Melanie . (they both looked at me . To be honest am attracted to Zakhele , the way he humble talk , the way he dresses and I just everything about him . I was kinda jealous when Buhle preached about spending a night with him)

Me : I like him (Jesus this is like a arranged date and he smiled . It became quiet)

Mpume : let me give you space (she balanced on me and stood up . We stayed there looking at each other)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : would you like something to eat ?

Zak : we ate at my office remember (I rubbed my hands together . I don't know what to do because I have never ever had a boyfriend and it's weird that my first boyfriend has to be Zakhele Nkosi a man who has it all)

Me : I remember being the only eating and you were only smoking and drinking (he smiled I guess impressed) I can reheat the muffins Mpume made .

Zakhele : I don't eat sweet things (it's not like I have beer or what in this house.) you don't have to worry am not hungry.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I can't let you go hungry . Let me find something in the kitchen .Make yourself at home (I went to the kitchen , Mpume defrosted the beef , it was already marinated so I grilled it , prepared pap and some vegetables . It didn't take time to do all that stuff)

Zakhele was no where to be found when I came with the food . I thought he was gone but he came in and looked at my worried face.

Zak : I was just smoking outside (I nodded as he washed his hands as I sat on the other side . It was my turn to watch him . He tasted the food and looked at me I guess approving .I know I cook better than her Summer . My mom and aunt taught me well .)

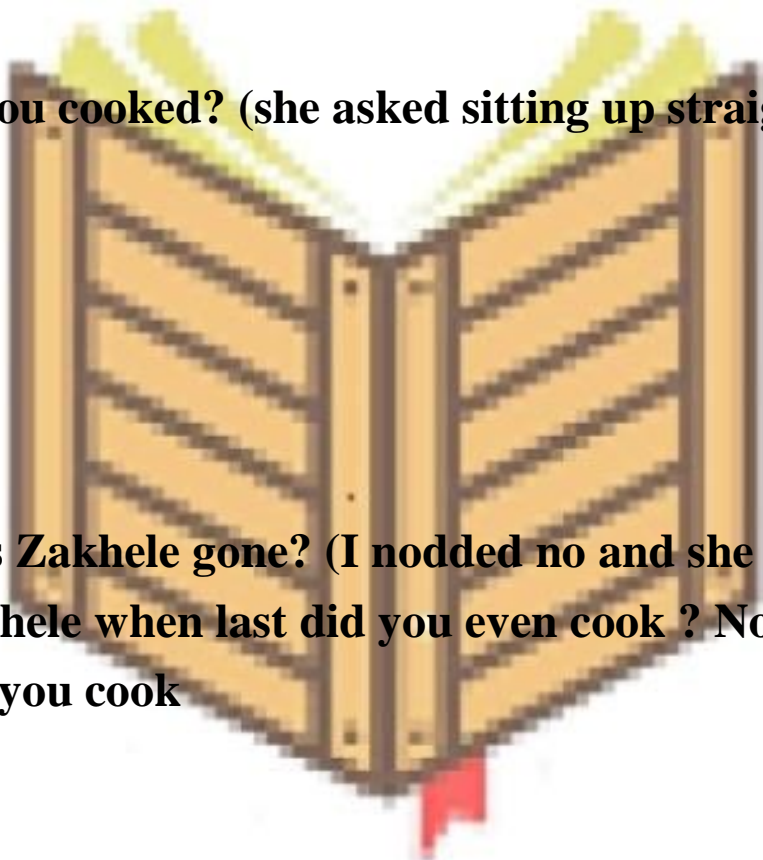
Me : let me go and dish for Mpumelelo (he nodded digging in)

I dished the plate for indlovukazi and I found her playing nursery rhythms on her phone .

Mpume : you cooked? (she asked sitting up straight)

Me : yes?

Mpume : is Zakhele gone? (I nodded no and she laughed) thatha Zakhele when last did you even cook ? Now he comes and you cook



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : it's been long.

Mpume : I didn't know you like him.

Me : I didn't know too . We will talk later he is alone .

Mpume : okay go on (I returned to the lounge . He was almost done . I switched on the TV scrolled through the channels . I didn't know whether he likes soccer or what)

Zak : ungawabuka amandiya Mhayise wakoLanga (he washed his hands inside the bowl with warm water)



NOVELSGURU.COM

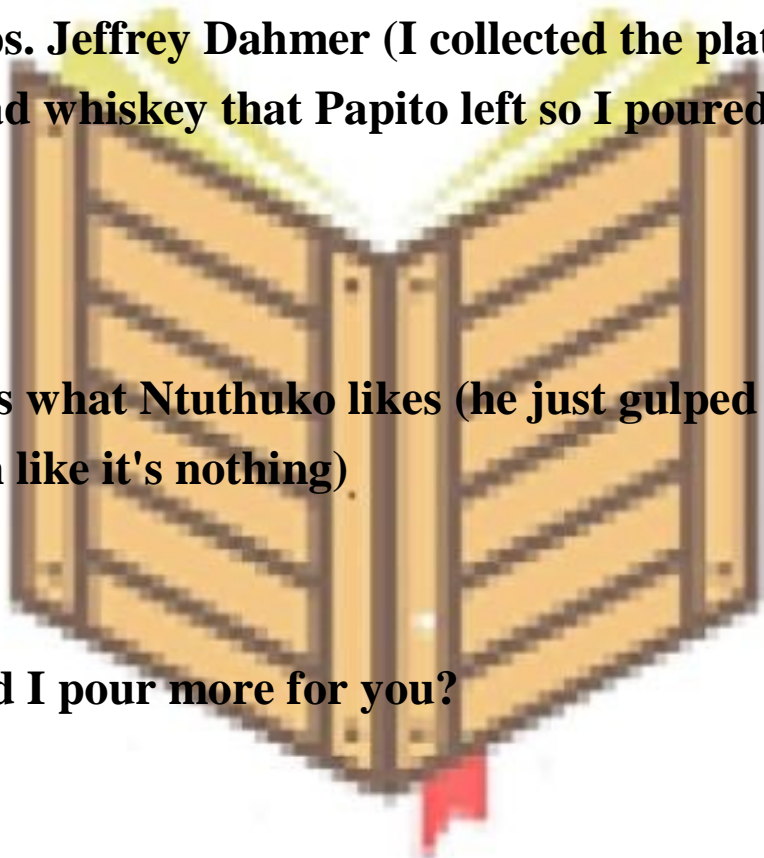
Me : I don't watch Indians Zak . I like Realty show .

Zak : shows like what?

Me : crime documentaries like that one that still gives me goosebumps. Jeffrey Dahmer (I collected the plates from . We only had whiskey that Papito left so I poured and gave it to him)

Zak : this is what Ntuthuko likes (he just gulped the whole thing down like it's nothing)

Me : should I pour more for you?



NOVELSGURU.COM

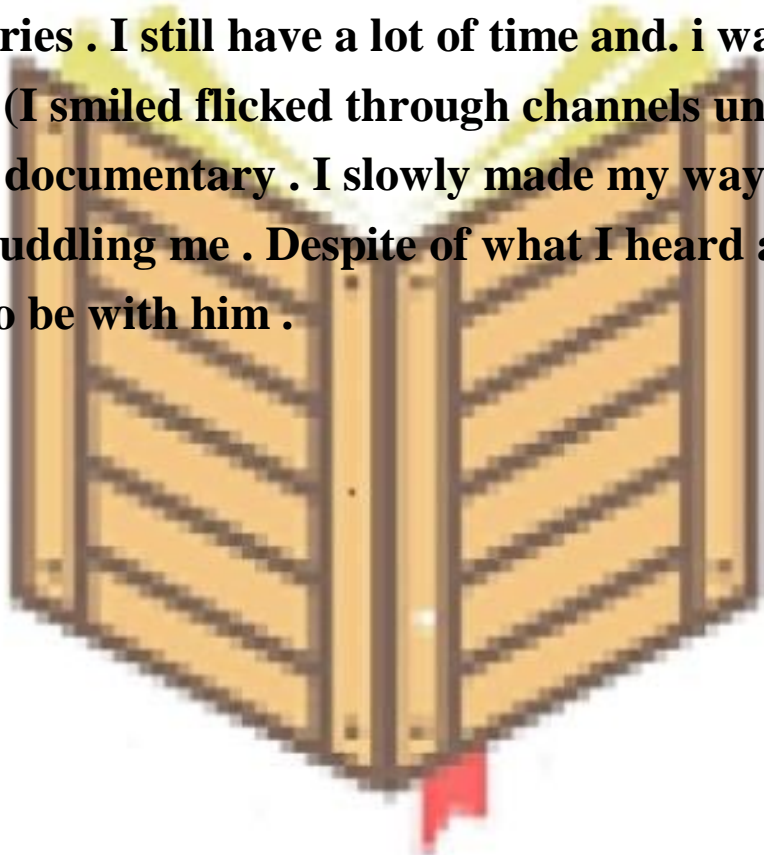
Zak : no am fine . The food was nice thank you .

Me : you are welcome .

Zak : you can sit down and let us watch those crime documentaries . I still have a lot of time and. i want to spend it with you (I smiled flicked through channels until I found my perfect documentary . I slowly made my way to him and he smiled cuddling me . Despite of what I heard about him I just want to be with him .

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

t

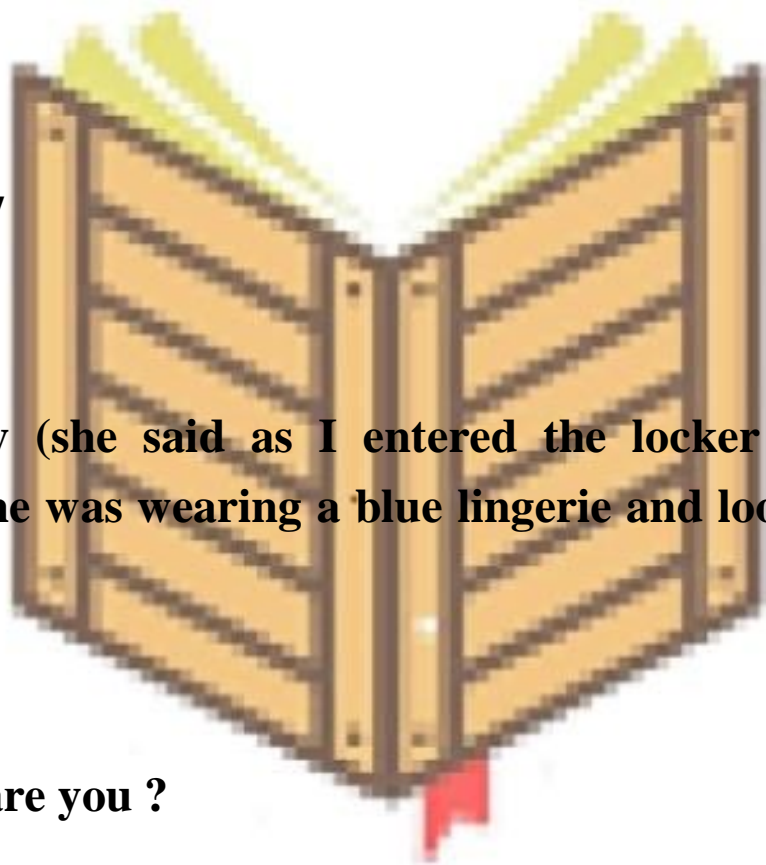
three week later

[08/24, 10:41] : His darkest obsession

Chapter 17

Tiny : hey (she said as I entered the locker room fully dressed. She was wearing a blue lingerie and looked sexy as always)

Me : how are you ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : am good what can I say ? (she didn't sound okay)

Me : are we okay?

Tiny : I don't see you a lot these days . If you not with Zakhele locked in his office you are home resting.

Me : Zakhele booked me for the whole month (I lied to her)

Tiny : oh yeah? then why don't I see you in a lingerie anymore? I don't get to see you in the bar side anymore? Papito doesn't even mind when you come late

NOVELSGURU.COM

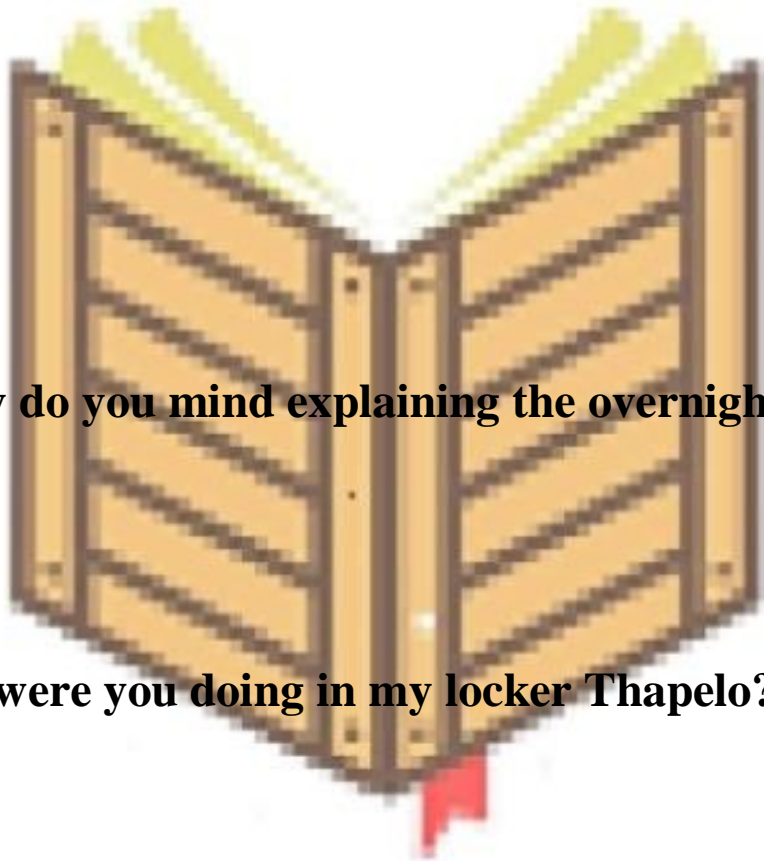
Me : I would be busy ..

Tiny : busy having sex? (I don't know why she is overreacting)

Me : No

Tiny : okay do you mind explaining the overnight bag in your locker?

Me : what were you doing in my locker Thapelo?



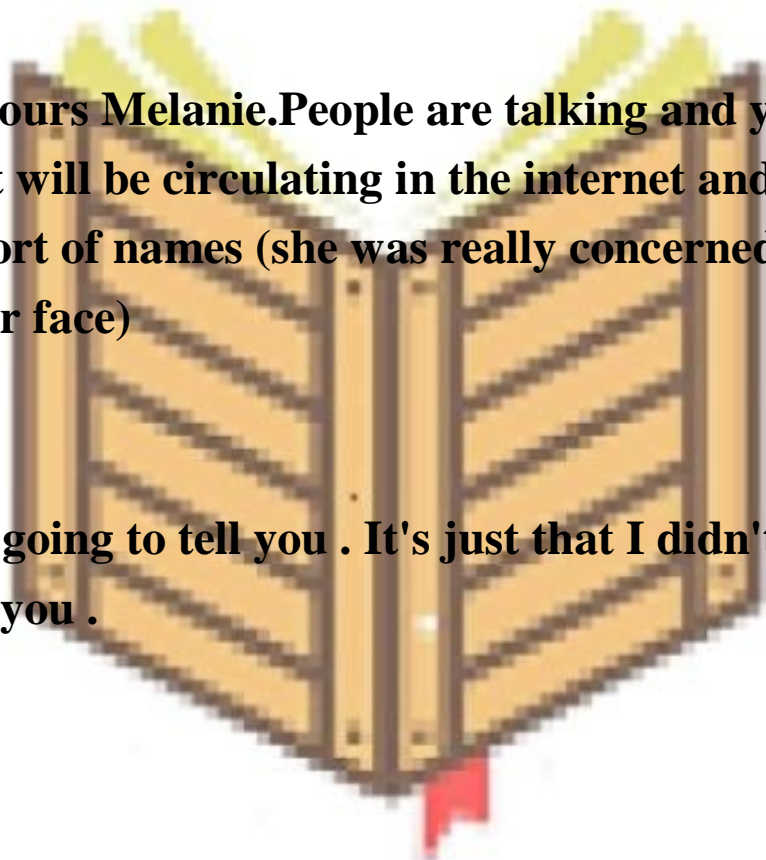
NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : you asked me to put your bag inside while you rushed to Zakhele's office like always .Why didn't you tell me you are dating him?

Me : how did you know?

Tiny : rumours Melanie.People are talking and you know that soon it will be circulating in the internet and you being called all sort of names (she was really concerned I could see it on her face)

Me : I was going to tell you . It's just that I didn't know how to tell you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : out of all the men in this world you chose Zakhele Nkosi? . The man we both see everyday changing girls like socks . You chose him?

Me : the heart wants what it wants and it chose the man you hate the most (I smiled at her)

Tiny : something about his aura is unclean I don't get good vibes from him Melanie . I don't trust him . I feel like he did something to me but I can't remember.

Me : did something? do you know him that intimate?

Tiny : I don't know but am so worried about you Melanie.

**Me : thank you for being concerned about me (I hugged her)
I swear if anything happens to me you will be second to know**

•

Tiny : who is first ? (she broke the hug smiling)

Me : Mpumelelo of course (I rolled my eyes and she laughed)

Tiny : how is she ?

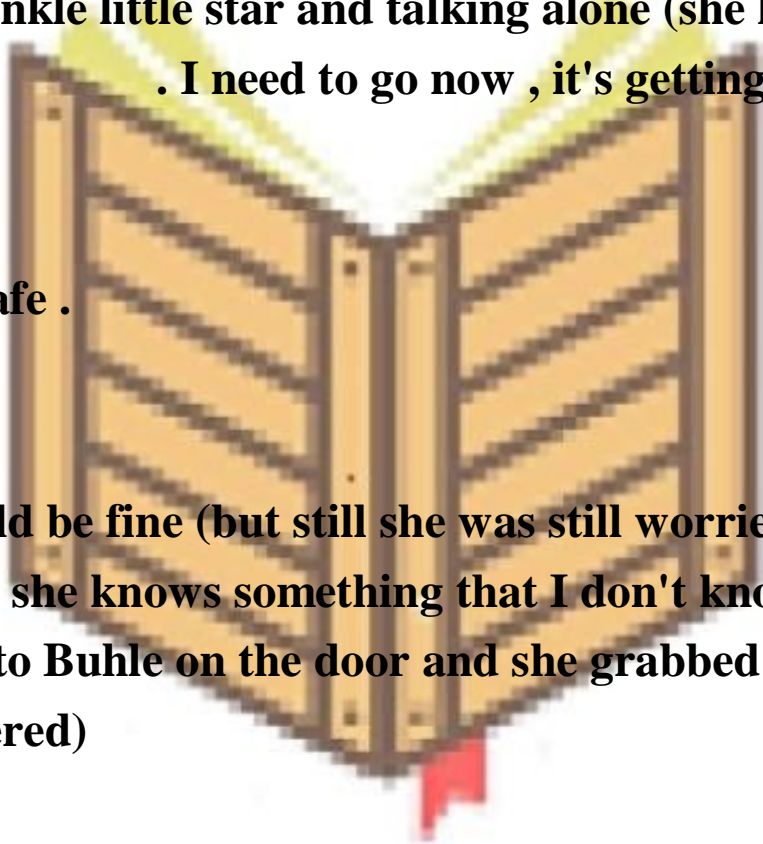
**Me : heavily pregnant and demands attention like no man's
business (I opened my locker and took out the overnight bag
)**

Tiny : man I should visit her soon so she can crack jokes and I would laugh the whole day .

Me : she would really like that. Instead of listening to twinkle twinkle little star and talking alone (she laughed more) . I need to go now , it's getting late .

Tiny : be safe .

Me : I would be fine (but still she was still worried. I figured out she knows something that I don't know . I bumped into Buhle on the door and she grabbed my arm and whispered)

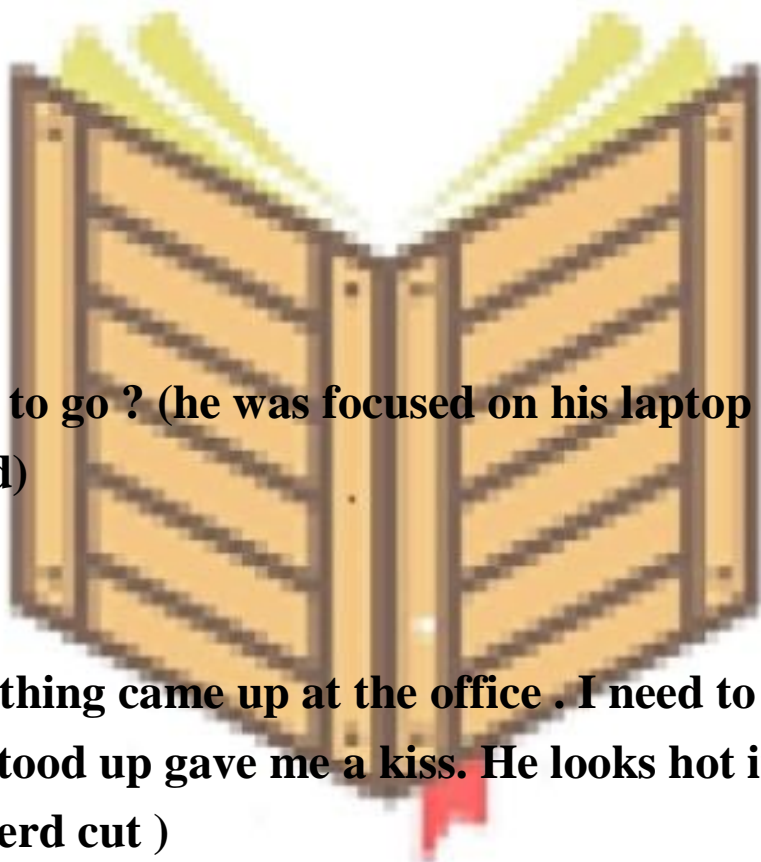


NOVELSGURU.COM

Buhle: all that glitters is not gold . Be careful (she let go leaving me standing there. I looked over Tiny who didn't see all this because she was fixing her makeup. I chose to ignore all that)

*

*



Me : ready to go ? (he was focused on his laptop but closed it as I entered)

Zak : something came up at the office . I need to go there and check (he stood up gave me a kiss. He looks hot in a grey suit and short ferd cut)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : what happened?

Zak : Fanyana just sent a text saying a client is refusing to close a deal until am there . If only Ntuthuko didn't take Summer to a holiday I wouldn't be closing any deals. (he was pretty annoyed)

Me : what about your other brother Mncebisi?

Zak : they took a couple's holiday (perks of having money .He talks about his brothers a lot but the one he always talk about and even call when we together is Ntuthuko and he likes talking about Summer too . I swear I even get jealous)

Me : oh okay

Zak : is it fine if I drop you at my place.

**Me : yes totally fine .(he smiled taking the laptop with him .
Outside we bumped into Buhle again who looked at
Zakhele . I don't think Zak even remembered the lady that
rolled down his stairs) .**

**Zak : you look great today . Are those new earrings? (I
melted I love how he notices small details about me)**

**Me : yes Mpume got them for me when she went shopping
(he smiled driving) you look handsome too**

.

Zak : should I order or you will cook ? (he should learn to take a compliment. I said he is handsome but he ignored me)

Me : I would cook. Why waste money ?

Zak : you like saving right? (he kissed my hand laughing)

Me : yes not all of us grew rich like you (he dropped my hand on the seat and continued to drive . The playful Zak gone and here comes the serious Zak . These past few weeks I have noticed he has serious mood swings) Did I say something ?

Zak : no (he politely smiled at me) I love you .

Me : I love you too Zakhele .

Zak : you are mine and will forever be mine.

Me : yes yours.

Zak : and you will never leave me .

Me : I won't if you promise to never hurt me .(he drove in a house . Though it was dark outside but I could see how beautiful it was. It wasn't big or small . It was just beautiful)

Zak : welcome to our home (I stepped out of the car .) you like it ?

Me : I do (he took my hand as we entered this beautiful house. The design inside was just breath taking. I totally loved it)

Zak : I won't be staying . I need to go so I can come early (he passionately kissed me and I responded with the same passion)

Zak : our room is the one on the left side upstairs .(he brushed my cheek looking in my eyes as if he could see through my soul how much I have fallen deep in love with him)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zakhele! (he stopped walking to the door)

Zak : already feeling scared? (he chuckled)

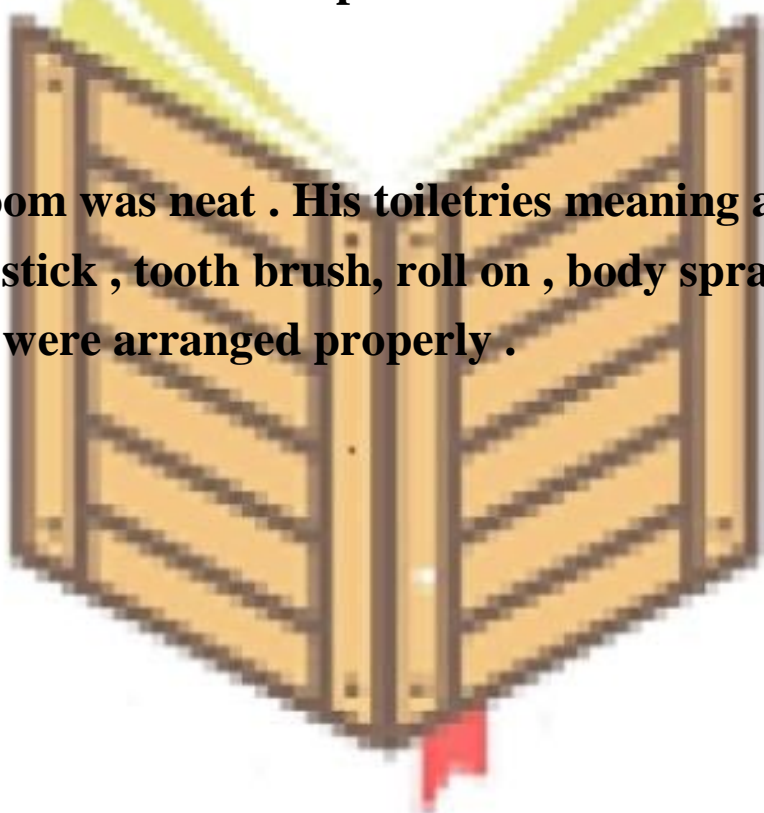
Me : before we entered you said i should never leave you and I said only if you promise to never hurt me. Will you hurt me ? (he stared at me for the whole minute)

Zak : I don't know Melanie . I don't know if I can promise to never hurt you but I will try not to (with that he left . I don't think it's the answer I wanted . Was the answer satisfying ? Maybe. I just don't know)

I chose to listen to my heart . It said the answer is satisfying enough so I ignored everything and put my trust on this thing pumping blood throughout my body .

Inside the bedroom it was dull than the whole house. The colours were white, grey and black . It was so clean you would swear he doesn't sleep on these white sheets.

The bathroom was neat . His toiletries meaning a shaving cream and stick , tooth brush, roll on , body spray and shower gel were arranged properly .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inside the shower were white towel arranged properly too . I decided to take shower using his stuff just to smell like him . I even used his toothbrush shoot me if you can . It's not like I didn't have mine but I wanted to use his .

After the shower. I wore my long pajamas . The weather was unforgiving even though the heater was on . I went downstairs to the kitchen and Lord have mercy there was nothing to eat only frozen peas and of course can of beers . Like when last did this man do some groceries?

I just made tea and walked around looking around this cozy room . I guess I felt cold back then because I only finished bathing. There were pictures of the family ..

A large family photo that was way hard to notice . They all looked beautiful and with huge smiles planted on their faces . A really huge family I wish had but am grateful I got Mpumelelo, my uncle , aunt and grandparents

Zakhele was still not here and it was really getting late . I tried to call him but obviously his number was unreachable. I decided to wait while watching movies until he came.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : am sorry am late (he sat on the couch covering himself with a blanket) what are we watching?

Me : I don't know really am not watching. How was the meeting?

Zak : that client was just being extra (he kissed me) what did you eat?

Me : I drank tea .

Zak : on my way home I remembered that I have nothing in my cupboard. It's been a while since Ntombi and Summer did grocery shopping for me . So I came with pizza .

Me : am really not that hungry I can go to bed like that (I slept on his chest)

Zak : no no you need all your energy tonight (I stopped breathing for like a moment. What was I thinking? that I won't have sex? it's just that am afraid. I thought I was going to handle all of this) come (he took my hand as we made our way to the kitchen where he put the pizza in the microwave)

He came forward and started kissing me . I couldn't respond .

Zak : did I do something wrong?

Me : no (I finally found my voice)

Zak : then what's happening ? did I hurt you ? (he examined my lips. Jesus he is so worried)

**Me : no it's just that (I looked down playing with my fingers)
I have never done sex before.**

Zak : huh ? (the microwave timer pinged)

Me : am a virgin (the embarrassment as I looked down)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : how ? you worked in Luscious bodies . (my gaze was still down)

Me : I only stripped I didn't sleep with anyone.

Zak : why didn't you tell me earlier?

Me : I thought you knew since you did a background check on me .

Zak : I didn't do a background check on your sex life Melanie. Christ! (he rubbed his face roughly)

Me :am sorry

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : no don't apologize (he cupped my face) I have never been with a virgin before so I don't know how to react (he let go opened the fridge took a beer , opened and gulped down the whole thing. As for me I kept biting my finger nails)

Zak : let's eat (just like that the virgin topic is dropped. He dished the pizza for us . It was nice but hard to chew or even swallow the thing down. I was actually scared a lot.) eat .

Me : I can't (I pushed the plate away)



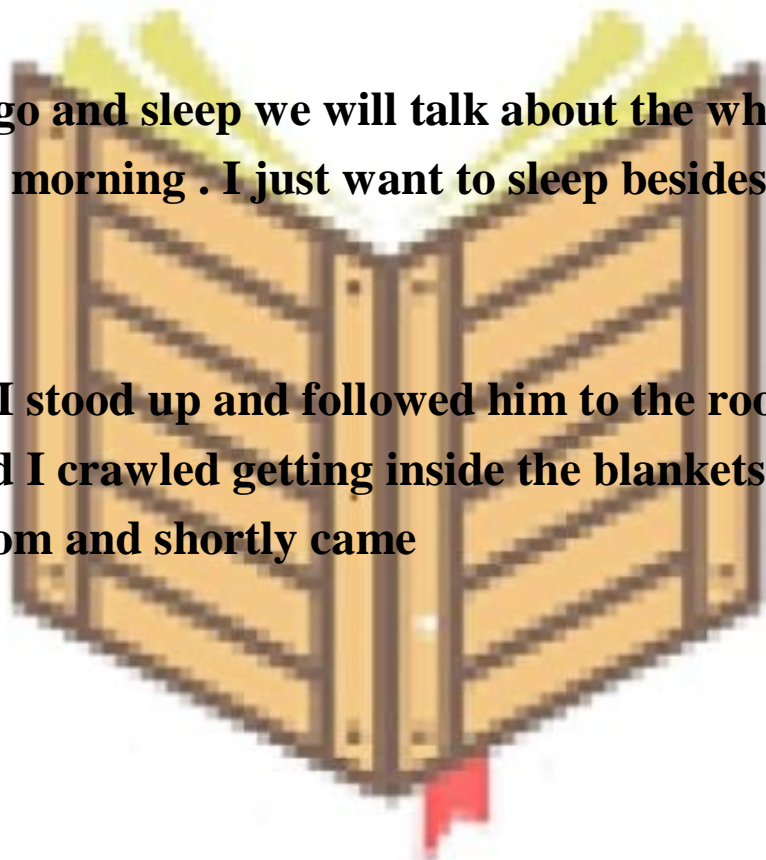
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : nothing you don't want is going to happen Mela so eat (he pushed the plate back and I forced the food down my throat. Do I want to sleep with him ? a big YES) .

Me : so?

Zak : let's go and sleep we will talk about the whole thing tommorow morning . I just want to sleep besides you .

Me: okay (I stood up and followed him to the room. He made the bed and I crawled getting inside the blankets. He went to the bathroom and shortly came)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you smell nice (he kissed my neck and I just giggled,)

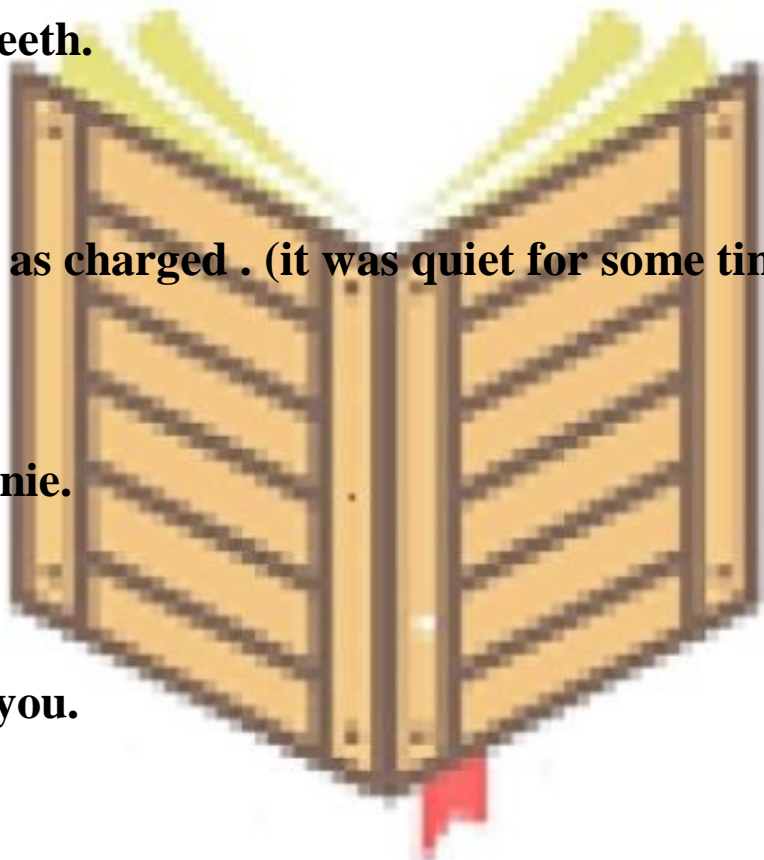
Me :I used your things .

Zak : and my toothbrush too .I found it wet when I went to brush my teeth.

Me : guilty as charged . (it was quiet for some time) Zak .

Zak : Melanie.

Me :I love you.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I love you too (he spooned me holding me tight as he said those words as if he will never let go. I just relaxed to his touch as I drifted to sleep)

[08/25, 17:07] : His darkest obsession

Chapter nineteen

At Gugu's place

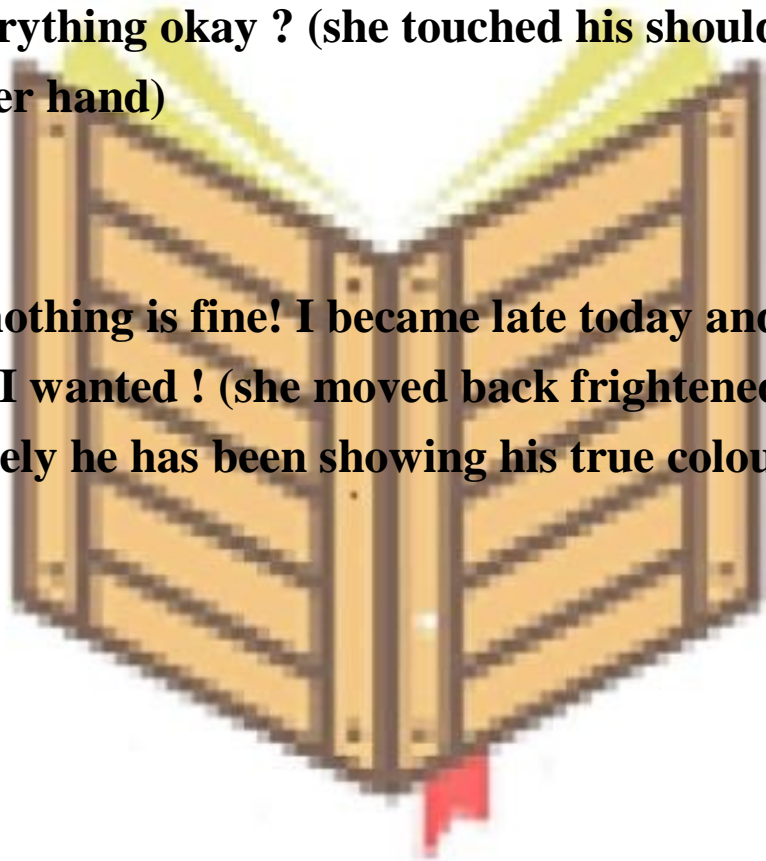
**Mnqobi : I said am coming Zolani I just overslept
..(he listened while buckling his belt) of course I still want
the job . (he stopped and listened) why would you give
someone the taxi am suppose to drive?**

NOVELSGURU.COM

"Okay it's fine then am going to come tomorrow (he sat on the bed where Gugu was sitting) I won't be late tomorrow! (he disconnected the call and rubbed his face roughly)

Gugu : everything okay ? (she touched his shoulder and he removed her hand)

Mnqobi : nothing is fine! I became late today and I won't get the money I wanted ! (she moved back frightened by his anger . Lately he has been showing his true colours to her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : am sorry (she said really scared not ready for another rough sex . Her body couldn't take it anymore)

Mnqobi : you should definitely apologize it's all your fault. Everything happening here is all your fault !

Gugu : I know (she wiped her tears . He just started laughing so loud scaring her more)

Mnqobi : I need to get some air . My wife needs me.

Gugu : but you said she is working all day today due to a cholera outbreak (she wanted him to stay despite everything he has put her through)

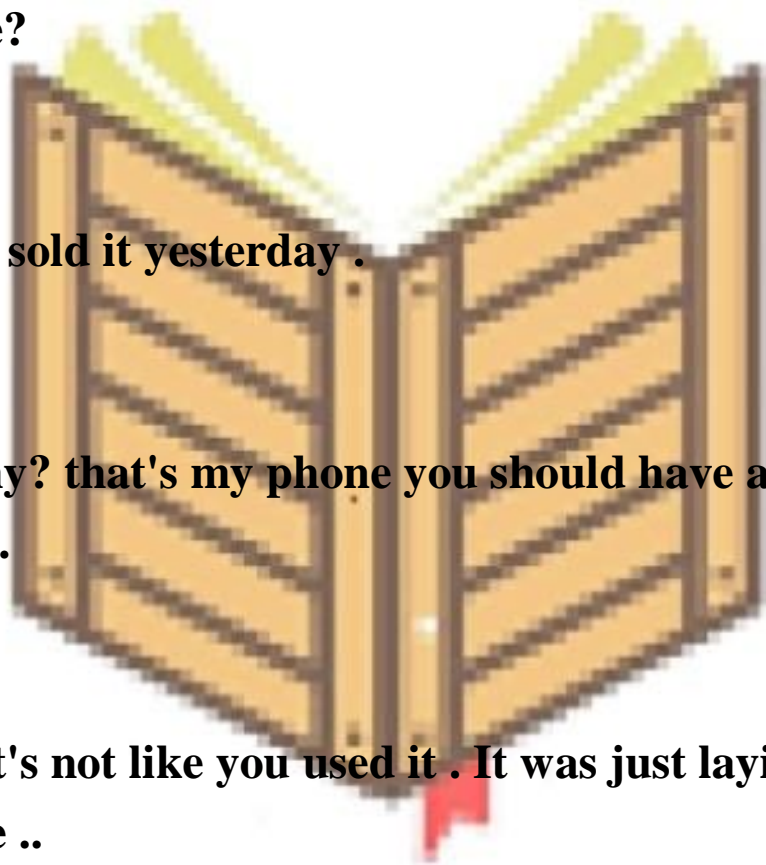
Mnqobi : well she home and she is waiting for me I need to go Gugulethu!

Gugu : okay ..My phone have you seen it somewhere?

Mnqobi : I sold it yesterday .

Gugu : Why? that's my phone you should have asked for my permission.

Mnqobi : it's not like you used it . It was just laying around with no use ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : but it's still mine Mngqobi !

Mngqobi : don't talk to me like am your mate Gugulethu . You think I bought yesterday's groceries with what? I need to provide for my wife and the money I make goes to her.

**Gugu : what about me Mngqobi? don't I stay with you
?. Am I not equally important as her since we sharing a dick
?**

Mngqobi : I don't have time for this .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : wait ! (she stood up and there were blood stains on the yellow sheets and on her pajama) am sorry that I shouted I wasn't thinking Well..

Mnqobi : what's that? (he pointed to the blood looking disgusted)

Gugu : am on my period and I was meaning to ask for money . I want to buy pads .

Mnqobi : I don't have any money Gugu .

Gugu : but you sold my phone yesterday .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : and came with groceries .

Gugu : Mnqobi please I beg you that phone is expensive am sure it was worth more . Can I only have R10 please (she begged him and was in the verge of tears . His phone rang and Babe flashed on the screen)

Mnqobi : Nancy is calling I need to go (he banged the door hard as he left)

**Gugu sat on the bed , hands on her face and cried hard .
She stayed there for almost an hour pouring her heart out .
Was she regretting her decision?
Maybe but she had hope Mnqobi would change for the better**

.

Gugu : you are Sisa's daughter and you don't cry (she told herself as she stood up , washed her private part then looked for her old shirt in the wardrobe .

She teared it into two pieces then used one piece to pad up .

She then washed her face , applied lotion then smiled looking at her reflection .)

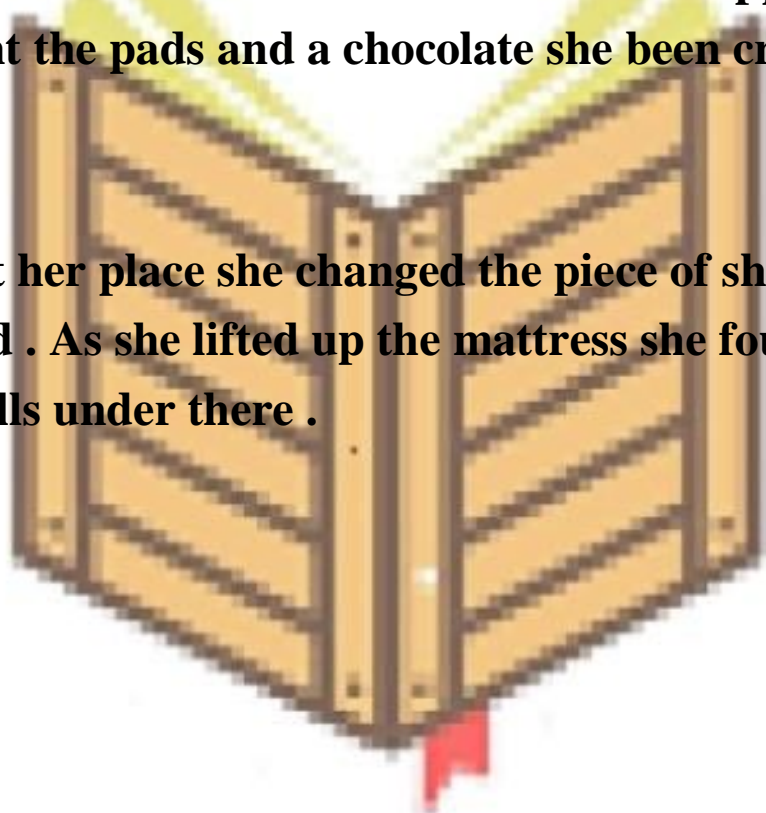
After cleaning she soaked the stained sheets in soapy water for washing later . Now she could see how much Rudo suffered .

Thinking of what Rudo once taught her to always pray because God always listened . She knelt down closed her eyes and poured her heart to the Lord .

After praying she felt light and like a sign she remembered the gold necklace that was left . She smiled to herself as she stood up taking the the necklace in her bag .

Gugu closed the door greeted the landlord who waved back smiling at her . She went to the nearby pawn shop and sold the necklace for a decent amount she was so happy with . She then bought the pads and a chocolate she been craving for .

Arriving at her place she changed the piece of shirt wore a normal pad . As she lifted up the mattress she found a bottle of pills under there .



NOVELSGURU.COM

**She inspected the bottle that made loud sounds when she
shaked it . It wasn't hers she was definitely sure about that .
So it meant it was Mngqobi's pills .**

Looking careful she knew what these pills were for .

**Gugu :God No way (she closed her mouth tears coming from
her eyes) I need to talk to him (she went to the landlord's
house where he was sitting in the sitting room watching news
) good afternoon sir**

..

"Ntokazi" he smiled as Gugu entered .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : can I please use your phone to call Mnqobi (she was uncomfortable sitting with this old men . Maybe all man are like Mnqobi she thought)

"Your brother ?"

Gugu : yes my brother (she hated that she has to be known as his sister while she is the girlfriend)

"Kulungile" he gave her the phone and she punched the number .



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

At Mngqobi's house

Nancy : baby your phone is ringing! (she shouted but there was no response from the bathroom) Mngqobi ! (no response) Mr M! am answering it !

She still didn't get any response. So she reached the phone near the bedside table .

Gugu : why didn't you tell me you are HIV positive Mngqobi ? I had to find your pills under our mattress how could you be so evil? huh! (she shouted and Nancy listened) Answer me!!!

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy : Hello (Gugu's heart pounded) who are you?

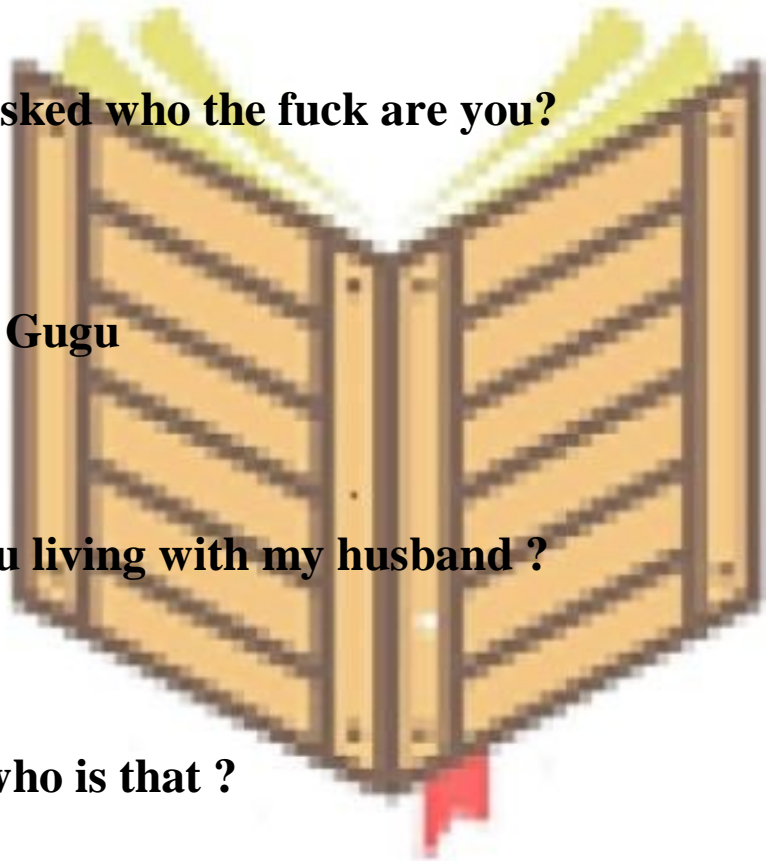
Gugu : am sorry I thought I was talking Mnqobi ..

Nancy : I asked who the fuck are you?

Gugu : am Gugu

Nancy : you living with my husband ?

Mnqobi : who is that ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy : your girlfriend (she threw the phone at him)

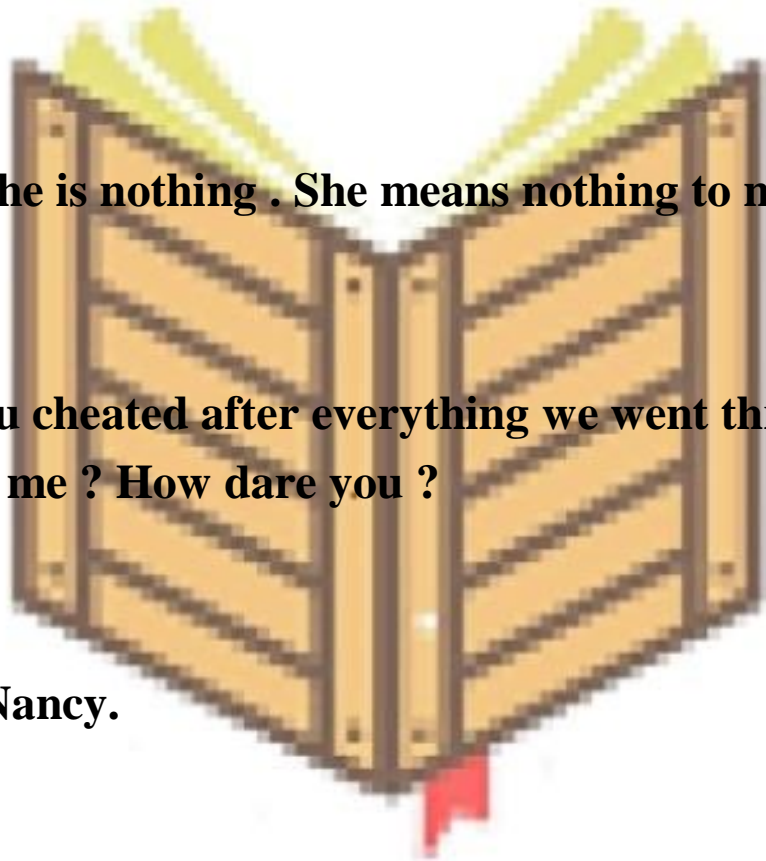
Mnqobi : baby Nancy am sorry (he followed her)

Nancy : talk to your girlfriend and don't touch me!

Mnqobi : she is nothing . She means nothing to me .

Nancy : you cheated after everything we went through you cheated on me ? How dare you ?

Mnqobi : Nancy.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nancy : don't fucken touch me! (she was already packing her clothes) you lie and say mom is sick while you are with someone else?

Mnqobi : it was a mistake (Gugu was listening to them)

Nancy : a mistake! you live with her fuck a whore behind my back and you call it a mistake? Mnqobi a mistake happens once not multiple times.

Mnqobi : baby am sorry please stop packing.

Nancy : how old is she? and don't think about lying to me (he kept quiet) Mnqobi!

Mnqobi : she is 15 ..

Nancy : Fuck No! a minor ? you fucking a minor? your are 26 for crying out loud ! . Mapula was right about you . This time it's really over (she wheeled her suitcase)

Mnqobi : Nancy forgive me please.

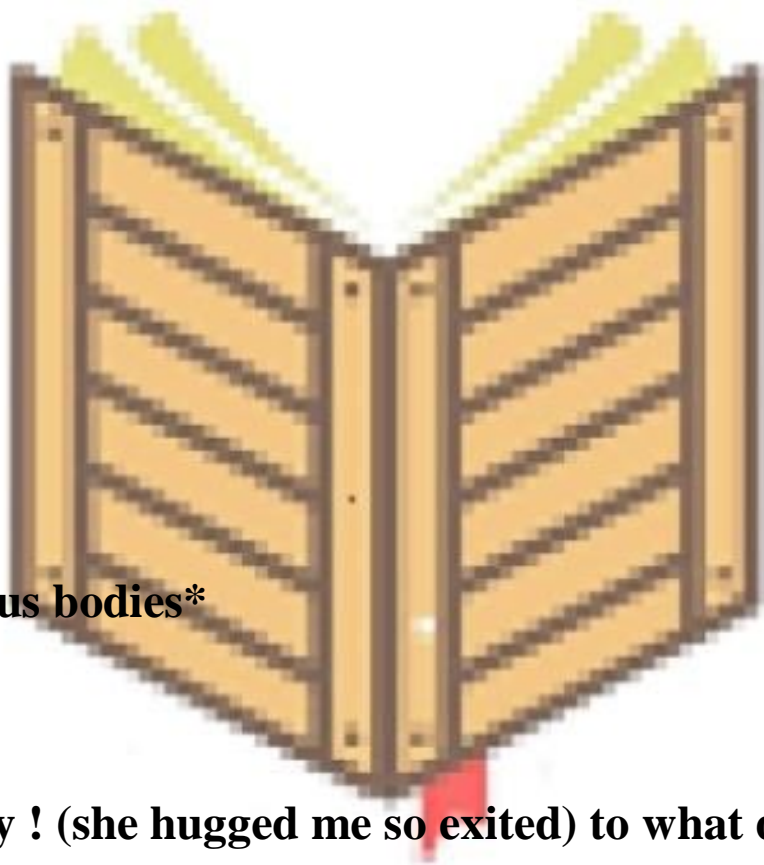
Nancy : I can't stay with you anymore . You are evil and I hope that the girl you molesting reports you . You must be locked in a cell and the key should be thrown deep in the sea (she opened the car door and drove away while Mnqobi ran behind it shouting her name)

Gugu was in tears . She heard it all but where was she going to go ? With no money and no phone?. She can't even remember her mother's phone number . Sad she disconnected the call . Went and returned the landlord's phone.

At Luscious bodies

Tiny : Baby ! (she hugged me so exited) to what do I owe the pleasure being visited by you ?

NOVELSGURU.COM



Me : I just missed you so much (we sat on the bar stool)

Tiny : since you left us .Am only seeing you now . How have you been?

Me : great (I grinned at her)

Tiny : great? just sitting around

Me : am working with Katie at a make up store . We sell imported wigs , do nails and makeup (we were drinking cocktails)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny : This soft life looks good on you (I smiled at her) how is Zakhele?

Me : he is good and there is no funny business (I gulped down the cocktail)

Tiny : easy tiger .

Me : I just want to get drunk today . It's been a long week and I missed you so much . So let's get drunk .

Tiny : some of us still need to work . I don't want to strip drunk and vomit on the client (My phone rang and it was Zak)

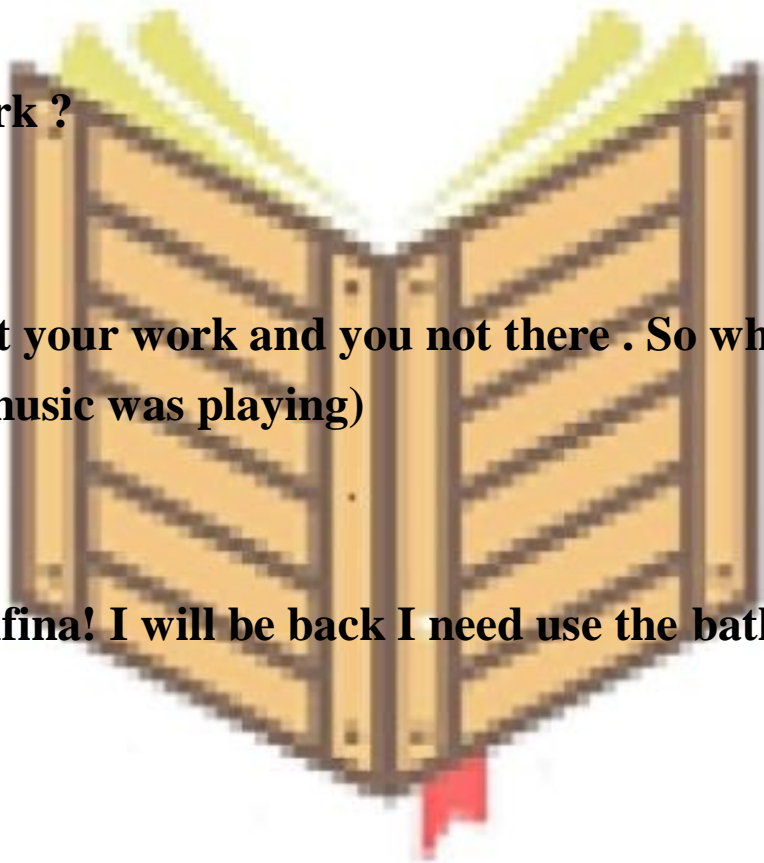
Me : babe

Zak : where are you Melanie?

Me : at work ?

Zak : am at your work and you not there . So where are you? (the music was playing)

Tiny : Lucifina! I will be back I need use the bathroom (I nodded)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you are in the club? I told you I don't want you there don't you listen?

**Me : I wanted to see my friend . I miss her . Can you give a space to breath please ! (I shouted and disconnected the call)
More please! (the bartender gave me the cocktail)**

Tiny : let's get the party started ! (I smiled as we started drinking .I switched my phone I just couldn't take Zak nagging self)

We talked a lot until she had to go and entertain a client. I was really drunk I could feel my head light .

Zolani : hey (he came out of nowhere surprising me)

Me : Zolani ? (I burped loudly) excuse me what are you doing here ?

Zolani : to see you .

Me : have you been following me ?

Zolani : I miss Mela . I miss us .

Me : They no us Zolani. Ignoring you means something.



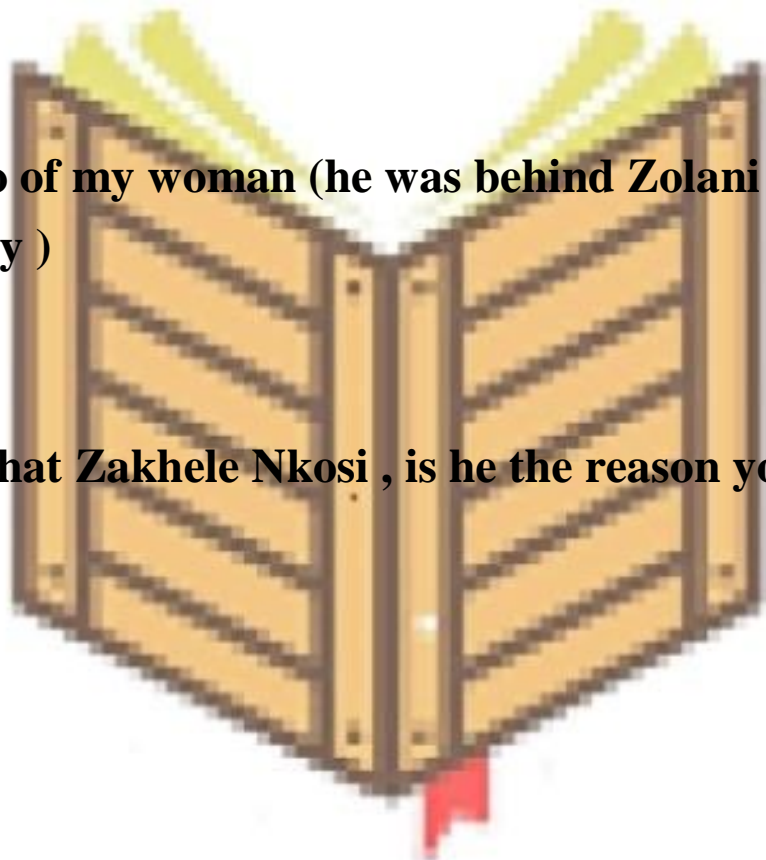
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : I know you don't mean it .(his hands was all over me . I tried to remove them but he was powerful and I was drunk)

Me : Zo....(his lips crushed on to mine unexpectedly. I tried hard to push him but I was pinned to the a wall)

Zak : let go of my woman (he was behind Zolani looking really angry)

Zolani : What Zakhele Nkosi , is he the reason you ignoring me?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : masendakho Zolani Khubeka ! . Let go of my woman ! (I sensed a lifetime beef between them) Boy escort this pussy out.

Papito gave me that look and I hate how everyone was looking at me .

Zolani : Tsek Zakhele I haven't forgotten what you took away from me and I will never let you take her too .

Zak : don't mess with me or even think about touching what's mine if you know what's good for you (he took my hand and dragged me to his office) Do you ever listen!?! huh?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :I wanted to see my friend (I was still drunk)

Zak : couldn't you call that friend of yours (he took a beer in the fridge and gulped it all down .Next was a cigarette that he only puffed thrice , angrily threw it to the ground and stepped on it)

Me : well I wanted to see her face but Zolani came in unexpectedly.

Zak : you were kissing him Melanie! and you disconnected the call while I was talking to you?. I told you I don't want to see you in this club anymore but you came (I laughed at his face . He looked funny)

A slap that sobered me landed on my cheek. Another one landed on my left cheek and it almost blurred my vision . I moved back , slipped and fell on the floor .

Me : Zak (he kicked my stomach while I was done and I felt every blow that was being inflicted on me . He was hitting me everywhere even my face).

Zakhele am sorry !

I don't know what I was apologising for . Zolani kissed me I didn't respond . He was monster kicking and beating me . At some point he even strangled my neck and I was almost out of breath . I didn't fight back I was too shocked to even think about defending myself.

Me : please ! (he was breathing loudly as he battered me . I lost all hope of him stopping when he dragged me by my hair on the floor . I could tasted my own blood coming from my nose and I was shivering.

Mucus , blood and tears on my face. I could feel his anger and I was scared to die .

Satisfied he left me in his office as I cried on the floor my limbs hurting . I just stayed there for some time until I gathered myself groaned in pain as I stood up .

I sat on the couch .I couldn't even dial a number on my phone .Who was I even going to call Mpumelelo and stress her out ? I couldn't do that . Her health is important.

The club was not busy anymore . Only a few people there .I couldn't face Thapelo or even Papito . So I limped to out of the club to my car .

Arriving at my apartment. I cleaned the blood off my body . I couldn't help but cry when I looked at my reflection in the mirror . Was this what I want ? . The bruises all over me , the strangle marks on my neck . My face was not bad but it was injured .

How could Zak do this to me? He left me laid on the floor like am some dog . I wore my pajama , drank painkillers and just cried myself to sleep.

[08/26, 10:32] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty

That feeling of waking up and realising you weren't dreaming . Zak really battered me black and blue . This morning it felt like I have been hit by a train .

Mpume : Are you going to work today? (she knocked and I kept quiet waited until she was gone but Mpume wasn't about to give up on me) Melanie are you there?

I cried silently as my whole body was In great amount of pain . The last time I felt this way was when the community hit me .

Mpume : Melanie! (she was getting concerned I could hear that from her voice)

Me : am okay Mpume ... Today am not going to work (I tried my best not sell out that am crying)

Mpume : are you okay?

Me : yes ...

Mpume : okay am going to bring you your food .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Mpumelelo am fine (I put the blanket over me and just cried . She knocked until she left)

Come to think of it Buhle didn't roll down the stairs Zak beat her and Papito knew that's why he covered the crime . Do I want to still be with him? Yes am even embarrassed to say that but yes . I love him a lot but I don't want to see him now

.

Mpume : Melanie!

Me : what! I said I don't want any food am fine .

Mpume : someone is here to see you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

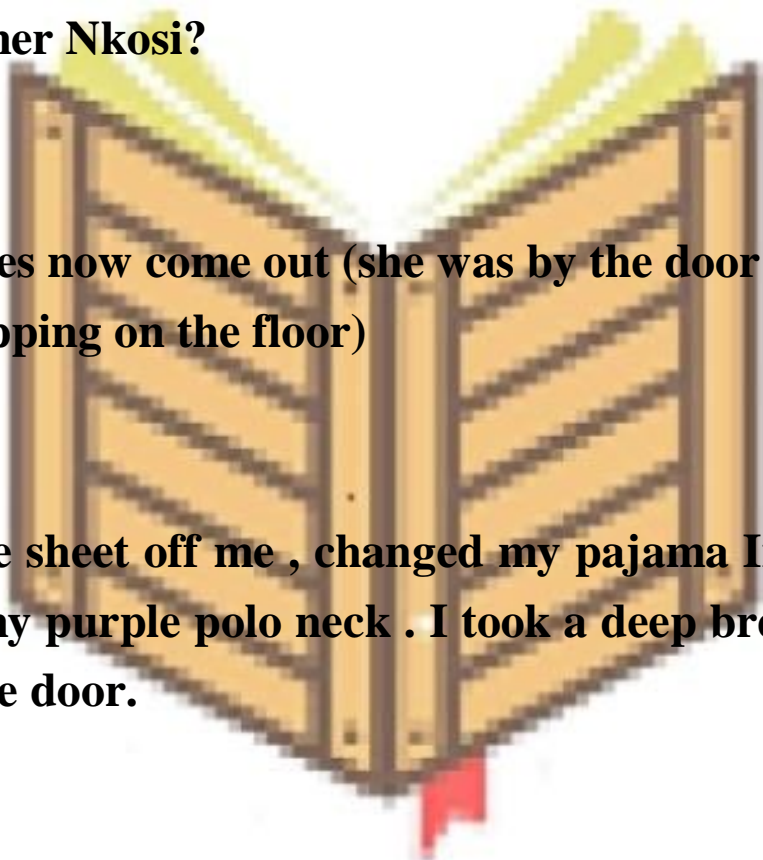
Me : Zakhele? (my broken heart pounded as I said his name)

Mpume : no but related to him it's Summer.

Me : Summer Nkosi?

Mpume : yes now come out (she was by the door I could hear her foot tapping on the floor)

I peeled the sheet off me , changed my pajama Into a track pant and my purple polo neck . I took a deep breath before entering the door.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : what happened? (she was horrified to see my face a little bit swollen and a blue eye .)

Me : it's an allergy (I closed my eyes as she put her hand on my shoulder that had a bruise) I will be fine

.

Mpume : no Melanie you been crying that means it is painful and the polo neck it's hot outside why are you wearing it?

Me : am fine , it was itching too much that's why I have been crying and I just feel cold.

Mpume : since when do you have allergies (I flinched when she touched my eye) sorry .

Me : I don't know maybe I touched something at my work (I smiled to her) our guest is waiting

She nodded and I limped after her but tried to walk normal when she looked at me .

At the lounge was the most beautiful woman sitting on the couch looking around. She is beautiful and her skin was just another thing . She was looking around the room I guess admiring the style but when her eyes were on me you would swear all blood drained from her face.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : oh my God (she stood up walked to me and gently hugged as if knowing my whole body was in pain . I didn't want to cry infront of Mpumelelo)Am Summer ..

Me : everyone knows you (I smiled at her but she just didn't smile. She was angry I guess at Zak)

Summer : are you okay Melanie ?

Mpume : am sorry but does she look good to you? she is sick and she needs hospital .

Summer : I know that's why am here (she smiled and Mpume nodded but then looked at her)

Mpume : wait how did you know she is sick ?

Summer : Zakhele told me that Melanie is sick . So I had to come to meet her and he asked me to take her to the hospital (she is a great liar. She didn't even blink when she said that)

Mpume :where is he?

Summer : in a meeting .

Mpume : Okay am coming with you (I almost shouted no but Summer was quick to answer)

Summer : that won't be necessary. You can go to a spa I have already booked a reservation for you . The whole day

Mpume : how can I ...

**Me : Mpume please go I would be fine . It is only an allergy .
(she finally agreed to let us go alone)**

I just took my phone and a bag then went outside to meet Summer who was still angry .

Me : you here to cover up for him just like everyone does ?

Summer : no am angry at Zak . I thought this time he will be able to control his temper but he disappointed me . (her car was big and a beast she drove like a maniac and you would swear she has anger issues herself)

Me : okay (I leaned on the window looked outside the hot weather. I had missed calls from Zak and Zolani but I just chose to ignore them .)

Summer : am sorry about everything . I know you might think that am trying to stop you for reporting him but am just fed up of cleaning after his mess . It's not only his reputation he is tarnishing but our too !

Me : I wasn't going to report him .

Summer : why? (she sounded surprised)

Me : I don't know but I wasn't going to do that (I wiped my tears still looking outside .)

From that the drive to wherever we were going was quiet only "easy on me by Adele" was playing softly . She then drove inside a really big house .

Magnificent it was mostly made out of glass and steel you could see inside.

Summer : welcome to my humble home (she smiled as I opened the door)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : thank you (I followed her inside and am not surprised how beautiful it is . A picture of her , her husband and four children right as you entered .

Next to it was a picture of the whole family I saw in Zak's house)

We went to a room painted in white. I guess a guestroom.

Summer : the doctor would be here in any minute (I nodded sitting on the bed) can I get you anything?

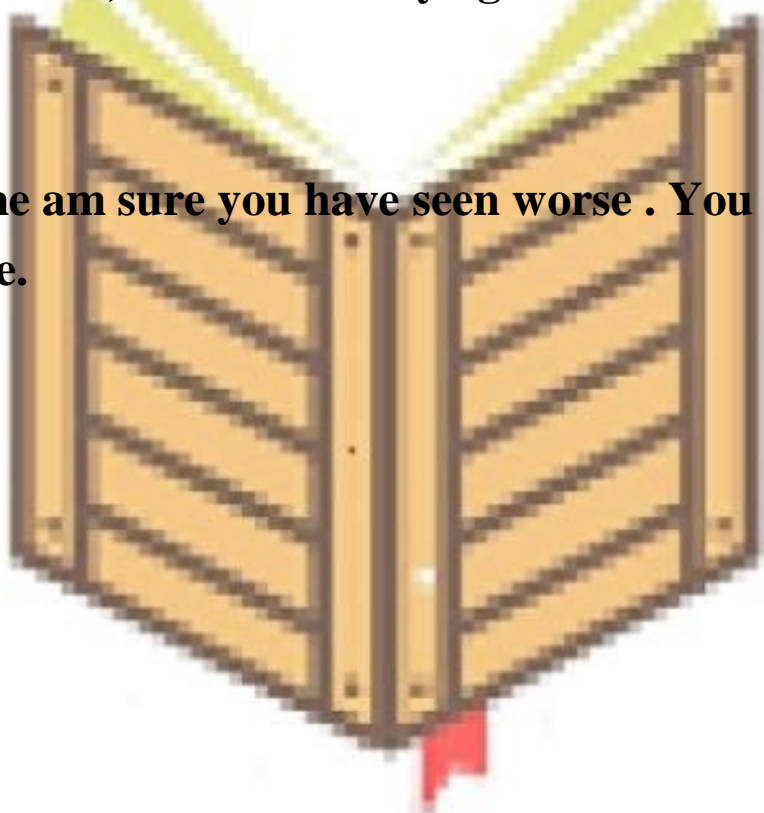
Me : no am fine (I didn't know what to say to her)



Summer : can I see how bad it is (I slowly removed my polo neck only left with a bra)

Summer : God (she touched my neck , I guess the marks were still there .Went to my limbs and inspected everything. Now that she was this close to me I couldn't help but smell how nice her scent is) Am so so sorry again on his behalf

Me : it's fine am sure you have seen worse . You don't have to apologize.



NOVELSGURU.COM

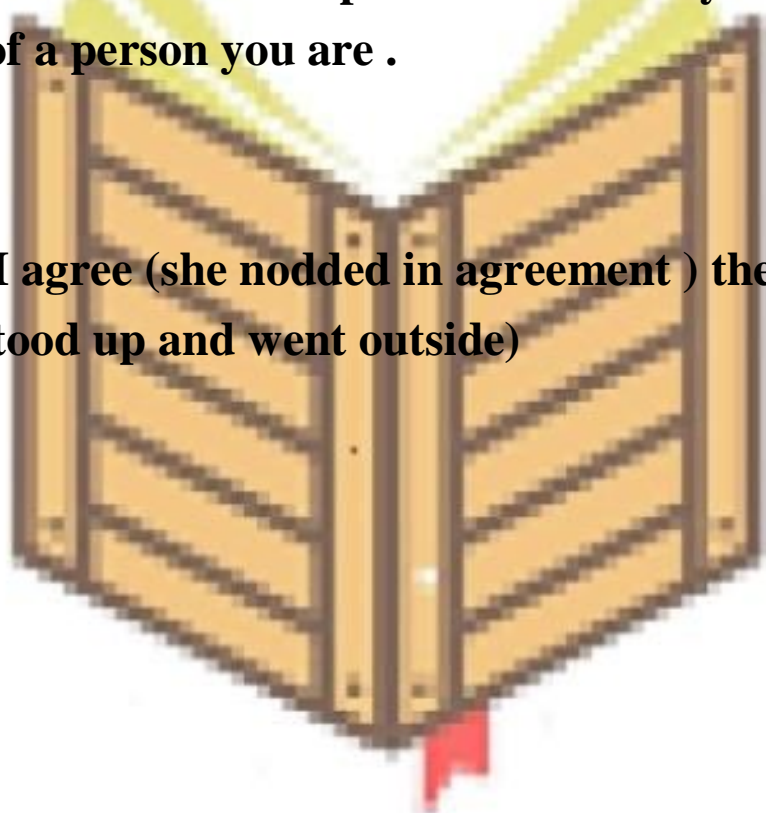
Summer : but that doesn't mean he should have done that to you . The way he was singing your praises , he has fallen in love with you . Something I have been yearning to see all these years but he lets his anger get the better of him . Zak is a good guy with issues .

Me : you never do that to a person who loves you no matter how good of a person you are .

Summer : I agree (she nodded in agreement) the doctor is here (she stood up and went outside)

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : Zakhele did this? (he was inspecting my body)

Summer : yes (I saw the doctor nodding in disapproval)

Doctor : I told him to see a therapist Mrs Nkosi. This is getting worse ...breath in (I did as I was told) out

...

Summer : You know he always says this thing is for white people. I have tried to take him there .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : am tired of the house calls . Am tired of injecting girls to forget about everything. He is abusive.

Summer : I know

Doctor : no you don't that's why you keep on bringing the girls to me .

Summer : can you do your job? (something is shady about this family . I guess Summer tries to keep the family together and is more shadier {if that Is a word} .

The doctor continued to examine me . He bought in hospital equipments to check me .

Doctor : you lucky nothing is broken . I would prescribe some painkillers and a lotion for your bruises . Some die that's why you lucky.(that scared me)

Summer : Ndlovu! (he wrote something and gave it to me)

Doctor : am going I hope there won't be any house calls from now on .

He left and I wore my clothes . We then went to the kitchen .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : am glad nothing is broken (she poured white wine and sliced cheese for me)

Me : thank youI hope you don't mind me asking . Was the doctor telling the truth about girls dying?

Summer : only one died .(she sipped her wine as if she just didn't talk about someone dying in the hands of Zakhele. I might have died too)

Me : and others?

Summer : the doctor injected them with something so that they could forget and some just accepts money .

Me : as in bribing?

Summer : yes .

Me : wow(I just sank on the stool . This family is way crazy and dangerous)

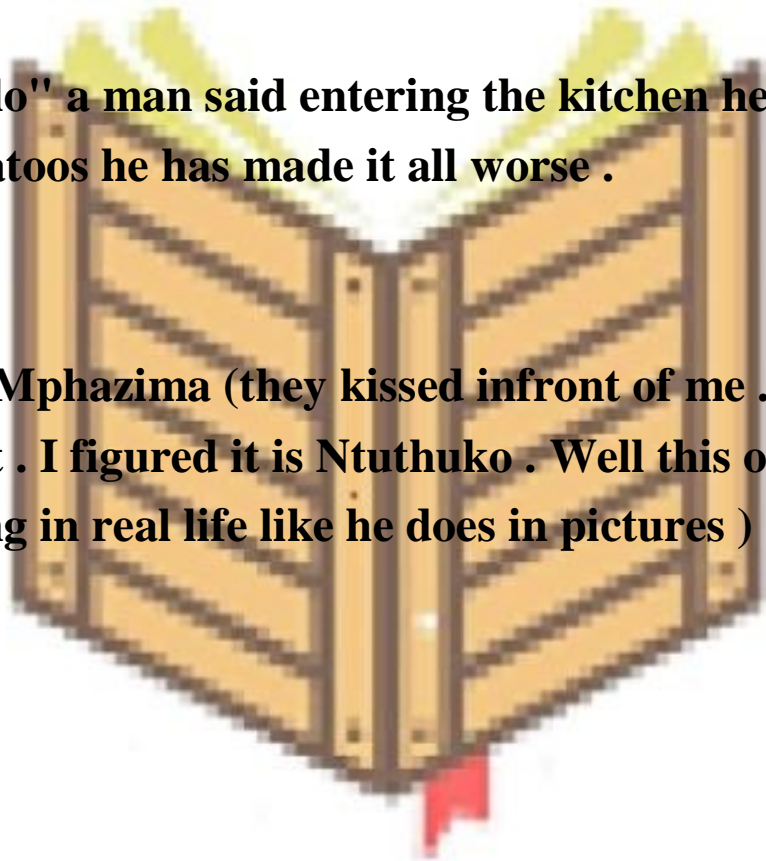
Summer : in this family we protect each other (she smiled) do whatever it takes . Once you get to know us you will understand . We have a lot of enemies out there and only thing we could do is protect the inner circle .

Me : why are you telling me that?

Summer : I know you going to stay . It's hard to run away from the Nkosi men. It's like a spider web once you in only death will do you apart (she gulped the wine down and poured more)

"Shongololo" a man said entering the kitchen he was scary . Lord the tatoos he has made it all worse .

Summer : Mphazima (they kissed in front of me . I felt like I didn't exist . I figured it is Ntuthuko . Well this one looks intimidating in real life like he does in pictures)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntuthuko : Zakhele told me what he did and am really sorry .Am going to make sure he stops (that was the first thing he said) did the doctor come?

Summer : yes .

Ntuthuko : everything okay? is she fine?

Summer : no she is bruised up but nothing is broken

.

Ntuthuko : at least no broken bones ... Welcome to the family (I didn't know what to say to him . He is intimidating but soft to his wife and who said am part of the family?)

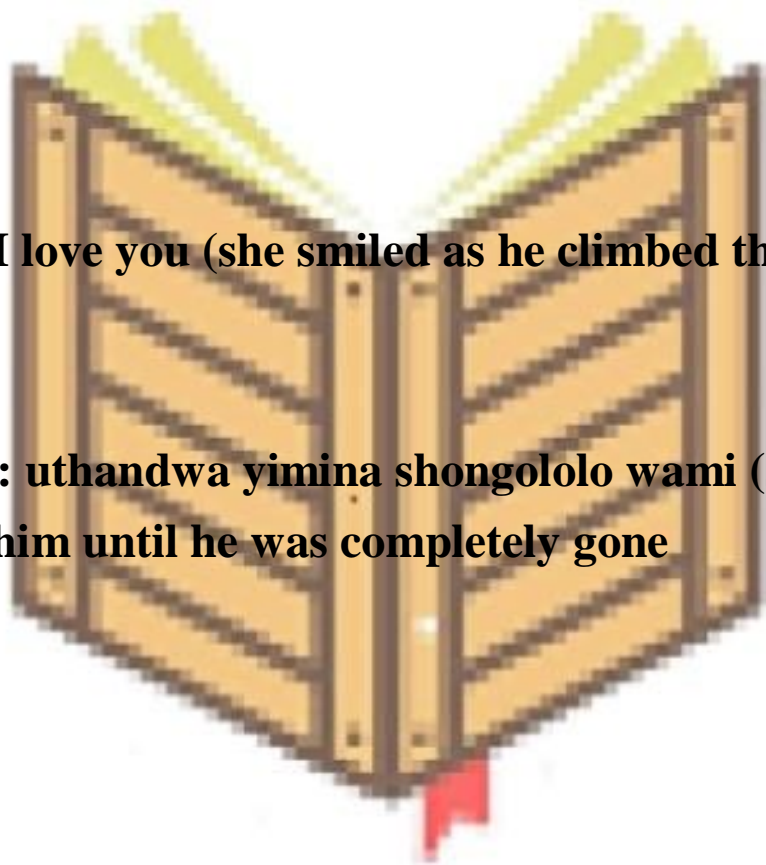
NOVELSGURU.COM

"I got a conference call let me leave you here ladies and maHlatshwayo kuhle ukubakwazi"

Me : me too (I cleared my throat and Summer was giggling lovingly)

Summer : I love you (she smiled as he climbed the stairs)

Ntuthuko : uthandwa yimina shongololo wami (she melted looking at him until he was completely gone ?)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : am sorry about that ..Where were we ? oh Zak.

Me : am scared of him . He was an animal with no conscious that scared me the most

Summer :I promise this won't happen ever again...

to be continued

[08/26, 17:23] : His darkest obsession

NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter twenty one

"Mommy!" a boy said running to Summer who knelt at his level and hugged him . Three more children entered with a man who looked like a nerd and you just felt his calm presence .

"Mom" two twin girls said hugging her and another boy was jumping up and down .

Summer : thank you for bringing them (she smiled to the man I know as the youngest Fanyana)

Fanyana : you don't have to thank me...How are you Sisi?

Me: am good how are you?

Fanyana : am good too (he looked at Summer. I guess the whole family know what happened to me and I hate the look they are giving me .)

Summer : how was school?

"School was fine" the twins said .



NOVELSGURU.COM

"School was awesome mom but dad it more awesome . He took us out for ice creams, we ate different flavours and bought us chocolate too" definitely a sugar rush , he was jumping up and down .

"Nqaba spilled the ice cream on his shirt " the young one jumped too . You would swear they are twins too .

Summer: I have been wondering what took you so long . Your dad knows how you get when you have so much sugar ..

"But it was fun mommy"



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : Nqobile and Nqaba stop jumping up and down. (they stopped) since you ate junk food no pizza tonight.

"But mom" the twins Intervened .

Summer : no but . Blame your dad .

"Dad I told you not to buy ice cream for us" one of the girl said .

Fanyana : am sorry it won't happen again (he laughed and all the kids looked angry at him)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : Go change (they took their school bags and went upstairs) .

Summer : you want us to fight Fanyana ? (she laughed nodding her head)

Fanyana : they literally cried and you know how I just hate to see them crying

Summer : these kids are manipulative ask Ntuthuko .

Fanyana : am sorry about what bhuti Zakhele did . (he sat on the stool next to me and Summer bought water for him)

Me :it's okay .

Fanyana : no I wonder when would he stop? (I kept quiet maybe am just tired of their sorries). How is Thulisile? (he was asking Summer)

Summer : she is doing well . I talked to her this morning. Still not talking to you?

Fanyana : she asked for some space right after she left and I respect that . If she wants to talk . She knows am always here.

Summer : what about Dikeledi? (they both laughed)

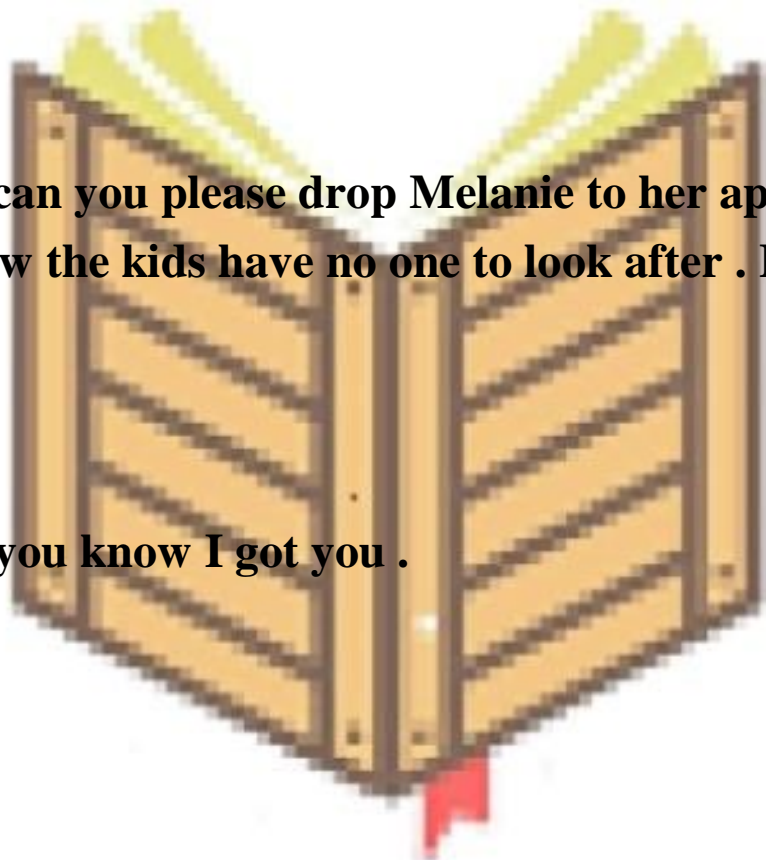
Fanyana : let's not go there . (he stood up) I have to go now .

Summer : can you do me a favour please.

Fanyana : okay..

Summer : can you please drop Melanie to her apartment . I can't go now the kids have no one to look after . Rosemary is off today .

Fanyana : you know I got you .

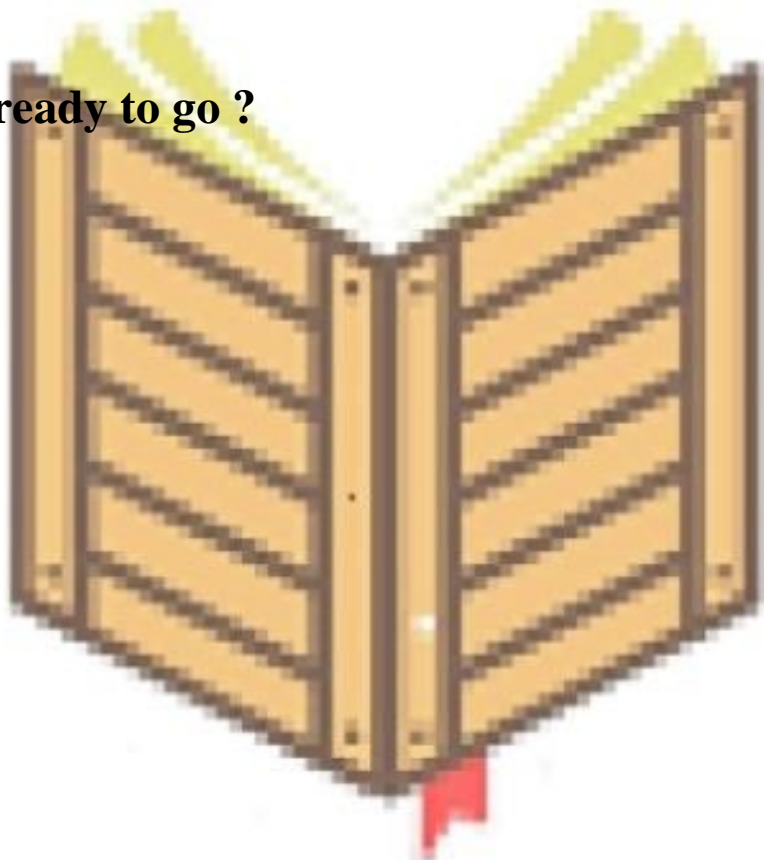


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Summer : thank you for coming (she delicately hugged me)
Take care and call me anytime you feel like it right .**

**Me : thank you so much (I took my pills and put them in
the bag)**

Fanyana : ready to go ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes (I followed him outside . Where I got in the back of the car and just closed my eyes. Right as I was out of Summer's sight I cried . All the pain came back and I sobbed loudly . I couldn't control it , I never thought in a million years that I would have thought a man would beat me . My own father never laid his hand on me and my uncle too . So where does Zakhele Nkosi get the nerves to treat me like trash?)

**Fanyana : don't cry (I didn't know when he stopped the car and opened the back door. I just found myself crying on his chest and him rubbing my back
) I know how much it hurts am sorry sisi .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : why... would he... do that to me? . Do you do that to a person who you claim to love? (he was helpless he just kept rubbing my back slowly and I poured my out out) Am ... hurt...how ...do ...I move on from here?

Fanyana : I know sisi trust me I know (he gave me a tissue and I wiped my tears)

Me : am sorry about your shirt (it was wet)

Fanyana : it's nothing . Are you feeling better?

Me : yes thank you (I coughed a bit and he gave me a bottle of water) .



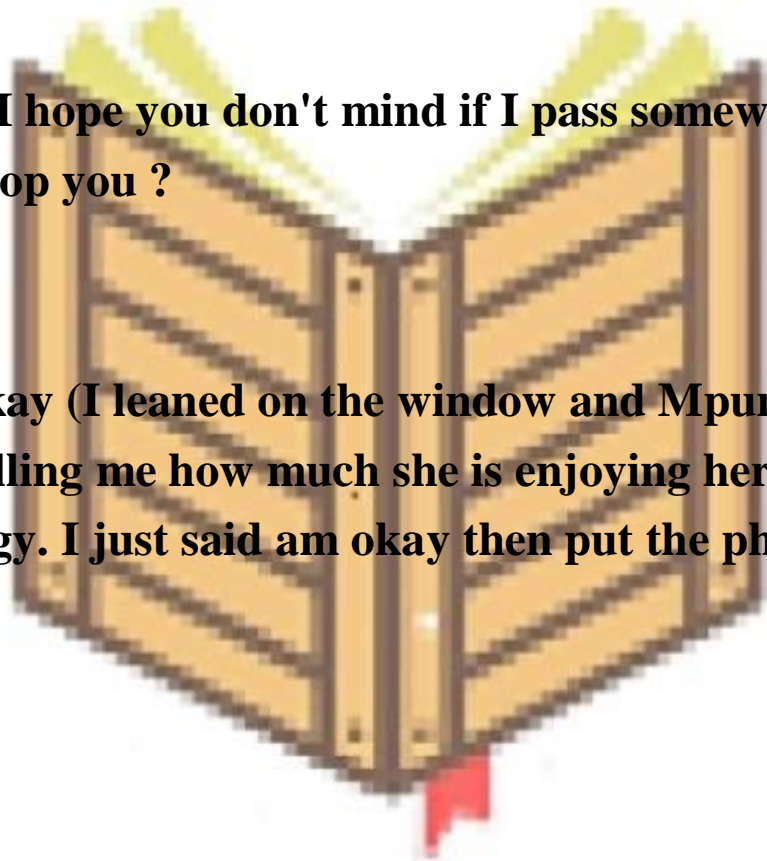
NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : can I drive now?

Me : yes (I laughed softly)

Fanyana : I hope you don't mind if I pass somewhere before going to drop you ?

Me : it's okay (I leaned on the window and Mpume sent a message telling me how much she is enjoying herself and how is the allergy. I just said am okay then put the phone away)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana kept looking at me through the rear mirror checking if am okay . From all his brothers what I have seen is that he is gentle and kind.

Fanyana stopped the car and texted someone . Moment later a woman In a white short dress with long lacy sleeves , longest eyelashes, weave and nails . Her face was actually baked with makeup and she looked absolutely gorgeous.

"Baby" she entered on the passenger's seat and hugged Fanyana. I guess she didn't notice me.

Fanyana : Dikeledi (he planted a kiss on her red lips)

She then looked at the back and saw me .

Dikeledi : who are you? (she closed her eyes into a slit or the eyelashes were heavy)

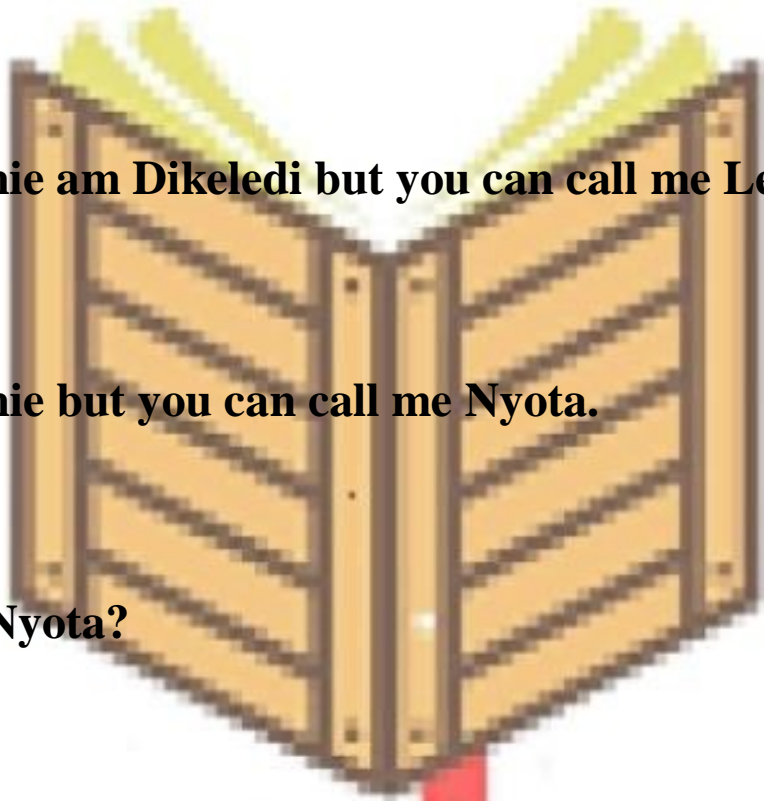
Fanyana : she is sis Melanie bhuti Zakhele's friend .

Dikeledi : hie am Dikeledi but you can call me Ledi .

Me : Melanie but you can call me Nyota.

Dikeledi : Nyota?

Me : that's a long story (she actually grinned. I guess she thought I was her man's side chick)



Dikeledi : what happened to your face ?

Me : long story again (I forced a smile)

Dikeledi : okay ...baby I need to do my hair this weave is getting old (my jaw almost dropped to the floor . Come on this weave is brand new) and I need to collect my shoe order

.

Fanyana : okay (he gave her a black card . Talk about being a whore . This girl is actually one . Man she is going to suck him dry) I need to drop Melanie to her place.

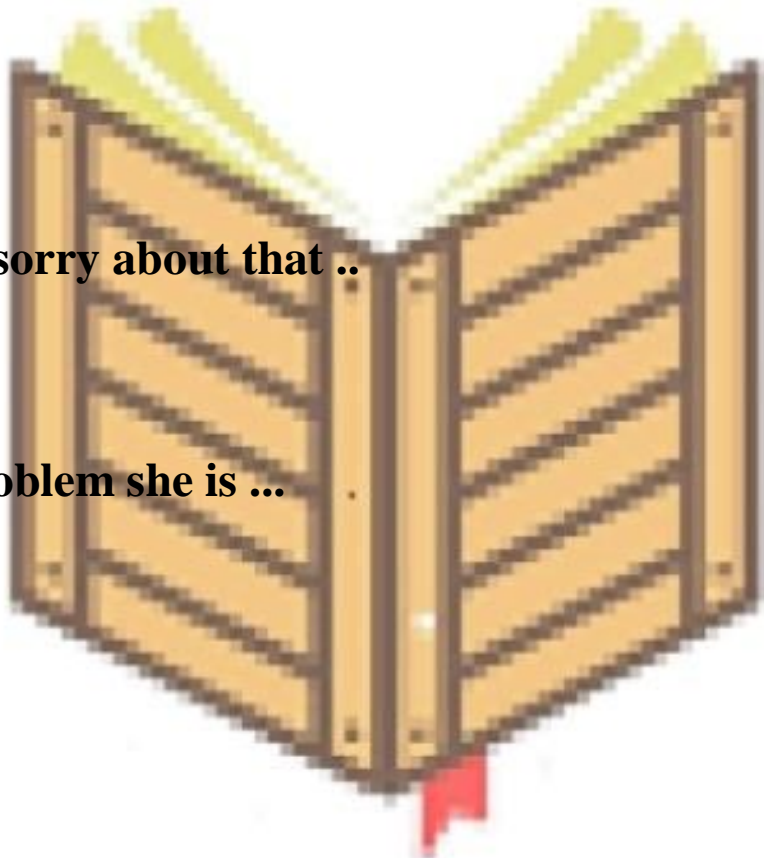
Dikeledi : why couldn't Zakhele do that?

Fanyana : He is busy .

Dikeledi : okay bye ...I love you (she kissed him and got off the car)

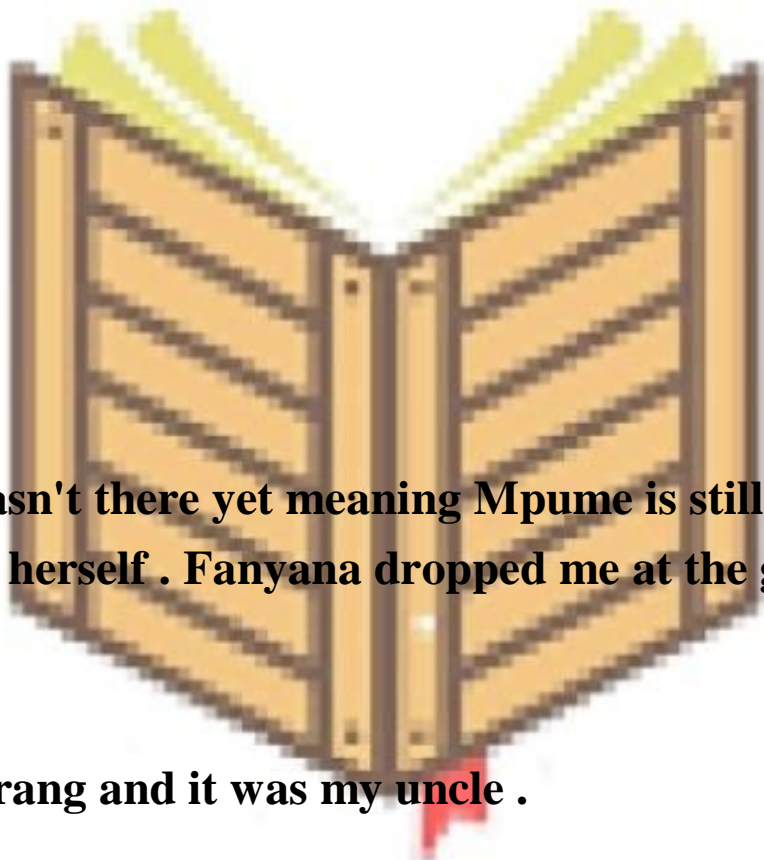
Fanyana : sorry about that ..

Me : no problem she is ...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : something else I know . (I smiled softly . He seemed to care much about Thuli the one he was talking to Summer about than Dikeledi. Maybe there is some history shared with Thuli)



Our car wasn't there yet meaning Mpume is still at the Spa pampering herself . Fanyana dropped me at the gate .

My phone rang and it was my uncle .

NOVELSGURU.COM

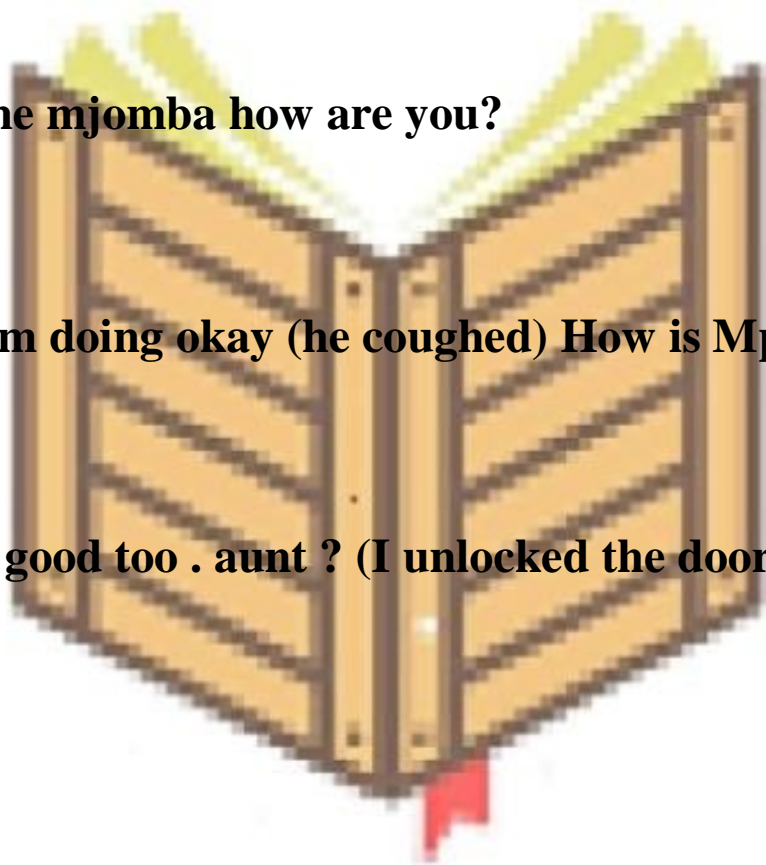
Me : hello

Uncle P : Nyota how are you ?

Me : am fine mjomba how are you?

Uncle P : am doing okay (he coughed) How is Mpumelelo?

Me : she is good too . aunt ? (I unlocked the door and entered)



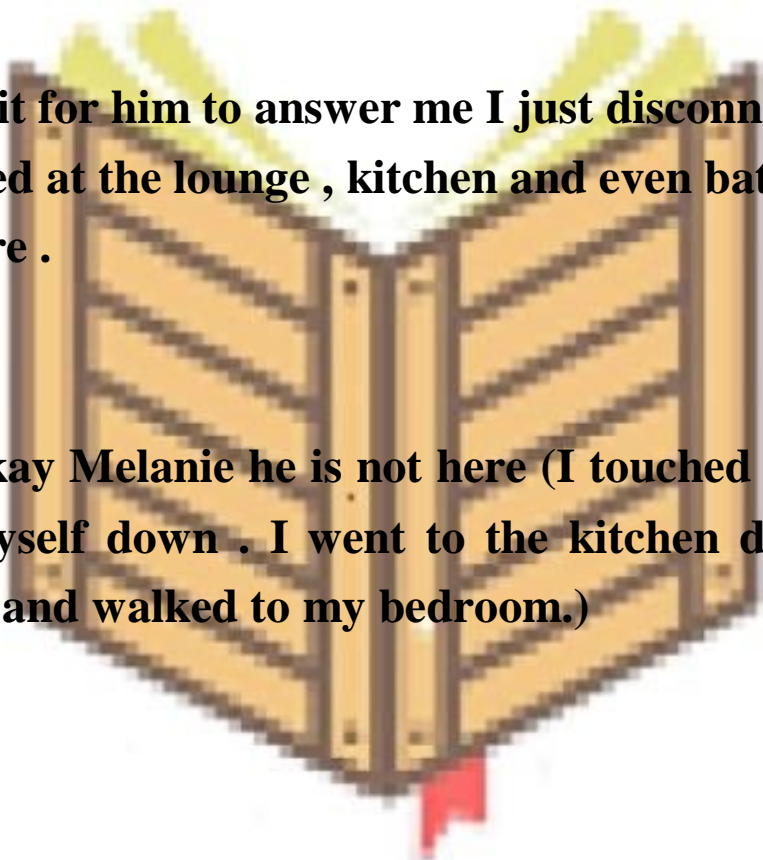
NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : sleeping . When are you coming home to visit?

**Me : soon mjomba (I smiled . They don't know that Mpume is pregnant. I smelt a cigarette smell . Was I hallucinating ?)
Mjomba can I call you back?**

I didn't wait for him to answer me I just disconnected the call .I looked at the lounge , kitchen and even bathroom if he was there .

Me : it's okay Melanie he is not here (I touched my chest calming myself down . I went to the kitchen drank my painkillers and walked to my bedroom.)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Jesus Christ he was sitting on my bed . Our eyes met and I just started trembling hard .

Zak : Melanie (he stood up , walked towards me and I move back)

Me : please don't hurt me (I closed my eyes moving back until my back hit the door) Please (I opened my eyes)

Zakhele please (he just stood there)

Zak : I won't hurt you ..

Me : how did you come in ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

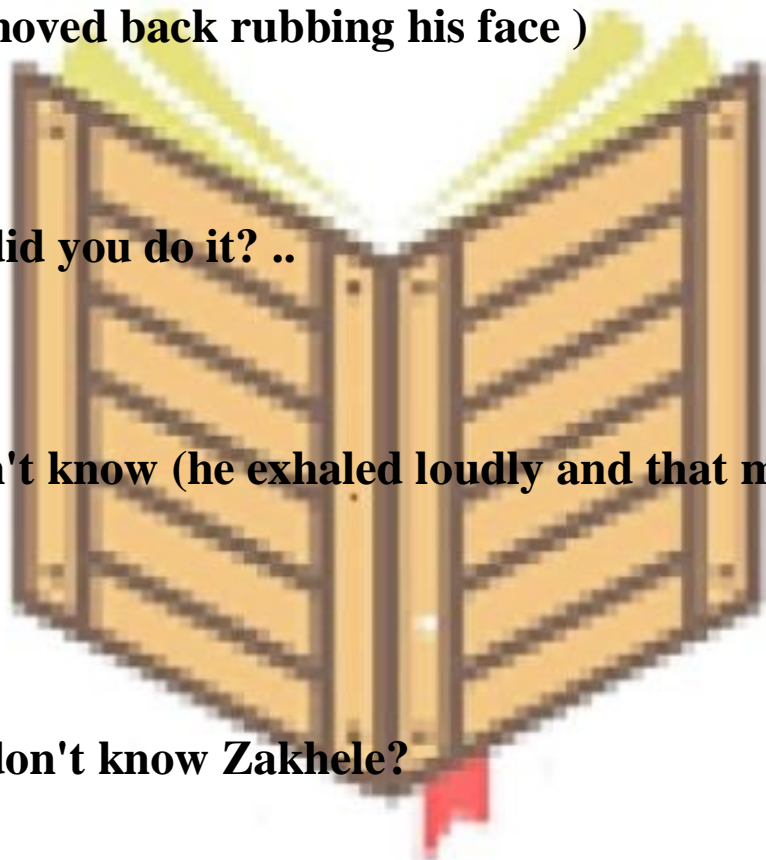
Zak : the security guard let me in (I looked at the lamp next to my bed and calculated the move . If he tries anything am going to smash the lamp on his head . This time am defending myself)

Zak : am sorry I will never do that to you again . Melanie am sorry (he moved back rubbing his face)

Me : why did you do it? ..

Zak : I don't know (he exhaled loudly and that made me angry)

Me : You don't know Zakhele?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I don't know what happened I just remember slapping you and the rest is blurred.

Me : you don't remember hitting me like that? kicking, strangling and pulling my hair ?

Zak : I don't remember Melanie . I blacked out.

Me : God no . What if you killed me?

Zak : I would never do that.

Me : but you did hit me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I was angry . When I saw Zolani touching you I just became angry .

Me : and you hit me . What if next time you get angry and kill me ?

Zak : they won't be any next time . I promise you .

Me : I don't know Zak . You being here just scares the hell out of me . Please go .

Zak : Melanie I won't hit you (he looked emotional) I love you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you don't hit a person you love Zak .

Zak : please stay with me . I know what I did is wrong. Am sorry.

Me : a simple sorry won't fix the hurt you did physically and emotionally . I was mentally paralyzed apologising for something I didn't know . Please leave .

Zak : Melanie please am sorry . You promised to never leave me .

Me : and you were not supposed to hurt me . Please leave .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Melanie...

Me : Zakhele I need to heal without you being here . Am not leaving you am just gathering my thoughts . Please leave .

Zak : I don't want to lose you like I lost her .

Me : who?

Zak : just don't leave me like she did (I found myself nodding) .I love you



NOVELSGURU.COM

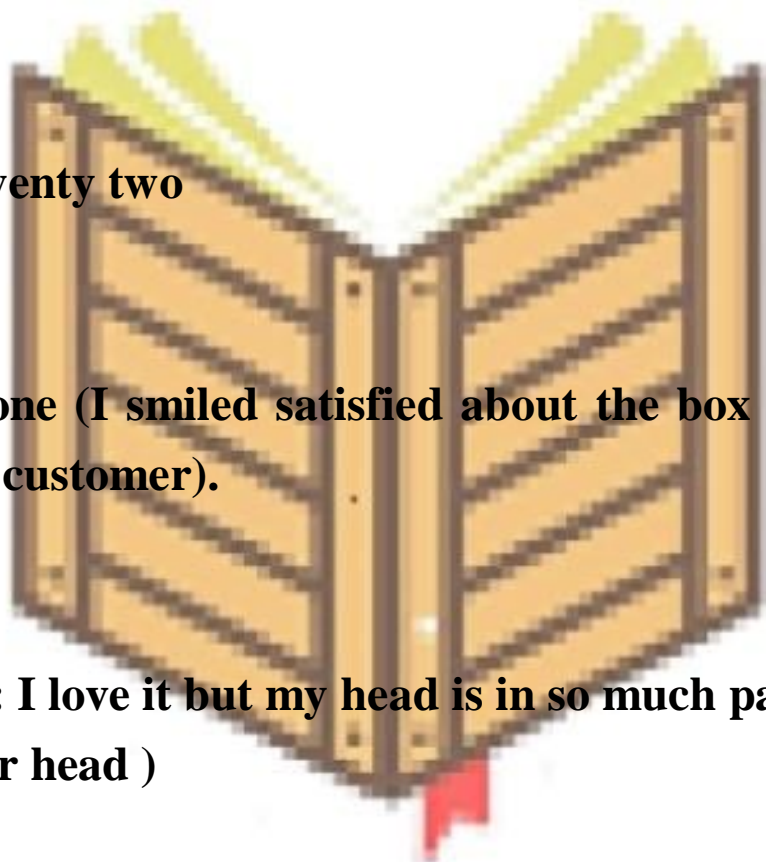
Me : please leave (I opened the door for him and he looked back but I shut the door. I know he will leave the house for now I just need my own space to think . When will I ever stop crying and smile like others?)

[08/28, 13:10] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty two

Me : all done (I smiled satisfied about the box braid I just did on this customer).

Customer : I love it but my head is in so much pain (she touched her head)



NOVELSGURU.COM

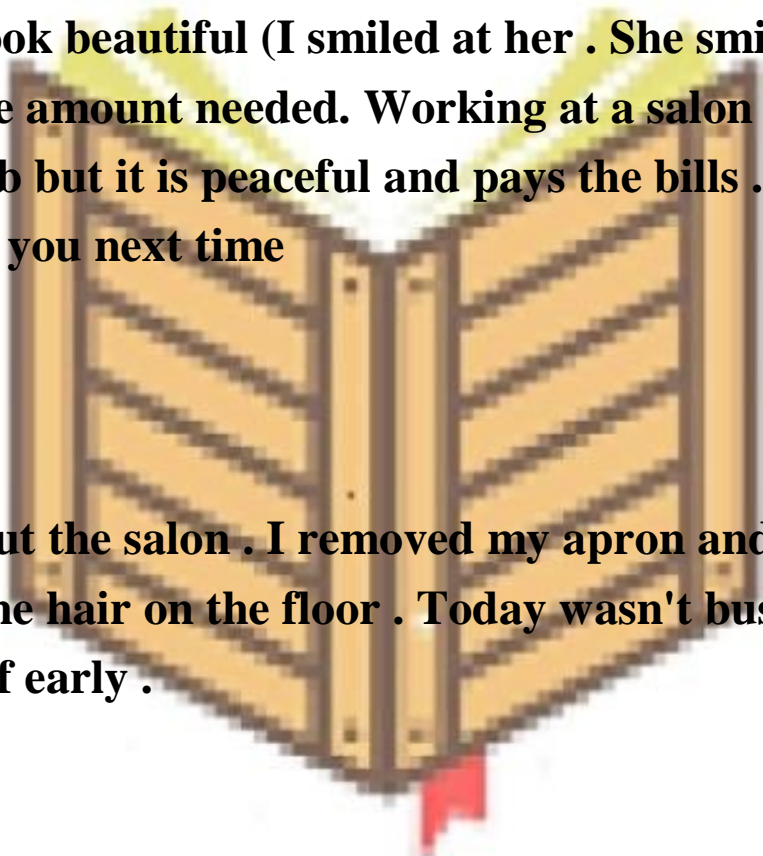
Me : I had to tighten the braids so it stays longer . You need to drink painkillers and the headache would be better .

Customer : thank you ..

Me : you look beautiful (I smiled at her . She smiled back and gave me the amount needed. Working at a salon doesn't pay like the club but it is peaceful and pays the bills .) thank you hope to see you next time

.

She went out the salon . I removed my apron and started sweeping the hair on the floor . Today wasn't busy and others knocked off early .



NOVELSGURU.COM

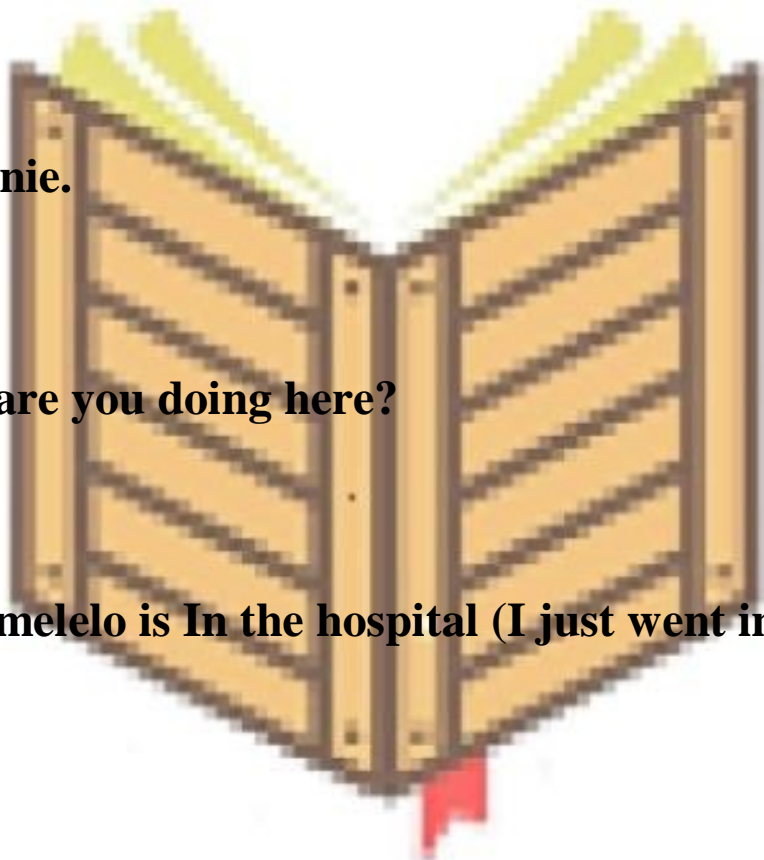
The door bell rang and I smelt him . He was standing by the door looking at me . I miss him and it's been a while since I saw him .

Me : What are you doing here ? (he continued to look at me . Like he was glued on the spot) Zakhele!

Zak : Melanie.

Me : what are you doing here?

Zak : Mpumelelo is In the hospital (I just went insane)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : what ! what happened?

Zak : labour (he paused) she is in labour .

Me : when did it all happen? Oh my God why didn't she call me?

Zak : she did but you didn't answer so she ended up calling me .(I looked at my phone and I had seven missed calls from her)

Me : shit ! can you take me there?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : am here for you (I rolled my eyes at him and Katie appeared from behind me)

Me : I need to go Mpumelelo is in the hospital

Katie : go I heard everything (her concentration was on Zakhele)

Zak : let's go (this time I didn't care about being in the same car with him . All I thought about was Mpume) she is going to be okay .

Me : am just worried (I said tapping my foot in the car)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : how are you ?

Me : am sure you know how am doing . I know you been stalking me sending red roses at work and at home .

Zak : did you like them?

Me : red roses? it's not like there going to fix everything .

Zak : I know and am sorry .



NOVELSGURU.COM

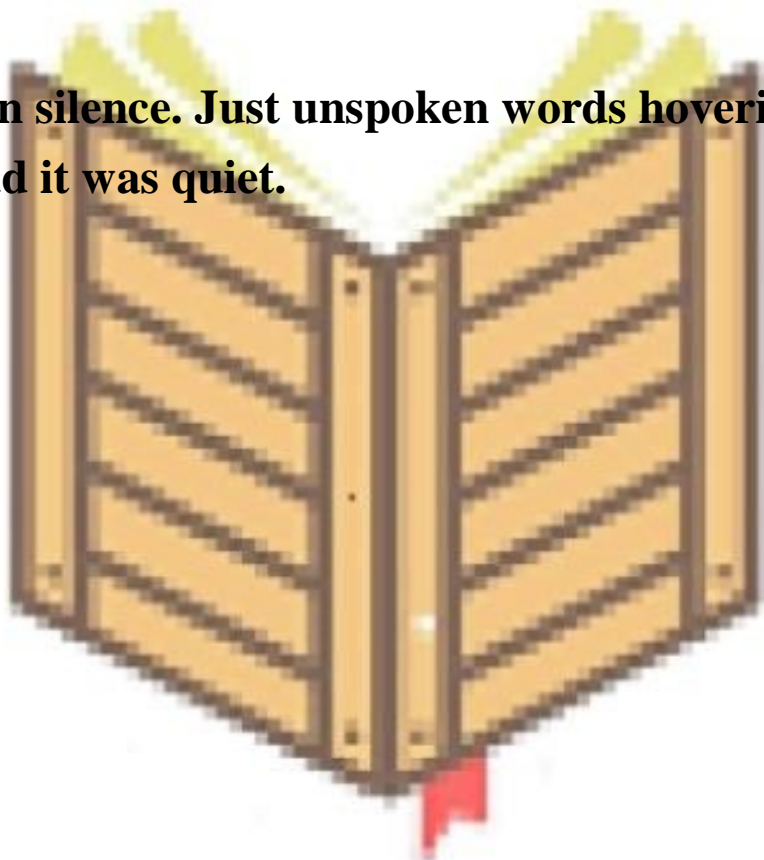
Me : but I liked them (he smiled and tried to touch my hand I quickly removed)

Zak : am not going to hurt you . Just let me touch you (I gave him my hand as he drove . Well I missed him a lot)

We drove in silence. Just unspoken words hovering around us . Am glad it was quiet.

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : where are the labour rooms ? (I asked the receptionist who was looking at some papers drinking coffee) Hello (she looked up and almost spilled her coffee when her eyes landed on Zakhele . Was she one of the woman he beat)

Receptionist : Zakhele Nkosi (she smiled whispering . She just has a huge crush on him and it's obvious)

Me : Eyy Sisi! (I banged the counter)

Receptionist : how may I help you (I rolled my eyes at her)

Me : the labour rooms? (she directed us)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Receptionist : bye (she grinned at Zakhele)

Me : she said bye (I walked next to him)

Zak : did you see me talking to her ?

Me : well she was mesmerized by you (he smiled)

Zak : are you jealous? (I literally laughed)

Me : well no . If she knows what you do to women she wouldn't be blushing like that .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Melanie (he sighed my name and we continued to walk)

Inside the labour room Mpume was sitting on the bed taking deep breath . When she saw us hell broke loose .

Mpume : where the fuck where you ! (she screamed at me but stopped stood up walked a little and came back to us .

Zakhele looked at me and was went outside. I know Mpume is scary when angry)

Me :am sorry I was at home and my phone on silence .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : do you know how I got here ? (I nodded no) I drove my fucken self here ! and if it wasn't for your boyfriend I would be still here alone (she started grunting in pain) Jesus Christ

Me : am sorry Mpumelelo (she looked at me and if looks could kill I would be dead already)

Mpume : Get out ! .. Go (she closed her eyes in pain and I was ready to go when she shouted) Melanie where are you going!?

Me : I thought you said I should go..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : no no don't go please (I stayed with her for some time . One point I would stand and walk with her) Am going to kill Jamela. It's all his fault (she cried and I thank God the nurse came)

Nurse : 10 cm dilated we good to go now .

Me : that means she is ready to give birth (i smiled at her)

Nurse : that's what I just said . You shouldn't be here anyway. I need you to go out .

I smiled apologetically at her . Mpume's phone rang and it was SJ calling.

Nurse : Sisi (I walked out of the room where Zak was sitting on the chairs and answered the phone)

Shaka : Ndlovukazi ..

Me : it's Melanie. Mpumelelo Is in labour .

Shaka : is she fine ?

Me : yes she is fine . Am just waiting for her to finish

.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : ngaze ngajabula (I could sense him smiling)

Me : am happy too . Mabutho will definitely be a ray of sunshine in our lives (Zak stood up without saying anything and just went out)

Shaka : I thank God that you are with her . Please take good care of them while am here .

Me : I will definitely take good care of them . I will try my best .

Shaka : your best is appreciated (I smiled without answering him) Cheese girl



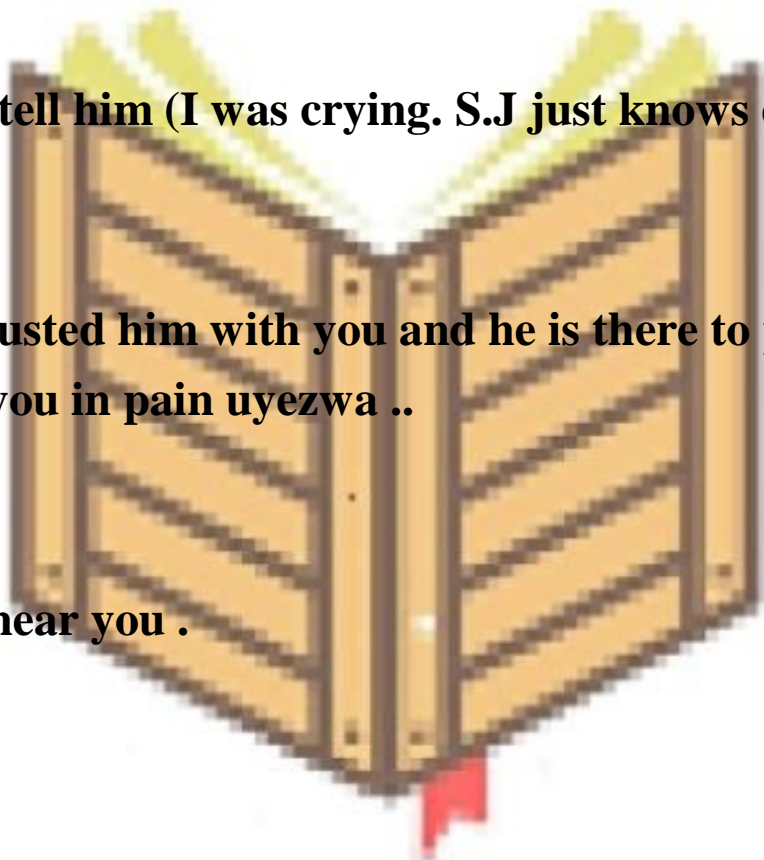
Me : SJ ...

Shaka : tell that Nkosi boy if he ever touches you again I will kill him . Real men don't beat women if he has issues he should punch a punching bag not you .

Me : I will tell him (I was crying. S.J just knows everything)

Shaka :I trusted him with you and he is there to protect you not to put you in pain uyezwa ..

Me : yes I hear you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : no one touches you or even Mpumelelo . Make sure there won't be any next time.

Me : I don't know SJ .

Shaka : but you know what you want right?

Me : I want him .

Shaka : and I will support you on that decision . (I wiped my tears)

Me :thank you and please don't tell Mpumelelo about this . She will get worried for nothing .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : I won't . I will try calling when Mabutho is here (he didn't say bye he just disconnected the call)

I sat on the chair used a tissue to entirely wipe my face.

Zak : Coffee ? (he gave me a plastic cup)

Me : I thought you were gone (I smiled at him) thank you.

Zak :where you crying? What happened?



NOVELSGURU.COM

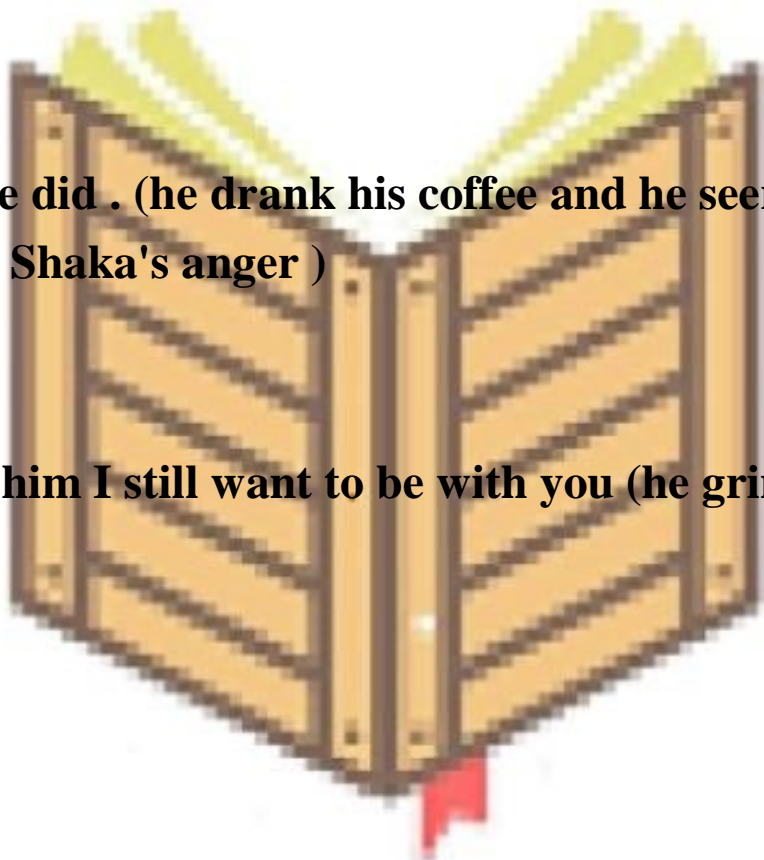
Me : Shaka called .

Zak : he is angry and I don't blame him .

Me :he called you too?

Zak : yes he did . (he drank his coffee and he seemed unfazed by Shaka's anger)

Me : I told him I still want to be with you (he grinned looking surprised)



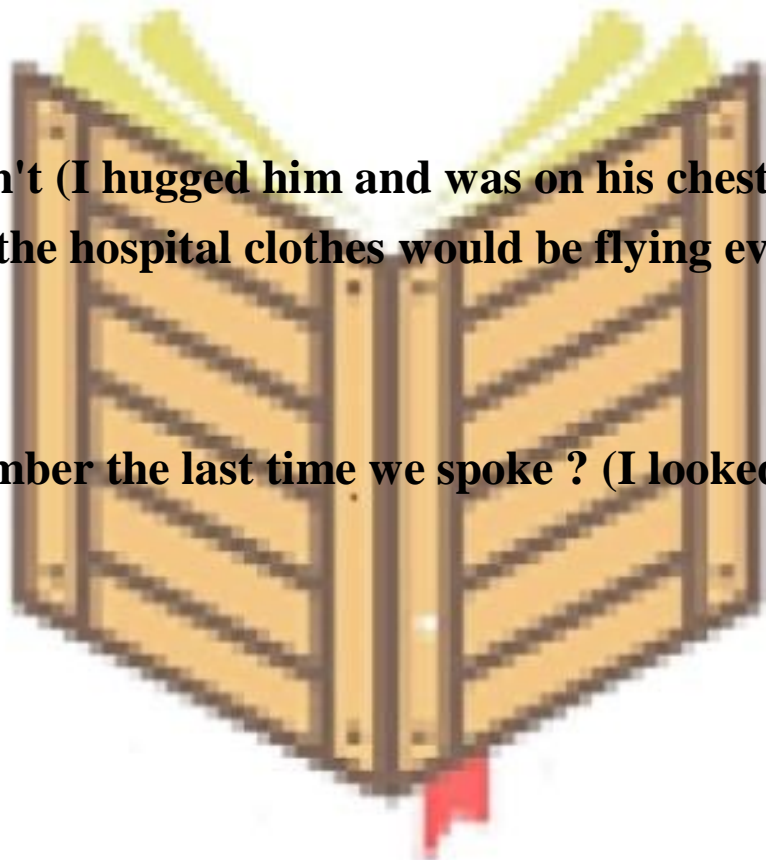
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I thought everything was over . The time we been apart wa the worst . Showed me that I want to change for you . I promise to never lay my hand on you no matter what.

Me : I choose to trust you. It's because my heart really wants to give you a chance please don't break it again.

Zak : I won't (I hugged him and was on his chest again . If it wasn't for the hospital clothes would be flying everywhere)

Me : remember the last time we spoke ? (I looked in his eyes)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : yes

Me : you said I shouldn't leave you like she did . Who? (his whole body stiffened)

Zak : my mother (his fist were folded so hard that I could see his vein. I hugged him .)

Me : your mother? Isn't she in KZN?

Zak : She is but she is not my biological mother. (his voice forced)

Me : what happened to your biological mother?

NOVELSGURU.COM

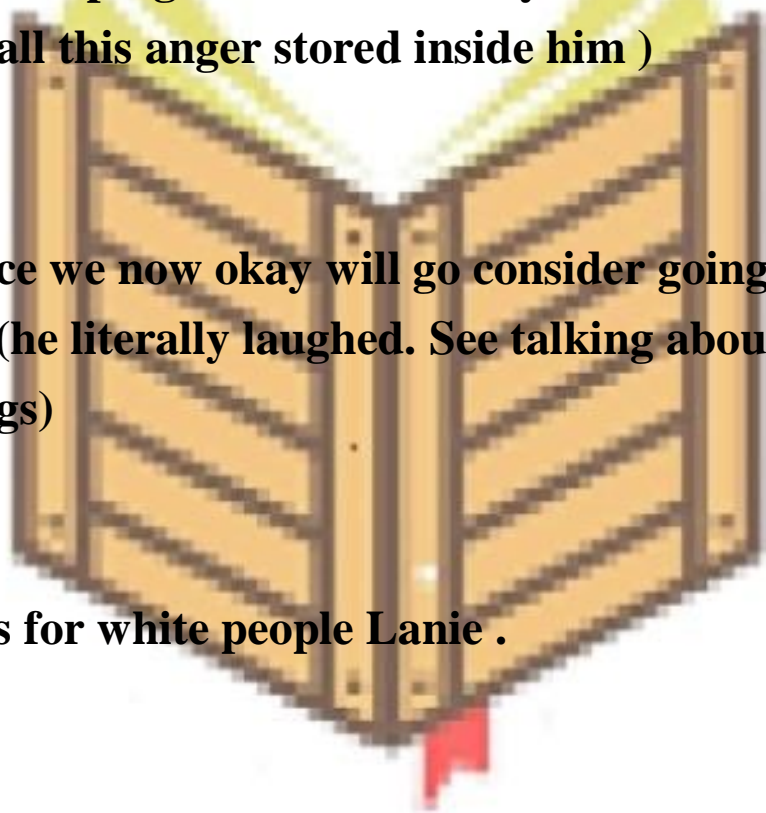


Zak : please can we not talk about her (he closed his eyes. Getting angrier at the topic)

Me : okay it's fine we don't have to talk about her (I hugged him tightly sleeping on his chest. Maybe his mother is the reason for all this anger stored inside him)

Me : so since we now okay will go consider going to a therapist? (he literally laughed. See talking about massive mood swings)

Zak : that's for white people Lanie .



NOVELSGURU.COM

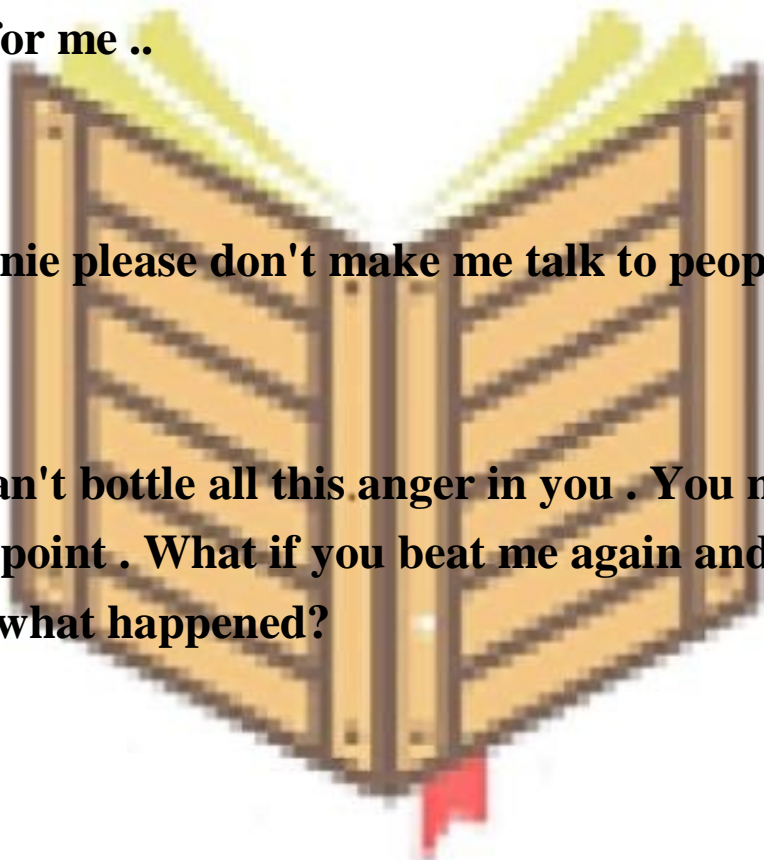
Me : am serious Zak

Zak : talking to a stranger about my problems that's another thing I won't be comfortable doing .

Me : do it for me ..

Zak : Melanie please don't make me talk to people.

Me : you can't bottle all this anger in you . You need to let it go at some point . What if you beat me again and next day you forget what happened?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I will never beat you again (he kissed my head in reassurance) a lot of shit happend to me while I was young and am not comfortable telling a person and reliving the trauma again .

Me : it's okay am here with you . You can tell me everything.

Zak : eventually I will open up . For now let's wait for the new one (I nodded closing the topic once and waited for Mpume)

*

*



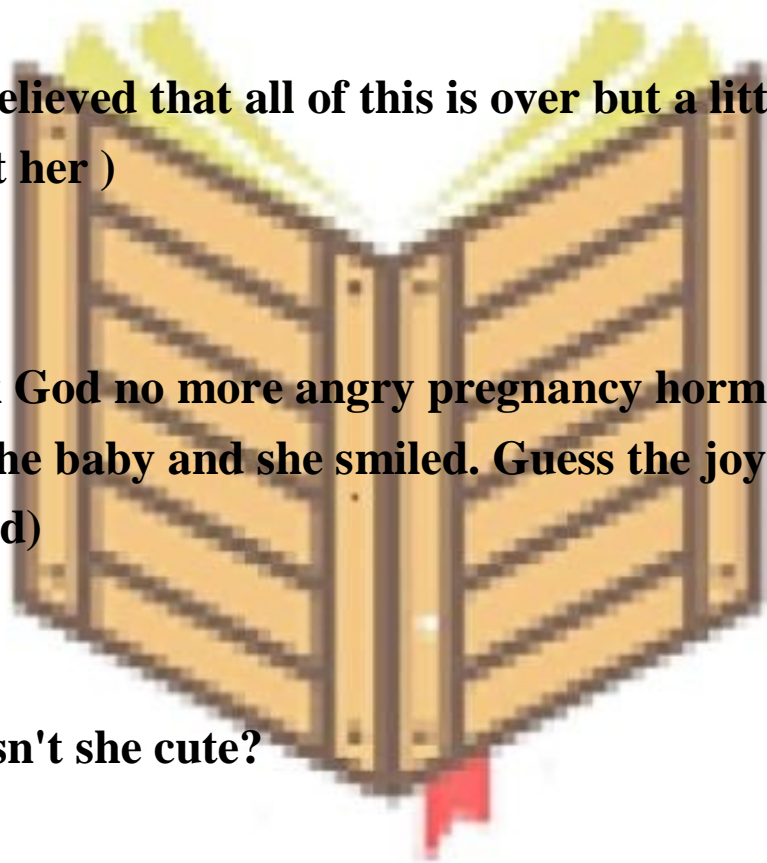
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : look how tiny you are ? (I said in a baby voice playing with Mabutho who was sleeping in my arms . Mpumelelo stirred from the bed and opened her eyes . She smiled looking at us) How do you feel?

Mpume : relieved that all of this is over but a little bit tired . (I smiled at her)

Me : thank God no more angry pregnancy hormones (she asked for the baby and she smiled. Guess the joy of motherhood)

Mpume : isn't she cute?



Me : She is cute just like you. (we both looked at her what a beautiful creature) I think we need to tell aunt and uncle now.

Mpume : I know.(she sighed loudly) I need you to tell them because I don't have any courage. Dad is going to flip when he finds out that I have a child and the father is the man he hates the most .

Me : Shaka is a good guy . He loves and deeply cares about you.

Mpume : but dad just doesn't see all that .All he sees is a criminal who shouldn't be close to me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : it's okay am going to tell them (she was stressed and maybe scared to be a single parent) am here for both of you

.

Mpume : I know and I appreciate that... Where is Zakhele?

Me : he is gone now .

Mpume : I hope you guys fixed everything that was bothering you . I didn't like how angry you were when you were apart.

Me : we fixed everything (she smiled and then Summer, Ntombi and this other girl who looked like a doll came in)



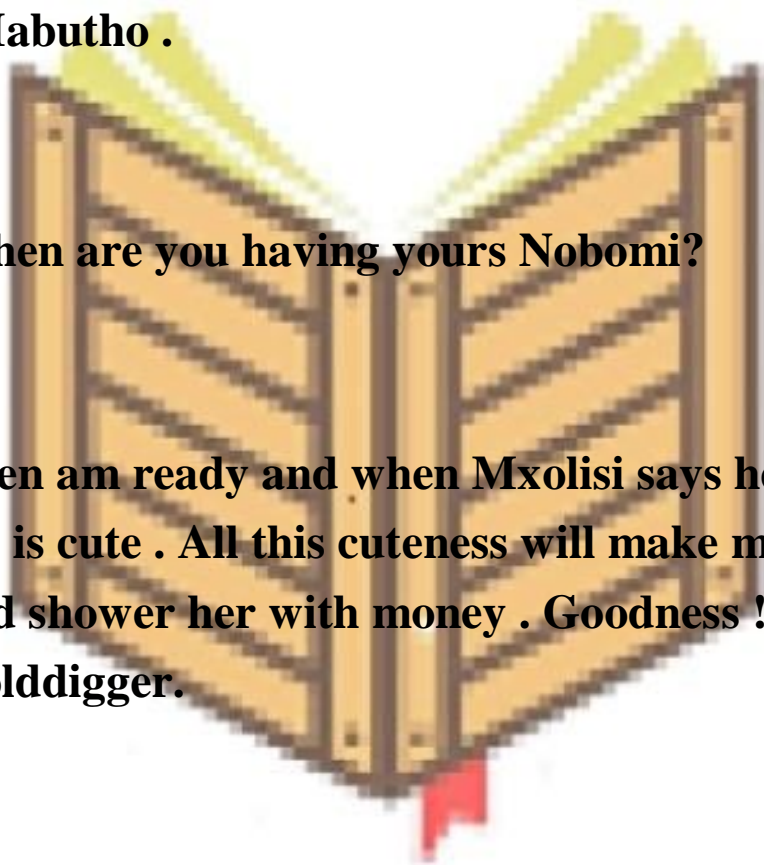
NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : we came bearing gifts for the newly born (they were surrounding us now) Zakhele told us everything.

"Look how small and cute she is " the other girl was now carrying Mabutho .

Ntombi: when are you having yours Nobomi?

Bomi : When am ready and when Mxolisi says he wants one ..This baby is cute . All this cuteness will make me empty my pockets and shower her with money . Goodness ! she is cuter than the golddigger.



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Summer : Cuz stop calling my child that . (she was smiling)
this is my cousin Nobomi and she is crazy . (I smiled at her)**

**Bomi : you know what you are too good to be that
chainsmoker's girlfriend he should be dating a hobo girl
because he deserves that .**

Summer : Bomi!

**Bomi : what ? he calls me plastic .(she looked at me
) so just call me and I will hook you up with a handsome man
.(I giggled)**

Me : am fine with what I have .

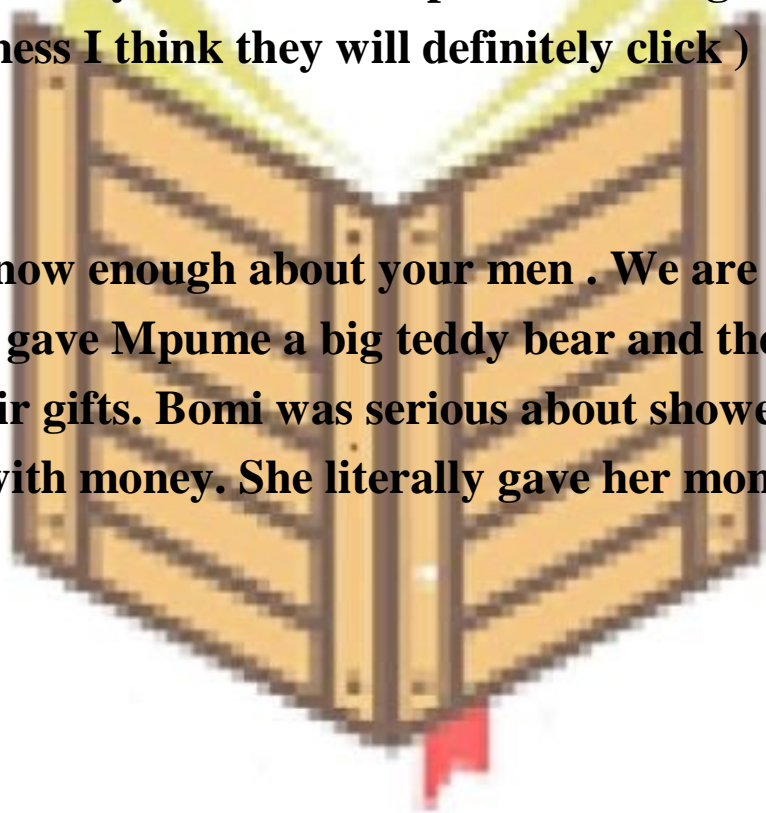


NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : Good . Mxolisi should be the one dumping your stupid ass .

Bomi : that man loves me to death he will never do such thing (she baited her eyelashes and Mpume was laughing. With their craziness I think they will definitely click)

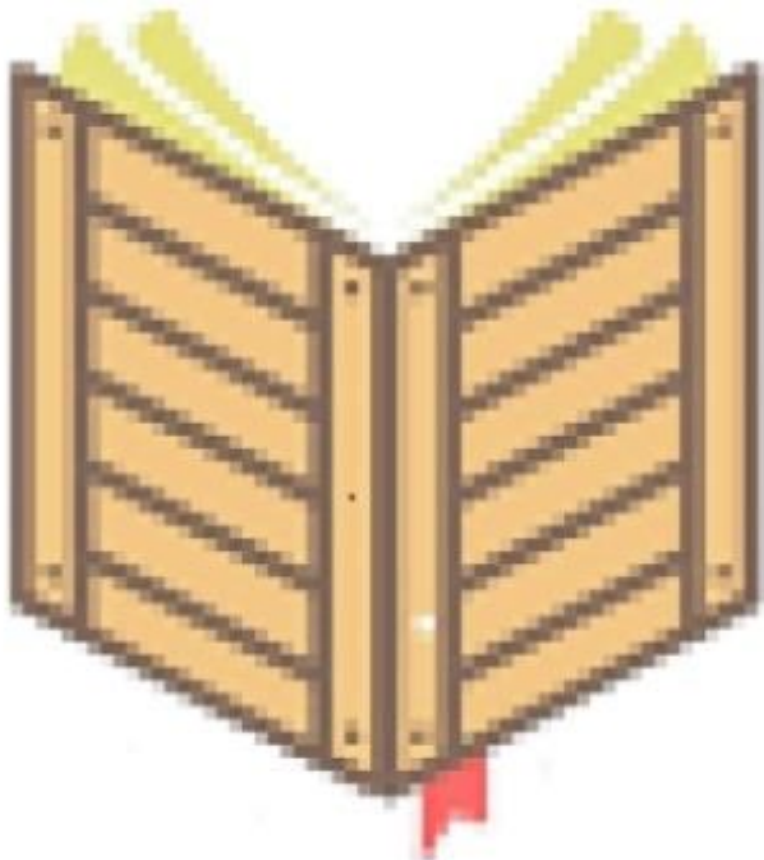
Summer : now enough about your men . We are here for the baby . (she gave Mpume a big teddy bear and the others gave in their gifts. Bomi was serious about showering Mabutho with money. She literally gave her money)



NOVELSGURU.COM

When everyone was concentrating on the baby Summer rubbed my shoulder and mouthed "are you fine"?

I nodded yes and she smiled at me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

[08/29, 16:02] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty three..

At an unknown place

The woman looks at a man's picture and smile through the tears . She scrolls down to more pictures of him with another girl her heart just sinks .

"Mama!" the little boy shout through the corridor and the woman quickly wipes her tears and smiles when the boy appears grinning while holding a chocolate bar .

NOVELSGURU.COM

"My baby!" she shouts opening her arms as the boy jumped on her living melted chocolate stain on her dress. The resemblance of the man she loves and her child are just striking.

"Why were you crying?" the boy asks looking at the wet tissue on her hand "I don't like it when you cry " he said touching her face making her smile bright.

"I know you don't. It's just dust that came into my eyes" she pinched his cheeks and they both laughed.

"My goodness so much bags!" a man came in dragging a suitcase and carrying some bags "you would swear the trip took a year "

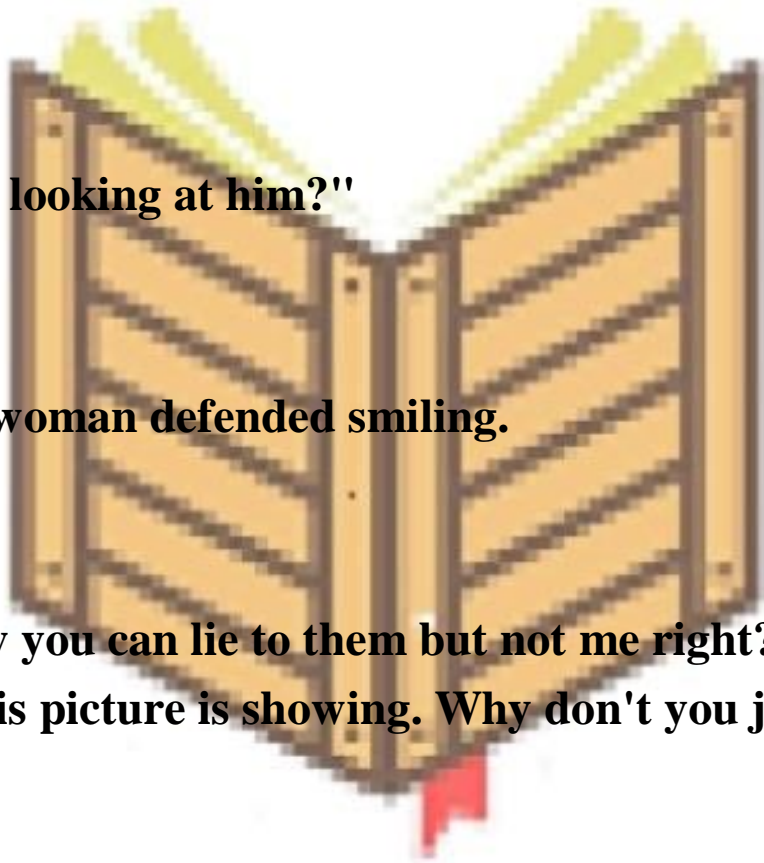
"Thank you for fetching him " she smiled at the man that sat on the couch .The boy went to his room .

"Were you looking at him?"

"No!" the woman defended smiling.

"You know you can lie to them but not me right? your phone is on and his picture is showing. Why don't you just call him?

"and say what!" NOVELSGURU.COM



"The truth .I think it's high time you introduce this boy to his father because that's his right. You can't be keeping him away .

"He has moved on " she took a deep breath controlling her tears . "I think he has forgotten about me " .

"Just tell him about your feelings"

"Did you just hear what I just said? he has moved on and I too has moved on . You see this ring? (she showed him her finger) it means am someone's fiance and am going to get married soon! I can't be chasing ghosts!

"There is no need to shout at me . All am saying is your child , my nephew needs to know where he came from . He need to know his biological father . So be an adult grow up and take responsibility.

Remember I wasn't there when you were opening your legs wide mourning his name right? nor I was carrying a candle when you were fucking making a baby . So please do right by the child and stop acting like a fool here please ! (he stood up left the woman in tears)



*

*

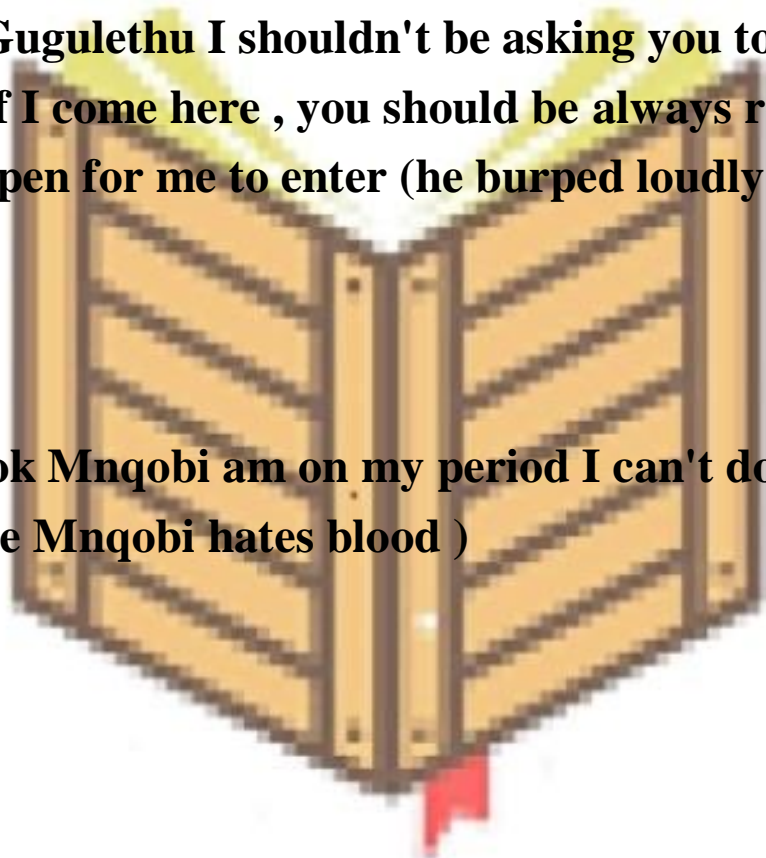
NOVELSGURU.COM

At Gugu's place

Gugu : I don't want to do this Mnqobi (she moved back as he staggered in looking drunk and smelling like a brewery.)

Mnqobi : Gugulethu I shouldn't be asking you to have sex with me . If I come here , you should be always ready. Your legs wide open for me to enter (he burped loudly dragging her to bed)

Gugu : Look Mnqobi am on my period I can't do it (she lied because Mnqobi hates blood)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : that would make it more fun (he forcibly opened her legs . Though drunk he was still more powerful than her) if it wasn't for your call Nancy would be still with me . I received her divorce papers from her (he shoved his two fingers in her as she let out a scream)

Gugu : am sorry !

Mnqobi : uyanuka! (he smelled his two fingers and forced her to smell his fingers) do you smell how smelly you are ?

Gugu : yes (she nodded with tears coming from her eyes) .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : do you even bath ? or all you know is to sit in my house eating my food and getting fat (he shoved again and Gugu screamed crying as her hands dug on the sheets) I don't know what I was seeing in you with your loose pussy. Nancy is more beautiful than you (he unbuckled his belt) say Nancy is more beautiful than you !

Gugu : Nancy...is ...more beautiful than me..

Mnqobi : ukhalelani manje ? did I beat you ?

Gugu : no (she nodded continuously and tried to touch him)



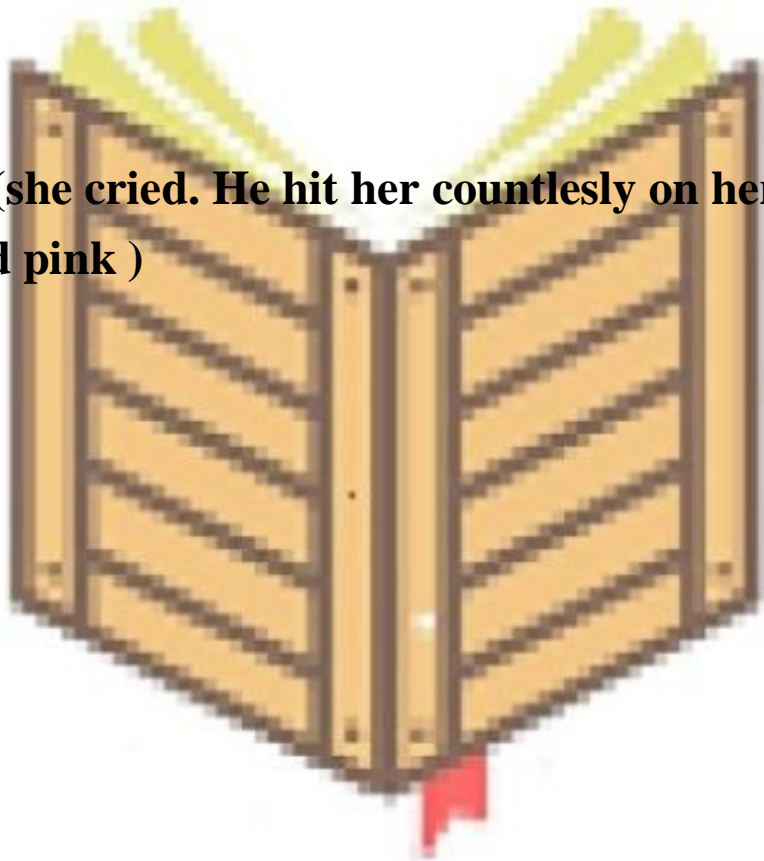
NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : don't touch me! Do you want me to beat you! ..

Gugu : Mnqobi please ! (he hit her with a belt in her thigh)

Mnqobi : you want this right?

Gugu : no (she cried. He hit her countlesly on her thighs until they turned pink)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mnqobi : then stop crying (she quickly wiped the tears closed her mouth tightly with one hand to avoid crying) I have lost interest in having sex with you. You will sleep on the floor today (he pushed her to the floor and threw the a blanket at her . Drunk he soon dozed and started snoring loudly).

She stood up . Packed a little bag with the little clothes she was left with . She took the little money that she stole from Mnqobi the other day and lastly looked at him . Her conscious was telling her to burn the man twice or boil water and pour on top of him but she thought otherwise and left him sleeping there .

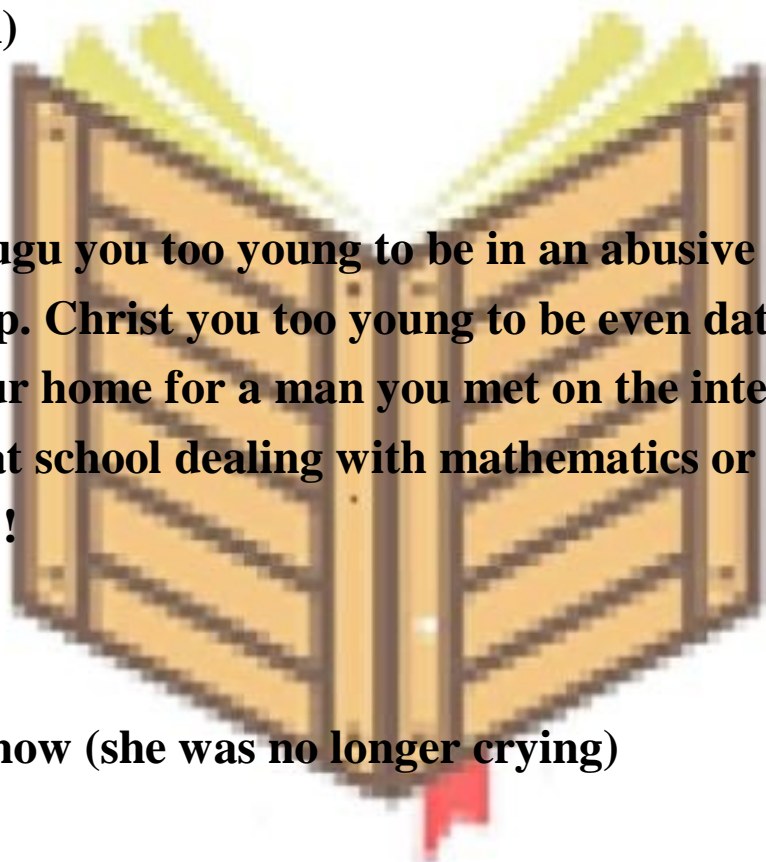
She knocked on the door of that one person she made friends with .

Sanele : you poor thing (she said opening the door and hugged her)

Gugu : am sorry I didn't knows where to go he did it again but this time he took it too far and started beating me . Am tired I don't want to do all this (she said as Sanele led them to the kitchen)

Sanele : Gugu you too young to be in an abusive relationship. Christ you too young to be even dating and leaving your home for a man you met on the internet. You should be at school dealing with mathematics or chemistry not all this !

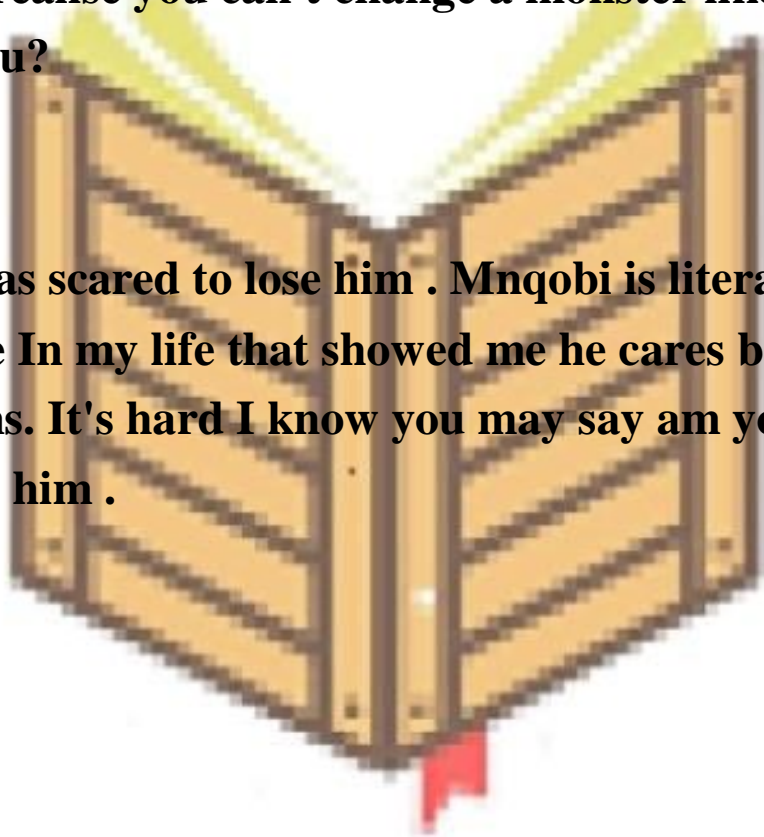
Gugu : I know (she was no longer crying)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sanele : No you don't ,how many times have I told you to go back home and you always say Mngqobi will change. I know that guy he was raping one of our girls in this neighborhood, infected her , made her pregnant and made the poor girl leave the city . I don't know why he is out but it got to do with his mother''having money'' that guy is just bad news! and you think a 15 year old girl like you would change him? . Now you realise you can't change a monster like him after he beats you?

Gugu : I was scared to lose him . Mngqobi is literally the only male figure In my life that showed me he cares before his shenanigans. It's hard I know you may say am young but am attached to him .

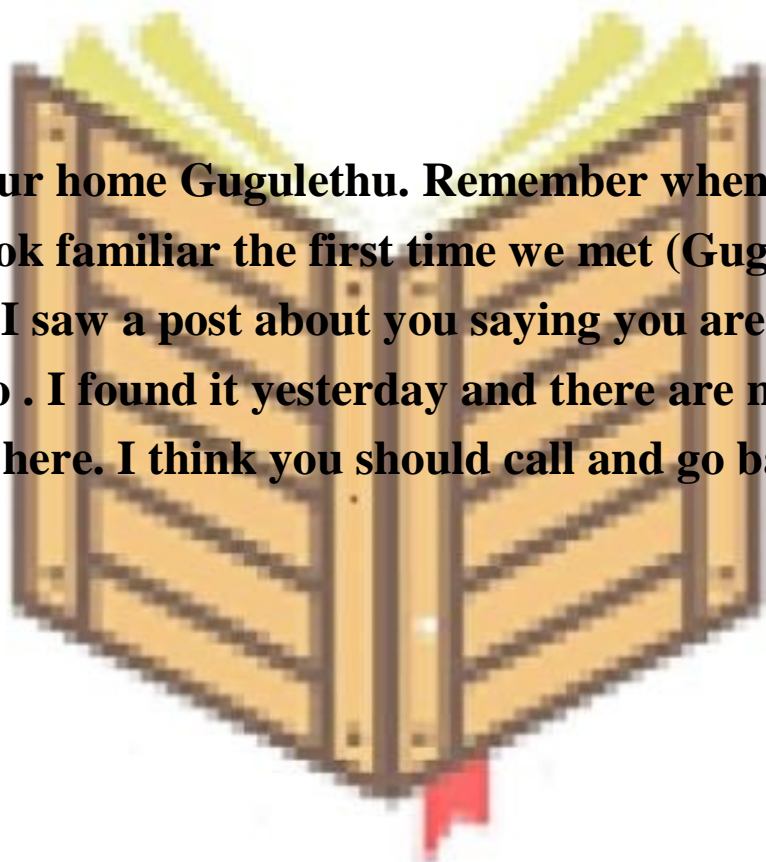


NOVELSGURU.COM

Sanele : am sorry for sounding harsh towards you but right now you need to get out of this place because I know for sure if you report him without proof he will be out in no time. That's how fucked up the law of this country is .

Gugu : I don't know where to go .

Sanele : your home Gugulethu. Remember when I said to you that you look familiar the first time we met (Gugu nodded) . Seems like I saw a post about you saying you are missing six months ago . I found it yesterday and there are numbers mentioned here. I think you should call and go back home.



NOVELSGURU.COM

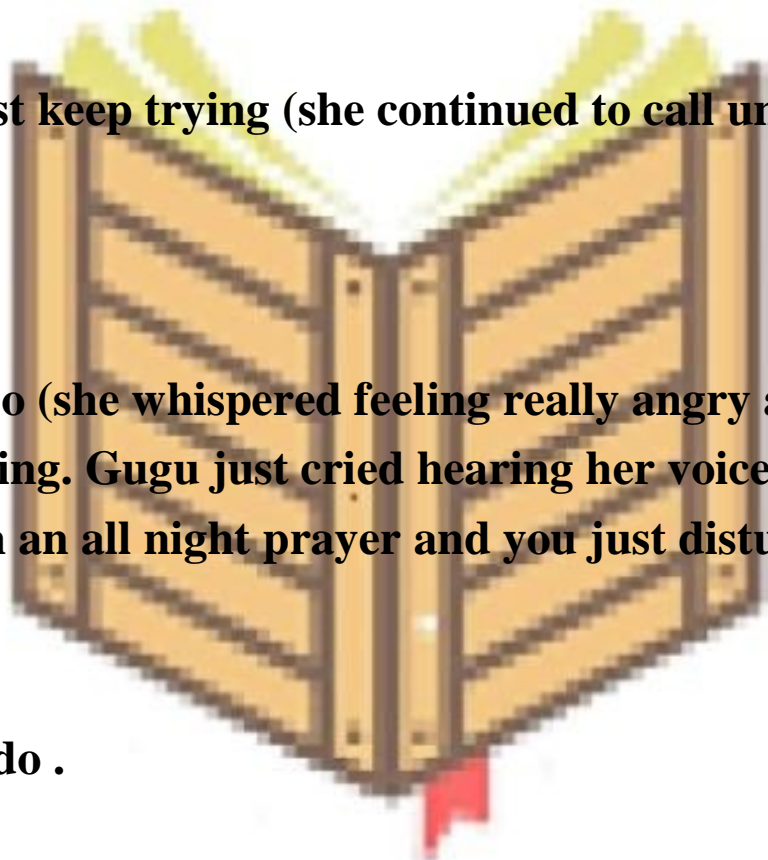
Gugu looked at the poster and that's when she saw Rudo's number mentioned too . Sanele borrowed her the phone and she dialled the number.

Gugu : it's late I think she won't answer .

Sanele : just keep trying (she continued to call until Rudo answered)

Rudo : hello (she whispered feeling really angry at the person calling. Gugu just cried hearing her voice) will you talk? am in an all night prayer and you just disturbed me !

Gugu : Rudo .



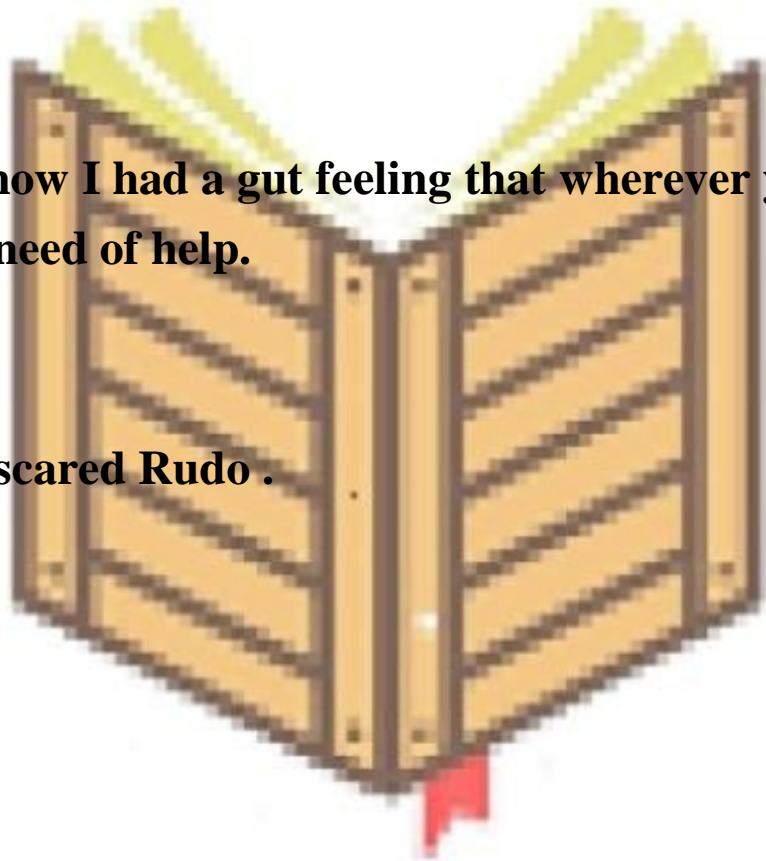
NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : Gugulethu! (her voice so high, the church members looked at her and she tip toed outside) are you okay?

Gugu : no am not I want to come home.

Rudo : I know I had a gut feeling that wherever you are you are in need of help.

Gugu: am scared Rudo .



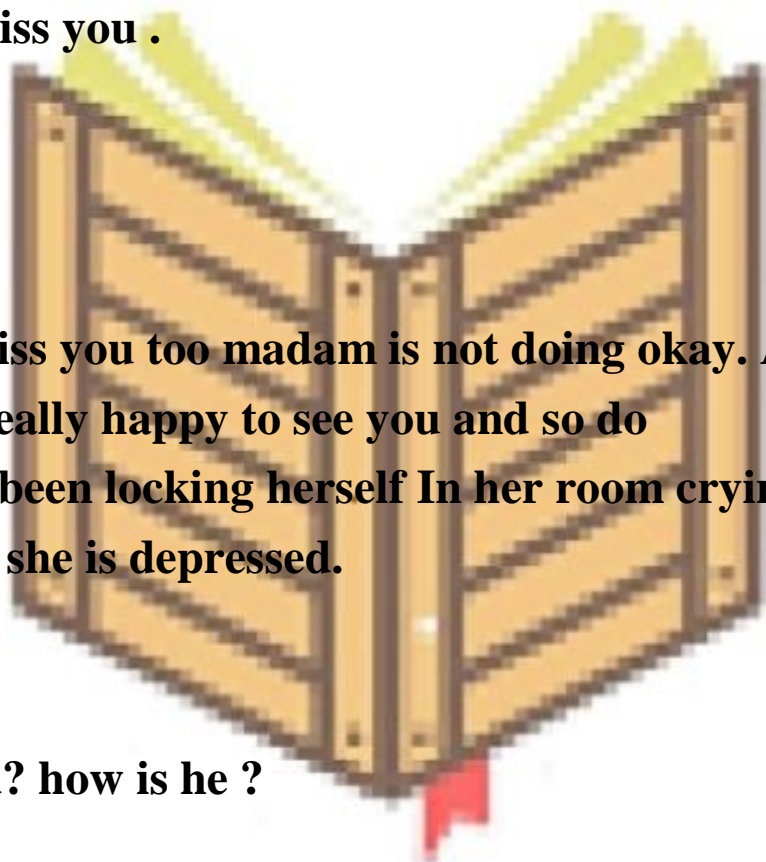
NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : I know and am glad you are alive..I serve a living God . Do you know how much I have been praying for your safety? Please tell me where you are and I would be there to take you home (Gugu just sobbed holding the phone and told her everything)

Gugu : I miss you .

Rudo : I miss you too madam is not doing okay. Am sure she would be really happy to see you and so do I . She has been locking herself In her room crying all night . Am scared she is depressed.

Gugu :Dad? how is he ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Rudo : we will talk about the rest . Tommorrow am coming there .

Gugu : please don't bring mom am not ready to face her for now .

Rudo : as long as you fine that's what matters.

Gugu : see you tomorrow ..

Rudo :, see you tomorrow (the line was cut and Sanele holding two cups of tea)

Sanele : everything will be fine ..

NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : thank you

**Sanele : it's okay we will sleep together. You are safe here
(she nodded sipping on her coffee)**

Short

[08/30, 00:11] : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

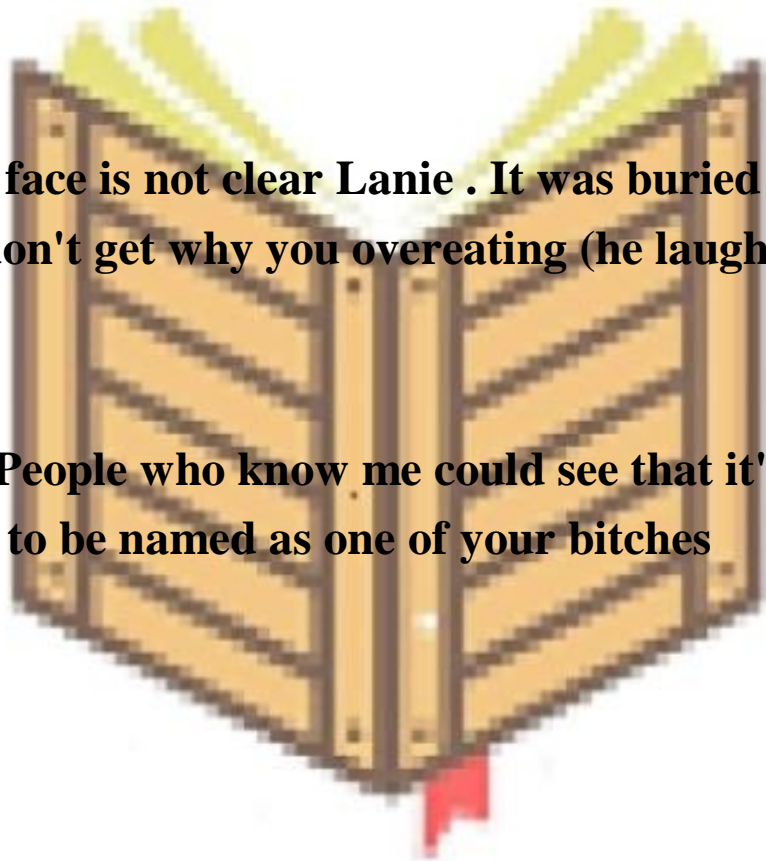
Chapter twenty four

**Me : my picture is trending Zak and you busy laughing .
Why don't people like minding their own business?**

Zak : your face is not clear Lanie . It was buried on my chest so I don't get why you overeating (he laughed more)

Me : still . People who know me could see that it's me . I don't want to be named as one of your bitches

.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you not a bitch Melanie and I don't mind if people see me with you .

Me : It's not like I mind being seen with you . Thing is I dont like it when people take pictures of me without my consent . I feel like it's invading of privacy .

Zak : you will get used to it .

Me : if I knew dating you would come with so much baggage I would have literally stayed away from you (I laughed but I could sense he was now quiet)

Zak : but I want you to stay with me . Am sorry about people taking pictures of you . If I could stop then I would have done that a long time .

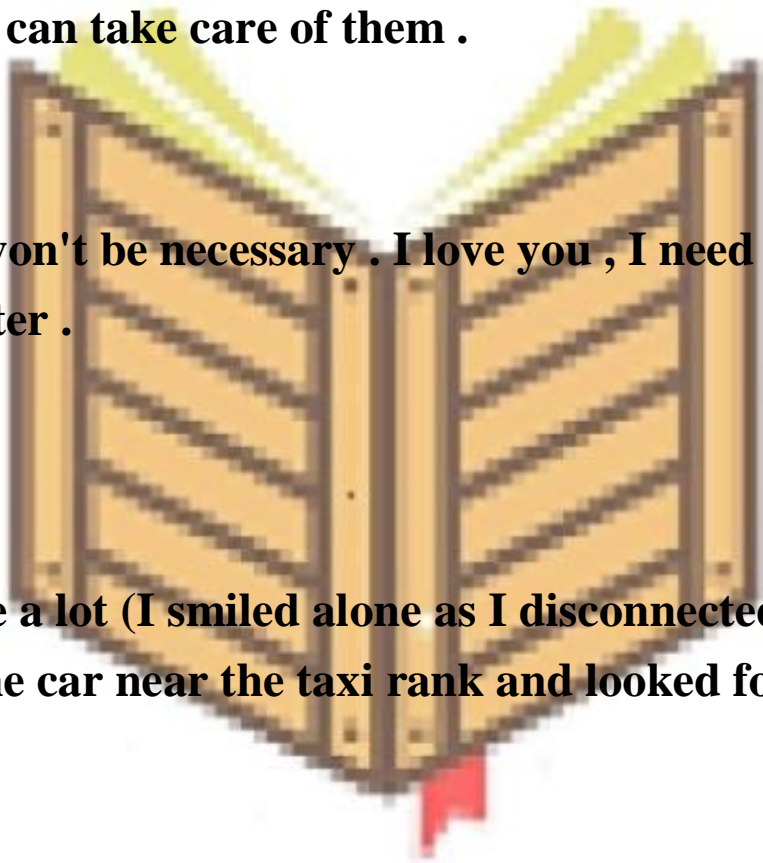
Me : Zakhele it was a joke I was just joking . I know you can't control what people say and talk about me

..

Zak : but I can take care of them .

**Me : that won't be necessary . I love you , I need to go now .
Bye talk later .**

**Zak : I love a lot (I smiled alone as I disconnected the call .
I parked the car near the taxi rank and looked for aunt and
uncle)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

There were standing there all alone looking pissed. Especially aunt Getty . .

Getty : kunini ngikulindile Melanie? Do you see how black my face is because of the sun .(she was fine and there been standing under a shade . I know my aunt can overeat sometimes but this is too much.

Even a few people where looking at us waiting for the drama to unfold)

Me : aunt am really sorry . I just caught up with something . (I hugged her just to shut her mouth and turned to my uncle who always get embarrassed by aunt Getty's behaviour) mjomba (I attacked him with a hug)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P: Nyota how are you ? (we walked to the car where the bags were put in the boot)

Me : am good (I just couldn't help but grin a lot . This man is literally my father)

Uncle P: I see you have worked this car .It looks beautiful (his hands traced on the new leather seats) you even re painted it . Am glad it went to the safe hands (he looked impressed looking around the car and smiling)

Me : I tried to make it beautiful and am so happy you like it ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Aunt : why couldn't Mpumelelo come with you? (I first stammered not knowing whether to lie or just tell the truth)

Me : She is busy (I coughed a little)

Aunt : you girls seem to be so busy . That's why we have been receiving money every month and got ourselves a new place . Am so proud of you my girls. Leaving Alex was the best thing you both did for all of us (I looked through the rear mirror and smiled. If only she knows I worked as a stripper)

Uncle P: are you still working at the restaurant?

Me : no I work at a salon now ...

Aunt : does it pay ? You seem to be sending a lot of money home . I hope you are taking care of yourselves.

Me : it does pay (and Zak helps me too . I wanted to say that but I think today it's about revealing Mpume's secret not mine.)

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

Aunt Getty : yoh! you live here? (she clapped her hands admiring the house)

Me : yes we do .

Uncle P : this look expensive Nyota . What do you really do ?

Me : I work in a salon (aunt emerged from the kitchen holding the whiskey and was drinking from the bottle)

Uncle P : Getrude! it's too early to be drinking. Didn't you say you want to be sober this weekend?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Aunt Getty : I need to drink my children's money Paul

.

Uncle P : why do you have alcohol in your house? Do you drink now? (he removed his hat and sat comfortably on the couch)

**Me : it's for my friend she left it here (I scratched my neck .
Uncle P sometimes thinks like we still his babies)**

Aunt Getty : Mpumelelo (aunt put down the bottle and hugged her) gugulami !(she caressed her face)



NOVELSGURU.COM

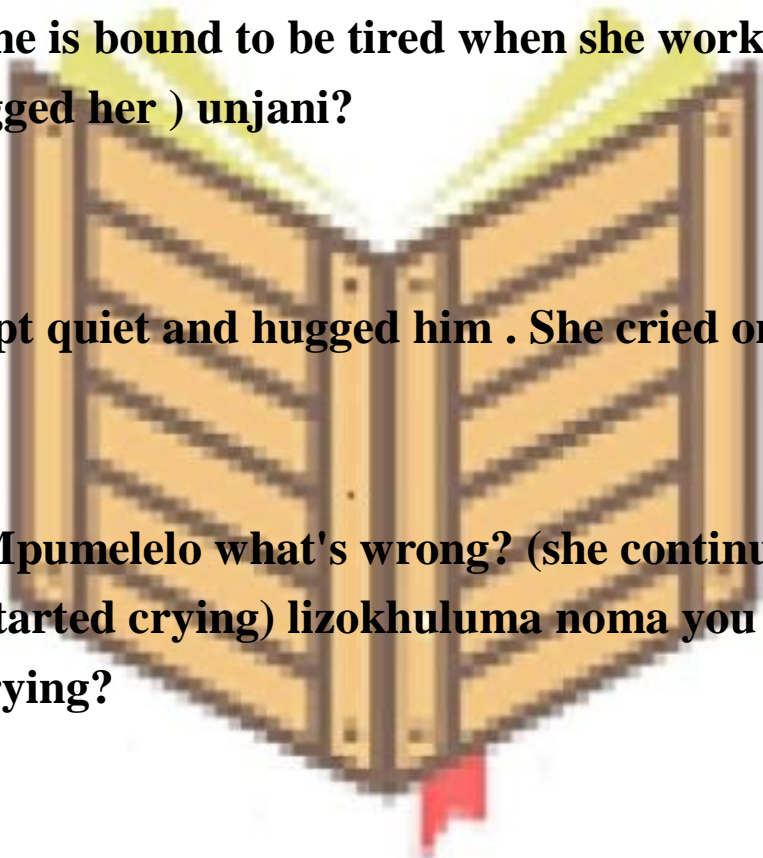
Mpume : mom (she hugged back crying . I know how much she missed aunt)

Aunt Getty : why do you look so tired my baby?

Uncle P : she is bound to be tired when she works (he stood up and hugged her) unjani?

Mpume kept quiet and hugged him . She cried on her chest .

Uncle P : Mpumelelo what's wrong? (she continued to sob that I too started crying) lizokhuluma noma you will continue crying?



The baby cried and they all looked at us.

Aunt Getty : whose baby is that? (we both kept quiet) are you baby sitting for someone ? (it was quiet) Eyy!!! I don't like repeating myself . Whose baby is crying?

Mpume : it's mine (she let go of Uncle P's hand and led the way to her bedroom where Mabutho was crying loudly . I think hungry) This is your granddaughter Mabutho.

Aunt Getty : Grand what? when did you even become pregnant Mpumelelo and why did you keep the pregnancy from us? (she was shushing Mabutho who just couldn't stop crying)

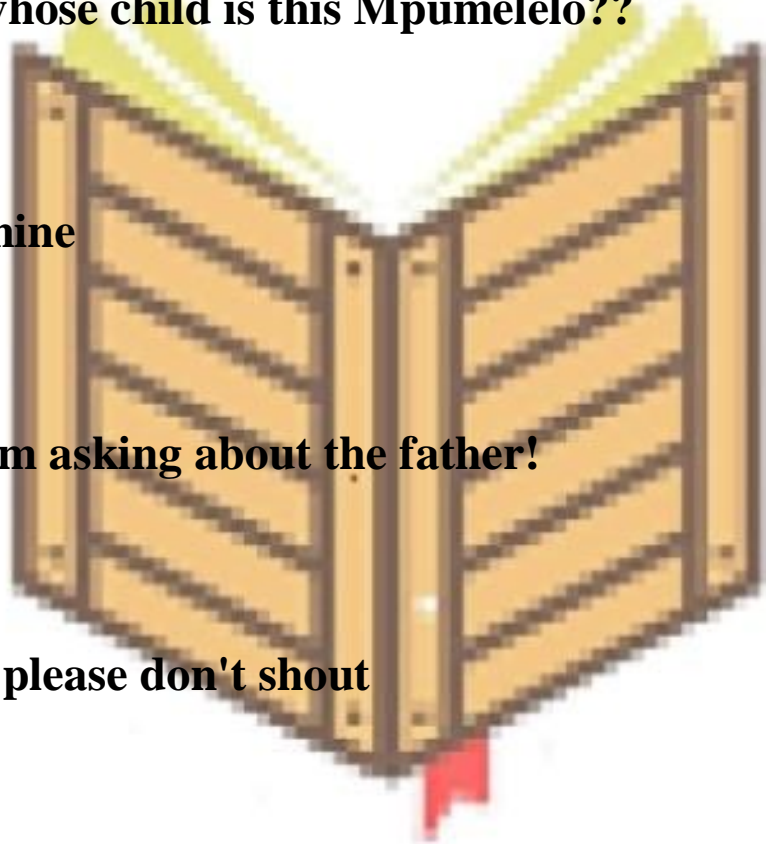
Mpume : I was afraid (she was crying now with Mabutho , I know she is tired and stressed out. Aunt and uncle are not making things easy for her)

Uncle P : whose child is this Mpumelelo??

Mpume : mine

Uncle P : am asking about the father!

Me : uncle please don't shout



NOVELSGURU.COM

Aunt Getty : eyy Melanie thula! you too kept this thing from us so thula! (I moved back keeping quiet)

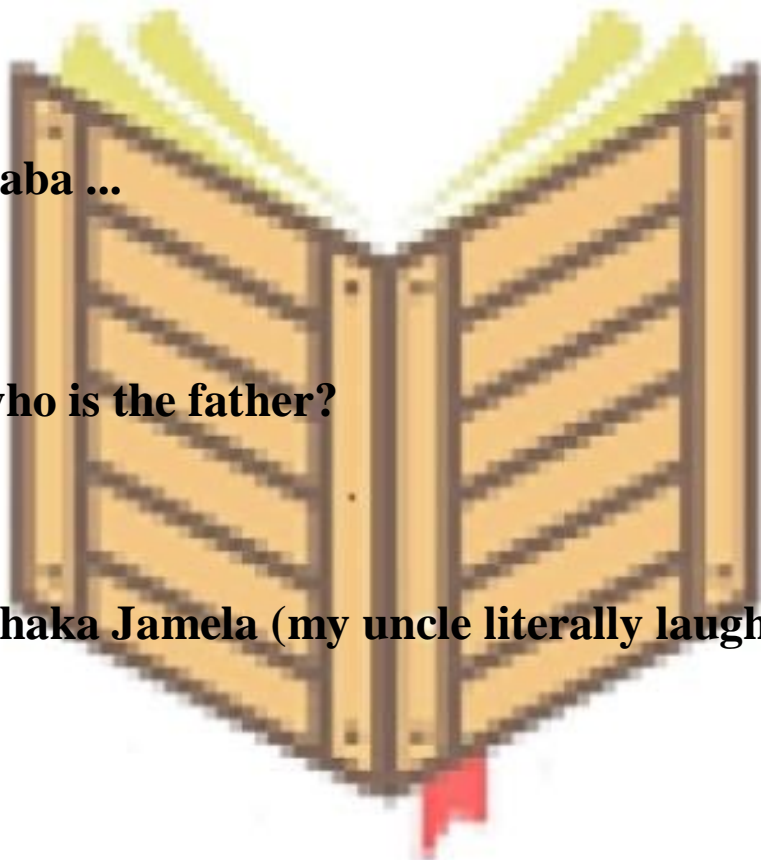
.

Uncle P : Mpumelelo!! (she froze for a moment . Mabutho wasn't crying that much with a dummy on her mouth)

Mpume : baba ...

Uncle P : who is the father?

Mpume : Shaka Jamela (my uncle literally laughed in anger)



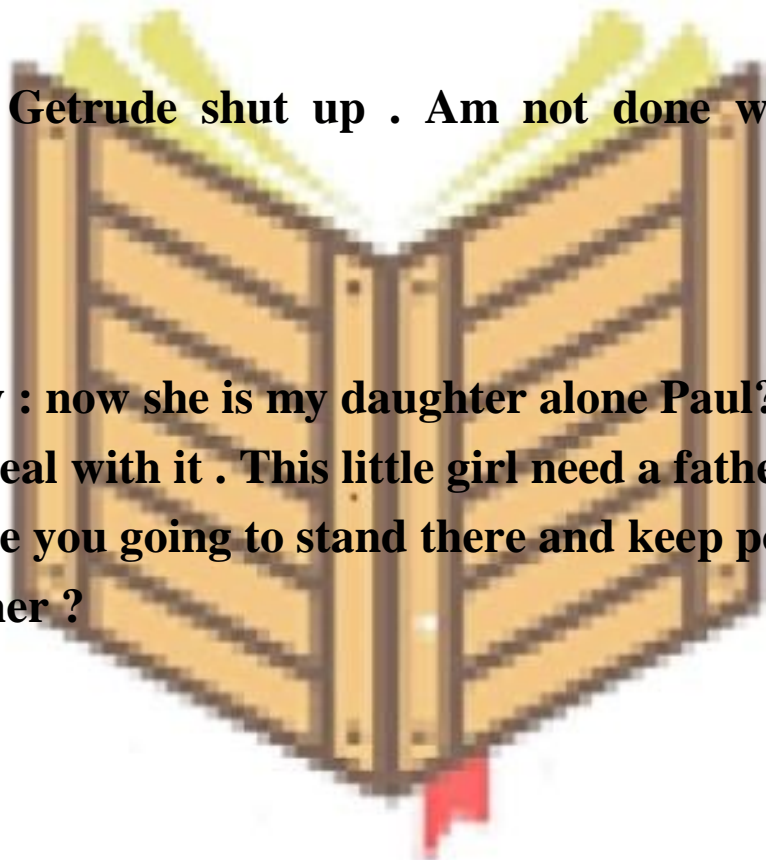
NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : didn't I tell you to stay away from that thug? Now you have a child with a person in jail! a killer?!

Aunt Getty : baba enough now . The child is crying (she was rubbing Mpume's back) she is tired and stressed.

Uncle P : Getrude shut up . Am not done with your daughter .

Aunt Getty : now she is my daughter alone Paul? she got pregnant deal with it . This little girl need a father figure in her life. Are you going to stand there and keep pointing fingers at her ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Uncle P : that boy is a murderer Getrude ! he killed a woman and her unborn child . Now you want me to smile when he just ruined my only child's life ? What should Mpume tells her child when she grows up ?
That your father is in jail because he killed a person?
Getrude .**

Aunt Getty: Paul babakhe

Uncle P : no ! am a concerned father here . Am concerned about my child getting depressed, being a single mother while working day in and out to feed a child whose father is in jail doing nothing? Look I can't be stressed by you and then by Mpumelelo!

Aunt Getty : what did I do?

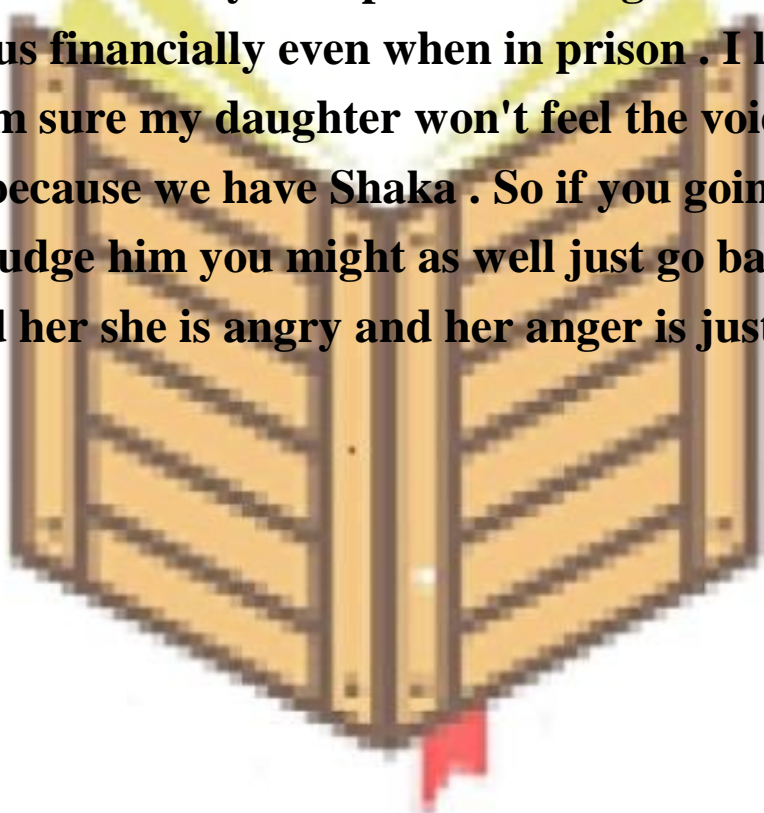
Uncle P :I blame Getrude . When I repeatedly told Mpumelelo to stay away from that boy you always encouraged her to be with a thug . I knew that boy is trouble but did you believe me?

Aunt Getty : Ayy Paul! awungeke mina . Bengingekho uMpumelelo evula amathangakhe ! (they were now fighting among themselves)

Mpume : CAN YOU GUYS STOP IT! . WILL YOU STOP IT! GUESS WHAT SHAKA IS A GOOD GUY . PERFECT FOR ME . HE DIDN'T KILL THAT GIRL I DID! (the room went quiet. I went to her took Mabutho and she say on the bed) NOW HOW DO YOU FEEL? YOUR OWN DAUGHTER A MURDERER?

Uncle P : what are you saying? You killed that girl ? but that Jamela boy was the one who was caught there .

Mpume : he took the blame . He went to jail for my mistake while I ran away like a coward and he is in jail . When next time you think about saying Jamela is a bad person think about he has done for your "perfect" daughter . He even supported us financially even when in prison . I love that man a lot and am sure my daughter won't feel the void of being fatherless because we have Shaka . So if you going to stand there and judge him you might as well just go back home (I understand her she is angry and her anger is justified)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : what kind of a father I am . My own daughter is carrying a load on her shoulders and what do I do ? nothing .

Aunt Getty : we are really bad parents ..

Mpume : you guys still don't get it right? this is not about the both of you . It's a about me and my child . I just gave birth am in pain and now you both are making everything about you. Am the one depressed not you! Please mom and dad please I beg you leave me alone am tired (she sank on the bed and cried)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I think aunty and uncle you should freshen up . (I put the sleeping Mabutho on the bed) I will be back (she nodded wiping her tears. My aunt In particular I know she felt like shit when Mpume is not willing to talk to her)

Me : this will be the room you would be using. I would be using a room with Mpume. I hope it's okay (the atmosphere was so intense I had to step out and leave them . Mpume was still crying) hey it's okay (I gave her a hug)

**Mpume : I don't know why they like hurting me . I thought they will understand but instead there come out at me
Melanie ..**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : they will understand eventually . Just give them time .

Mpume : I don't like fighting with them Melanie .

Me : I know baby . Please don't stress please. Be strong for our baby .

Mpume : okay (I wiped her tears)

Me : you need to relax. Sleep and I will take care of Mabutho . You haven't been sleeping lately .

Mpume : thank you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

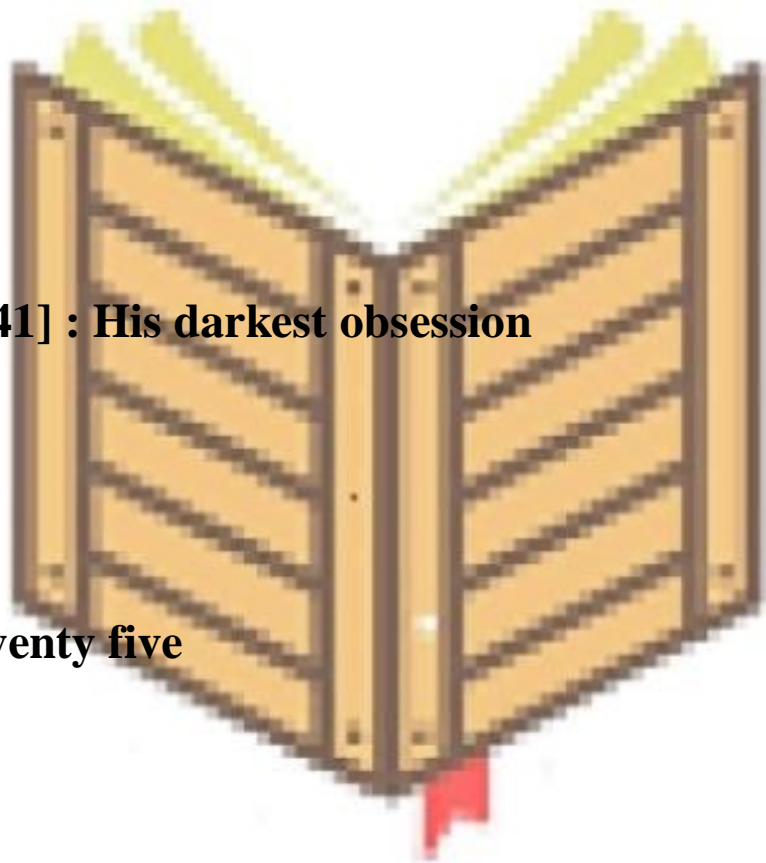
Me : it's okay I got you ...

*

*

[08/30, 20:41] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty five



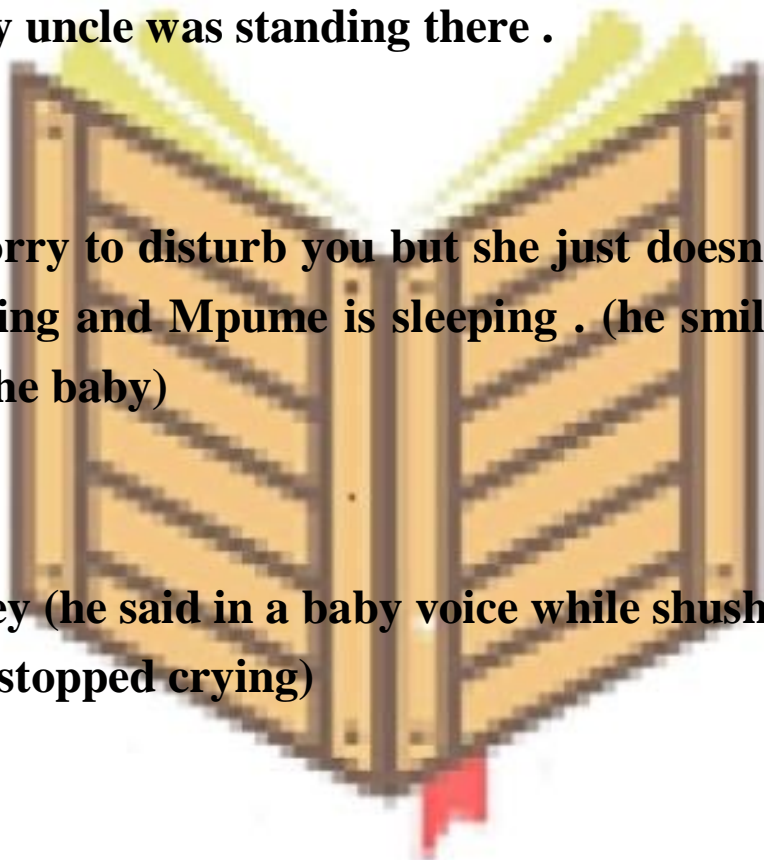
NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : sorry Mabutho ka Shaka (I tried calming her down .
She just couldn't stop crying. Mpume was dead asleep I bet
she couldn't hear anything and she deserves to rest . The last
time she cried like that was when we left Alex)**

**Someone knocked on the door. It was about 3am . I went and
opened. My uncle was standing there .**

**Me : am sorry to disturb you but she just doesn't want
to stop crying and Mpume is sleeping . (he smiled and
asked for the baby)**

**Uncle P: hey (he said in a baby voice while shushing Mabutho
. Who just stopped crying)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : how did you do that? (I was amazed because what? I have been trying to make her calm down but just one word from my uncle she just keeps quiet)

Uncle P : I used to care for Mpumelelo while your aunt was getting drunk with her friends . (I giggled) stop you will make her wake up .

Me : thank you (I whispered smiling. I took her from my uncle and she just cried again) maybe am the problem ..

Uncle P : you definitely the problem (he took her back and she stopped crying)

Me : then it is going to be hard to sleep now .

Uncle P : you can make me some tea as a favour of helping you with Mabutho .

Me : she is your granddaughter malume bathong. You should be taking care of her (I smiled going to the kitchen)

Uncle P : why didn't you tell me Mpumelelo was pregnant? (he was sitting in front of me .While I boiled water with a kettle and we back to being serious)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : honestly we both were not in a right state of mind .
Mpumelelo was dealing with her issues of killing Boity and
Shaka taking the blame . While I was job hunting . Since we
arrived here they wasn't time to spare we worked and I
guess the pregnancy issue slipped out of our minds but as
Mpume said she was afraid because we both know how you
hate Shaka .**

**Uncle P : it's not something I expected Melanie to be honest
with you . I never liked that boy but what he did for
Mpumelelo I really appreciate that .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: Shaka is really a good person malume . He didn't blink twice before saying he will take the blame and he continued to be there for Mpumelelo emotionally and financially even though he is still in jail . He tries his best to call twice or thrice a week . Gangster or not I know Mpumelelo and him are made for each other.

Uncle P : I guess I was too soon to judge. Like they say you can't judge a book by its cover.

Me : yeah (I poured him a cup of tea)

Uncle P : what about you ? (he tasted his tea and added two more spoonful of sugar in his cup . He likes his tea sweet)

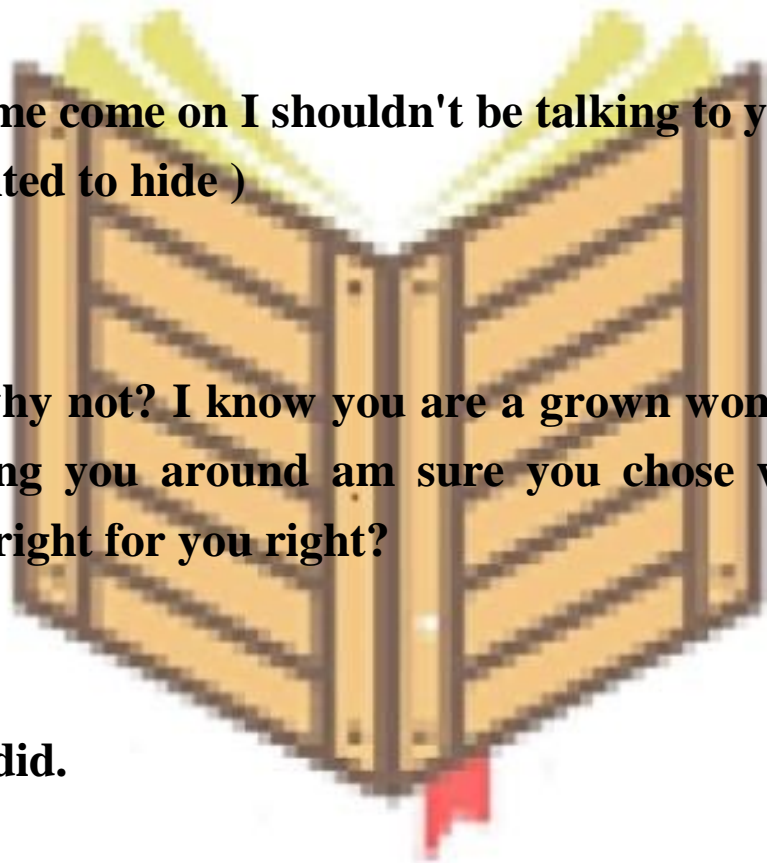
Me : me??

Uncle P : yes do you have your own Shaka? (I smiled at him)

Me : malume come on I shouldn't be talking to you about all that (I wanted to hide)

Uncle P: why not? I know you are a grown woman with man chasing you around am sure you chose who you thought is right for you right?

Me : yes I did.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : what's his name?

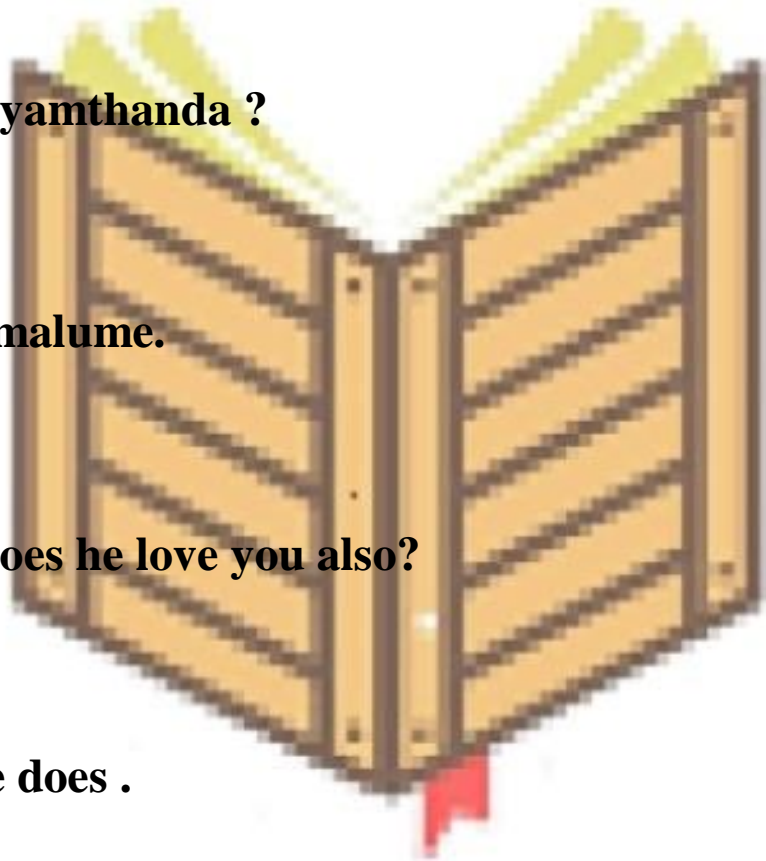
Me : Zakhele Nkosi

Uncle P : uyamthanda ?

Me : yebo malume.

Uncle P : does he love you also?

Me : yes he does .



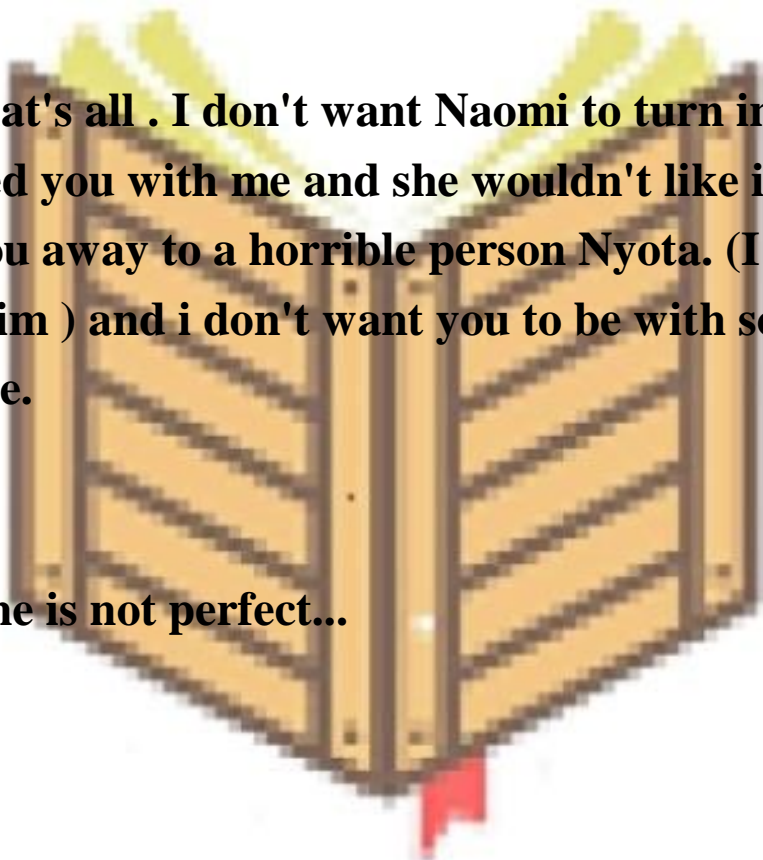
NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : do you feel safe around him?

Me : yes I do (I was a little bit hesitant about answering that but to be honest I think I do feel safe)

Uncle P: that's all . I don't want Naomi to turn in her grave . She trusted you with me and she wouldn't like it when I just give you away to a horrible person Nyota. (I just smiled at him) and i don't want you to be with someone just because.

Me : yena he is not perfect...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : nobody is perfect Nyota . Do you think I would be with your aunt if I looked for perfection? She gets drunk , she is loud and sometimes we fight but the love I have for her just covers all the bad days and things we experienced. (he finished his tea and Mabutho sleeping peacefully in his arms)

Me : but is love alone enough?

Uncle P : sometimes all you need is that. (I smiled at him . Zak is just different from aunt , he has massive mood swings you would swear he got split personalities which am scared of sometimes) I think the princess is ready to sleep now .

Me : Princess? (I smiled at that him) I like that you already given her a pet name .

Uncle P : she is my first grandchild after all am bound to spoil her rotten .

Me : I like the sound of that...If she cries when I take her then I don't know what am going to do (I gently took her and she made a crying sound but soon stopped) there there (I smiled at her)

Uncle P : you just have to be gentle with her .

Me : I am gentle though (I defended myself)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Uncle P : no you were not .When I found you in your bedroom you were holding her wrongly (there is no arguing with him)

Me : am never going to win this argument (I laughed softly) am just going to sleep .(I walked past him)

Uncle P : Nyota! (I turned back)

Me : mjomba?

Uncle P : I want to see the boy . He should come around if he gets time.

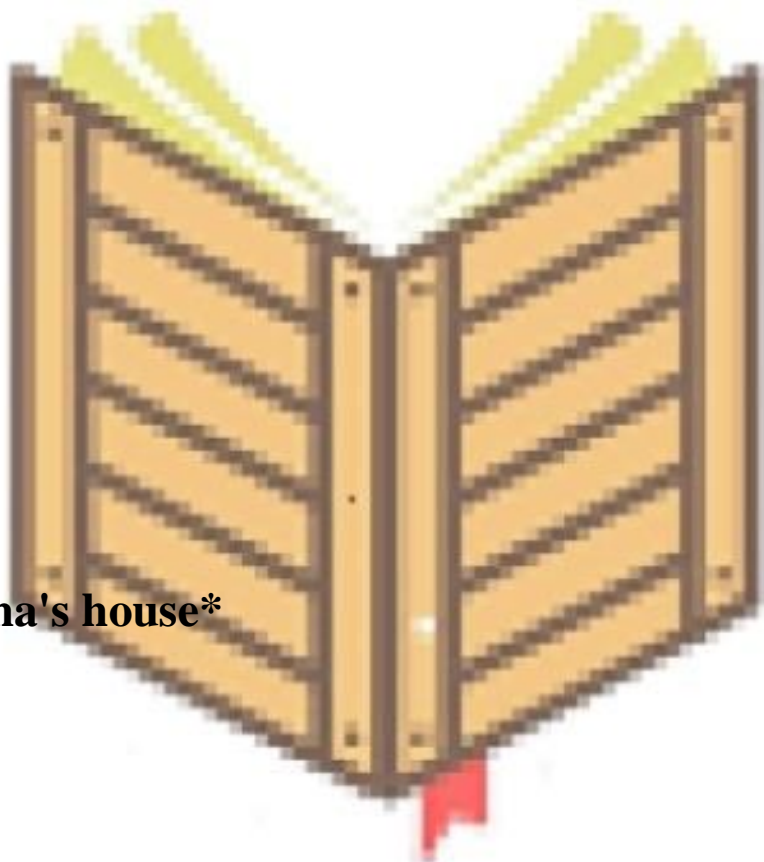


NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : i will definitely talk to him . Goodnight or I must say good morning.

Uncle P : sleep well Nyota (he went straight to the room they are using and I went to Mpume's room where she was still sleeping and snoring softly).

At Fanyana's house



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : a delicious breakfast for my beautiful lady (he kissed Dikeledi who smiled at him)

Dikeledi : thank you baby (she tried to pick up the fork but the nails she had were long . She pouted and looked at Fanyana) can you feed me? (he laughed picking up the fork)

Fanyana : anything for my lady (he first planted a kiss on her lips)

Dikeledi : so baby I have been thinking (he fed her)

Fanyana : about what?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I want to get married

Fanyana : Ledi ..

Dikeledi : am serious babe . I have been with you for two years now and you never mentioned anything about us getting married. I don't feel like am part of the family though and I know I have to be married for me to feel like am part of the family .

Fanyana : but you are part of the family Ledi . You my girlfriend and everyone knows that .

Dikeledi : girlfriend babe . I don't want to be that anymore. I want to be a Nkosi wife like Summer and Ntombi .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : Nobomi is not a Nkosi wife .

Dikeledi : because she is not dating a Nkosi . Baby I want us to start a family of our own . Have babies . Don't you want that ?

Fanyana : I definitely want to have my own children one day (he wiped her mouth with his thumb)

Dikeledi : then let's do it . Let's get married .

Fanyana : did you just propose to me ? (he smiled)

Dikeledi : I think I just did (he made her drink the juice)

Fanyana : where is my ring?

Dikeledi : you suppose to buy the ring and make sure it has a huge diamond. I would love that .

Fanyana : anything for you (they kissed .Nathi emerged from the stairs and coughed)

Nathi : bhuti (they fist bumped with Fanyana)

Dikeledi : he is your uncle not brother .

Nathi : well he doesn't mind me calling him that . Right bhuti ? (Fanyana nodded)

Dikeledi : well he is my man and I would like you to address him with respect .

Nathi : well he is my uncle and i will call him whatever I want

Dikeledi : baby!! (she threw a tantrum like a child)

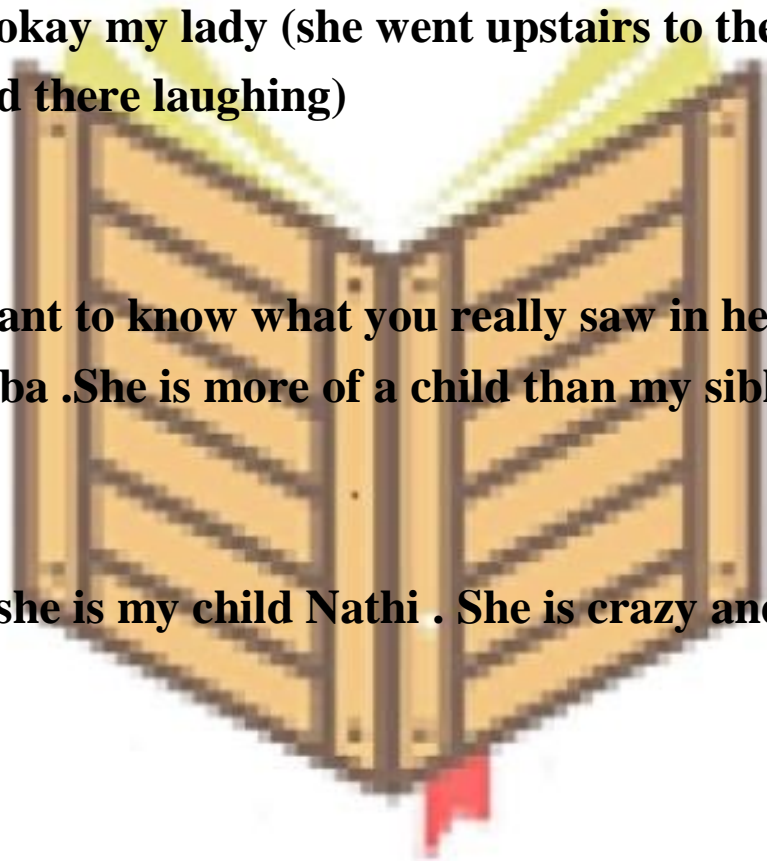
Fanyana : Nathi talk to my lady with respect (he was smiling) you guys should stop fighting like children .

**Dikeledi : you heard him (she stuck her tongue out to Nathi)
am going upstairs babe and if you done I want you to come
and bath me .**

**Fanyana : okay my lady (she went upstairs to their room .
They stayed there laughing)**

**Nathi : I want to know what you really saw in her . She is
childish baba .She is more of a child than my siblings.**

**Fanyana : she is my child Nathi . She is crazy and i like her
like that .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

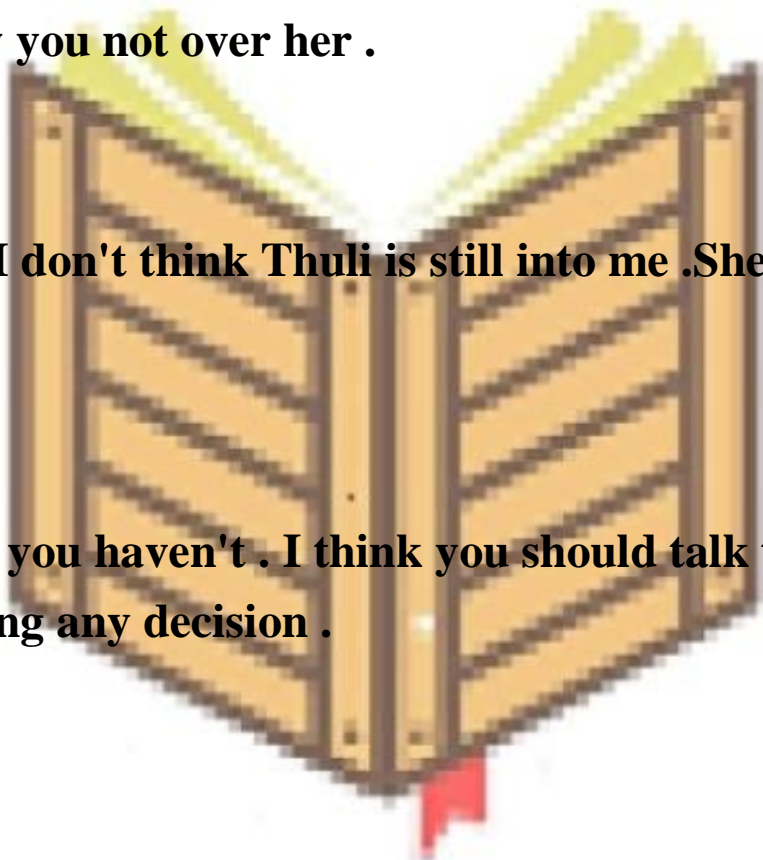
Nathi : she should go back to kindergarten.

Fanyana : she want us to get married .

Nathi : what about aunt Thuli . You guys seemed genuine and I know you not over her .

Fanyana : I don't think Thuli is still into me .She has moved on .

Nathi : but you haven't . I think you should talk to her before taking any decision .



NOVELSGURU.COM

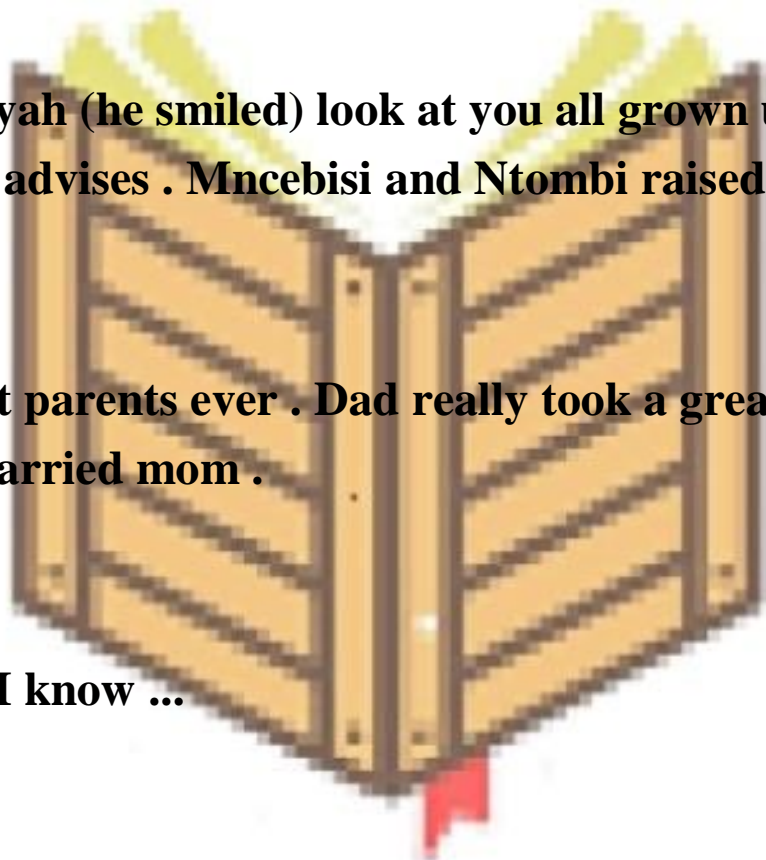
Fanyana : I will call her but it's been long since we talked . I couldn't hack into any of her accounts because she clearly asked for me to step back .

Nathi : it's worth a try right?

Fanyana : yah (he smiled) look at you all grown up giving your uncle advises . Mncebisi and Ntombi raised you well ..

Nathi : best parents ever . Dad really took a great decision when he married mom .

Fanyana : I know ...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : Baby am waiting!!!

Fanyana : that's my cue . Are you spending the night here?

Nathi : No am going back home .

**Fanyana : okay cool let me go before my lady starts crying
(Nathi laughed)**

**Nathi : let me go and kill those assignments . I will call you
(he opened the fridge took an apple and dashed out)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : what does my lady want? (she stood up hands on the air)

Dikeledi : undress me (he smiled removing her clothes)..

*

*



Fanyana : Ledi I need to make a call to someone . You can dress yourself right?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi :yes but please come back quickly I want us to cuddle .

Fanyana: okay am coming (he went to the balcony and dialled Thuli's number) Thulisile

Thuli : Fanyana (his heart skipped a bit)

Fanyana : how are you ?

Thuli : am good how are you ?

Fanyana : am good too (they was silence for a moment) what have you been up to all these years?

Thuli : you know me . I was designing people's houses.

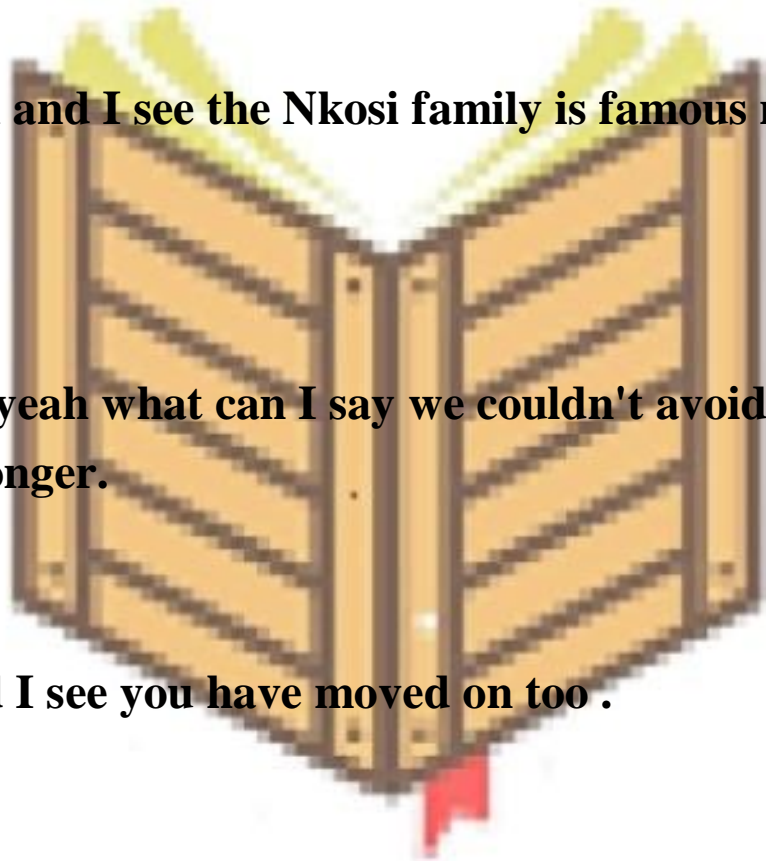
Fanyana :and you good at that .

Thuli : yah and I see the Nkosi family is famous now

.

Fanyana : yeah what can I say we couldn't avoid the spot light any longer.

Thuli : and I see you have moved on too .



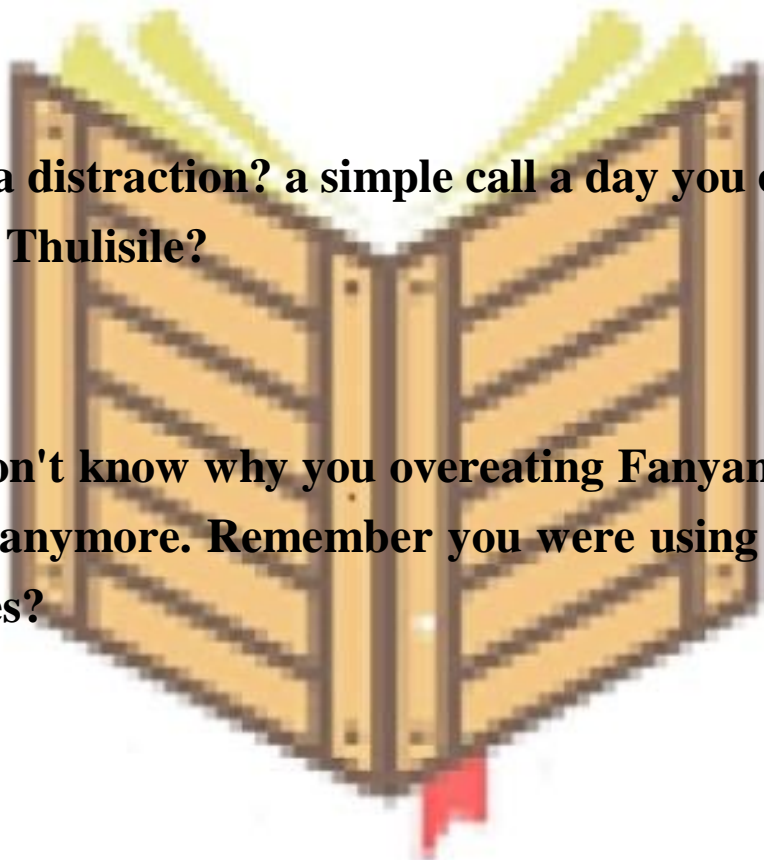
NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : about that. Why did you cut all contact with me after you left ? coz we made a promise to each other Thulisile that we will continue talking .

Thuli : a lot was going on in my life and you were a bit of a distraction to me .I had to concentrate

Fanyana : a distraction? a simple call a day you call that a distraction Thulisile?

Thuli : I don't know why you overeating Fanyana . We were not dating anymore. Remember you were using me to fulfill your desires?



NOVELSGURU.COM

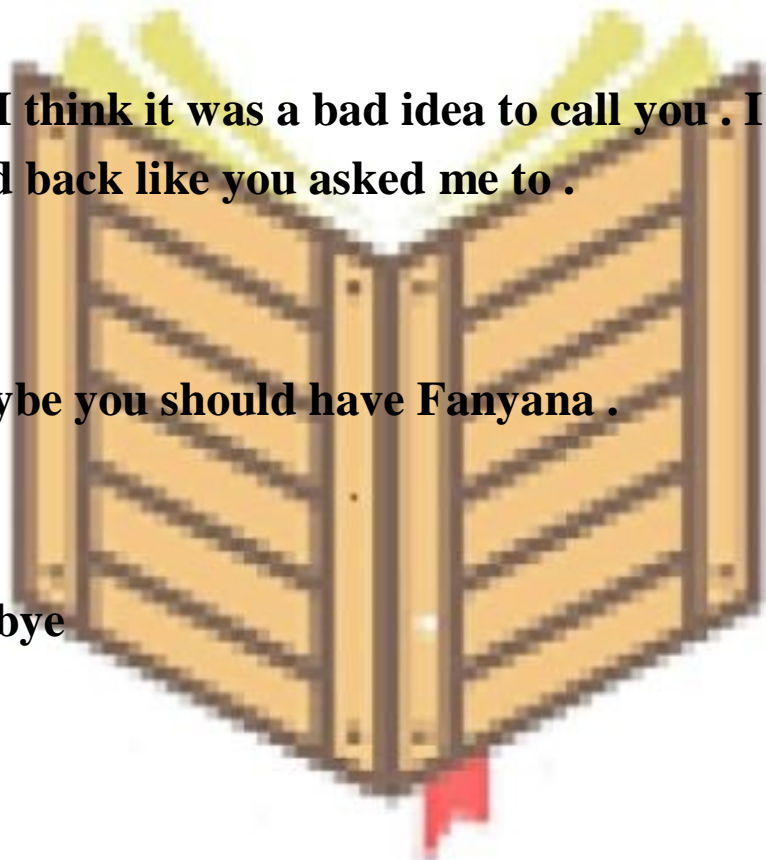
Fanyana : really now? are you going to bring that up? I told you am over Summer . I came to realise that what I was doing was wrong didn't I tell you?

Thuli : still Fanyana..

Fanyana : I think it was a bad idea to call you . I should have stayed back like you asked me to .

Thuli : maybe you should have Fanyana .

Fanyana : bye



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : bye (she disconnected the call and looked at her sleeping boy .) i want to tell him everything but I can't am too afraid to get attached to him again (she kissed the boys forehead)

Back at Fanyana's house . Dikeledi was playing music and has closed curtains.

Dikeledi : romantic mood (she smile) do you like it?

Fanyana : I love it (he smiled hugging her) You know I love you right?

Dikeledi : I love you too baby . We going to watch a movie . Titanic??

NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : Ledi we have watched the movie for a million times.

Dikeledi : but I love it . Okay then cartoons?

Fanyana : which one?

Dikeledi : turning red?

Fanyana : okay okay (he smiled as she dragged him to the bed)

Dikeledi : that's why I love you .



Fanyana : I love you too ..

*

*

At WITs



Nathi was walking with his friends after when he accidentally bumped into a girl who was carrying a box full of her things .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : am so sorry (the girl looked up and couldn't believe who she was seeing. Her tik tok star whom she has a big crush on). Gents I will meet you outside. I wanna help the lady here (his friends replied and walked forward)

"It's okay . I will manage" she looked down as Nathi helped her to put fallen things inside the box"

Nathi : first year? (he was the one carrying the box now)

"Yes . Was that obvious?"

Nathi : yes you look so nervous . I can see you even sweating (she touched her forehead). Am joking .

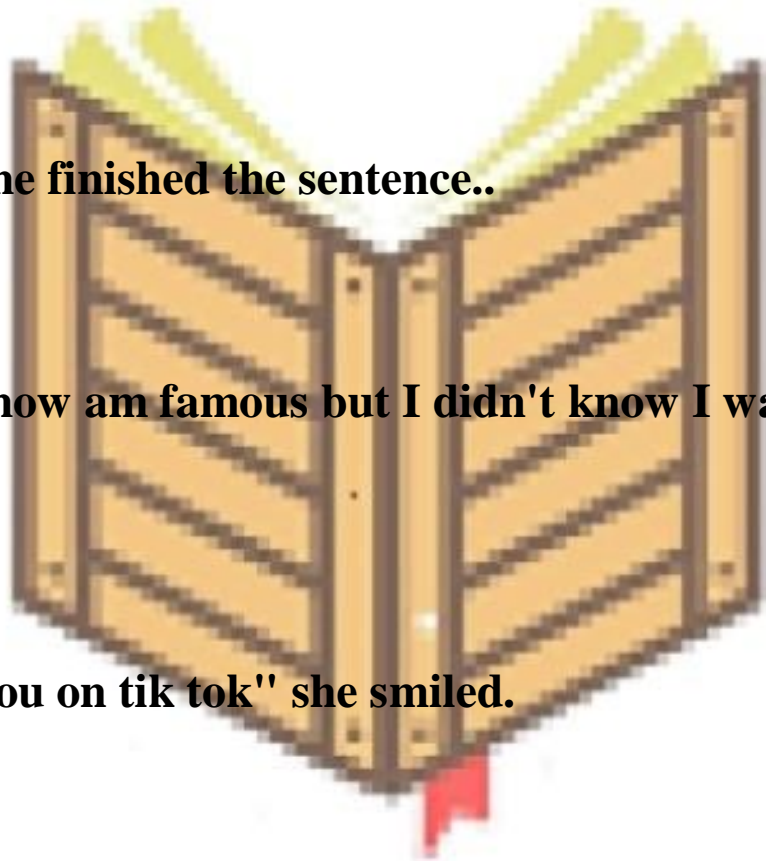
"You right am nervous" (she told him her room number).

Nathi : am Nkosinathi ..

"Nkosi " she finished the sentence..

Nathi : I know am famous but I didn't know I was this famous .

"I follow you on tik tok" she smiled.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : so you are a fan ?

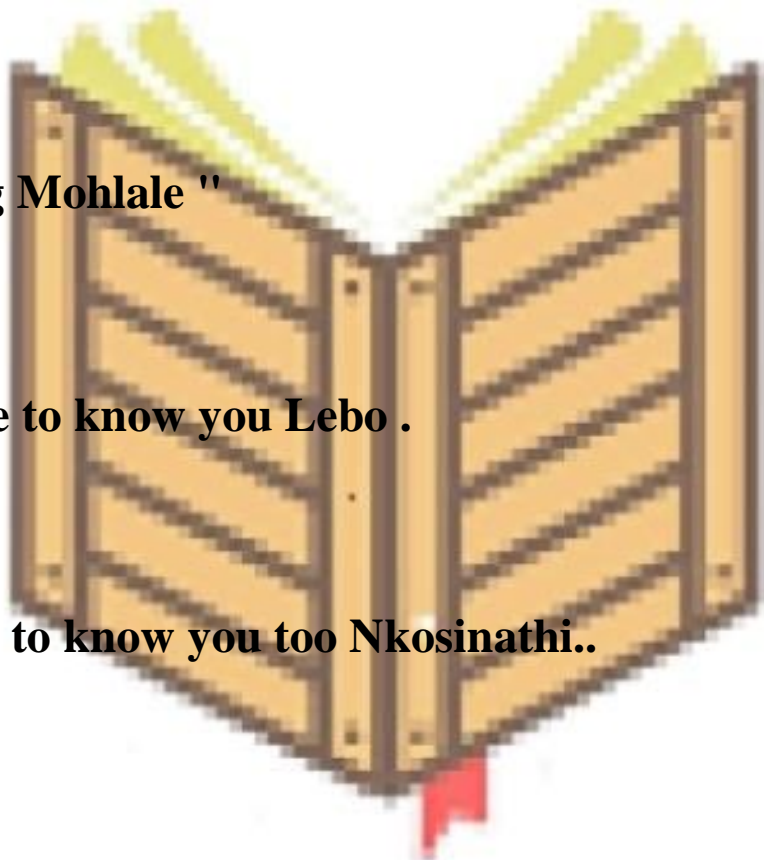
" You can say that " .

Nathi : am so honoured. What's your name?

"Lebohang Mohlale "

Nathi : nice to know you Lebo .

Lebo : nice to know you too Nkosinathi..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : just call me Nathi (he smiled) You have a beautiful sister by the way (he looked at a picture of a smiling girl inside the box)

Lebo : that's actually my child Minenhle .

Nathi :oww how old are you ?

Lebo : 19 (she was getting uncomfortable really fast)

Nathi : you have a beautiful child .



NOVELSGURU.COM

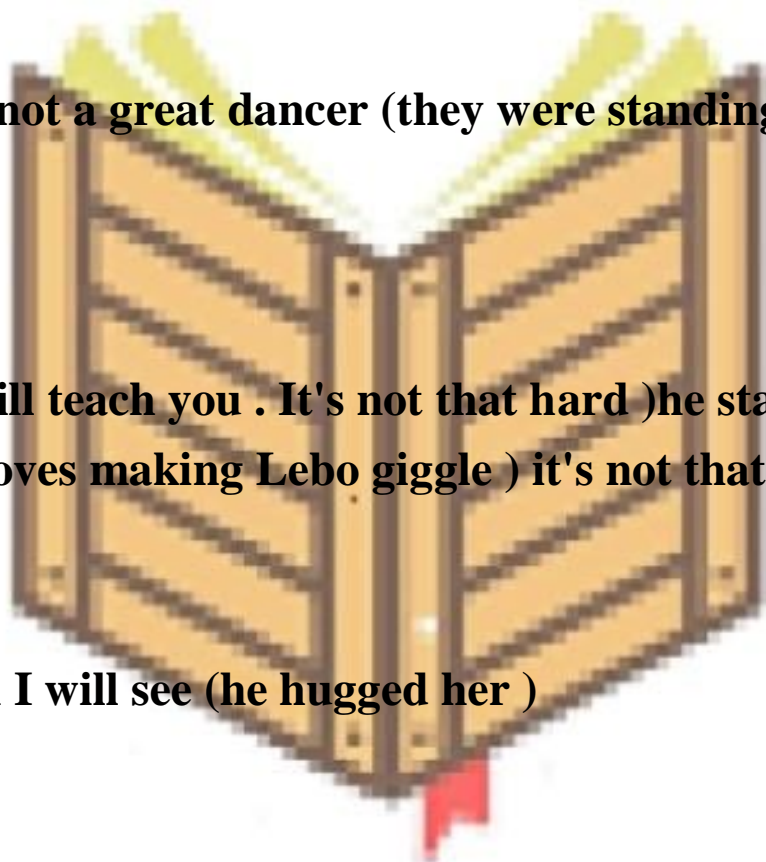
Lebo : thank you (they arrived in their room) thank you for all the help.

Nathi : I was obliged to help since I knocked your stuff down . We should do a tik Tok video together one day .

Lebo : am not a great dancer (they were standing outside the room)

Nathi : I will teach you . It's not that hard)he started doing dancing moves making Lebo giggle) it's not that hard .

Lebo : well I will see (he hugged her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : see you around . (he walked away and a girl approached him. They hugged and walked like lovers)

Lebo opened the door and found her roommate. She looked religious with long dress and had a cross around her neck .

"Was there an old lady outside when you entered?"

Lebo : No there wasn't



NOVELSGURU.COM

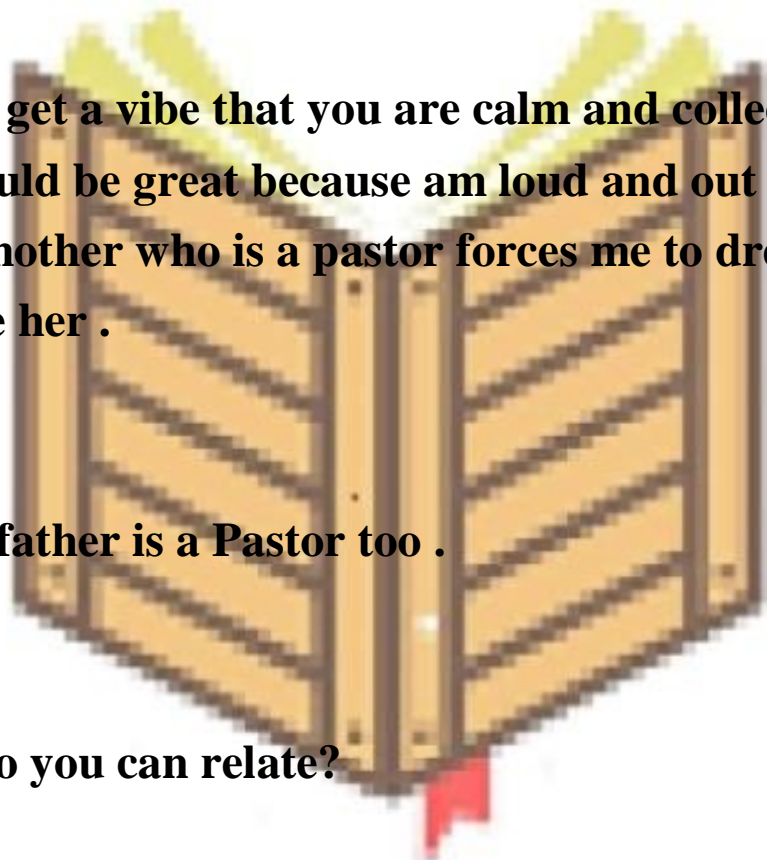
"Thank God she is gone! " she jumped up and down removing the dress and remained with a short and sport bra .."Am Ayanda Mdlalose"

Lebo : Lebohang Mohlale (she sat on her bed side)

Ayanda : I get a vibe that you are calm and collected .Which would be great because am loud and out going . Only my grandmother who is a pastor forces me to dress and behave like her .

Lebo : my father is a Pastor too .

Ayanda : so you can relate?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : totally relate but he doesn't control what I wear .

Ayanda : lucky you . I have a great feeling that you and me are going to click (she smiled) .

Lebo : I have a great feeling too (she smiled but her mind was with Nathi)

[09/01, 00:14] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty six



NOVELSGURU.COM

The moment I hate is to sneak out to go to Zak's place like a teenager. The way am so careful while opening the door you will swear am like a thief at night .

Getty : Open that door properly you don't have to slowly open it and sneak this is your house (what is she doing here? I thought she was sleeping but clearly I was wrong)

Me : aunty (I smiled facing her . Like always she was carrying a beer bottle)

Getty : Melanie...uyaphi?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : to go and see Zakhele (I know she was purposely asking . She could see that am carrying a bag here)

Getty : why do you have to sneak out when we have already seen the boy and approved? (she took a big gulp)

Me : I ..(I just stammered and stood there feeling like a fool)

Getty : just go . You don't have to ask permission you are a grown girl . I will talk to your uncle.

Me : thank you (I smiled at her) you the best aunt ever .



NOVELSGURU.COM

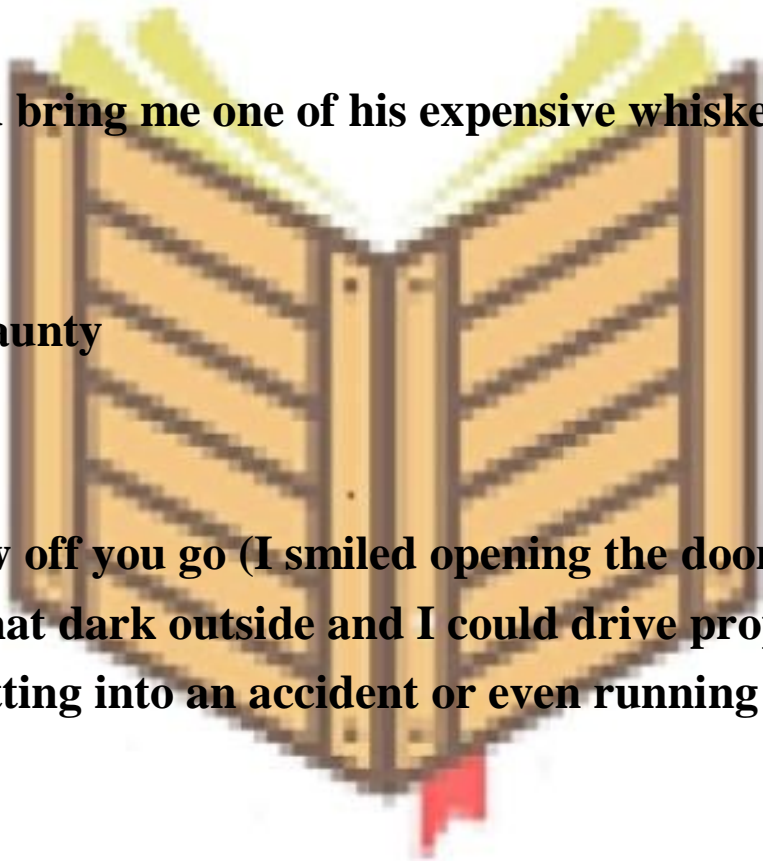
Getty : just don't get pregnant use protection.

Me : aunt ..(I laughed)

Getty : and bring me one of his expensive whiskey uyezwa

Me : yebo aunty

Getty : now off you go (I smiled opening the door properly. It wasn't that dark outside and I could drive properly without getting into an accident or even running over something)



NOVELSGURU.COM

I tried Zak's phone and it was just unreachable which was a bummer. He told me he will be in a meeting though maybe he is still there .

I arrived at "our home" like he likes to say and unfortunately he was still not there . Having tried his phone a million times i just gave up and made myself comfortable . The house was neat because this man of mine has OCD everything has to be in order no matter what .

I started preparing food for us just something light and delicious which he should appreciate because if I didn't cook and pack the food in the freezer for reheating .

*

*

The boredom of sitting alone and waiting for this man who said he will be here and hour is just frustrating a lot .

**There is this room which is always locked all the time .
So as curious as I am I found myself trying every key
that I got to open the door.**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : there there (I smiled as I found the right key . I thought I would find something massive in there kodwa ke it was just some old stuff piled In there . I looked around until I found something Interesting a photo of young Zak smiling wide . The most beautiful smile I have ever seen planted on his face . Next to him was a woman smiling widely too which made me smile .

They were looking really happy that I wondered what happened to her and why is Zak like this ?

While busy looking at the picture . I heard a gun cocking and it was Zak standing In front of the open door pointing the gun at me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : oh my God Zakhele it's just me (I took a deep breath hiding the picture on my jean jacket pocket)

Zak : Lanie when did you come ? and what are you doing in this room ? (he gave me his hand and I took it getting out of the house)

Me : I wanted to surprise you (I smiled holding his arm tightly. I missed my man)

Zak : am really surprised (he stopped faced and gave me a passionate kiss) you know how much I missed (his hands traced on the light dress I was wearing)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: I missed you more (I did the same and traced my fingers on his chest)

Zak : do you want me to show you how much I missed you ? (I nodded and with one go my legs were wrapped around his waist .My hands on his head as we kissed while he was moving us to his bedroom)

The jacket and the dress I was wearing just flew on the air . I couldn't keep my hands off him . My mouth was on his neck his chest . Just anywhere I could land my mouth on . I was so hungry for him . My body just getting aroused with each touch he planted ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

He cupped my boob filling his mouth with it and just sucked my nipples while I praised his ancestors for just bringing him to me .

Me : Zak(I slowly moaned his named as he touched my pussy. He cupped it and smiled while I felt every inch of my body wanted him inside)

Zak : this is mine (he rubbed my clit then inserted his two fingers that made my breath louder . He went in and out fast picking up his pace . The things I was saying were just crazy . I couldn't even understand what I was saying too . I wanted to release something .My legs shaked and i could feel every limb of my body weakening) "let it all out baby" his voice husky but so sexy that I let go .

Removing his fingers he made me taste myself by sucking the two fingers. I was still hungry for more .

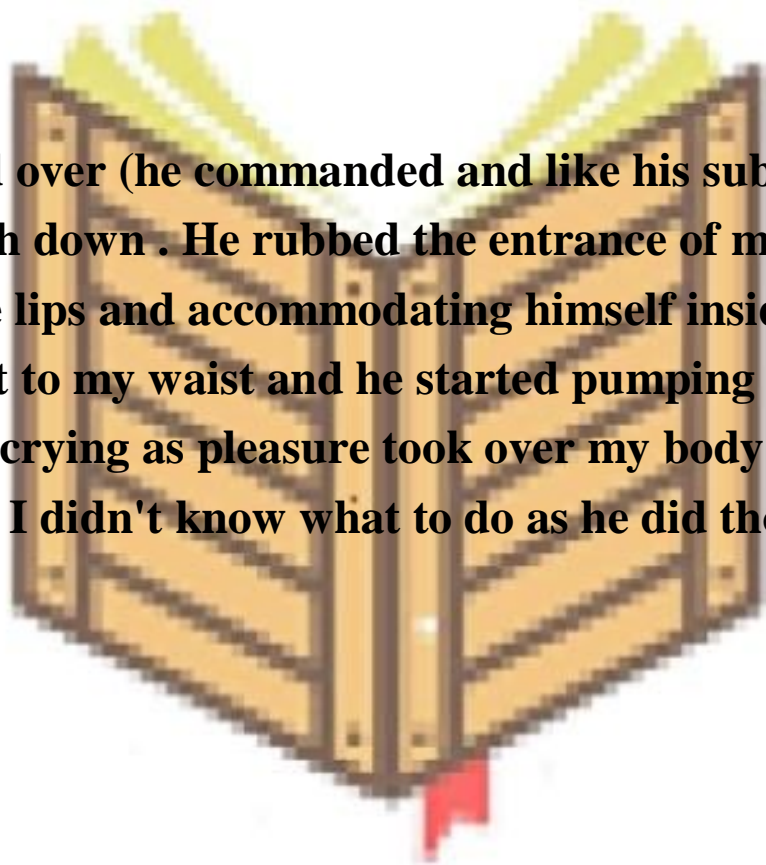
Zak : taste good? (I nodded as he leaned for a kiss and just ravished my mouth taking me in the process) you really taste good (I bent my head up just to take a peak on his hard brown meat with veins on it . I tried to touch it but he moved back .

Me : Zak (I wanted to cry . I don't know why he is playing hard to get today but I want him) please!

He smiled positioning himself inside. That feeling when he filled me whole and I felt his meat touching my womb . God something I needed after a long week .

My fingers sank on the white sheet . It was not love making he was fucking and fucking me hard and good . I found myself wanting more aggressiveness , I wanted his hand wrapped around my neck and the slaps on my thighs. Everything was good.

Zak : Bend over (he commanded and like his sub . I kneeled my stomach down . He rubbed the entrance of my pussy parting the lips and accomodating himself inside me . His hands went to my waist and he started pumping in hard . I remember crying as pleasure took over my body . Hormone raging and I didn't know what to do as he did those things to me ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

I realised he was way hungrier than me . He spanked me multiple times arousing me more .My toes will curl as I called out his name . Our bodies slammed into each other , sweat dripping and my moans filled the room while he groaned low . Again my knees weakened as he hit the g spot but still fucked me through my orgasm . Lord I enjoyed he took me to heaven and brought me back to earth just like that .

At last he filled his seeds my womb and sighed wiping his forehead.

Me : that was amazing (I kissed biting and sucking his lower lip as he spanked my butt)



NOVELSGURU.COM

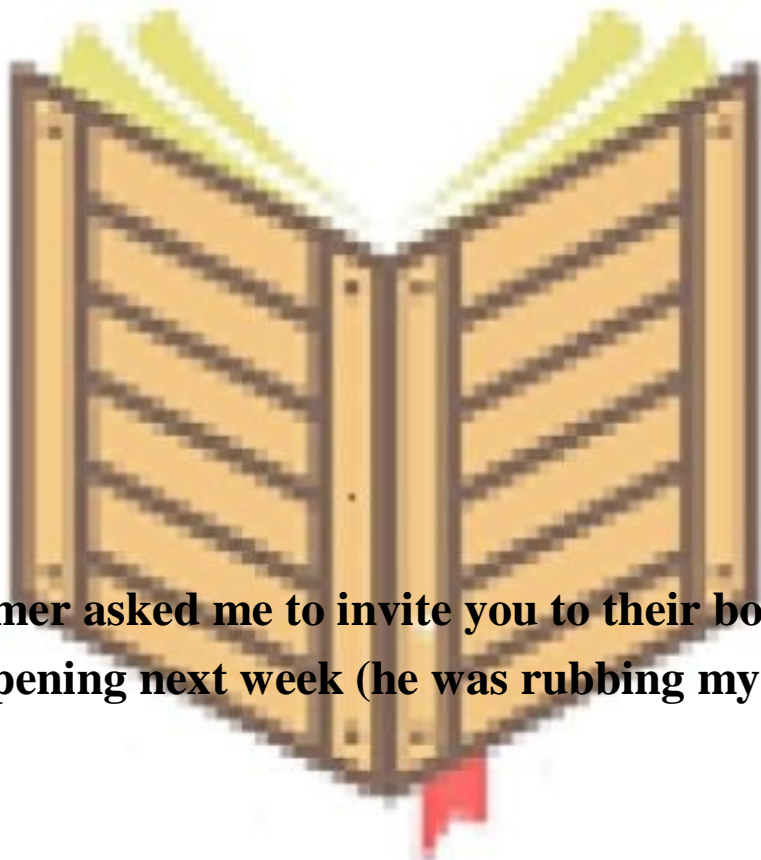
Zak : you are amazing . tight and hot pussy am one lucky son of a bitch (I didn't like that son of a bitch statement but I didn't want to ruin the moment)

Me : let go and bath (I took his hand butt naked as we went to the shower where I know I would be fucked till I cum)

*

*

Zak : Summer asked me to invite you to their book launch that is happening next week (he was rubbing my back)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : what book launch ?(I faced him and planted a kiss on his mouth)

Zak : Something about health . She been writing it for long now .

Me : I would love that . (I smiled widely at him)

Zak : and tommorow they invited you to a girls out to plan the launch. I think she must have messaged you by now . (I checked my phone and indeed there was her message)

Me : yeah here is her message (I replied to her)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you should take the black card . I don't use it anywhere.

Me : that won't be necessary. I would use mine.

Zak : oh trust me you would definitely need it . Those girls shop like there is no tomorow because we too work like our lives depends on it because it does . What is the use of being a man if I can't provide for you? (I wore my short silk nightdress)

Me : even if you didn't have any of these things I would have still loved you right?

Zak : I know but I want to provide for you . I promised your uncle that I would provide for you always.(I just smiled sitting on the bed)

Me : okay fine I will take the card .

Zak : good . You have unlimited access to my money uyezwa?

Me : yebo baba (he just smiled nodding his head) would you want us to play (I bite my lip seductively)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : right away but first I need to remove the clothes on the floor (OCD kicking in . He took all the clothes from the floor dropping the picture I took from that storeroom) where did you get this? (his mood just changed from being happy to heavy)

Me : at the storeroom (I leaped from the bed to him . He was now shaking uncontrollably . He was definitely becoming the monster I last saw the day he beat me which I don't want to think about it) Zakhele (I hugged him . I knew I wanted to run for the hills but I stayed and hugged him tight)

Zak : Melanie please I don't want to hurt you let go (he was breathing loudly . Now the shaking was out of control as the picture was folded under the fist he made)

Me : No (I continued to hug him)

Zak : please Melanie (this voice was different. It was emotional and I let go . Just as I did he went out and I followed him behind. He went to the gym room upstairs and started hitting the punching bag without those gloves you should put . I stayed there watched him .Those punches could have been landing on my body or to some unfortunate girl but he controlled himself and punched something and another thing I don't remember having a gym in this house)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zakhele! (I screamed at him . I couldn't take it anymore. His knuckles were bleeding and bruised) Please stop you hurting yourself. (I slowly went near him) please (blood droplets were on the wooden floor)

He just collapsed on the floor and I kneeled to his sat to his height.

Me : come let me clean your hands(I helped him stand up . I took him to our bedroom. Took the first aid kit in our bathroom. I then opened his fist took the squashed picture . Then cleaned the wounds and bandaged it .

Me : at some point Zakhele you have to tell me about her .



NOVELSGURU.COM

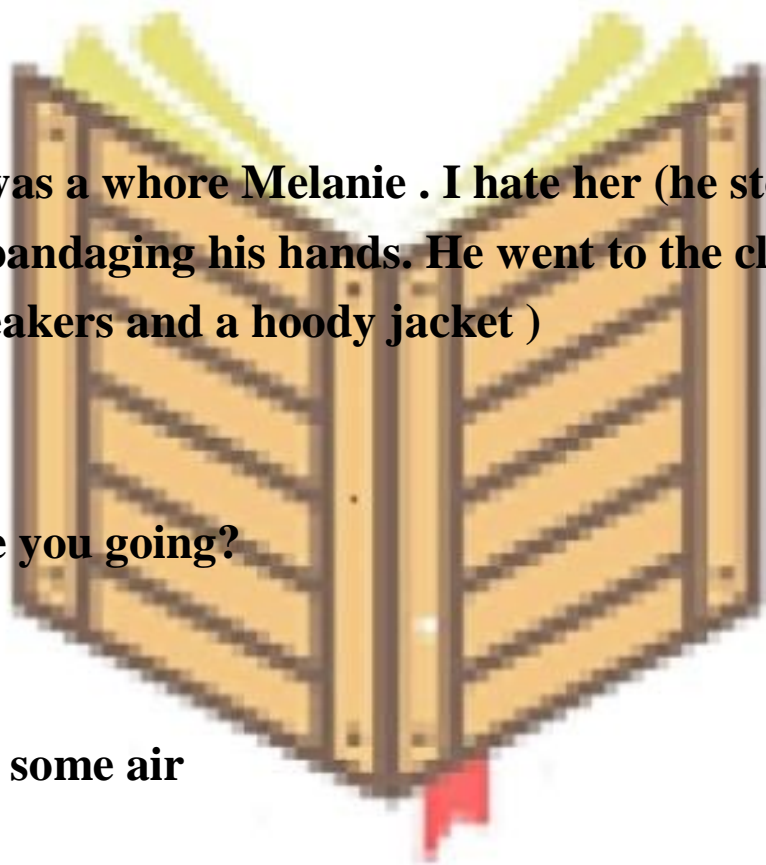
Zak : am afraid to relieve the trauma again but just know a whore raised me..

Me : Zak please don't say that about your mother.

Zak : she was a whore Melanie . I hate her (he stood up after I finished bandaging his hands. He went to the closet wore a jacket , sneakers and a hoody jacket)

Me : where you going?

Zak :to get some air



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you can't leave me here alone and you just can't run away from this conversation.

Zak : am not running away.

Me : then what are you doing? (he took his cigarette box and lighter) Zakhele can you grow up !

Zak : I just need some air Melanie . Am not running away from anything and I don't want to hurt you(he went to his car and left me standing in the garage alone . So this is what I get for dating him ?

NOVELSGURU.COM

*

Now am pacing up and down waiting for him to come back . I found myself calling the big brother. I know it's late but I can't help it . I want to believe he is safe wherever he is .

Mncebisi : Melanie (his sleepy voice ached on my ears)

Me : bhuti Mncebisi am sorry for calling you late but it's Zakhele (I sniffed wiping my tears)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mncebisi: what did he do ? (I could tell he was up now)

Me : he went out and is not back yet. Am worried, did he talk to you ?

Mncebisi : Zakhele (he sighed his name) did he open up to you ?

Me : no but I found a picture of his mother and him .

Ntombi : what's wrong (I heard her asking . He told her and she just took control of his phone) Melanie Zakhele will be fine . If he told you a little about what happened just give him time he will come darling. He is been through a lot. Please bear with him .

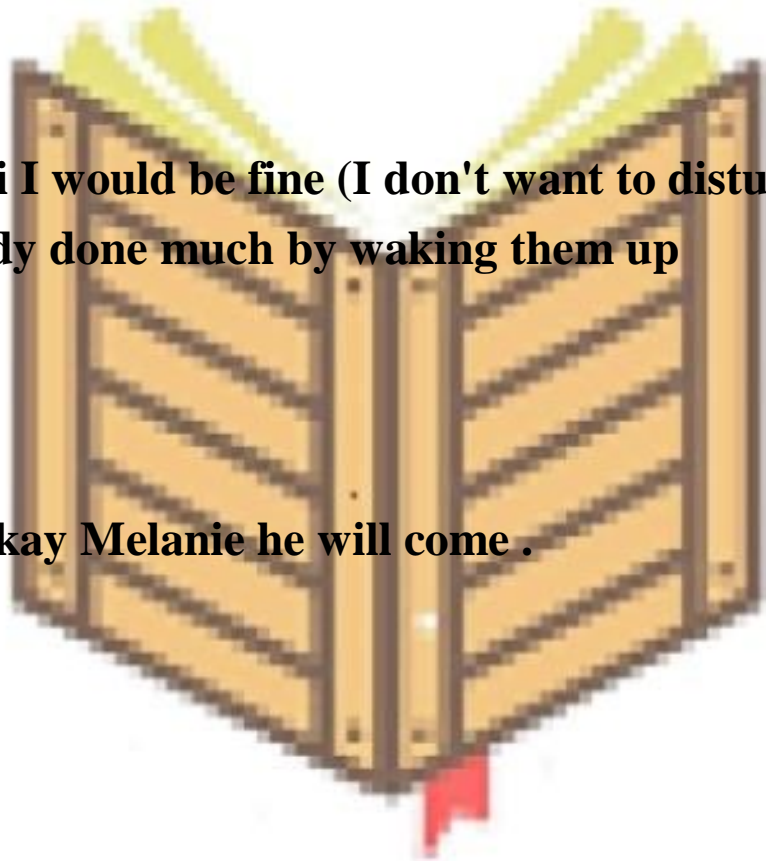
Me : yebo Sisi (I sniffed wiping my nose with the back of my hand)

Ntombi : should I come there ?

Me : no sisi I would be fine (I don't want to disturb them . I have already done much by waking them up)

Ntombi : okay Melanie he will come .

Me : okay.



NOVELSGURU.COM

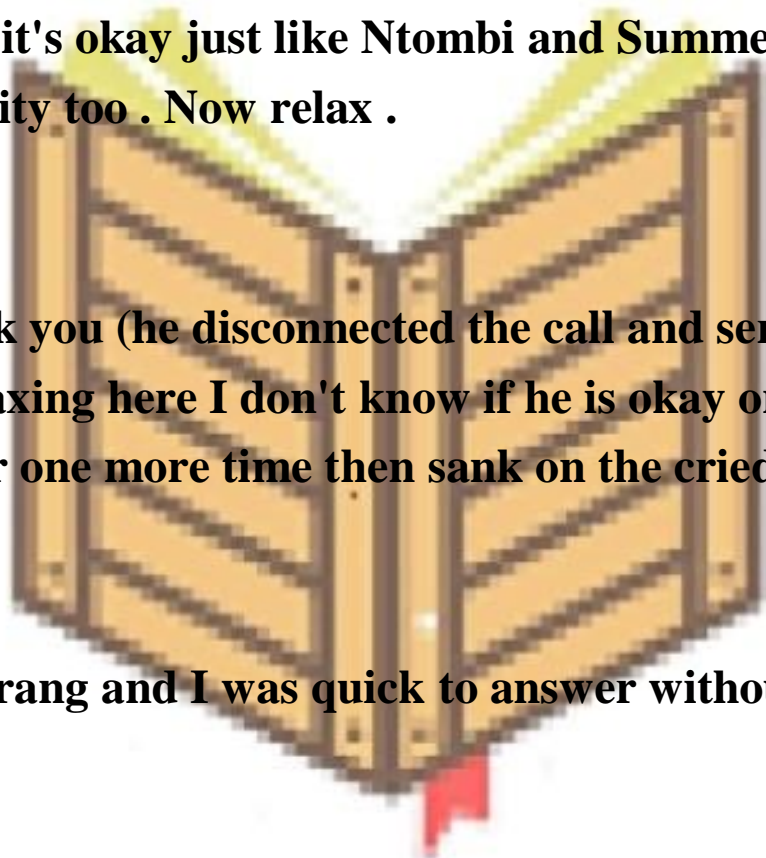
Mncebisi: am sorry about his behaviour.

Me : it's okay bhuti . Thank you and sorry again for calling late.

Mncebisi : it's okay just like Ntombi and Summer you are my responsibility too . Now relax .

Me : Thank you (he disconnected the call and seriously they was no relaxing here I don't know if he is okay on not. I tried his number one more time then sank on the cried more.)

My phone rang and I was quick to answer without looking.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zak ?

**Zolani : I didn't know you would answer (he sounded drunk .
I just got angry)**

Me : What! ufunani?!

Zolani : I want you Melanie. You suppose to be mine!

Me. Futsek Zolani! I got a lot on my plate now and fuck off !



NOVELSGURU.COM

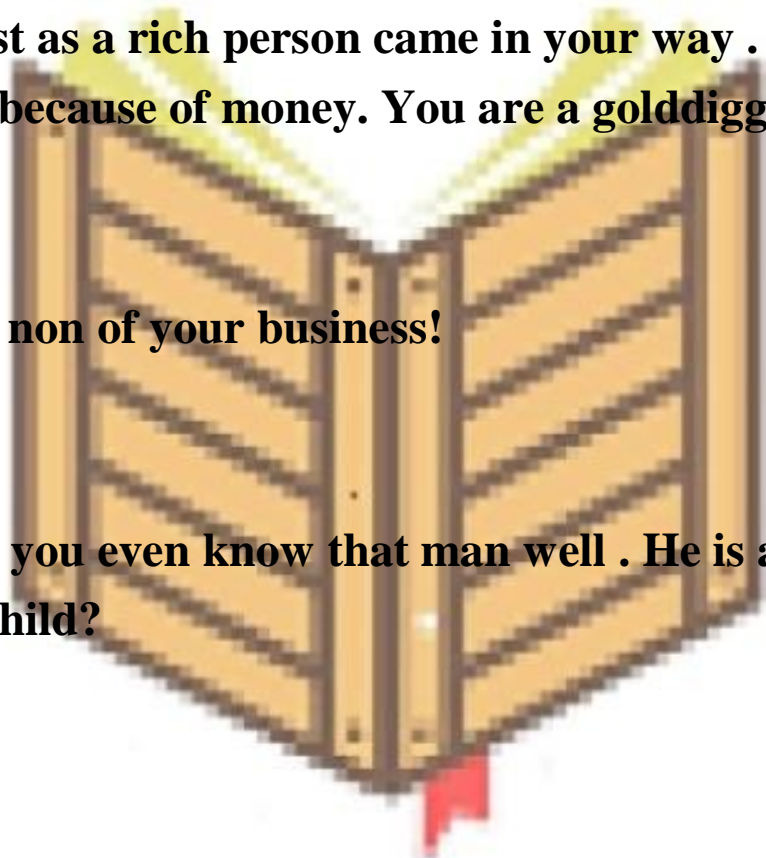
Zolani : I thought you were different a hustling woman but I was definitely wrong.

Me : what do you mean?

Zolani : just as a rich person came in your way . You just fell to his trap because of money. You are a golddigger now?

Me : that's non of your business!

Zolani : do you even know that man well . He is a killer! he killed my child?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : which child? You don't have any child.

Zolani : I do have one . Right after we had that encounter in the club my boy went missing from his mother. Your good for nothing boyfriend took him!!

Me : see Zolani if you can't take rejection like a man then don't spend rumours about my man without a proof .Zak will never such a thing. He may be a lot of things but a child killer?

Zolani : Clearly you don't know him well .if you lying ask him about Dingiswayo and Princess . Ask him how his family shot them dead . Ask him that!!

Me : Zolani fuck off! (I disconnected the call .I don't have time to listen to his nonsense)

The wait was just long . It was around 2am when I heard his car entering. The way I ran down stairs to the door and crushed on him as he entered. My nerves just went down when I felt his hand on my back . He wasn't smelling any alcohol but cigarette smell.

Zak : Lanie am sorry . I needed some air before I could do something I will later on regret)

Me : it's okay as long as you are here now .

Zak : am sorry for making you cry (he wiped my tears.)

Me : lets go sleep (I took his hand and we went to the room)

Zak : I wanna talk about her (I was sleeping on his chest)

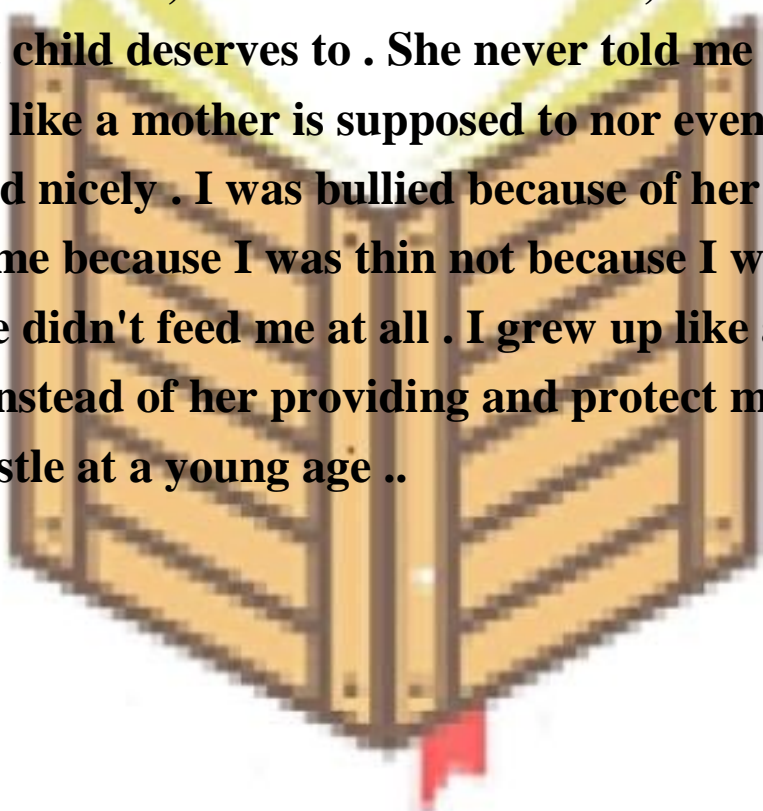
Me : we don't have to talk about her Zak .

Zak : she was a bad mother . The worst mother a child could ever ask for (I sat up and looked at him getting all emotional like the Zak I saw in my dream)



Me : Zak (I brushed his hair with my hand)

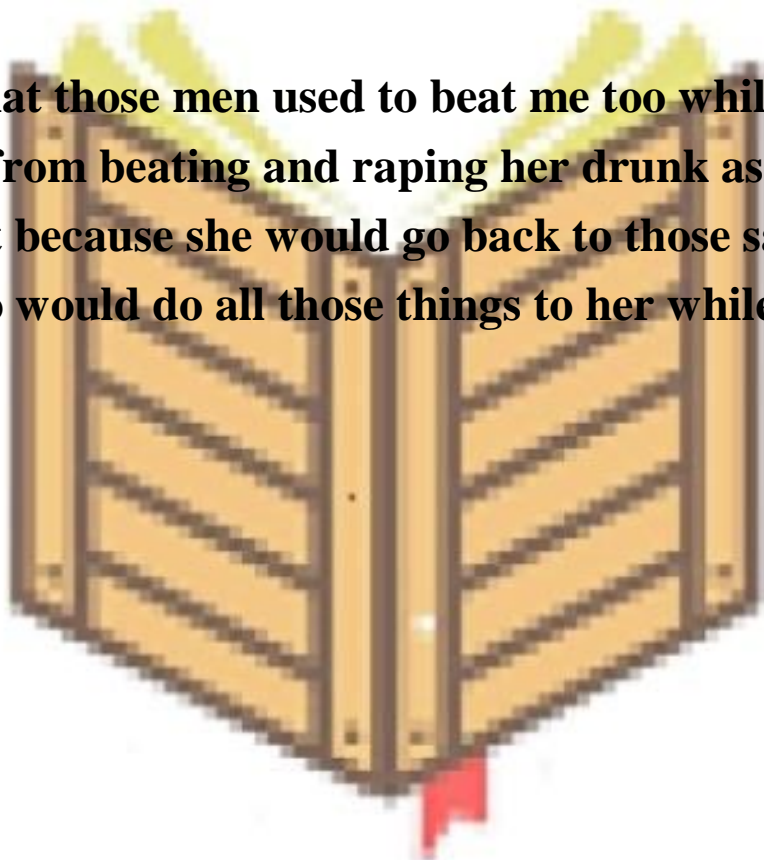
Zak : she was a whore a stripper (I stopped brushing his hair) No no Melanie you nothing like her .You are kind , you touch me , you make sure I eat and you always tell me you love me . The things she never did . She never cared whether I have eaten or not , she never touched me , cuddle me at night like a child deserves to . She never told me that am a special boy like a mother is supposed to nor even cared if I ever dressed nicely . I was bullied because of her .Kids will pick up at me because I was thin not because I was like that because she didn't feed me at all . I grew up like a beggar Melanie . Instead of her providing and protect me I had to learn to hustle at a young age ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

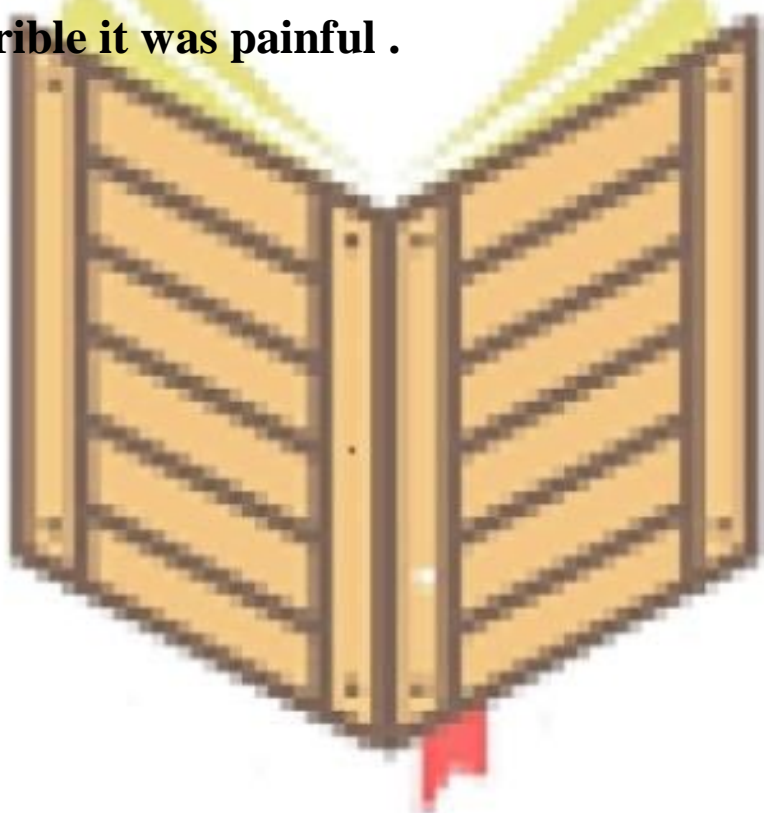
She was evil and inconsiderate of my feelings . I would watch men rape her in front of me . I would watch her being beaten to pulp in front of me . That thing that thing affected me badly because I found myself doing the same thing those men did to her to other people. I had a mentality that sex and beating woman was a coping mechanism Melanie .

Not only that those men used to beat me too while I tried to stop them from beating and raping her drunk ass . I guess she loved it because she would go back to those same toxic people who would do all those things to her while I watched .



NOVELSGURU.COM

When all became hard for her , when it became too much guess what she did? (he chuckled) she took her life. She didn't think about me , she never thought about me never! . Then I had to watch my own mother hanging down the ceiling lifeless . The trauma I went through . I remember touching her shaking her up there begging her to wake up . I cried for her then I had to spend a night with her dead body . I was young I didn't know who to call what do . It was terrible it was painful .

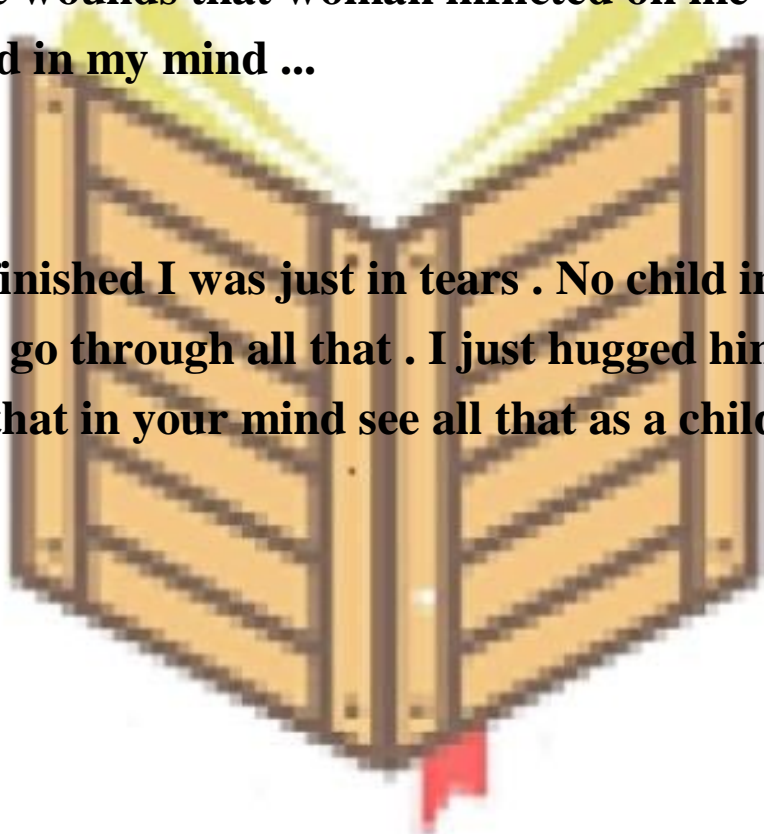


NOVELSGURU.COM

The man she was dating her that time found me and that's when he called the mortuary people and found a letter that she where she wrote who my father is . I was just an illegitimate child and at first it was hard to blend in with the whole family. It all felt like a dream and I felt like an outcast but my brothers and Thembi made me feel welcomed .

Though the wounds that woman inflicted on me will always be engraved in my mind ...

(When he finished I was just in tears . No child in this world deserves to go through all that . I just hugged him . Imagine having all that in your mind see all that as a child. That's abuse!)

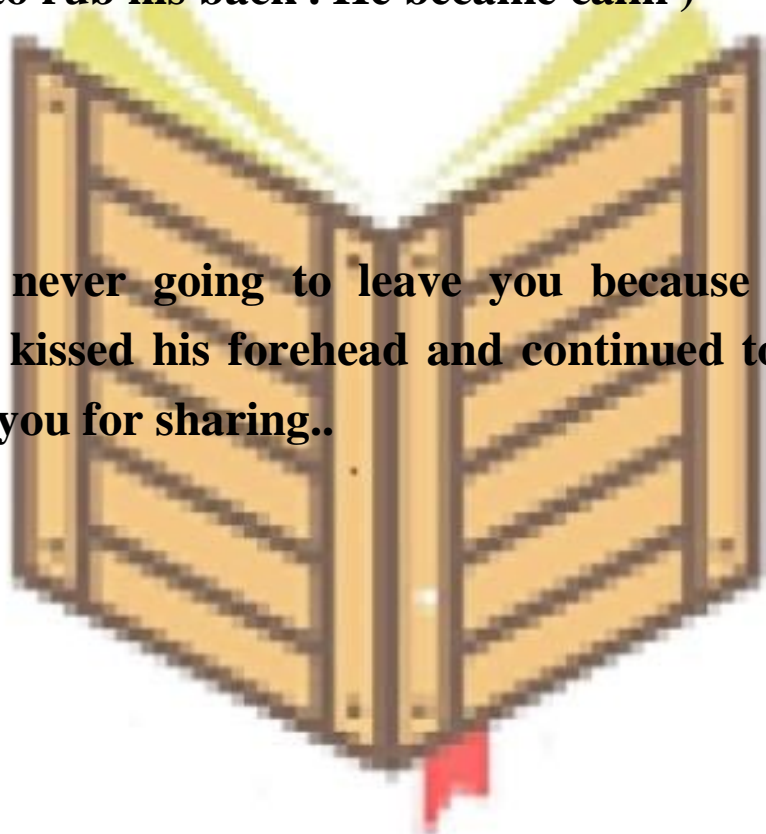


NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zakhele am so sorry . I won't ever leave you never (I could see he was holding back back tears) You don't have to hold back . I know you hurting .

Just cry(I rubbed his back and he released a heart piercing son . He sobbed on my chest . He sobbed letting go of all the tears and pain he had to deal with all alone through our the years) It's okay Nkosi let it all out babakhe am here now (I continued to rub his back . He became calm)

Me : Am never going to leave you because I love you Zakhele (I kissed his forehead and continued to hug him) and thank you for sharing..



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

Thank you to all my loyal readers . Was going through a lot these past days just having self doubt about my talent . Thank you for supporting and encouraging me

Love Melisa Mahlobo

[09/01, 13:03] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty seven

NOVELSGURU.COM

I was In the kitchen doing lunch for Zak who was still sleeping. We slept in the early morning today. I must actually say he slept because I made him drink three sleeping pills while I watched him dose off .

I couldn't imagine any child going through that trauma and having to carry all that burden alone at just seven years? To think I had the worst childhood.

The pap was ready so was the vegs and grilled meat I made for him .

I found him freshly out of the shower. He wanted to act all okay but by now I see right through him .

Me : afternoon (I put the tray on the bed and hugged him)

Zak : you let me sleep and miss work today? (he planted a kiss on my forehead)

Me : we slept late today. So you needed all the sleep you can get from this world . (I hugged him tight) you know I love you right?

Zak : I know and I love you a lot .

Me : Good now let's feed you (he sat on the bed and started digging in .Like always he smiled showing me how nice the food is . I kept on watching just thinking what's on his mind?)

Zak : umbukani? I might even choke and die if you look at me like that .

Me : I know you don't like the topic of your mother (he stopped eating) but we need to address it Zak . The hate you have for her is spreading like cancer affecting everything you love .Which is not healthy. You still have a seven year angry boy in you who wants love who was attention and everything that a young boy would want .

Zak : I know (he was looking down that I lifted up his face and made him look at me)

Me : you need to let go of the hatred . Let go and move on because what defines you is who you are now not who you was . The process may be slow but am in for that . I will hold your hand until we cross through that bridge. Am in for the slow burn. (he smiled and I smiled back . One thing that may sound crazy is I already don't see my life without Zak by my side . I feel like he is the one for me and if he is not then there must be a mistake because Zak is just what I want)

Zak : thank you Lanie (he kissed my hand) What would I be without you ? .

Me : incomplete just how I will be without you .(we stared at each other for some minutes. I think am ready to embrace the child in him now)



NOVELSGURU.COM

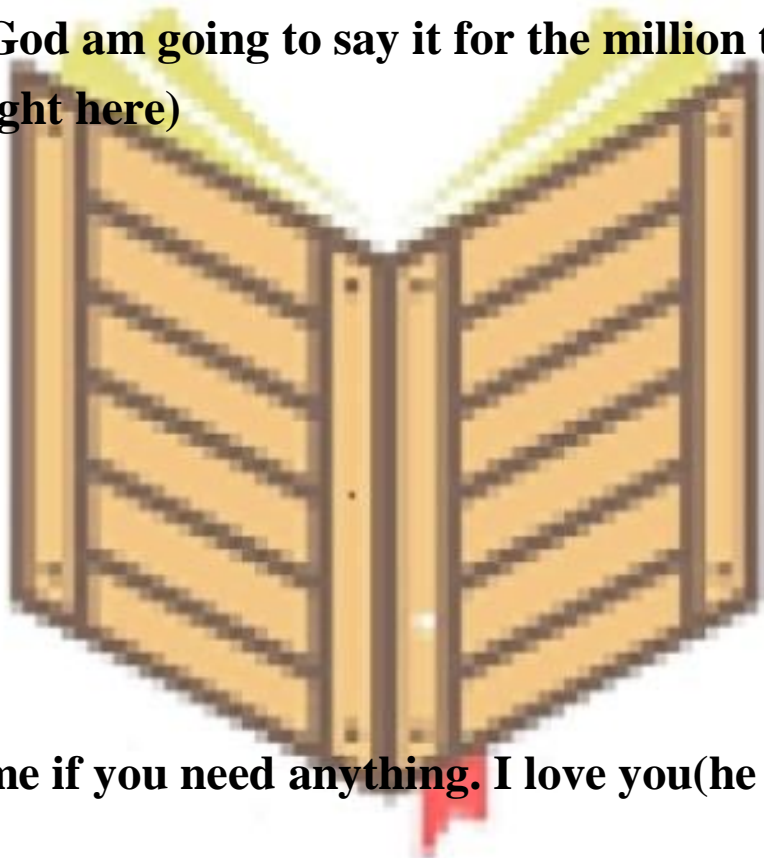
Zak : when is your meeting with the girls?

Me : an hour from now .

Zak : I will take you there (I nodded as he continued to eat his lunch. God am going to say it for the million time I love this man right here)

*

*



Zak : call me if you need anything. I love you(he kissed me)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I love you more (I got off the car wearing a mint long dress that hugged every curve I got , white heels while my braid let loose)

Zak : Say hello to the girls for me .

Me : okay babe (I blew a kiss as at him entering the an empty hotel with only Ntombi and Summer sitting on this big round table).



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : don't look surprised Mrs Nkosi here decided to book the whole restaurant (she said as kissed both her cheeks and hugged her while sitting. She was wearing a loose summer dress , sandals and her hair in a bun . Just comfortable drinking water)

Summer : I had to . You know how annoying it is when people click photos? we need privacy (I hugged her too while she sat . She was wearing a blush pink dress that hugged her also , nude heels and a short weave)

Me : how are you ladies? (a waiter poured white wine on a glass . Everything looked classic)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi & Summer : enjoying life to its fullest (the both said in a chorus then laughed to their statement) how are you?

Me : am okay thank you (the wine tasted great .)

Ntombi. : really good?

Me : yes . He came home late and we talked.

Summer : am just happy he finally opened up to you .

Ntombi : and you decided to stay .



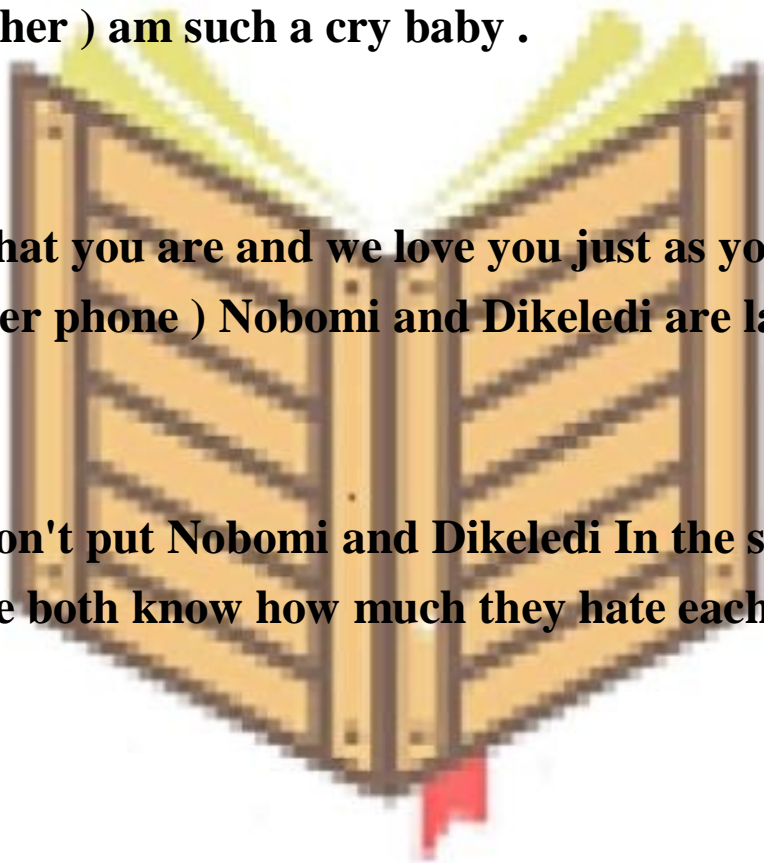
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : am not planning to leave any soon (they each reached for my hands . I think we were having our moment here . These people know him longer than I do and it actually good to share and they relate)

Ntombi : look am even crying (she wiped her tears as we laughed at her) am such a cry baby .

Summer: that you are and we love you just as you are . (she looked at her phone) Nobomi and Dikeledi are late again

Ntombi : don't put Nobomi and Dikeledi In the same sentence we both know how much they hate each other ...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : if we weren't here I swear they would have killed each other (we continued to talk and chat until these two came in together. What was obvious is that they definitely didn't drive in the same car and their outfits were quite similar. Nobomi was wearing a boyfriend jeans , black crop top , some high heels which were black and a pink weave that suited her well . The make up top tier I don't know how many hours she spent doing it.

Dikeledi was wearing a boyfriend, cream crop top , different designs though from Nobomi ,high heels and a long brown weave . Definitely got the same taste in fashion and makeup just top tier too.

Nobomi : Bitches! (shouted sitting down)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : Hello (she sat down too)

Nobomi : how been your week been ? It's been a while since we met so give me some juice (she is definitely a ball of fire)

Summer : Cuz take a sip of your wine and relax.

Nobomi : I can't . I have news to share (she waved her hand and there was a ring with the biggest stone ever) Mxolisi proposed! (now the girls were screaming)

"When? how? where!?" (she waved her hand more)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nobomi : well he gave me a long speech about how much he loves me right . We were having a romantic dinner for two in our house . I was like no . You guys know how am against marriage . He wasn't giving up on me . My man fucked me until I came back to senses said yes . I mean who wouldn't want to ride that dick for eternity? (I laughed at her. She looked genuinely happy)

**Summer : if anyone told me that Nobomi would be getting married four years back. I would have literally laughed at that person. But look at her now .
Congratulations (she stood up and hugged her)**

Nobomi : and another thing...

Summer : you pregnant?

Nobomi : no am not baking any bun . There is this fashion designer who wants me to be on his fashion show week as a model after the book launch . So that means we have to plan the book launch , my fashion week and my wedding and another thing you all are invited including you Dikeledi (she faked a smile) So what have you guys been up to ?

Summer : I have been writing

Nobomi : we know that give us some juice .

Summer : I bought everyone my first copies (she gave us each a book the title being "eating healthy")

"Thank you" we all said .

Me : I have been helping with Mabutho and doing my work at the salon.

Nobomi : how is the little one? I should buy her more presents when I visit. (she is such a loud lovely soul) what about you Dikeledi? if not sitting around watching the Kardashians and chowing Fanyana's money I really don't know what you would be doing .

Dikeledi : isn't it you do the same? Chow Mxolisi's money ?(she was using a straw to drink her juice. The nails were probably long for her to hold the glass)

Nobomi : I work Dikeledi am a doctor hunny I have a pay slip and am a model . Unlike you I don't go around opening legs for the next man who can pay my bills and put up with a childish behaviour..

Dikeledi : flexing and being judge Judy now?

Nobomi :,not flexing or judging just being real with you . If the truth is hard to handle then go and cry on daddy's lap (she sipped her wine) .

Dikeledi : okay since you asked before how my week been well am getting married soon.(everyone looked at her)

Nobomi : there she goes stealing my thunder again !

NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : am getting married soon Nobomi.

Nobomi : where is the ring?

Dikeledi : we haven't chosen yet but we are getting married.

Me : congratulations (I smiled at her)

Dikeledi : thank you Melanie (she is a good girl . I don't know the beef they have with her)

Everyone congratulated her with sour faces .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : so since everyone is calm now . You know how much me and Mncebisi have been trying to have another child? (the whole table nodded including me) well I found out am pregnant (now that was real happiness. Everyone was hugging her and in tears)

Summer : you really deserve all the happiness. I didn't like to see you unhappy. You were giving up on yourself feeling less of a woman but look at you now ? Am so happy for you and Nathi will be so happy (now come to think of it . She is drinking water while some of us a drinking wine expect Dikeledi who was drinking juice)

Ntombi : am so happy and I wish my baby is a girl . Am tired of living with boys only (she laughed and everyone joined us)

Summer : since we here to plan the launch . I have already booked a hall , Ntombi has already booked the catering team and Nobomi?

Nobomi : Thuli sent me the designs we can use (she opened the phone and passed the phone around. The designs were actually beautiful)

Summer: are they coming?

Nobomi :No Lelethu is busy with work and husband. I miss him a lot while Thuli is busy with work too .

Summer : it's okay we will face time them (she nodded and we continued to talk and discuss the events)

Nobomi : Mxolisi is calling (she was face timing her and she smiled answering) baby !

Mxolisi : Barbie doll (what a weird pet name) I just wanted to see if you are okay. Are okay?

Nobomi : yes am with the girls planning Summer's book launch and just celebrating the week . (she showed the screen to all of us . The man is handsome I must admit) and going shopping after this .

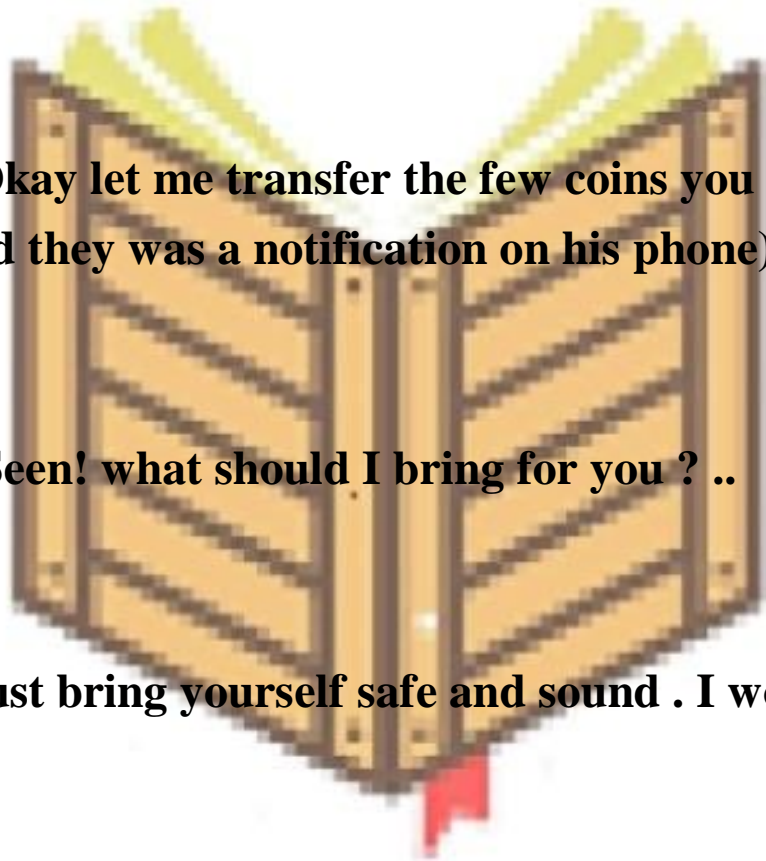
Mxolisi : do you need anything?

Nobomi : just a few coins to shop till I drop (the man laughed at that statement)

Mxolisi : Okay let me transfer the few coins you want (she nodded and they was a notification on his phone)

Nobomi : Seen! what should I bring for you ? ..

Mxolisi : just bring yourself safe and sound . I would love that .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nobomi : I know what to bring (she smiled) I love you bye .

Mxolisi : bye Barbie doll love you too (the call was terminated and she smiled at us)

Nobomi : ladies since we done let's go and shop ..



*

*

NOVELSGURU.COM

We were in this boutique shopping for everything gowns. The theme was red and black so we were looking for something like that .

Zak was right . These girls spend money like a lot . I chose a dress which I know Mpume will appreciate and a dress for my aunt too .

Summer : I think we are done here . I need to go to a men clothing store. I want to buy something for Ntuthuko . (we paid the rest of the amount and got out with shopping bags. Out of us all right Nobomi and Dikeledi had many shopping bags)

I watched the other girls choosing things for their men . Zak is a man who has it all . What do you get a man who has it all ?

Then it hit me . He said his mother never bought any clothes for him and I know he will appreciate it a lot (I chose a jean , a t shirt which wasn't styled , some sneakers and a leather jacket that was beautiful. The girls smiled looking at me . I smiled back and bought my uncle those hats old men like.)..

Nobomi : it was nice meeting you girls . (she hugged everyone including Dikeledi)

The other girls said their goodbyes while I waited for Zak to come and pick me up . He came and for the first time he was in time .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you enjoyed? (he came in the car after putting the shopping bags in the boot)

Me : a lot (I smiled at him) and before I forget here is your card.

Zak : keep it . I told you I don't use it anywhere . You should keep it .

Me : okay . I shopped something for you (he grinned while driving)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : what is it? (eager Zak)

Me : a surprise you will see it at home (he picked up the speed) don't kill me please I want to live ..

Zak : I just want to see the gift (I just smiled as he drove fast. If the traffic cops stop him for going over limit am not going to jail with him)

*

*



Me : you like it? (he was looking at his clothes)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : the last time a person bought clothes for me was when I was still young and it was MaDladla .

You really bought it for me..

Me : yes (he smiled putting the jacket on and the sneakers)

Zak : how did you know my size?

Me : the same way you know everything about me .

Zak : I love it thank you (I smiled at him) what did you buy for yourself?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : evening dress for the launch , a dress for the fashion show and ...

Zak : fashion show?

Me : yes Nobomi will be modelling. You are invited to as my plus one .

Zak : plastic naye ...

Me : she got engaged .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Finally (I guess she been avoiding marriage for real) and I have been thinking about what you said earlier about letting go .

Me: am listening (and now we serious)

Zak : I want to visit where she was buried. It might have been a long time but I think I remember where she was laid rest . I want you to go with me .

Me : I will go you (I hugged him) I think it's just the right step .

Zak : thank you



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

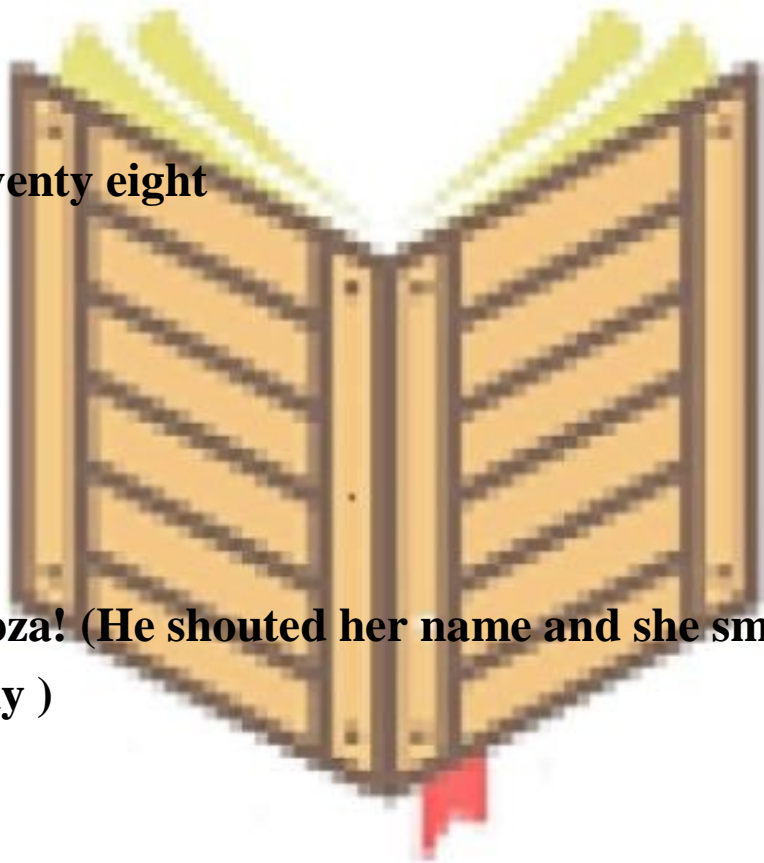
*

[09/02, 01:23] : His darkest obsession

Chapter twenty eight

At Wits

Nathi : Lebza! (He shouted her name and she smiled as they met halfway)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : Nathi the super star (they shared a brief hug)

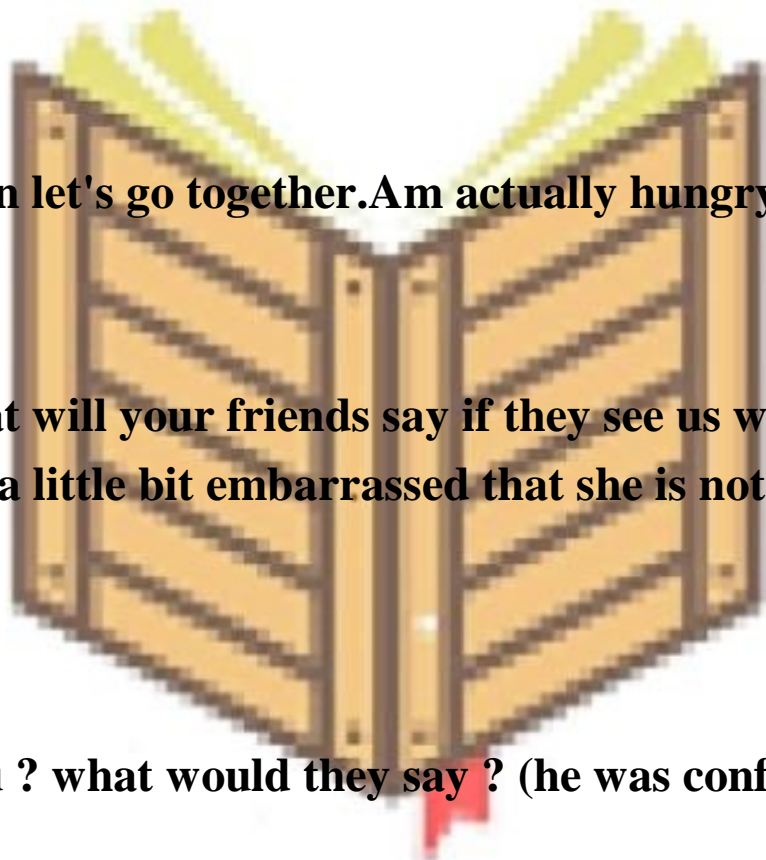
Nathi : where you going?

Lebo : cafeteria (she smiled walking besides him)

Nathi : then let's go together. Am actually hungry .

Lebo : what will your friends say if they see us walking together? (a little bit embarrassed that she is not at his league)

Nathi : you ? what would they say ? (he was confused)



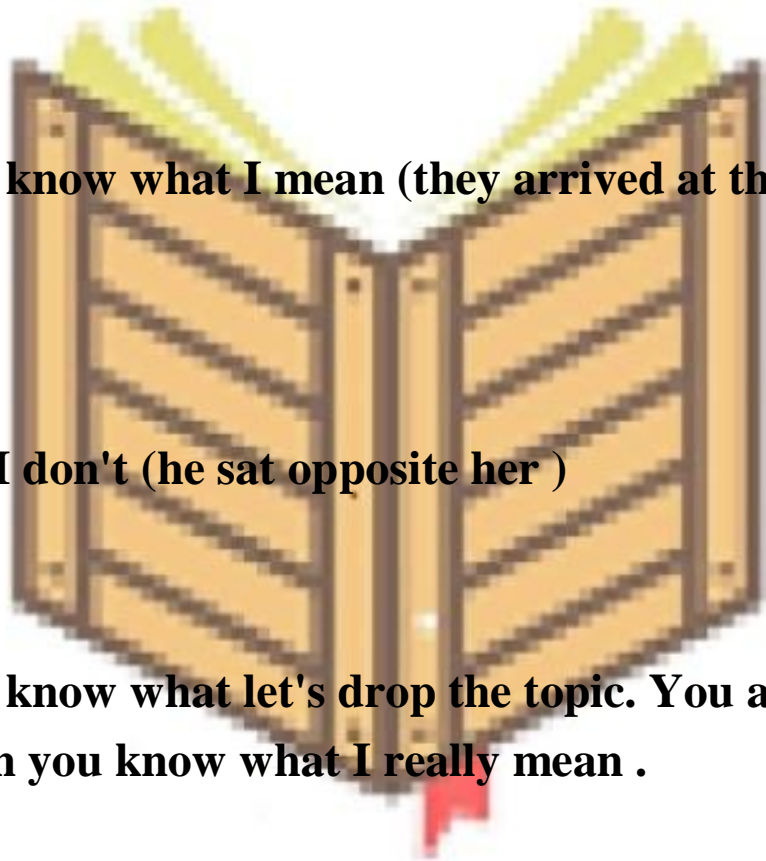
Lebo :am me and you are Nkosinathi.

Nathi : is my name godly? or they is something heavenly about it?

Lebo : you know what I mean (they arrived at the half empty cafeteria)

Nathi : no I don't (he sat opposite her)

Lebo : you know what let's drop the topic. You acting all dumb when you know what I really mean .



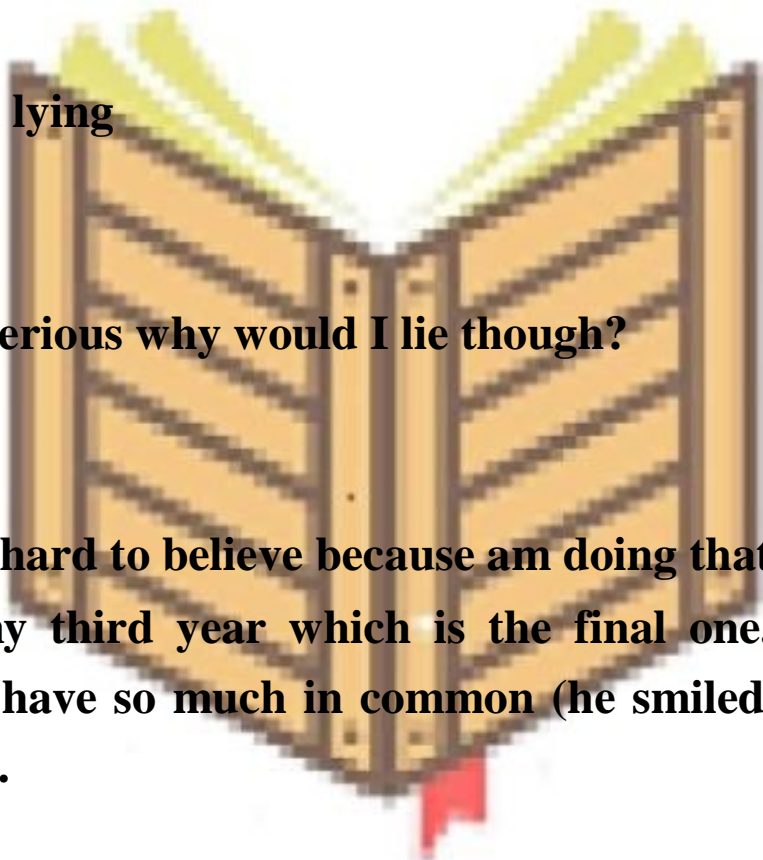
**Nathi : like I said I don't know what you are saying
. (she gave up and they continued to eat) tell me what you
studying here?**

Lebo : architect and planning .

Nathi : you lying

Lebo : am serious why would I lie though?

**Nathi : it's hard to believe because am doing that too
. Am in my third year which is the final one. I can't
believe we have so much in common (he smiled) beauty
with brain .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

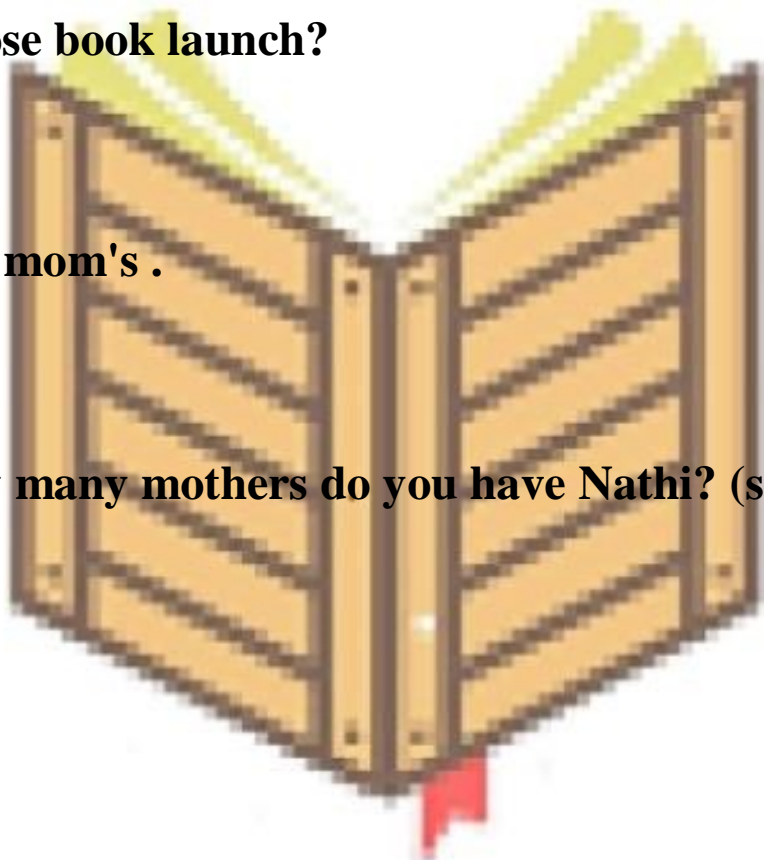
Lebo : am beautiful?

Nathi : yes you definitely beautiful . I was thinking about taking you to a book launch event as my plus one.

Lebo : whose book launch?

Nathi : my mom's .

Lebo : how many mothers do you have Nathi? (she laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

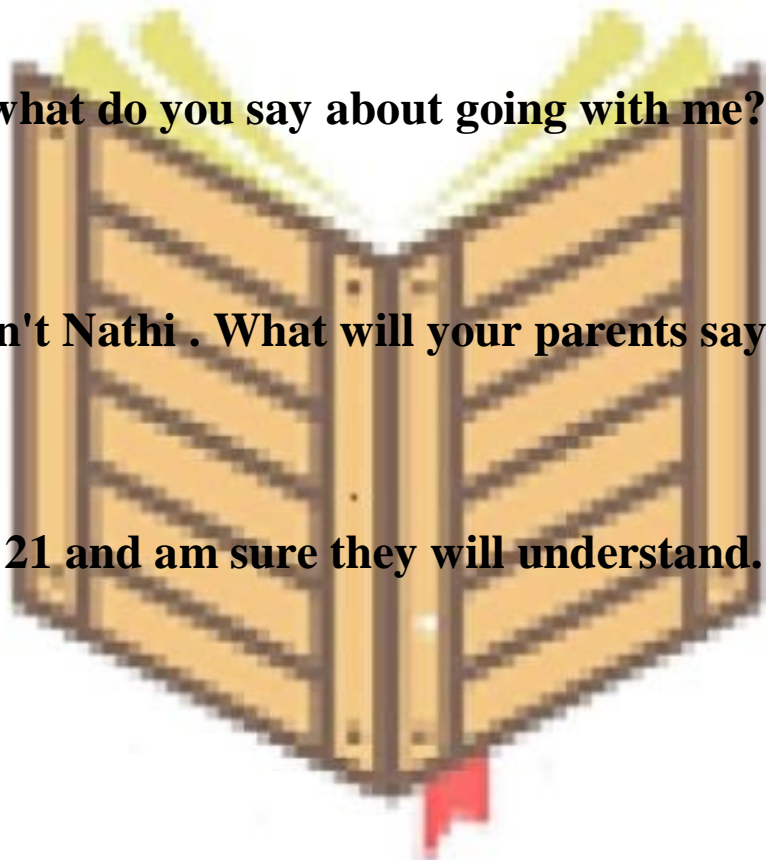
Nathi : I got three . My biological mother Bongiwe who is overseas and we don't talk , Ntombi my favourite. I love her and Summer the one that is doing a book launch.

Lebo : that's great .

Nathi : so what do you say about going with me?

Lebo : I can't Nathi . What will your parents say?

Nathi : am 21 and am sure they will understand.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : no I can't. I know they will be journalists buzzing around. The last thing I want is a picture of me circulating around.

Nathi : I understand It's okay (he seemed a bit sad. Then Lebo's phone rang she ignored it).

Lebo : what about your girlfriend?

Nathi : Lisa?

Lebo : the one you always roaming around with and is always on you tik tok videos dancing together ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : No Lisa is one of the boys . She is my friend nothing is going on between us ..

Lebo : okay(her phone rang again) can you excuse me ...

She went further away from him .

Lebo:what do you want?

Mnqobi : I want to see my child.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : you don't have a child with me Mnqobi. Minenhle is my child only and like I always say I don't want her growing knowing your pervert ass . Who knows when she grows you might rape her like you always do .

Mnqobi : she is my child! I would never do that to her

.

Lebo : but you can do the same to someone's child? Look they is no guarantee that you won't hurt Minnie so stay away from me . I don't need you disturbing me while am trying to build the life you destroyed.

Mnqobi : you can't take my responsibilities from me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : well I just did and good luck with seeing Minenhle .

Mnqobi : I will find a way .

Lebo : good luck with that . (she smiled dropping the call)

Ayanda : who was that! (she said behind her . She was wearing a skirt that only covered her buttocks and a crop top)

Lebo : no one. What are you doing here?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ayanda : to eat (she turned and saw Nathi) oh my God! is that Nathi thee Nkosinathi Nkosi? or my eyes are deceiving me ?

Lebo : it's him. We were just having lunch .

Ayanda : with him ? (she rolled her eyes)oh my God I assume you are friends.

Lebo : why would you just to the conclusion?

Ayanda : I mean if you not friends what are you ? a couple? (she laughed) come on you not his type I have seen the girls he dates and you not in that category and me on the other hand I know am definitely his type . Do you see how hot I am ?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : I see (she swallowed hard)

Ayanda : yeah I know . Soon he is going to be mine . Like soon (she made her cleavage look need and made the skirt go up) how do I look? you think he will like it?

Lebo : yeah you look magnificent

Ayanda : now let me show you how to score a man (she cat walked sat next to Nathi) Nathi ke star .

Nathi : hie (he looked confused, looked at Lebo was just sitting opposite him)

Ayanda : how are you handsome? (she licked her lower lip , and made sure her cleavage was visible enough for him to see)

Nathi : am good you are?

Ayanda : Ayanda the one and only Queen .

Nathi : nice to know you . Lebza (she looked at him) I need to go see you tomorrow right (he stood up gave her a hug)

Ayanda : won't you take my number?

Nathi : next time (he faked a smile)

Ayanda : what about a hug (he gave her a cold hug and waved to Lebo) See! am having him . He is mine . Do you have his number?

Lebo : yes I do

Ayanda : give it to me .

Lebo : I don't think that's right. You should ask his number from him .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ayanda : why would I ask it from him? You have it right? why won't you give me ? or you jealous.

Lebo : am not jealous .

Ayanda : I saw it in your face when he hugged me . If you have a mentality that you and him are going to date get rid of it because you not his type . I have marked him that means he will only date me .

Lebo : fine I would give you the number to prove that I don't want him.

Ayanda : good . That's what friends do and since you and him are close maybe you can help me get close to him right.

Lebo : okay I will help (she faked a smile)

Ayanda : thank you . Let's hope you won't stab me in the back

Lebo : I won't

*

*



At Mncebisi's house

NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi :Mom! (he shouted entering the house . Definitely a mama's boy) Mom! (he went to her room and found her sitting on the bed)

Ntombi : Nathi (it looked like she was hiding something)

Nathi : you won't believe what happened today . You know mom am hot like am a ladies magnet right..

Ntombi : yes (she laughed hard)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : a girl wearing nothing came to me and tried to seduce me . It was so awkward having to sit there and pretend like everything is okay ..

Ntombi : what did you do?

Nathi : I ran for the hills . I couldn't pretend like I like her .

Ntombi : you serious you didn't like the girl or drooled?

Nathi : Mom she is not my type...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : you have a type? (she laughed mocking him)

Nathi : you know I do (he smiled) what are you hiding?

Ntombi : nothing (she acted all Innocent)

Nathi : mom I can see you hiding something.

Ntombi : it's suppose to be a surprise . I will show you after dinner.



NOVELSGURU.COM

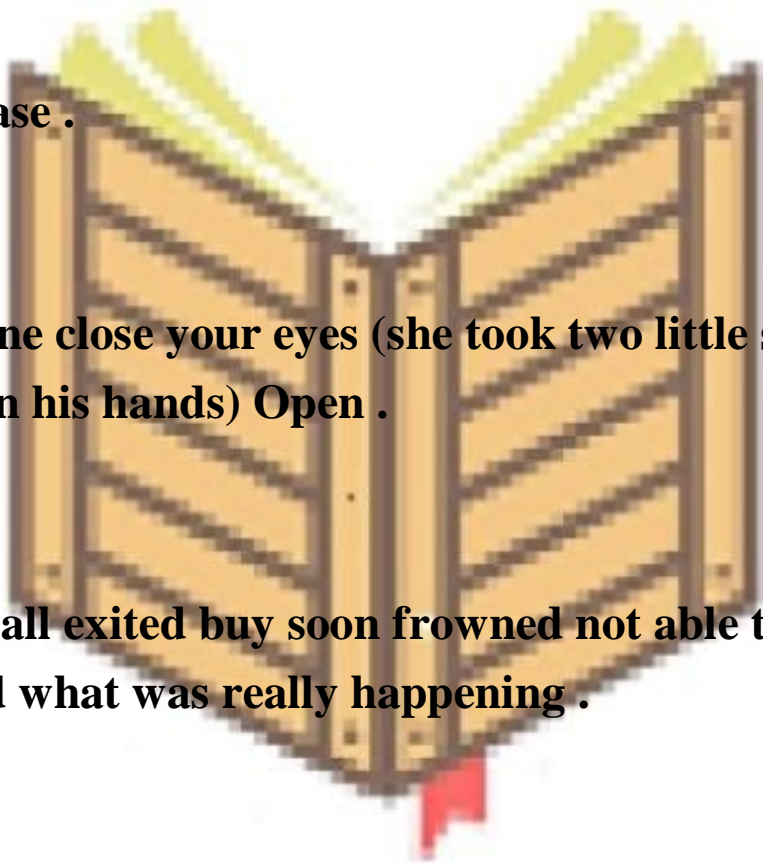
Nathi : mom you know I don't like being in suspense . You can't do that to me . You can't do that to your only child.

Ntombi : don't give me that look .

Nathi : please .

Ntombi : fine close your eyes (she took two little socks and put them on his hands) Open .

He opened all exited buy soon frowned not able to understand what was really happening .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : mom?

Ntombi : think hard Nathi . Cute little feet wearing these socks (his eyes widened In shock)

Nathi : Don't tell me it is what I think it is ? .Mom you pregnant? (she nodded and he jumped punched the air looking happy) am so happy . Does dad know?

Ntombi : yes he does .

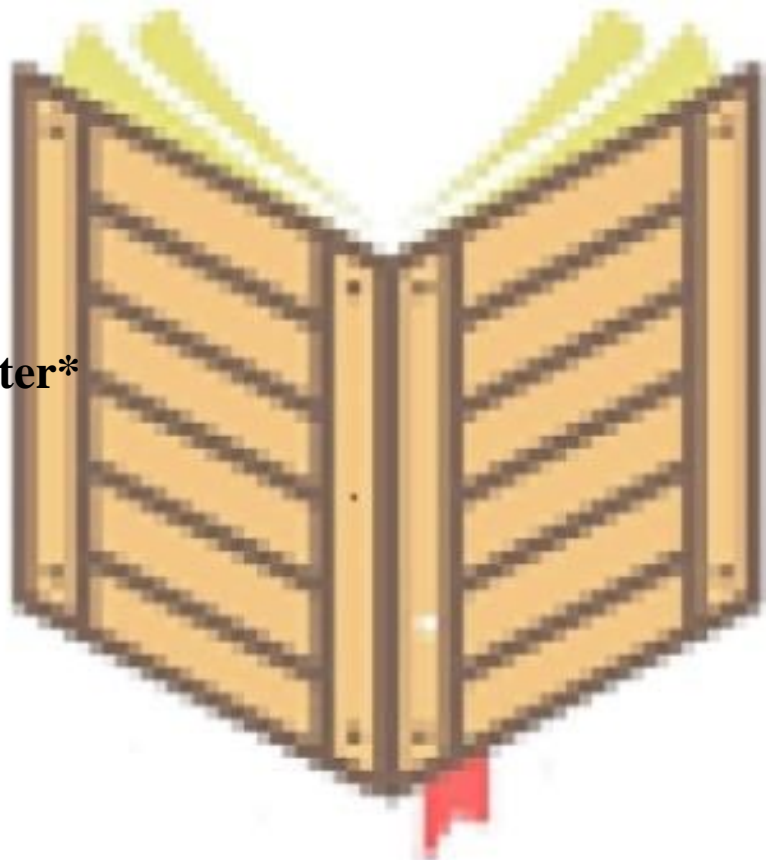
Nathi : thank you . It was boring to be the only child around here.



Ntombi : lies you like to be spoiled wena .

Nathi : neitherless am happy .(they hugged then he got a "hie" text on his phone of which he ignored it.)

A week later



NOVELSGURU.COM

I haven't been home for the past few days and my family understands . We traveling to the village where his mother was buried and trust me he hasn't been taking it well . He is having doubts about it but I told him am here . The other thing Summer's launch party is about three days for now . Am just hoping we make it in time .

We drove through the dusty road and his face changed.

Me : it's okay (I rubbed his arm) we got this .

Zak : just this place has a lot of bad memories (his hand tightened on the steering wheel)



NOVELSGURU.COM

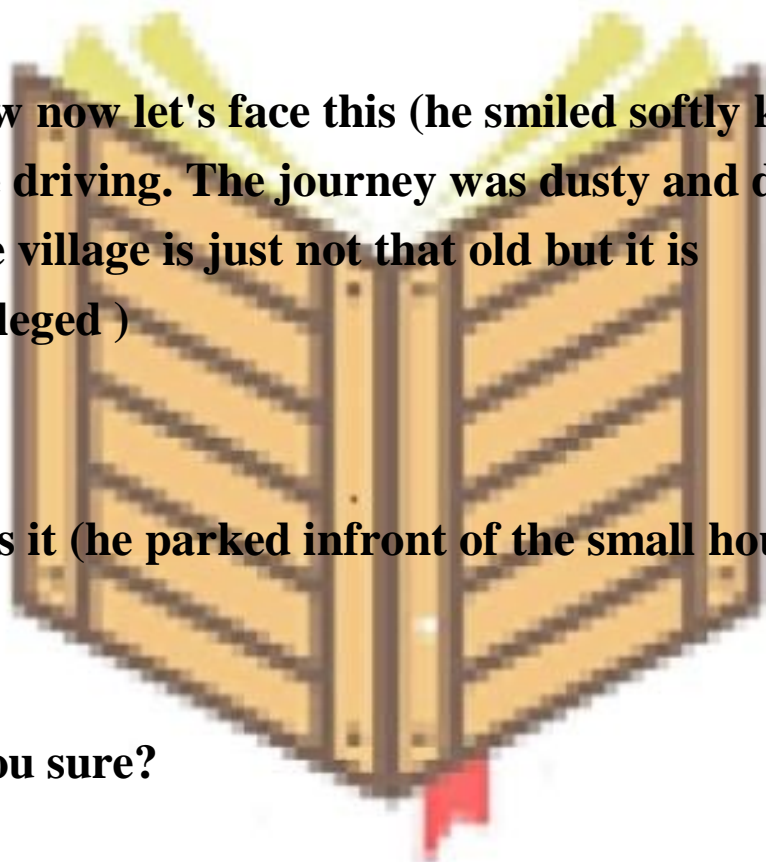
Me : it's okay babakhe let's go face this . Remember if we don't face it , it will affect our life . Like losing control and doing things you will regret.

Zak : I will never hurt you again

Me : I know now let's face this (he smiled softly kissed my hand while driving. The journey was dusty and definitely tiring . The village is just not that old but it is underprivileged)

Zak : this is it (he parked in front of the small house)

Me : are you sure?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak :yes it is still the same after so many years . I planted that lemon tree over there (he pointed to the tree that had lost It's leaves .) We can go in I wonder who lives here?

Me : maybe a relative ? ...Are you okay .?

Zak : Yeah (we were hand in hand and some of the villagers were outside looking at us)

He took a deep breath before knocking . We waited for a moment until a old man with grey untidy beard , he looked quite dirty to be honest . Zak hand tightened his hand around me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Man : lingobani? (his teeth were yellow. He had a cigarette on his fingers)

Zak : Sabona baba (he became so humble. I don't know if I was misunderstanding humble and scared but he just changed) ngu Zakhele.

Man : Zakhele?

Zak : yebo Gobela umfana ka Florence . (the man grinned. The grin was scary)

Gobela : Boyizi? usuyindoda (he looked impressed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : yebo baba .

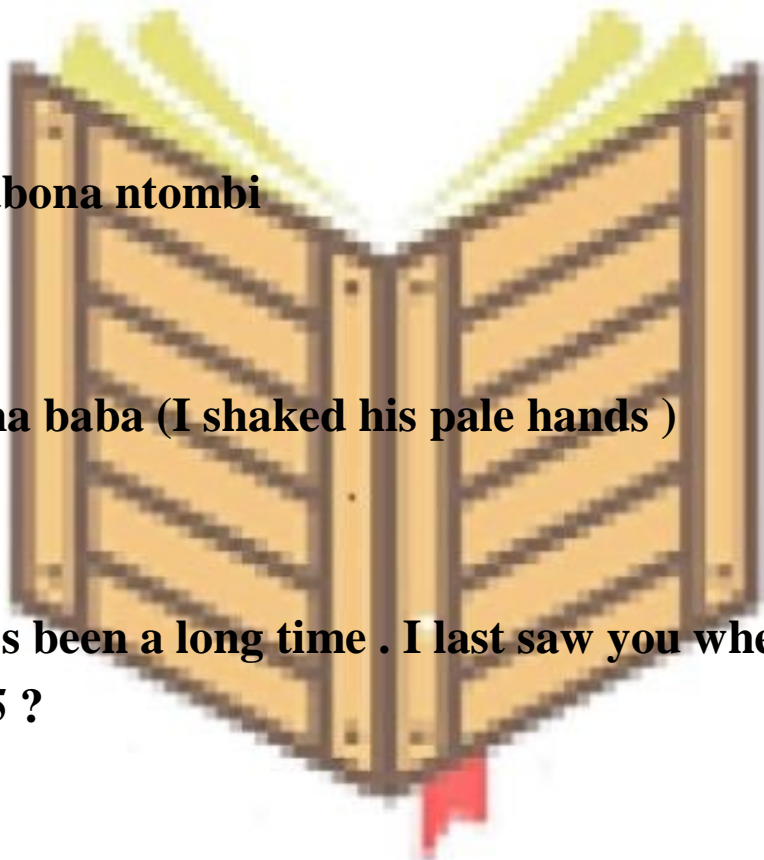
Gobela : umakoti wakho lona?

Zak : yebo baba Melanie Hlatshwayo .

Gobela : sabona ntombi

Me : Sabona baba (I shaked his pale hands)

Gobela : it's been a long time . I last saw you when you were only 5 ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Zak : seven (he corrected as we entered the the house .
Though I grew up in a shack Lord am grateful for that
.This house was no way in good conditions to live in .If
heavy rain came this place will be washed away just like
that).**

**Gobela : you can sit here (there were two plastic chairs and
a couch that was for for one person. Mind you the couch
was dirty) unjani mfana ? you just disappeared from us
after you found out you had a rich father?**

Zak : it's not like that baba I have been busy .

Gobela : manje uzengani lapha? (Zak coughed a bit)

Zak : am here to see Florence's grave (Gabela laughed took out a cigarette)

Gabela : do you want one?

Zak : no am all good (he laughed again)

Gabela : wakhula uboyizi . You now have a voice to say no to me?

Zak : no baba it's not like that (he was quickly to defend himself. Something is not right I can feel it)

Gabela : kulungile mfana . Ubuthini ?

Zak : I want to visit my Florence's grave if ubaba still knows where she was laid rest .

Gobela : I know where she is but you can't just rock up from nowhere and demand things .

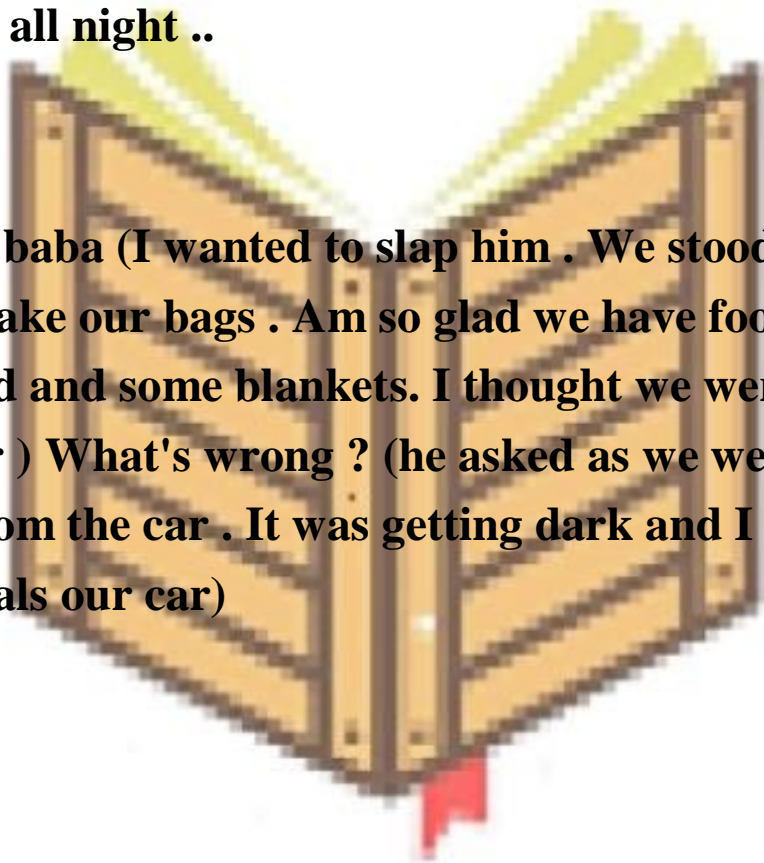
Zak : I know baba. (all along he was facing the ground)

Gobela : kuhle ngoba uyazi boyizi . Since you already here you have to spend the night then am going to take you to her grave tomorrow (my eyes widened and looked at Zak to say something but the dude went quiet. This man has put a spell on my Zak)

Zak : yebo baba (Lord where are we going to sleep in this house)

Gobela : it's been a long time since she been buried and there is no tombstone . (he nodded rubbing his grey beard) you will use the room you shared with your mother. I will be in the Tarven all night ..

Zak : yebo baba (I wanted to slap him . We stood up went to the car to take our bags . Am so glad we have food I packed for the road and some blankets. I thought we were going to sleep in car) What's wrong ? (he asked as we were taking the bags from the car . It was getting dark and I hoped nobody steals our car)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : babakhe I know coming here was hard sthandwa sami but you acting weird .

Zak : am just overwhelmed with coming back here .

Me : I know. It's just that you different now .(we took our bags to the house . Finding Gobela still sitting on the couch smoking and we passed him)

Zak : this room (he looked around) she was hanging right there (he pointed at the ceiling) and I spent the night over there on that corner watching her hanging

I put our bags on the this small bed and went to hug me .

Me : it's okay (my arms were around the his neck) am sorry that you went through all that .

Zak : thank you for not giving up on me . If it was someone else she would have left me a long time ago.

Me : am not someone else am Melanie your Lanie and this girl is not going anywhere (I roughened his hair) Now let's fix this bed .

I removed all dirty sheets on the bed and just covered it with the two blankets i packed.



NOVELSGURU.COM

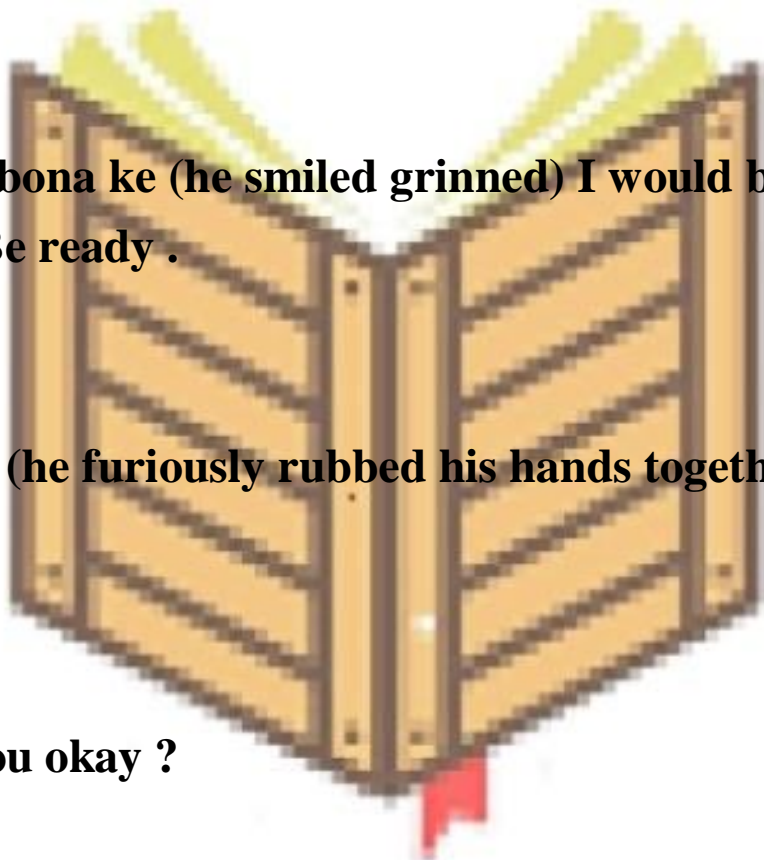
Gobela : Boyizi! (he entered the room without knocking at all . Such a disrespectful old man .) am going out now . Do you have any cents on you

Zak : let me see (he quickly took out his wallet gave him a lot of notes without even counting)

Gobela: yabona ke (he smiled grinned) I would be back in the morning. Be ready .

Zak : okay (he furiously rubbed his hands together until he left)

Me : are you okay ?

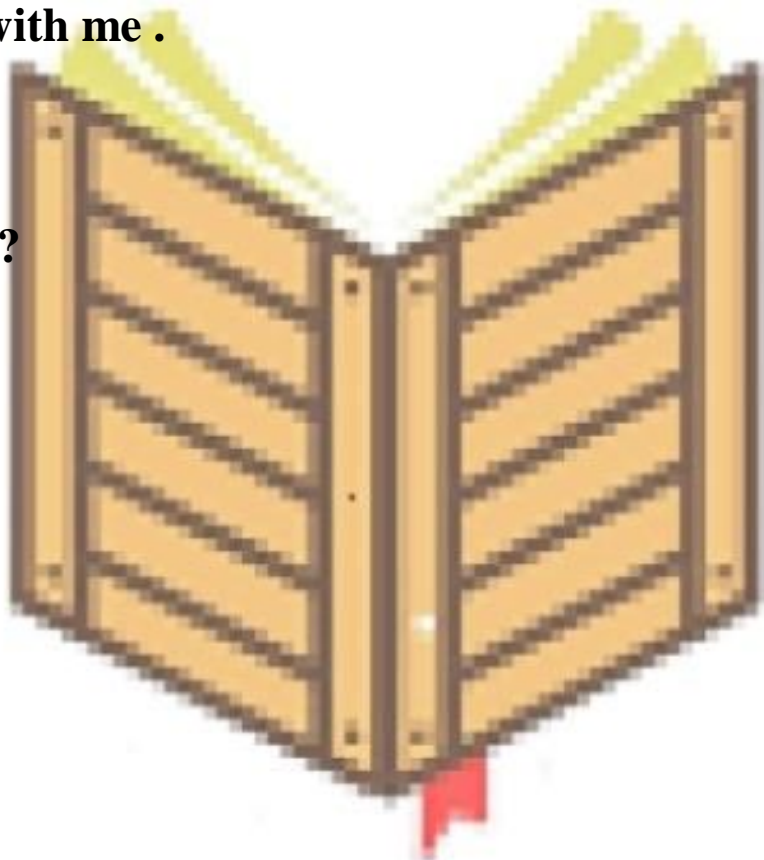


NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : yes (he was uneasy . Maybe the atmosphere of this house bought bad memories but for real I think it had to do with this man)

Me : okay sir down and eat (I gave him the lunch box I packed and he slowly ate) Okay now Zak what's wrong and be honest with me .

Zak : what?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zak you not yourself, maybe it's because you back here but the Zak I know is not scared of anyone no one . Yes you respect elders but you not scared of them but when it comes to this Gobela man you act like a scared child , you don't want to say anything wrong to him , you don't say no either and you act all sloppy. There is something you not telling me here. Who is he ?

Zak : My mother's last boyfriend .The one that found me with a dead body (he said it in a low voice)

Me : what did he do ? (my mind went to his vile smile , his creepy face and fucked up things ran through my mind. Not only did he face rejection from his mother I feel like this man did something to him) Zakhele what did he do?.

Zak : he ...(he stopped talking.)

Me : you promised to share and let me in but now you not doing that. Please sthandwa sami talk to me . What did he do to you ?

Zak : of all her boyfriend he was the toxic one . He demanded respect and if I didn't respect him he punished me .

Me : how?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : he would beat me with his belt . I will cry and scream and he would beat me more . He burnt me here with a hot metal (I always saw that burnt mark on his chest but didn't bother to ask) It was so painful Lanie and I had to nurse myself .

Me :Zak (I feel like I learn something new about him each day and realise how strong he is)

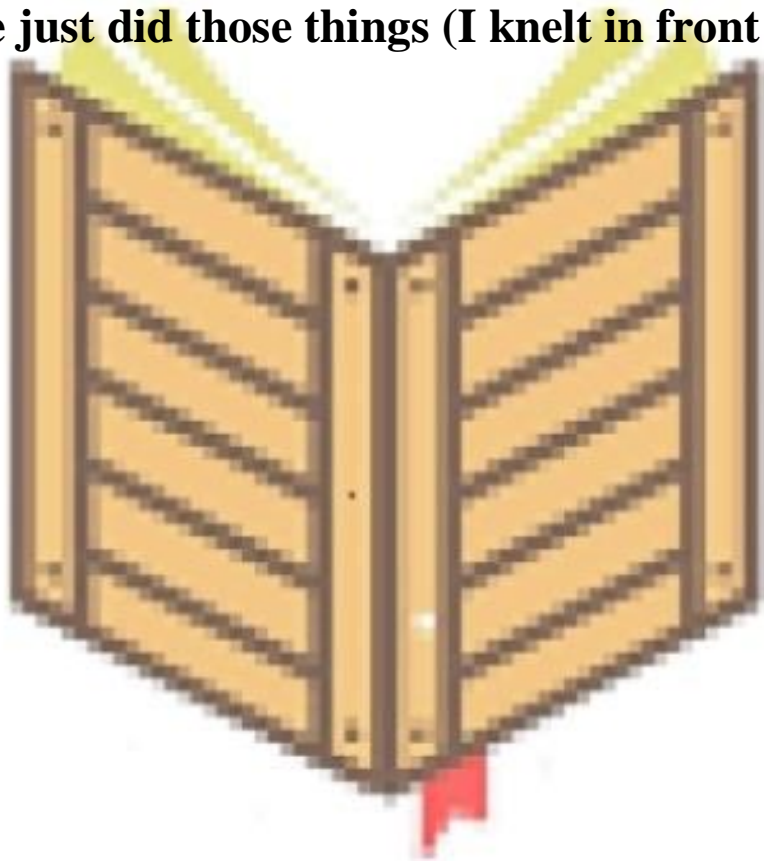
Zak : he taught me how to smoke at a young age and I never stopped. I took a few sips from his beer and...

Me : and?

Zak : one time sniffed cocaine he had .

Me : Jesus Christ you were young you shouldn't have even be doing all those things! . Zakhele! (I closed my eyes) did he do something else?

Zak : no he just did those things (I knelt in front of him)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I don't want to be here anymore. I feel like this place just brings so much pain . I can't begin to imagine what you went through and seeing that man but look at (his eyes met mine) My man is brave , strong and my hero . That man Gabela doesn't have any power over you . He still thinks you are that seven year whom he would take all his frustration on ? No! Zakhele you not that anymore uyezwa don't show him that weak side because you feeding his ego . You are my man now and you vicious, you are a lion the King who doesn't walk with boys that got grey hair and abuses young children. You attack them they don't attack you . You not weak! get that through your mind ! (with each word I said I could see him gaining his confidence back).

Zak : pack the bags . We will book a room in a lodge we passed earlier(I smiled taking our bags that were already packed . We will be back here in the morning then after seeing Florence we going back home.)

Me : okay baby (he came closer wrapped his arms around me)

Zak : you my strength .(with that he took my hand and went to the car leaving the door unlocked. There nothing to steal anywhere only my expensive blankets)

Along the way his hand was on mine as he drove . We arrived at the lounge which was so comfortable than that house I regret going to . We took a bath then made ourselves comfortable on the bed .

Zak : you believe in me more than I ever did to myself .

Me : it's because I love you a lot .

Zak : I love you too (he kissed my head and i slept on his chest my arms wrapped around his waist)

*

*

[09/02, 21:20] : His darkest obsession



Chapter twenty nine

NOVELSGURU.COM

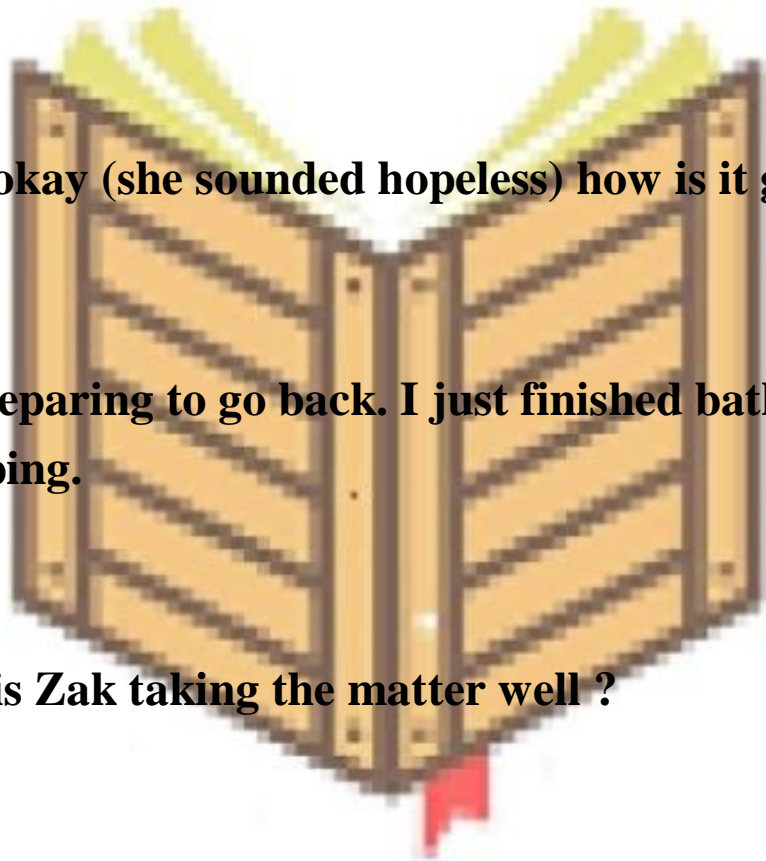
**Summer : will you be able to make it to the function though?
Am starting to get worried now .**

Me : yes I assure you by tomorrow we will be there .

Summer : okay (she sounded hopeless) how is it going there?

**Me : we preparing to go back. I just finished bathing and Zak
is still sleeping.**

Summer : is Zak taking the matter well ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :at first it was hard but I think we got this now ..

Summer : That's great . Be safe there bye .

Me : bye (I disconnected the call . Lotioned my body and wore a black long dress . I looked over to Zak who was just not sleeping well. He seemed to be fighting in his dream because all he did was to groan . His fist folded .) Zak (I patted his arm) Zakhele! (he woke up panting)

"It's okay it's just a dream " I squeezed his arm in reassurance.

Zak : thank you for waking me up (he rubbed his face sighing softly)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : do you want to talk about it ?

Zak :I was back in that house but am okay now (he smiled squeezing my cheeks) you smell great .

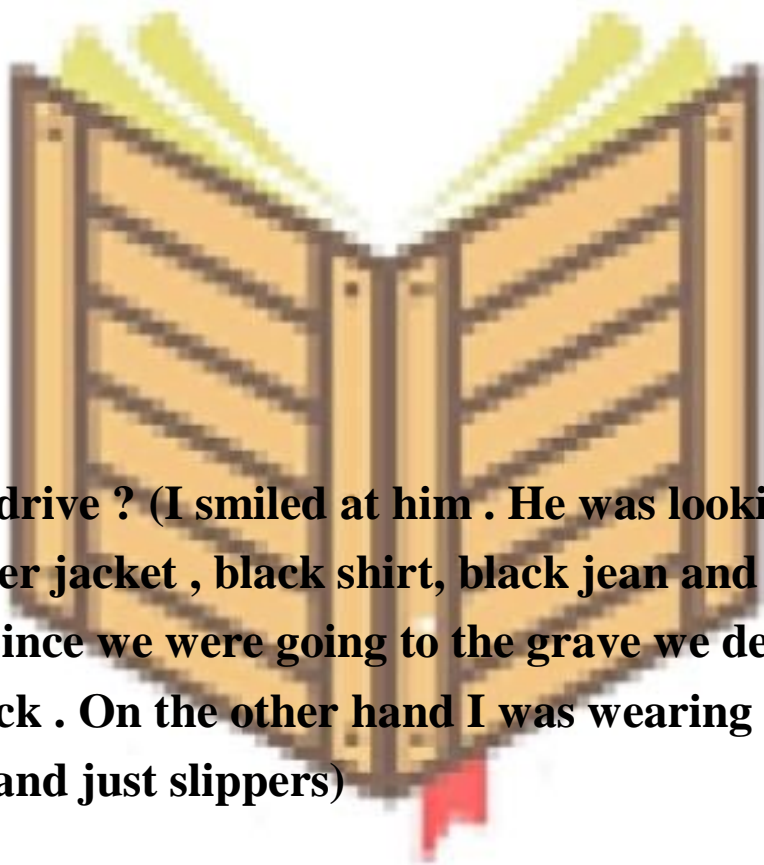
Me : Like always . Get your handsome self out of the bed , go and bath . (he first kissed my forehead stood up , yawned flexing his arms) Go before I get tempted

Zak : you want this? (he pointed to his erect penis . As much as I wanted to go I also wanted him)

Me : yes (he smiled jumped on the bed like a child)

Zak : then follow me (he took my hand as we went to the shower. I had to bath again for the sake of it)

*



Me : can I drive ? (I smiled at him . He was looking hot in a black leather jacket , black shirt, black jean and black sneakers. Since we were going to the grave we decided to rock in black . On the other hand I was wearing a black long dress and just slippers)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : no I don't want to get into an accident (he opened the door for me and jogged to the other)

Me : how would you know because you don't allow me to drive you ?

Zak : I know you Lanie , you drive a car like you don't want to live anymore (he started the car and I just looked at him) are you angry?

Me : no am not ? (I rolled my eyes at him and he chuckled)

Zak : fine I will let you drive me around..

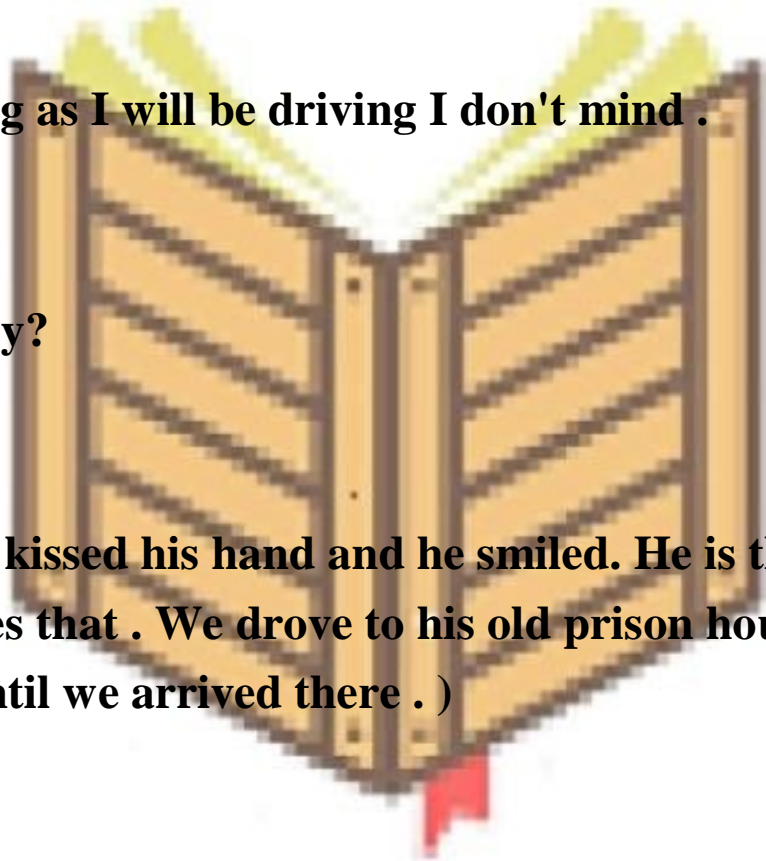
Me : really?

Zak : with your car though not mine .(he really loves his car)

Me : as long as I will be driving I don't mind .

Zak : happy?

Me : yes (I kissed his hand and he smiled. He is the one who usually does that . We drove to his old prison house just chatting until we arrived there .)



NOVELSGURU.COM

The old Gobela was sitting outside smoking. We entered the homestead as his eyes were on us .

Gobela : mfana..

Zak : Gobela (this time his eyes were on him) we now .

Gobela: you don't greet ? uzotheleka egumeni lam .

Zak : I don't see it necessary to greet you . We here now please take us to Florence. (This Gobela guy laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

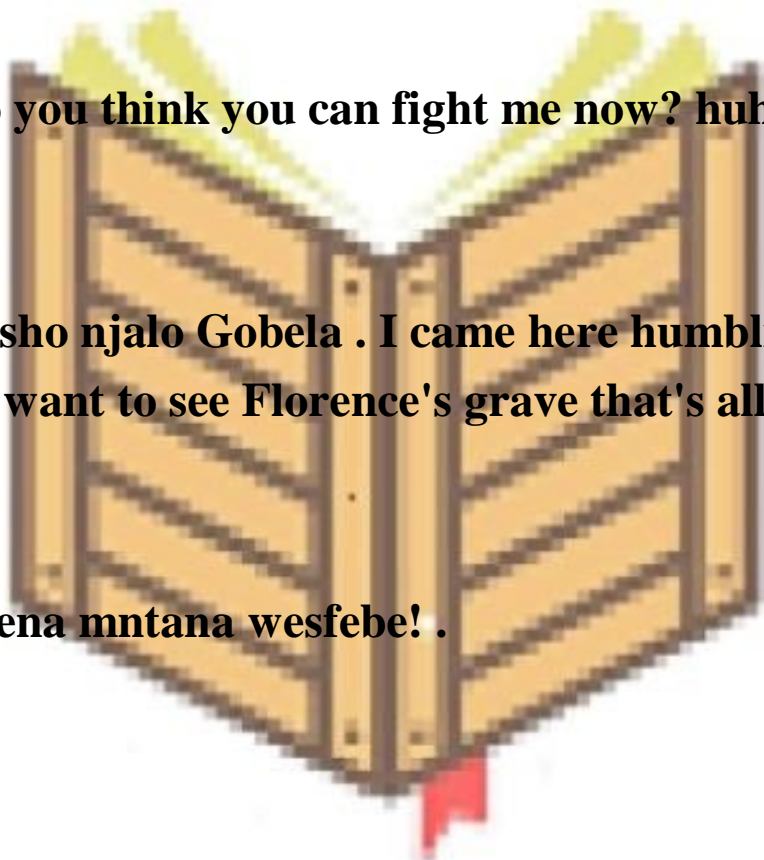
Gobela : selamasende umfana . Ukhuluma nami ngani udilike ntabeni Zakhele! (he coughed for a minute after saying that)

Zak : Gobela please .Am not here to fight.

Gobela : so you think you can fight me now? huh

Zak : angitsho njalo Gobela . I came here humbling myself to you . I just want to see Florence's grave that's all .

Gobela : wena mntana wesfebe! .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : now that's wrong . He has been humble towards you since we came here baba and now you insulting him for requesting to see his mother? how cruel can you be ? You have put him through shit we both know that. Can you please now am begging you please let him see his mother.

Gobela : so you told her ? (he laughed)

Me : yes he did..

Gobela : am not talking to you SFEBE..

Zak : Gobela! mind you tongue when speaking to her ! she is nothing like Florence so mind your tongue before I lose my cool..

Gobela : you weakling! didn't I teach you to be a man enough? didn't I teach you that women make you weak you should never get attached .

Zak : Lanie let's go .

Me : no am not going anywhere until he tells us where your mother is buried .

Gobela : I don't know where she is buried . No one claimed her body at the mortuary so the government decided to do a mass burial with others that were not claimed (I couldn't believe this old man .

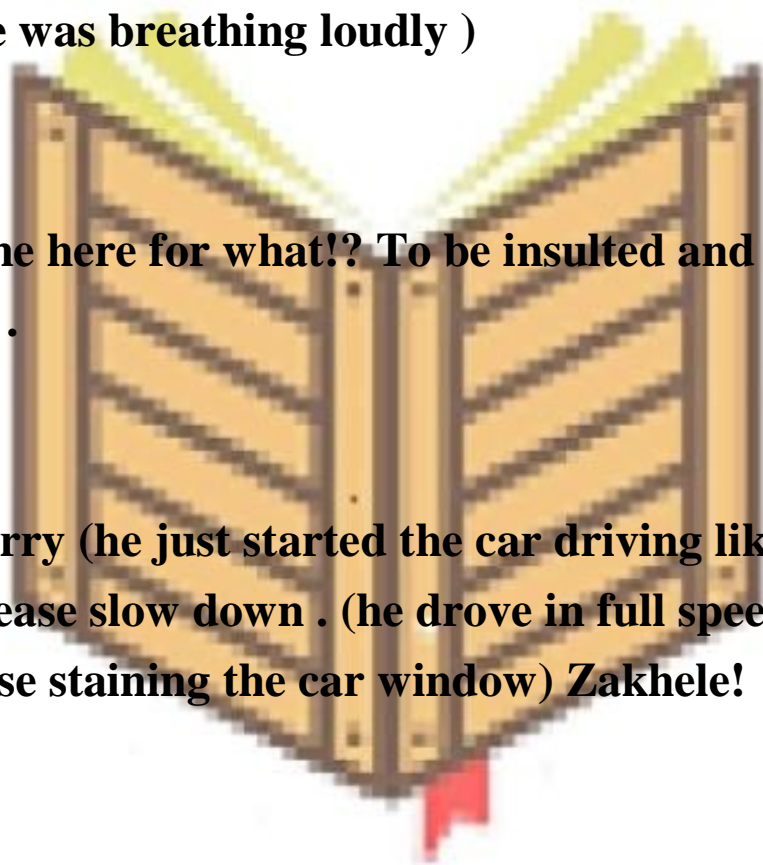
Shouldn't he had told us yesterday instead of wasting)

Zak : Lanie let's go (this time I didn't fight him. I wished to wipe off that smug on Gobela's wrinkled face)

Me : hey hey it's okay (his head was resting on the steering wheel as he was breathing loudly)

Zak : I came here for what!?! To be insulted and belittled by him again! .

**Me : am sorry (he just started the car driving like maniac)
Zakhele please slow down . (he drove in full speed that the dust will rise staining the car window) Zakhele!**



NOVELSGURU.COM

He stopped . Took a deep breath, removed his jacket and turned the car around.

Zak : fuck this! I didn't want to do it but he insulted you . He lied to me and started pretending that he didn't do shit to me while I was young . (oh he was furious)

Me : what are you going to do ? (he ignored me and continued to drive towards the house . He parked and Gobela was not outside now) Zak! (I followed him to the house . Were he pushed the door open . Gobela jerked off the couch)

Gobela : Boyi...(he couldn't finish his sentence when Zak threw a punch on his face . I closed my mouth tight with my hands screaming)

Zak: Who do you think you are ? (he punched the old's man stomach) Talking to my woman like that? (he punched him again) Wasn't it enough beating me like am crap ? This is for having no humanity towards me (he continued to punch his stomach and Gobela groaned in pain. Zakhele was taking all his pain the old man put him through on his poor stomach) This is for burning me , for beating me saying it's for toughening me up (he punched him , blood coming from his mouth) You and Florence ruined my whole life . I hate you ! (the old man rested his shoulder coughing blood . He coughed until he stopped moving)

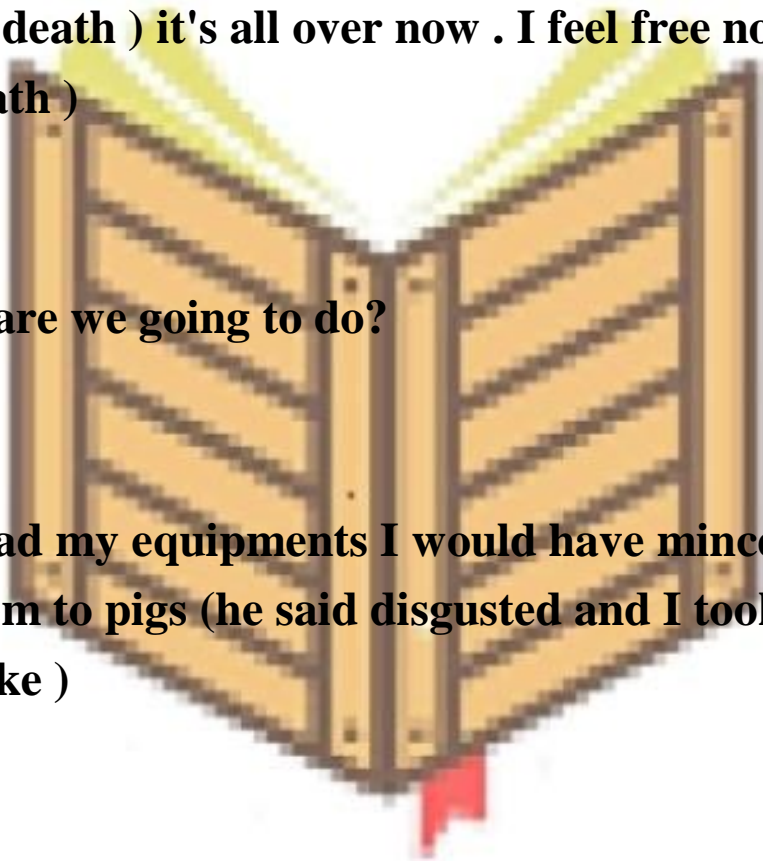
Zak pushed him on the ground and he dropped dead on the floor still blood coming from his nose and mouth . Zak was breathing loud sitting on the plastic chair . We were quite for almost five minutes .

Me : Zakhele this person is dead .

Zak : I know (to be honest I didn't feel sorry for him. If I got the same opportunity to do that to Sisa I wouldn't even stab her to death) it's all over now . I feel free now (he took a deep breath)

Me : what are we going to do?

Zak : if I had my equipments I would have minced his body and fed them to pigs (he said disgusted and I took mincing him as a joke)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : well you don't have the equipments and I don't want you to go to jail because I feel like he deserved it after what you went through . We need to make a plan .

Zak : bury his body?

Me : a person might see us carrying it .

Zak : burn it ? (I know I don't do well with fire but right now we need to make something productive)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : does he have any paraffine? (I didn't wait for him to answer so I went to the kitchen looked around and only found two paraffine lamps) There (I gave him as k moved back . He poured paraffine on Gobela) close the windows so that when the fire starts people won't realise that it's burning until we get out of here

He closed the windows. He took out his lighter and dropped it on his body .

Zak : Let's go (we locked the house and went to the car)

Me : remove your shirt it is stained (he removed it and wore the one he was wearing yesterday)

Zak : am sorry that you saw all that (he was back to his senses now)

Me : maybe I was bound to see all that . He was evil a good riddance to the community .(I kept on looking back thinking maybe someone saw us and is running behind the car)

Zak : are you okay? (he just killed a person and he looked unfazed. Like killing a person is something normal to him)

Me: you know burning a person is close to home . My mother was burnt while I was looking.

Zak : am so sorry for bringing old memories (he took my hand and his bruised knuckles visible)

Me : It's okay (I smiled softly) so what about your mother's grave .

Zak : I think maybe it's for the best not to even see her grave. It must be God who punished her . She died without dignity and she was buried with no dignity. Wherever she is she just welcomed Gabela there (I nodded leaning back on the car seat . He is right it's for the best)



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

The day of the book launch

**Zak : you know there will be journalists right? (I nodded)
and today they get to know that you are my woman right ?**

**Me : yes I know (yesterday he slept like nothing happened.
Peaceful which was a first)**

**Right as we stepped out . Cameras flashed on my face
almost blinding me . Luckily Zak was holding my hand and
leading the way since he is used to all this .**



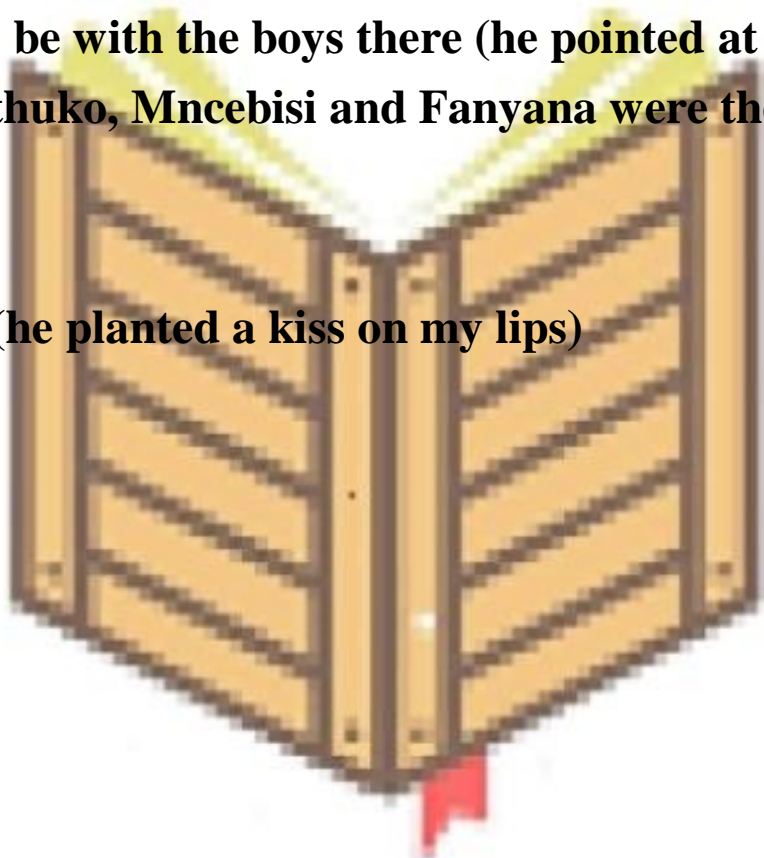
NOVELSGURU.COM

"Are you Zakhele Nkosi's new girlfriend"? a journalist asked as we entered the reserved place which was stunning .

Not to be rude I just politely smiled and passed him .

Zak : I will be with the boys there (he pointed at the bar where Ntuthuko, Mncebisi and Fanyana were there)

Me : okay (he planted a kiss on my lips)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : look at you looking beautiful (she came and hugged me . She was wearing a red ball gown dress looking stunning , As for me I was wearing a red mermaid dress and some heels. The other girls were sitting just chatting with friends)

Me : you look stunning too and happy (her eyes were twinkling)

Summer : oh my God I just can't hid the excitement . I have waited too long to do this (she looked around)

Me : and am happy for you .(I hugged her again)

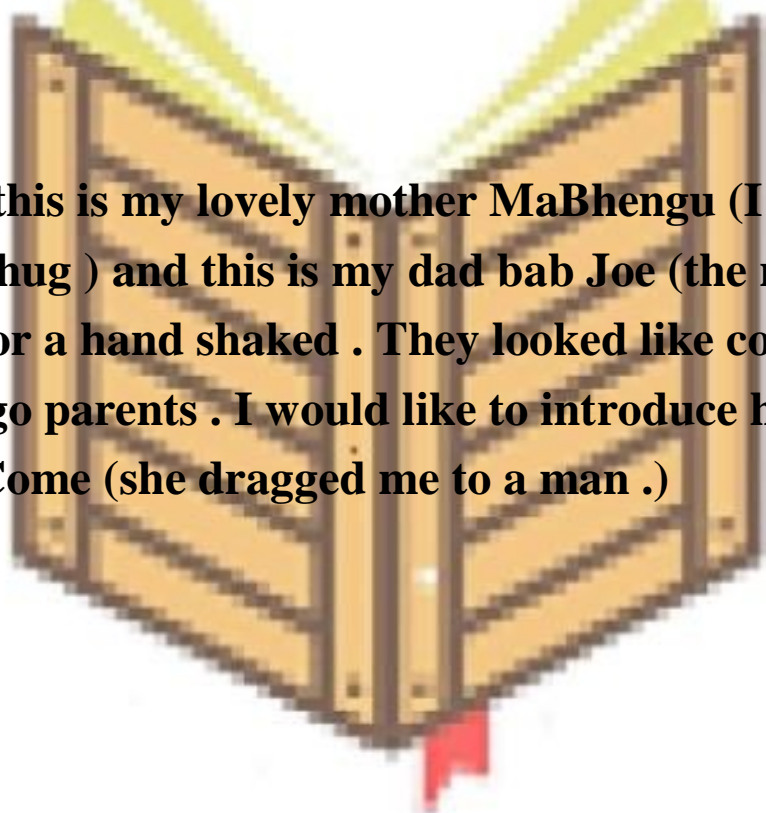


NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : Zak told me what took place yesterday. You don't have to worry he deserved it (she whispered smiling) Now come and let me introduce you to the family since the boys decided to be alone there .

We walked to two people and by the resembling look at the woman with Summer I know it was her mother.

Summer : this is my lovely mother MaBhengu (I greeted her with a hug) and this is my dad bab Joe (the man extended for a hand shaked . They looked like cool parents) if we may go parents . I would like to introduce her to Wandile. Come (she dragged me to a man .)



NOVELSGURU.COM

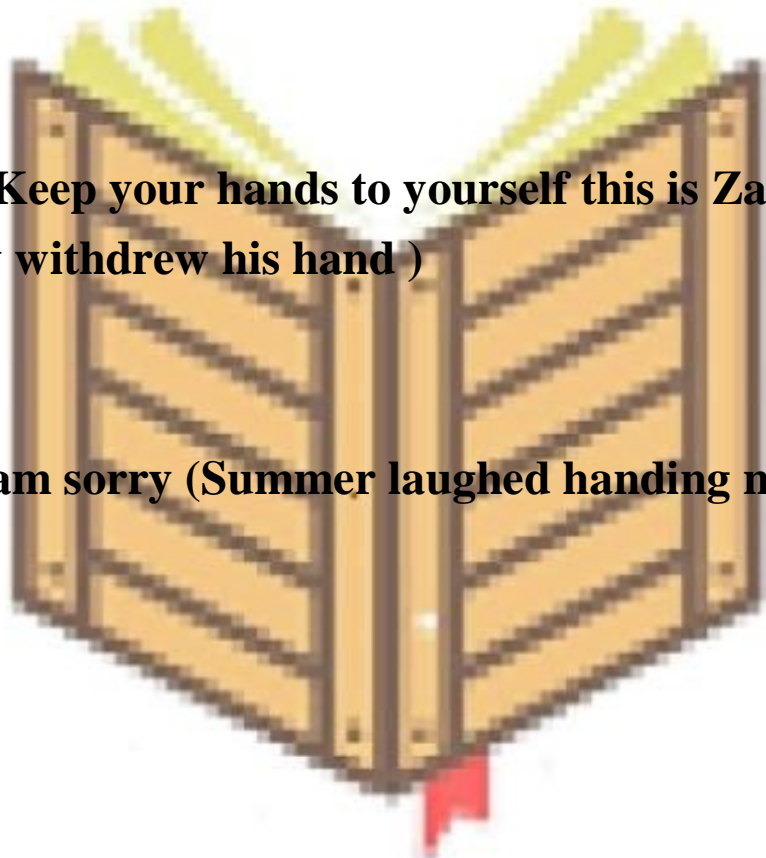
"This is my brother Wandile and Wandile this is Melanie"

Me : hello

Wandile : hie beautiful (he gave me a flirty handshake)

**Summer : Keep your hands to yourself this is Zak's woman
(he quickly withdrew his hand)**

**Wandile : am sorry (Summer laughed handing me a glass of
red wine)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : it's okay (I was missing Zak . I looked at the bar and our eyes met . I know he has been looking at me for a long time . I smiled and he smiled back)

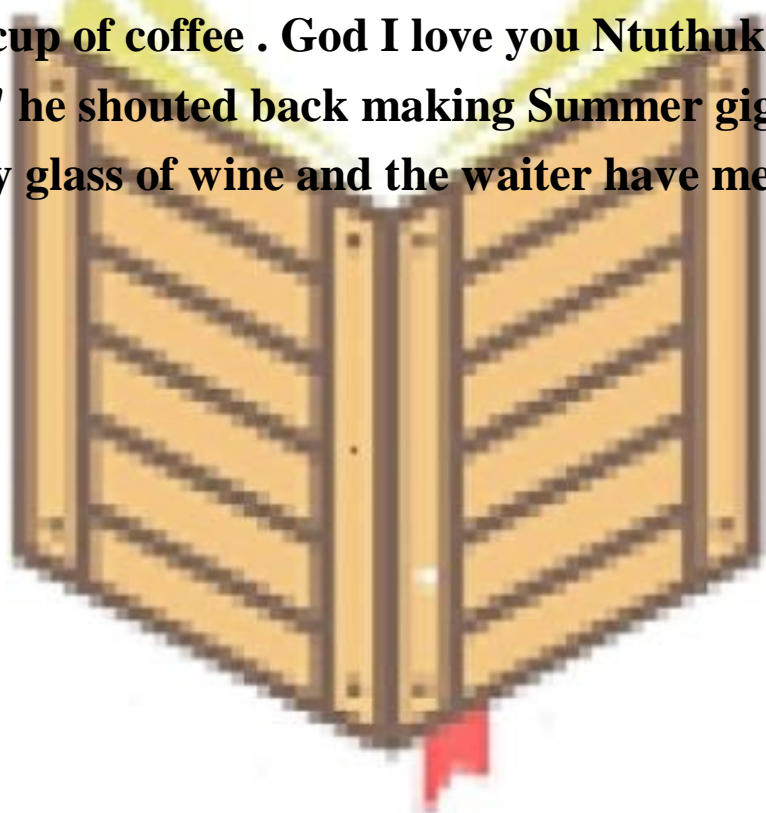
Summer : Finally she is here (It was Nobomi wearing a black long sparkly dress that had a slit which showed her yellow thighs . She was holding hands with her fiance and boy talk about grand entrance)

Summer left me and went to the stage .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : may I have your attention please! (I found a table and sat .) Thank you all for coming here to support me (the crowd clapped). It wouldn't have happened if you all didn't come .For this book to be launched here I had to sacrifice a lot . My time with my kids and my husband . He is the best man because he didn't give up on me . He was so supportive when I felt like what I was doing was not enough . Drained from all the writing he was there next to me with a cup of coffee . God I love you Ntuthuko ("I love you more " he shouted back making Summer giggle . I finished my glass of wine and the waiter have me more)



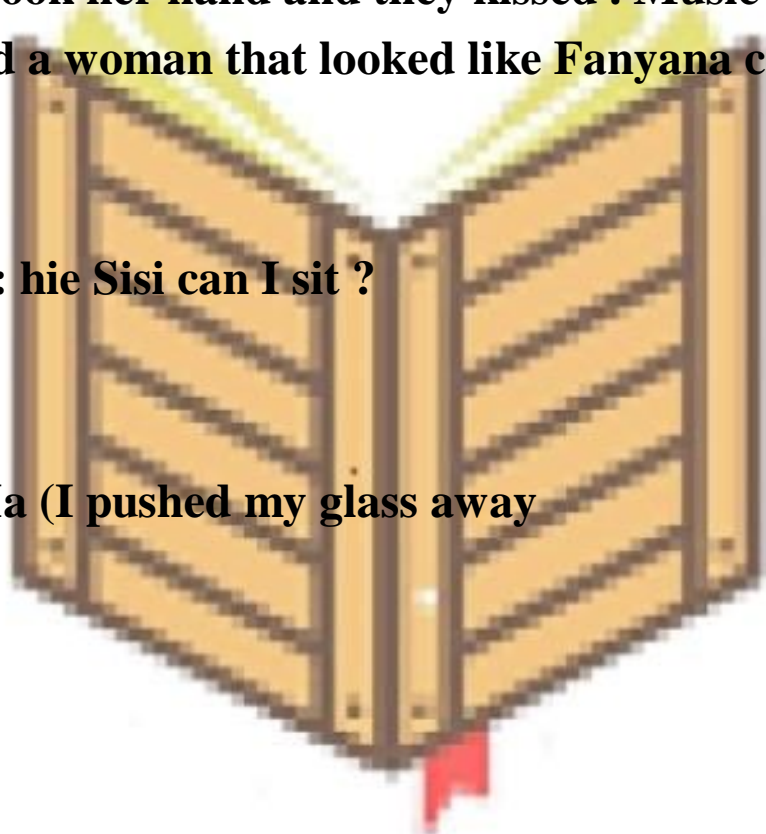
NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : they are people who I like to thank . Like my editor , my publishing company and mostly my family and friends . Guys I love you so much ! (we all clapped smiling. I was at my third glass of red wine and it was doing things to me) So guy tweet about it and make sure this cook book sells like hot cake !

Thank you again for coming ! (she got off the stage , Ntuthuko took her hand and they kissed . Music started playing and a woman that looked like Fanyana came)

MaDladla : hie Sisi can I sit ?

Me : yes Ma (I pushed my glass away



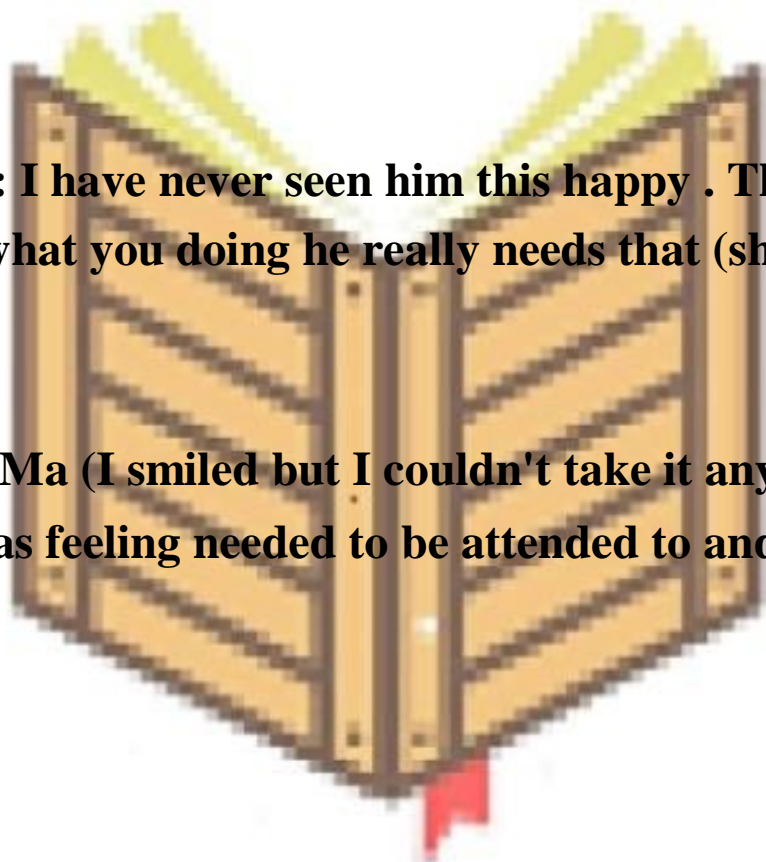
NOVELSGURU.COM

MaDladla : it's fine you can drink . I drink too (I smiled at her) am Zakhele's mother and you are Melanie right?

Me : yes Ma .(she looked at Zak who was laughing with Thembi)

MaDladla : I have never seen him this happy . Thank you . Continue what you doing he really needs that (she smiled)

Me : I will Ma (I smiled but I couldn't take it anymore . What I was feeling needed to be attended to and fast)



NOVELSGURU.COM

MaDladla : welcome to the family. I have a feeling am going to see your face a lot Melanie Hlatshwayo.

Me : thank you (I gulped down the remaining wine) If Ma doesn't mind can I use the restroom?

MaDladla : oh go ahead . You don't have to ask me (I politely smiled and rushed to the toilet pressing my thighs together)

I took my phone and texted Zak to come to the ladies restroom . He did reply until I had to call him .

Zak : Lanie ? (I heard his voice calling me in the toilet)

Me : right here (I peeped and he came in . I locked the door as he entered)

Zak : hey what's wrong? (he whispered)

Me : I want sex .

**Zak : here? (I unbuckled his belt and pulled my dress up .
Am here for business not talking)**

**Me : yes right here (he dropped his suit trousers carried me
and supported my back to the wall)**

Zak : I will be quick (I nodded and moaned softly as his meat filled where I wanted it to be . He moved in and being drunk I couldn't control my loud moaning to the extent where he had to cover my mouth with his hands . I balanced my arms on his shoulders as he went in and out fast . Feeling his hot breath down my neck as I got slammed to the wall . I wrapped my legs around his waist for support and and he went in hard and fast . At some point I didn't care if anyone walked on us . I just wanted him)

Me : Zak! (I screamed his name in a muffled way and he continued to pleasure me . I removed his hand patting) take it from the back .



NOVELSGURU.COM

I was on my feet and bent down balancing myself on the chamber. Am happy it was clean and we were on it again . It was suppose to be a quickie but it turned out to be the whole session in a public toilet .Where he took me from each angle as this time I tried to monitor my sounds. At last we were done .

MaDladla : Melanie! (I looked at him and whispered it's your mother)

Me : Ma am here (I took a deep breath)

Zak : go outside before she comes in (I read his lips)

Me : like this?(I whispered)

Zak : Go (he whispered)

MaDladla : ukahle sesi?

Zak : Lanie Go (he whispered again)

**MaDladla : should I come in ? You been there for too long
.Am worried.**

Me : am coming Ma (I pretended to be flushing)



NOVELSGURU.COM

MaDladla : you don't look fine your forehead is sweating (I swallowed hard , I know my hair was a mess and my forehead sweating)

Me : am fine Ma

MaDladla : No your temperature is high . Am going to call Zakhele come (my eyes popped)

Me :No Ma am really fine (I smiled nervously)

MaDladla : nonsense come let us talk to Zakhele. You need some painkillers.

Me : Ma you won't find Zakhele..

MaDladla : why is that?

Me : because he is in this toilet (you should have seen her reaction . Priceless)

MaDladla : Oh am so sorry to disturb (she smiled while I was so shy) let me go and let you kids continue . Zakhele! (he coughed inside the toilet room)

Zak : MaDladla



NOVELSGURU.COM

MaDladla : come and see me tommorow . We have something to discuss

Zak : Kulungile (MaDladla left and I opened the door . We looked at each other and just laughed our lungs out)

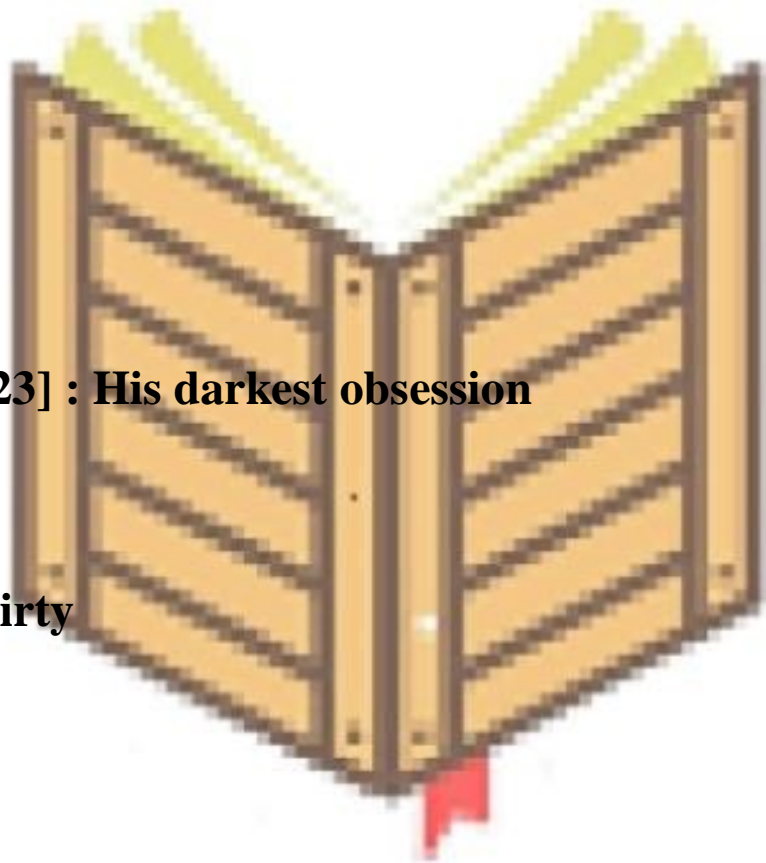
Me : Zak let's go home. I don't think I want to face your mother again . Summer will have to forgive us .(I was still trying to catch my breath)

Zak : Let's go (he wiped my forehead with his thumb.) no more red wine for you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you right am not drinking red wine anymore. Unless you there(we sneaked out of the party mad went to the car that took us straight home . Were we refreshed and ate something since we didn't eat at the function)



[09/03, 20:23] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty

NOVELSGURU.COM

I already miss Zak , I got used to being around him now and it's hard to go back home sleeping without him holding me but I need to go back home . It's been almost two weeks now and I know they miss me a lot . I was driving one of his cars .My phone rang and it was an unknown number.

Me : Hello?

"Hie Melanie it's Khethiwe" she said in a bubble voice . I last saw this girl when her sugar daddy was rude to me and I actually don't remember us talking after that.

Me : how are you? (I was confused why she was even calling me . Our friendship is not that deep and all)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : girl am good how are you? I actually changed my number.

Me : okay ...Am good thank you .

Khethiwe : why wouldn't you be when you scored yourself one of the Nkosi men (she laughed and I guess this is the reason why she called) who would have thought that Melanie from the dirty streets of Alex would be dating one of the richest man in Mzansi ? Yoh I salute you , you did something I couldn't do (she was laughing but i was pissed . How could a person talk bullshit early in the morning.)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Yeah (I rolled my eyes)

Khethiwe: we should do lunch together. What do you say ? I want you to tell me all about scoring a rich man for myself .What you did and how you did it ? or which traditional healer did you consult coz wow am tired of those old man with potbellies , who can't even last in bed for long and they too old . I want a person like Zakhele am sure he is good in bed (that's were the bitch pissed me off more)

Me : look Khethiwe am driving . I can't talk to you now .

Khethiwe : okay what about the lunch?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :if I have time I will tell you .

Khethiwe : come on don't be like that. I want us to catch up and chat like old friends. So am going to send you the location. Please pitch up there

Me : okay cool (I sighed)

Khethiwe : thank you it was nice chatting with you (I wish I could say the same)

**Me : bye Khethiwe (I disconnected the call parking the car .
Now that am home am realising how much I missed it here)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : Mela! how are you looking this sexy in the morning? (she jumped at me . I see her stitches have healed and I think she been waiting for me by the door) you don't love me anymore I see

Me : Mpumelelo you know that's a lie . I love you (she pouted)where are aunt and uncle.

Mpume : they went out (she laughed)

Me : out? as in a date? (she nodded going to her bedroom)

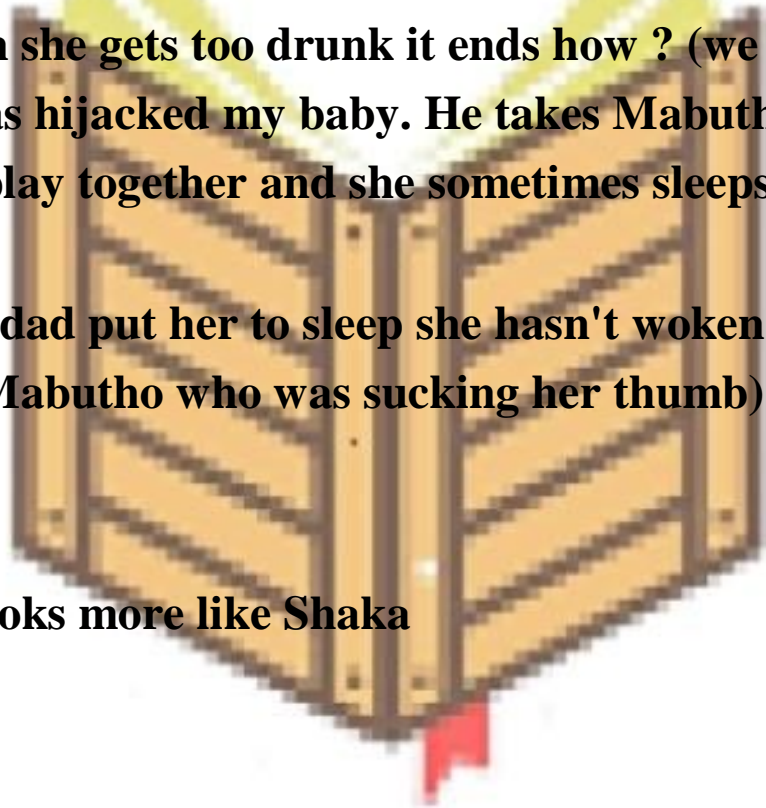
Mpume : I needed space you know.I get tired being around them . I needed someone younger like you around. (Mabutho was sleeping)

Me : are you all good now?

Mpume : you know I can't stay angry at them . Worse mom with her drunk apologies. When you left she finished that whiskey bottle. She became drunk and started singing you know when she gets too drunk it ends how ? (we laughed) and dad has hijacked my baby. He takes Mabutho day in day out , they play together and she sometimes sleeps in their room .

Right now dad put her to sleep she hasn't woken up (I looked at Mabutho who was sucking her thumb)

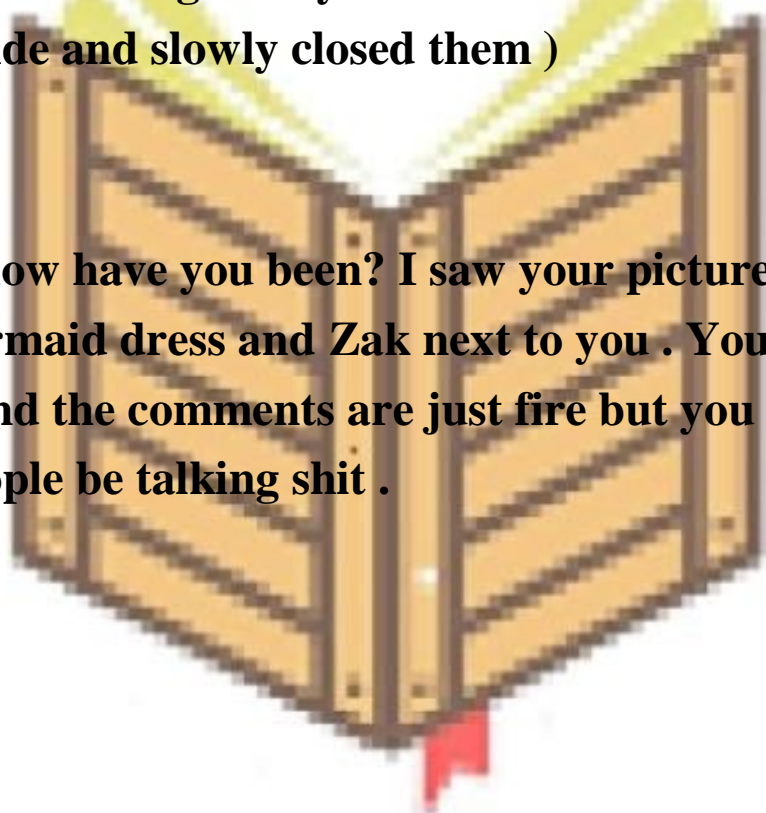
Me : she looks more like Shaka



Mpume : yazini show me a girl who looks like her father except Mabutho. (I pointed at her . Mpume is uncle's female version) but Mabutho ka Shaka takes the cup , she is so clingy to dad .

Me : because it's her grandfather (we both watched her . I guess she was feeling our eyes on her because she opened her eyes wide and slowly closed them)

Mpume : how have you been? I saw your picture looking hot in that mermaid dress and Zak next to you . Your picture is trending and the comments are just fire but you know jealous people be talking shit .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I haven't logged in to my account (I hate comments about me) and my week has been absolutely amazing . I learnt new thing about Zak and our relationship .

Mpume : good things? (well except for that burning incident which I haven't thought about it until now everything is good)

Me : yes amazing things and I went shopping with the girls too. I bought you a dress I hope you like it

Mpume : show me (she smiled. I unzipped my bag and gave her a white dress . She looked at it smiling) thank you let me see if it fits



NOVELSGURU.COM

She changed her pajamas into the dress . She looked hot .

**Me : it just got hot here? (I used my hands to fan my face.
She twirled looking herself in the mirror.)**

Mpume : I need to lose some baby fat .(she looked gorgeous)

Me : you look beautiful .

**Mpume : and horny (she rolled her eyes and I laughed) dry
season is not for me . It's almost a year now I haven't felt a
dick touching my womb and it's painful . I miss Shaka
bathong.**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :am sorry to laugh Mpume but ...(I laughed touching my stomach) am....sorry .

Mpume : mxxm (she pouted sitting on the bed) you laughing because you just had it. Look you glowing and your vagina is happy.

Me : I will buy a dildo for you (I laughed at her , she threw the pillow)

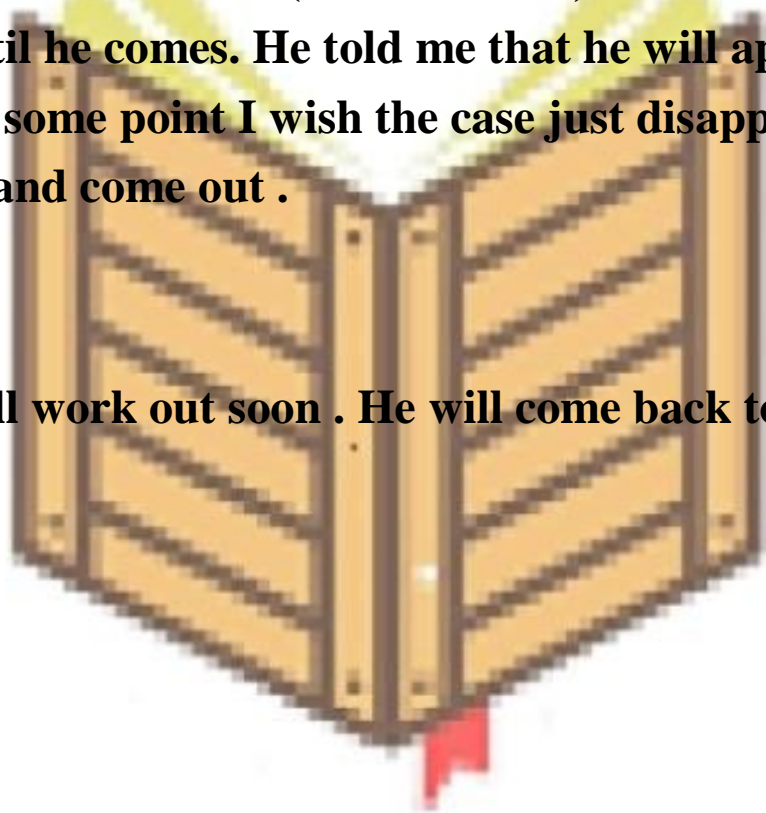
Mpume : it's not the same. The dildo won't muffle me . The dildo won't finger fuck me , the dildo won't rub the penis on my entrance while deep kissing me. It won't grab my booty , rub my clit , leave wet kisses on my neck and won't suck my nipples....

Me : enough please you are really hungry for him . You made your point and you know you can't have all that. Unless if you thinking of cheat.

Mpume : I would never! (she screamed) I would rather stay hungry until he comes. He told me that he will apply for a parole . At some point I wish the case just disappears or he gets lucky and come out .

Me : all will work out soon . He will come back to you

.



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Mpume : but he is sentenced to life in prison. (she sighed)
for real I thought I can handle being a single mother but I
was wrong. I need Jamela by my side .I want us to be a
family and happy but seems like all of that is a fantasy.**

**Me : I believe everything will be okay. When Shaka said he
will take the blame he knew what he was doing. He got
something up his sleeve trust me (she smiled)**

Mpume : you think so?

**Me :yes now smile please (she pulled a weak smile) guess who
called me today.**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : who?(she was back to her normal self)

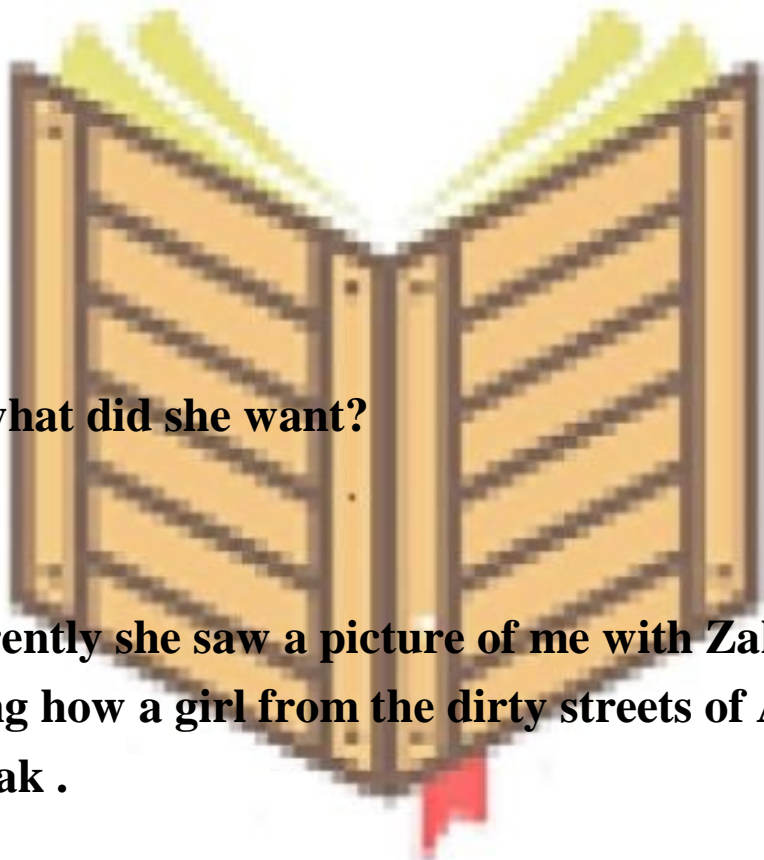
Me : Khethiwe

Mpume : the one who chose a dick over us ?

Me : yeah

Mpume : what did she want?

Me : apparently she saw a picture of me with Zak right?now she is asking how a girl from the dirty streets of Alex scored a man like Zak .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : the audacity of that woman!

Me : that's not all . She wants us to meet so I can tell her how to get a rich man like I did . She wants us to do lunch .

Mpume : and you going?

Me : yeah just to see her whoring ass .

Mpume : some bitches are thirsty yoh . I have a feeling she wants to get closer to you now to get an exposé .



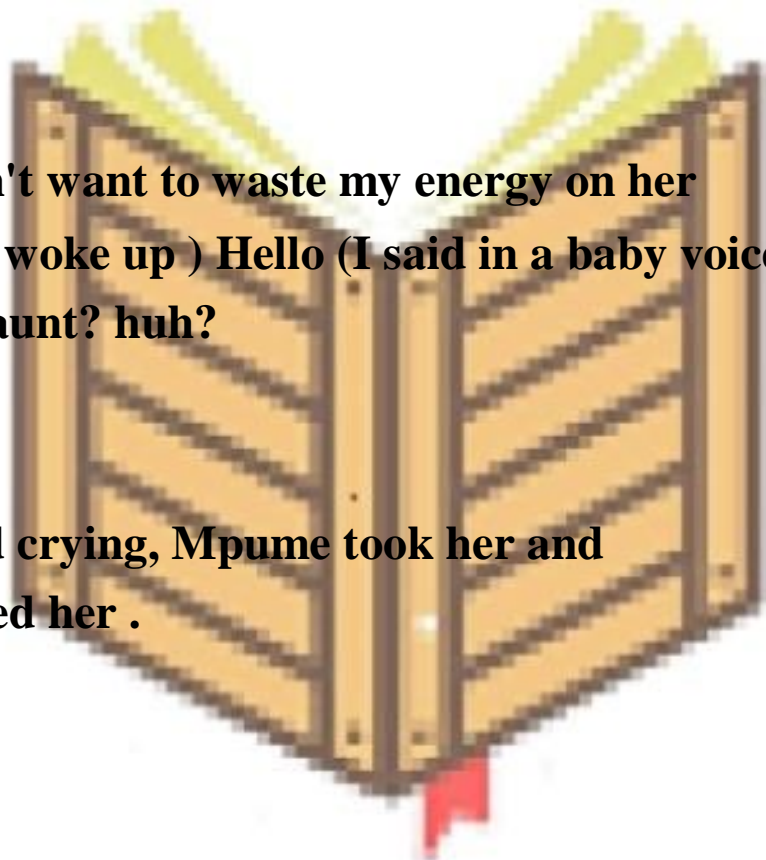
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I know that. She couldn't stop talking about Zak . Asking if he is good in bed and all that stuff .

Mpume : I know you just ignored her . If it was me cuz I swear I would have told her where to fuck off with her fake English accent and fake self . (I giggled)

Me : I didn't want to waste my energy on her .(Mabutho woke up) Hello (I said in a baby voice) did you miss your aunt? huh?

She started crying, Mpume took her and breastfed her .



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

At a particular place

Lebo : hey (Lebo weakly smiled and hugged Mapula who was wearing eyes glasses)

Mapula : phongo (she was so happy to her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Lebo : am for coming here without making an appointment.
(she sat on the the fluffy white couch that was so
comfortable opposite to Mapula who was sitting on a chair.
The room looked calming , it was painted In a sea blue
colour. It had painting and the window was open to let in the
sea breeze)**

**Mapula : nonsense you know for you I can cancel all my
clients. Anything to drink?**

**Lebo : water would be fine (Mapula took a glass jug next to
her and poured into a glass) thank you (she sipped the water
while Mapula was watching her attentively)**

Mapula : how is school? (Lebo took a deep breath)

Lebo : hard

Mapula : hard? how?

Lebo : am insecure about my looks.

Mapula : you never been insecure about your looks Phongo what changed?(she spoke to her calmly)

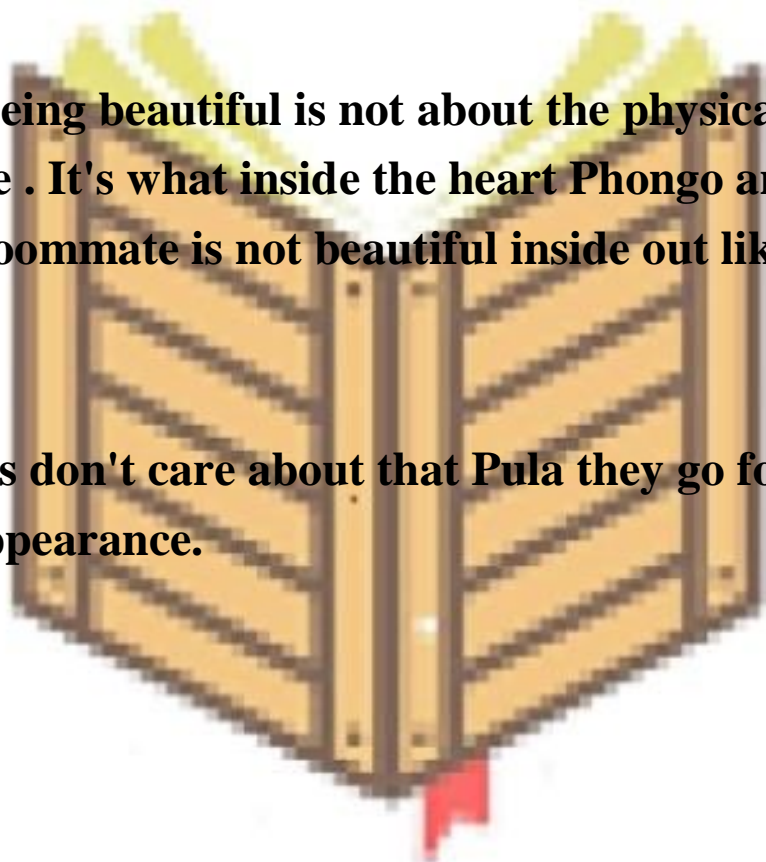
Lebo : University changed. There I met girls who are beautiful like Ayanda my roommate, she is beautiful, she has a great body and she dresses the part .

Mapula : you comparing yourself to others which is not good and who said you not beautiful.

Lebo : she constantly remind me that am not good looking as she is (Mapula just smiled)

Mapula : being beautiful is not about the physical appearance . It's what inside the heart Phongo and it looks like your roommate is not beautiful inside out like you .

Lebo : Boys don't care about that Pula they go for the physical appearance.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mapula : boys? look don't ever I mean ever Phongo let's anyone tell you that they don't prefer you . No one I mean no one knows what you been through and no one would have survived if they were put in your shoes . So don't let anyone have that right to tell you what you should look like .

Lebo : I just want to make friends (she cried) am tired of being alone. Am so tired of being a outcast, one who only befalls by bad luck .

Mapula : you got me (she was rubbing her back)

Lebo : friends who are are my age mate . You work now . You have grown and am still a teenager who is trying to find her way . I want friends.

**Mapula : you know what you attract what is meant for you .
I know you going to make genuine friends who will have
your back all the time . I know am not always there but
whenever you need me I would be there . Like I always tell
you am only one call away. (she nodded. Mapula wiped her
tears smiling) better now ?**

Lebo : it's always great to talk to you (she hugged her)

**Mapula : go to school now . Study hard (she gave her
transport money and more)**

Lebo : I love you ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mapula : I love you too ..

Lebo : and another thing when are you getting married?(she knew she was teasing her)

**Mapula : am still on that phase #men are trash (she smiled)
Go the Uber driver is waiting outside (she smiled going and bumped into Mapula's next client)**

Lebo : am sorry

Man : all is good (the gentleman smiled going inside the room)

*

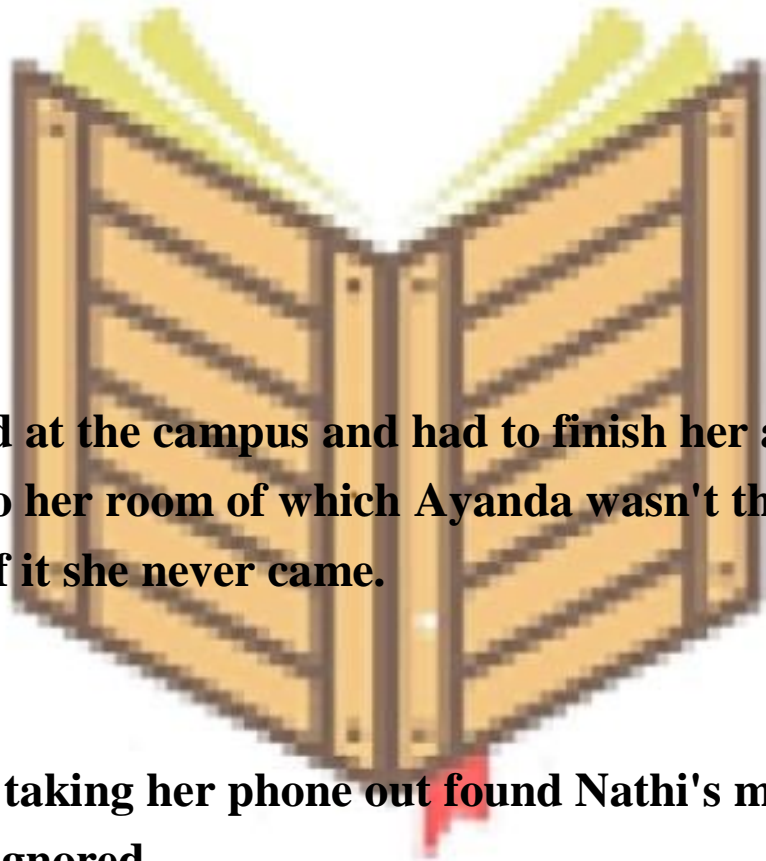
*

At Wits

**She arrived at the campus and had to finish her assignment .
She went to her room of which Ayanda wasn't there and by
the looks of it she never came.**

**She sighed taking her phone out found Nathi's message of
which she ignored.**

NOVELSGURU.COM



Lebo : men are trash (she said coping Mapula's motor. She worked on her work concentrating and making sure everything was okay.)

Lebo then went to the library to get a book . The library was almost empty .

Lebo : hie (she said to two girls who were reading some books which were piled on their table. They looked at her confused)

"Are you talking to us? the nerd girls asked .



NOVELSGURU.COM

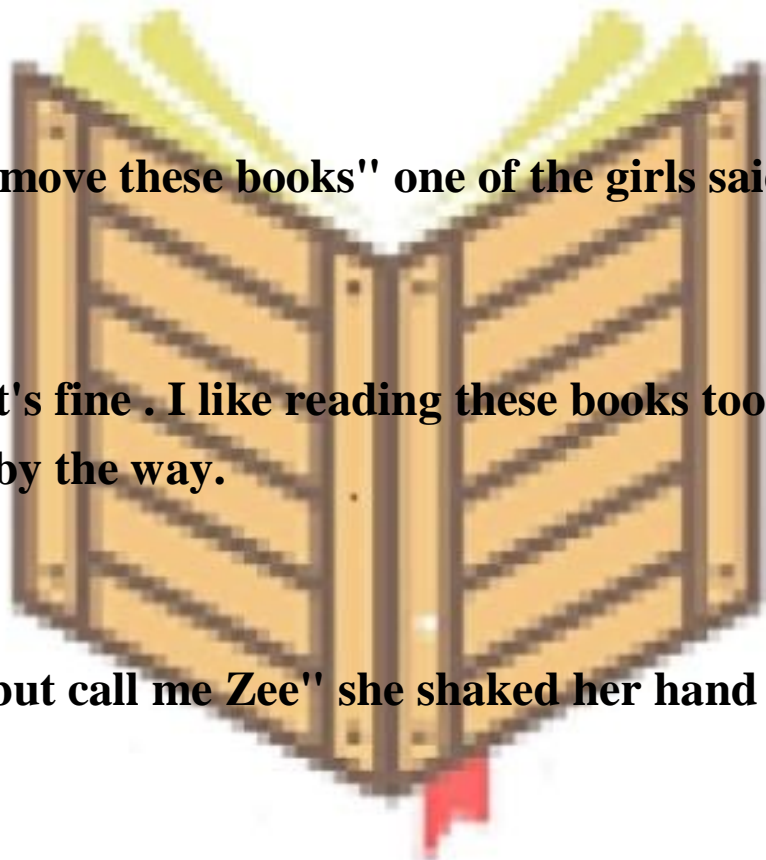
Lebo : yes can I sit (the both looked at each other and smiled)

"Yes . It's just that since we came here we been like the ghost girls. Meaning no one talks to us .(Lebo felt at home among them . She pulled a share and sat)

"Let me remove these books" one of the girls said .

Lebo : no it's fine . I like reading these books too. My name is Lebohang by the way.

"Zikhona but call me Zee" she shaked her hand .



NOVELSGURU.COM

"Petronella but just call me Petty " she smiled shaking her hand too .

Lebo : are you guys related?

Petty : no we just friends more like sisters .

Lebo : you look alike ..

Zee : we get that a lot (she passed a book to Lebo) do you have friends here? (she thought about Ayanda she realised she is not her friend)

Lebo : no but am looking for friends.

NOVELSGURU.COM

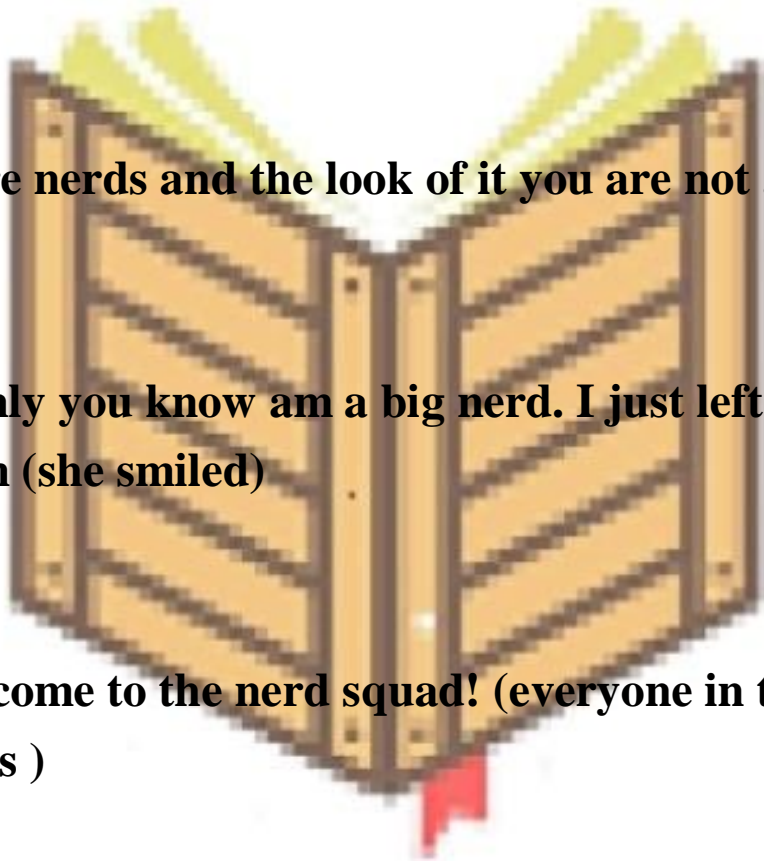
Petty :you can be our friend too you know..Only if you don't mind ..

Lebo : I would love that and why would I mind?

Zee : we are nerds and the look of it you are not .

Lebo : if only you know am a big nerd. I just left my glasses in my room (she smiled)

Petty : welcome to the nerd squad! (everyone in the library looked at us)



NOVELSGURU.COM

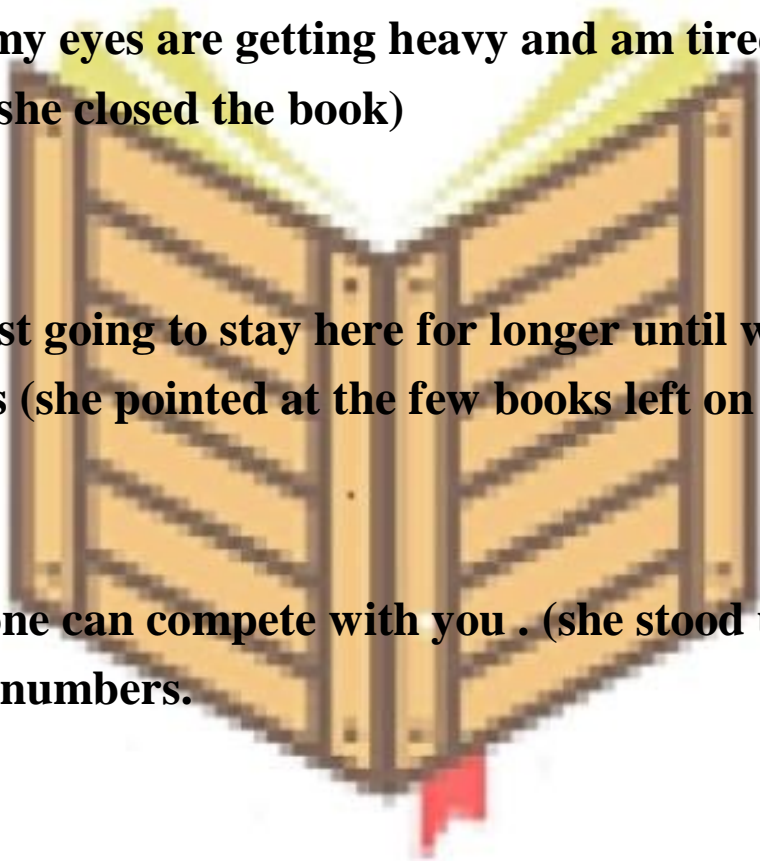
*

*

Lebo : okay guy I think I have read enough now (she chuckled) my eyes are getting heavy and am tired (she yawned as she closed the book)

Zee : we just going to stay here for longer until we finish these books (she pointed at the few books left on the table)

Lebo : no one can compete with you . (she stood up as they exchanged numbers.)



NOVELSGURU.COM

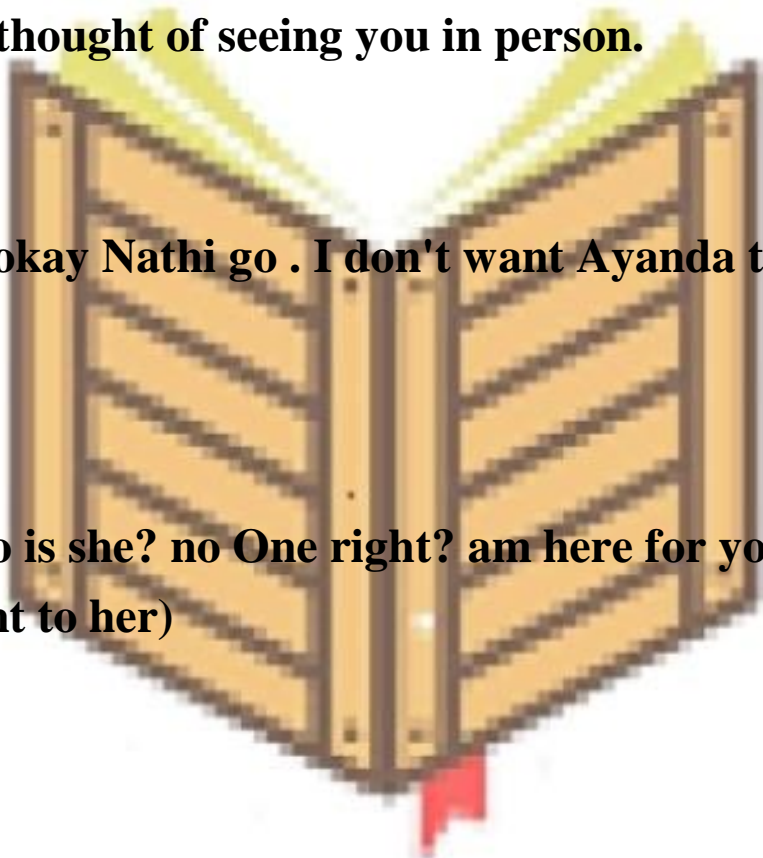
She went to her room and found Nathi sitting on her bed .

Lebo : what are you doing here or how did you come here?

Nathi : I have my ways . I didn't talk to you much on the phone so I thought of seeing you in person.

Lebo : am.okay Nathi go . I don't want Ayanda to find you here.

Nathi : who is she? no One right? am here for you (he stood up and went to her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Lebo : Na...(he smashed his lips on her . At first she didn't respond but she moved with the same rhythm as him.)
Nathi wait you need to go (he smiled)**

Nathi : not after I do this (he again kissed her . This time she quickly responded closing her eyes) Now am going stay well .

He opened the door and left her with weak knees...

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

[09/04, 20:49] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty one

**Khethiwe : hey! (she shouted waving as I entered the door .
She was only sitting next to the window of which I saw her
and I just got embarrassed)**

Me : hie (I gave her a brief hug and sat opposite to her)

**Khethiwe : you look gorgeous (I was wearing a simple jean
, black top and white sneakers)**

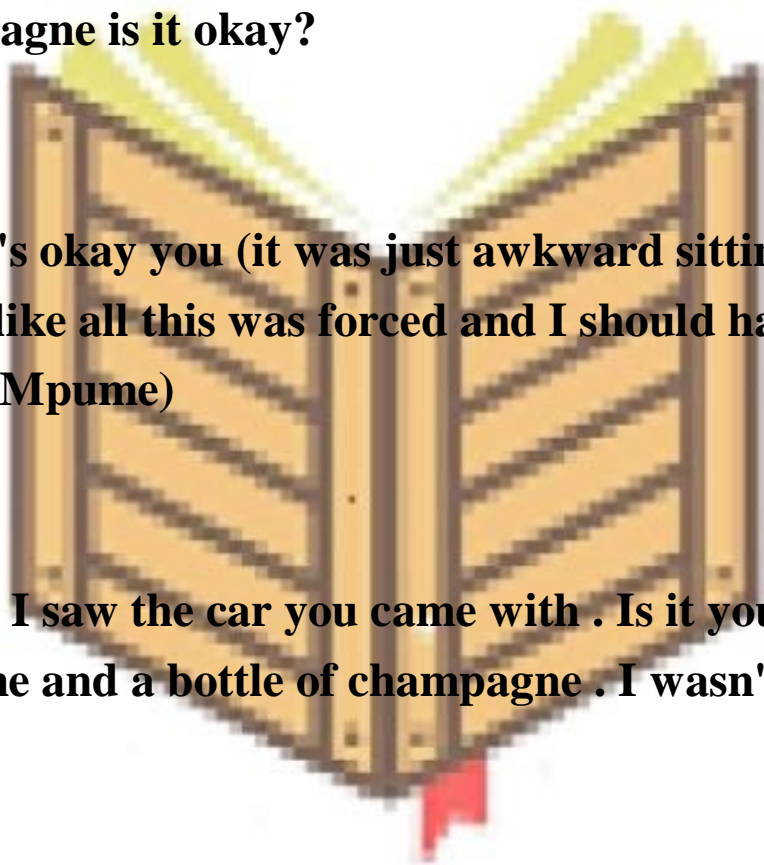
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you look gorgeous too (I smiled putting my phone on the table)

Khethiwe : thank you . I have already ordered a sea platter and champagne is it okay?

Me : Yes it's okay you (it was just awkward sitting opposite her . I feel like all this was forced and I should have stayed home with Mpume)

Khethiwe : I saw the car you came with . Is it yours (the sea platter came and a bottle of champagne . I wasn't going to get drunk)



NOVELSGURU.COM

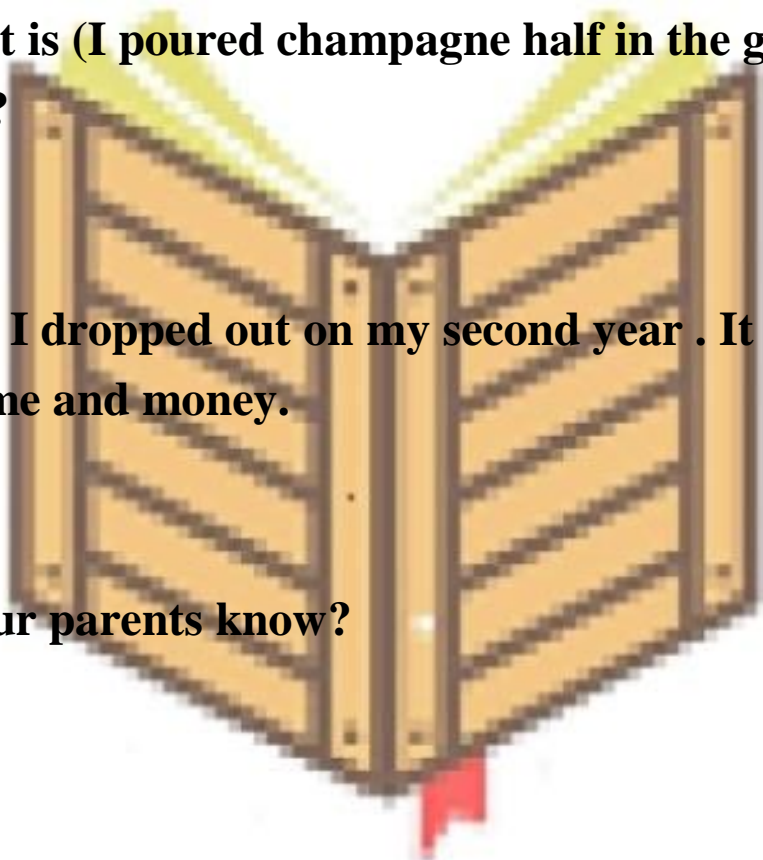
Me : no it's Zak's car .

Khethiwe : wow ...I wish to drive such cars . Am sure it is a beast while driving and it flows nicely on the road .

Me : yeah it is (I poured champagne half in the glass) how is University?

Khethiwe : I dropped out on my second year . It was a waste of time and money.

Me : do your parents know?



Khethiwe : no (wow some of us wish we passed but look at her dropping out) where are you staying?

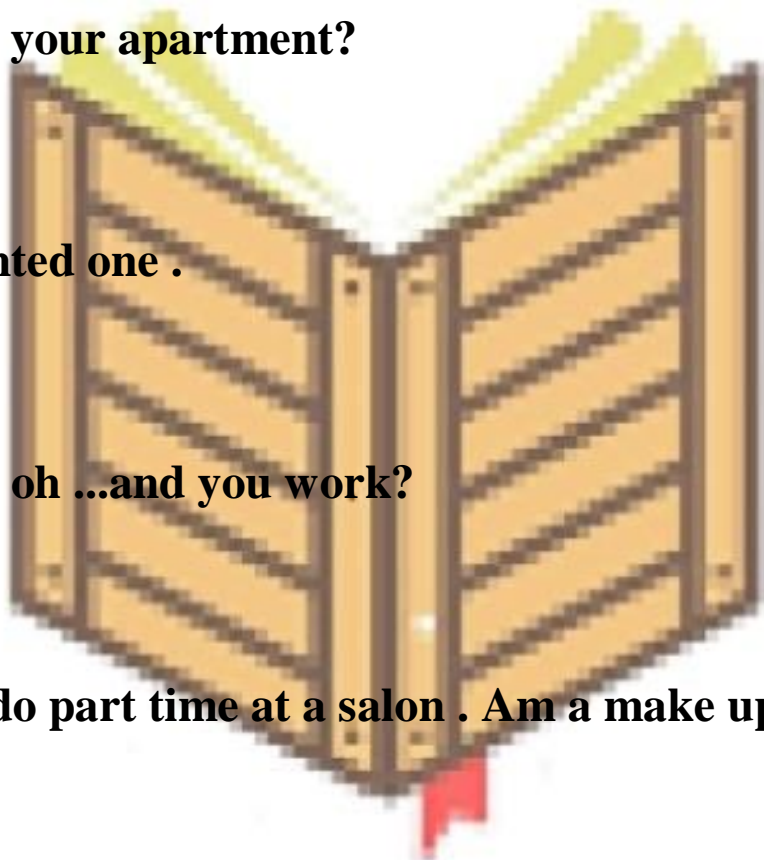
Me :in an apartment with Mpume.

Khethiwe : your apartment?

Me : no rented one .

Khethiwe : oh ...and you work?

Me : yes I do part time at a salon . Am a make up artist.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : why would you be even working when you are dating Zakhele? shouldn't you be sitting around ordering maids? like Nkosi wives?

Me : I work for independency and the Nkosi wives actually have jobs . Ntombi is a nurse she has her own pharmacy and Summer just wrote a cook book and has a degree in journalism.

Khethiwe : wow yoh if i was them I would be sitting around eating my man's money (oops you not them)

Me : yeah (I drank my wine bored to the core)

Khethiwe : speaking about Zak how did you two meet .

Me : at a strip club where I used to work .

Khethiwe : his club? you worked as a stripper?

Me : yes

Khethiwe : does he often goes there ?

Me : not anymore (she looked disappointed)

Khethiwe : so he likes strippers? (I just thought about his mother)

Me : are you here to talk about my boyfriend?

Khethiwe : no hawu (she smiled) I just want to know.(I rolled my eyes at her and saw someone I last saw a long time ago)

Me : can you excuse me . I think I saw someone I know (I stood up and approached the gentleman) Sizwe? (he looked up and smiled)

Sizwe : Melanie? (he too looked confused) what are you doing here ?

Me : what are you doing here ?

Sizwe :am here to meet up with my fiance

Me : Ruby?

Sizwe : no . I left her (I smiled)

Me : that's great . What was happening vele?

Sizwe : she was paying for my studies . So she asked for sex in return .

Me : what? you were studying while working?

NOVELSGURU.COM



Sizwe : yeah . Getting that doctor degree , now I got it am still looking for a job to repay .

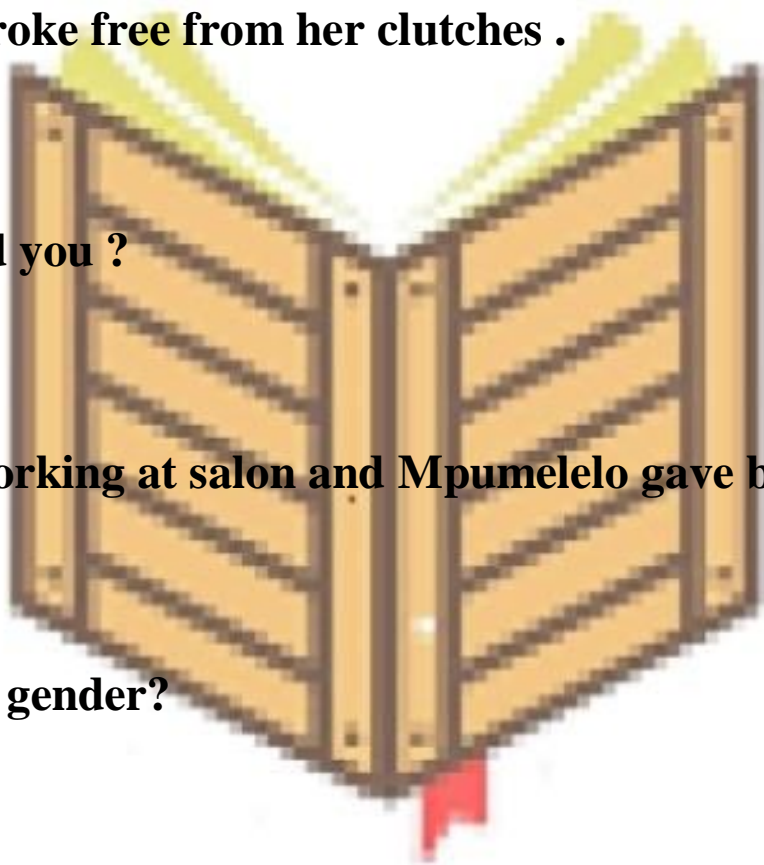
Me : I just knew that something was up with that woman am glad you broke free from her clutches .

Sizwe : and you ?

Me : am working at salon and Mpumelelo gave birth.

Sizwe : the gender?

Me : a girl (he smiled)



Sizwe : congratulations (he looked at the door) that's my fiance there (he pointed to a good looking young woman) it was nice to see you .

Me : same here (giving him a hug would have been awkward so we shook hands) you should give me your number maybe I would find a job interview for you?

Sizwe : oh let me give you(I touched my pockets realising I forgot my phone at the table)

Me : just give me your business card (he gave me the card) see you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

He went to his fiance and I went back finding my phone looking weird .

Khethiwe : you left it on the edge of the table and I just shifted it .

Me : okay .

Khethiwe : who was that (she smiled drinking the champagne)

Me : oh that was a long time friend.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : he is cute (I looked over to Sizwe as he chatted with his fiance) can I have his number?

Me : he is engaged .

Khethiwe : so? that doesn't mean he is married . So I might have a chance (I inwardly rolled my eyes) what job does he do?

Me : he has a doctor's degree

Khethiwe : meaning he has money (my phone beeped a message)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I need to go .

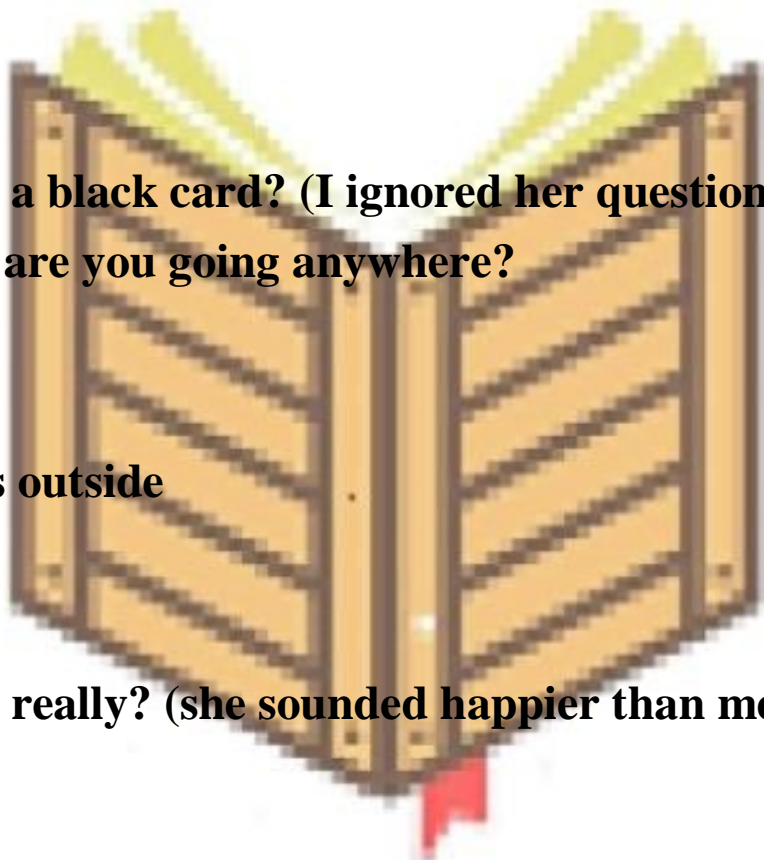
Khethiwe : Now?

Me : yes (I called out for the waiter and payed the bill)

Khethiwe : a black card? (I ignored her question taking my card) why are you going anywhere?

Me : Zak is outside

Khethiwe : really? (she sounded happier than me)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yeah (I took my bag and phone . She too took her things quickly not forgetting the champagne bottle that was still full . I found Zak leaning on his car smoking) hey (he kissed my lips after stepping on the cigarette stamp)

Zak : Lanie .

Me : how did you know I was here?

Zak : the tracker in the car reported (I smiled kissing him again . Khethiwe was standing a few metres away from us) who were you with ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Khethiwe my former classmate. Let me go and say goodbye (he nodded and I went to her) I just wanted to say bye .

Khethiwe : won't you introduce me?

Me : we in a hurry Khethiwe .

Khethiwe : okay let's take a photo then (I posed as we shot a selfie) I will send it to you so you can post it .

Me : just post and tag me I will comment .



NOVELSGURU.COM

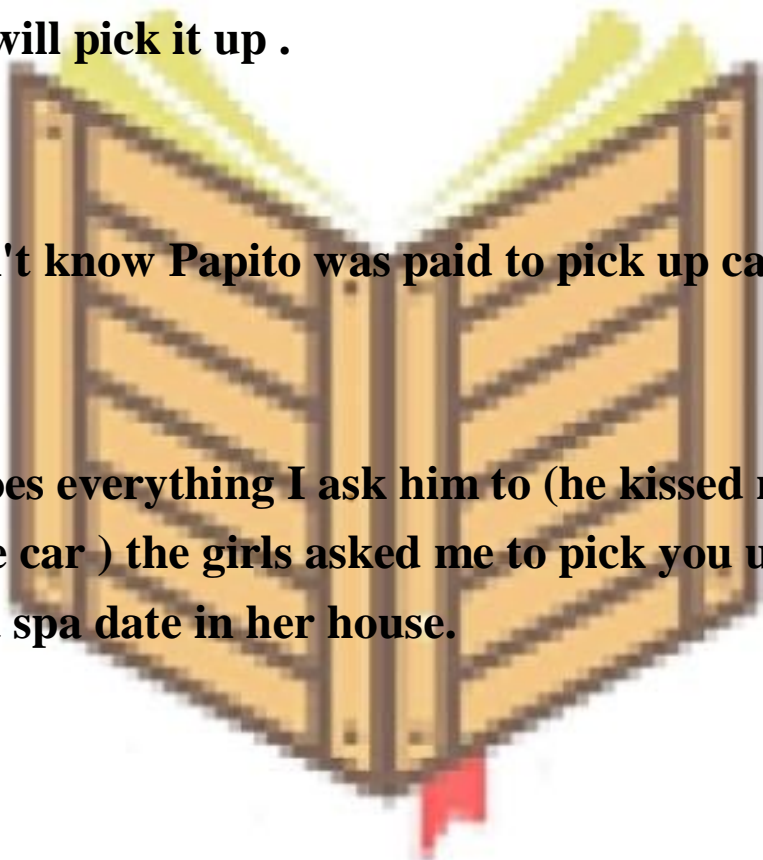
Khethiwe : okay (I smiled turning around and found Zak already in the car playing kwaito)

Me : what about the car I came with?

Zak : Boy will pick it up .

Me : I didn't know Papito was paid to pick up cars .

Zak : he does everything I ask him to (he kissed my hand starting the car) the girls asked me to pick you up. Summer is hosting a spa date in her house.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : that's nice but I haven't been spending time with Mpume so I don't think it's a good idea .

Zak : her man will come out soon don't worry

Me : What? (I think he didn't mean to say that)

Zak : nothing (he raise the volume)

Me : no no you said he man (I reduced the volume) what's happening?

Zak : I might be pulling some strings for Shaka to come out soon .

Me : soon when ? (I was so excited)

Zak : if things go well he might be out in two to three months from now (I wanted to hug this man driving)

Me : you the best you know that.

Zak : you make me wanna the best man . (I smiled melting) don't tell your sister though it's suppose to be a surprise.

Me : I won't tell her I promise .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : so that means you going to Summer's house?

Me : yeswhy are you not at work ?

Zak : it's Mncebisi's turn and you know my priority work is the strip club where Boy controls everything.

Me : while you sit in the house?

Zak : yes (he smiled and later cleared his throat) I have a song for you ?

Me : kwaito , hip pop , rap , mapiano or house ? (he chuckled)

Zak : no a song that I heard playing on Fanyana's phone and I can relate to it . You know those emotional Songs?

Me : that you don't listen to?

Zak : yes . I have it for you . (it started playing and I knew the song from the slow beat)

Me : Sam Smith - stay with me (I smiled as he drove)

Zak :Lanie I don't know the person but listen.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Guess it's true am not good ,

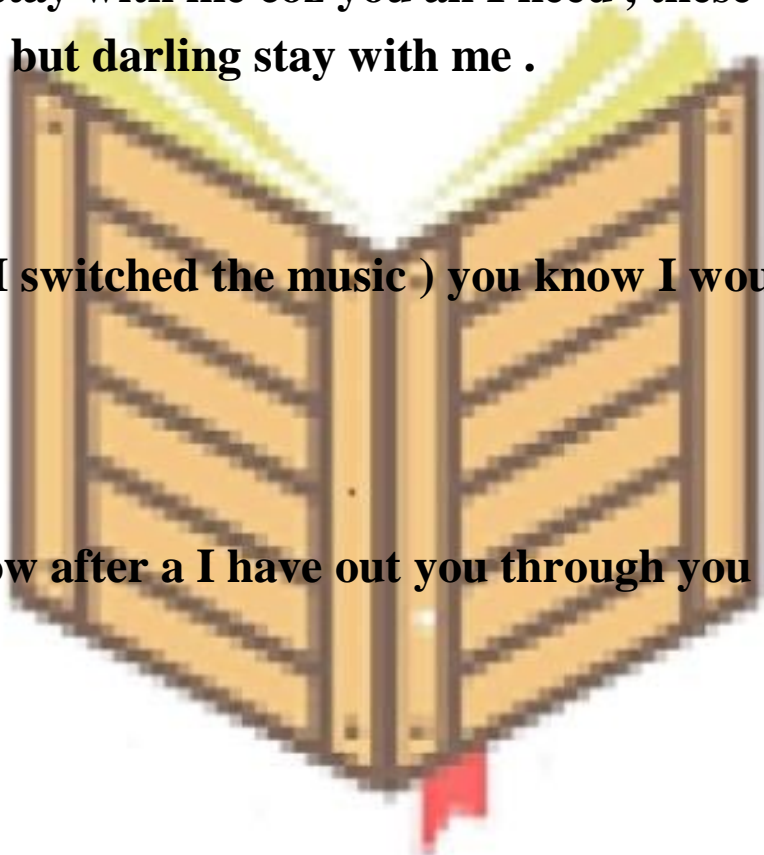
**I don't understand but I still love coz am just a man , these
nights never seem to go to plan.**

I don't want to leave would hold my hand .

**Oh won't stay with me coz you all I need , these ain't love it's
clear to see but darling stay with me .**

**Me : Zak (I switched the music) you know I would stay with
you right?**

**Zak : I know after a I have out you through you still going to
stay .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes (I kissed his hand) and this is love here. Unless you don't love me .

Zak : I love you a lot .

Me : then am going to hold your hand and stay (I played the song as he drove . These lyrics were just hitting different)

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Summer : welcome thank you for coming (she hugged me)
follow me we just waiting for Bomi you know she is always
late .(she led the way to a room were Ntombi was being given
a back rub by a masseuse)**

**Ntombi : move to my feet please (she did as instructed) oh
yes there (she moaned and I giggled watching her) Melanie**

Me : hie (she was having a really good time)

**Summer : remove your clothes and wear this gown (she gave
me a white fluffy gown) you can change in the other room .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : no am fine (I changed in front of them . Thank God I always shave) .

Masseuse : can you please come and lie here (I went there laid on my back and she started massaging my face and shoulders . I can now see why Ntombi felt good . These people got magic hands . She then applied a face mask)

Summer : can I have a glass of wine please (she was given , yena she was sitting on the bed while the other one massaged her feet her face mask on)

I too was given a back massage . I mean a whole body massage . These girls were doing what were paid for . I felt light after she was done with me .

Masseuse : can I remove your mask ? (I put away the wine glass and faced her as she delicately removed it) here is the mirror

**Me : thank you (I looked at myself and my face was glowing)
Wow .**

Ntombi : I like mine too despite my nose that just got big (she was looking at herself in the mirror but her nose weren't even big)

Summer : are you guys ready to do your nails?

Me : there are nails too?

**Summer : yes ,the equipments are set on the other room .
(Nobomi entered the room smiling , this time wearing dress)**

Bomi : am sorry am late.

**Summer : you always late cuz bug we are already done with
being massaged , we doing our nails now .**

**Bomi : I would do nails too . Mxolisi will give me a back
massage at home (she just stripped naked taking a gown)
where is Dikeledi?**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : she has been having migraines these past weeks so Fanyana took her to doctor Ndlovu?

Me : is she okay (we entered the room that was already set and we took our seats)

Ntombi : Fanyana hasn't said anything.

Bomi : I hope she is okay (everyone looked at her) what?

Summer : since when do you care about her?



NOVELSGURU.COM

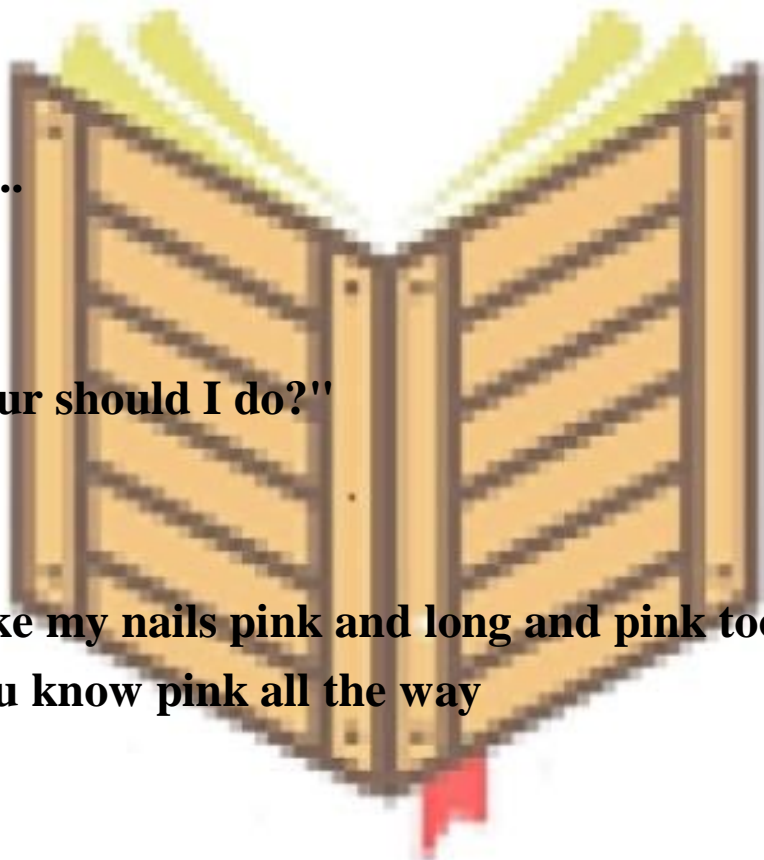
Bomi : she might not be my favourite person but migraines are bad and I wish she gets the proper medication for them .

Ntombi : yeah the pills I gave her didn't work but I know Ndlovu is a professional she will be fine .

Me : yeah ...

"what colour should I do?"

Bomi : make my nails pink and long and pink too on my toes please . You know pink all the way



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : French tips don't make them long or short

.

Ntombi : same as Summer.

Me : black will be fine . Make them long but not insanely long like Dikeledi's (the ladies laughed)

"Okay ma'am" the people who were doing the nails responded .

Bomi : you guys are glowing you make me wanna do the massage.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : you can ask for the face masks they used so you can put that on while getting your nails done .

Bomi : okay (she bought the face masks and I asked them to put two in my bag) thank you (she smiled) so ladies how has been your week , let me go first . Mine was hectic the practice, hospital and Mxolisi. I really needed all this .

Summer : my week was awesome . I have never been relaxed like that . I got to spend time with my kids took them out and visited mom for like three day (she drank the wine in her hand)

Bomi : am wishing to be you now (this week must have been hectic on her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Ntombi : am just embracing the joy of motherhood
Mncebisi and Nathi have been so supportive I tell you .
Nathi is more exited than me . (she giggled looking happy)
and I just can't wait for my baby bump to appear .**

Bomi : you only three months.

**Ntombi : I know (she sipped her juice) I wanna feel my baby
kicking and the pharmacy needs a new doctor . That one
decided to leave without warning . Now I have to close my
pharmacy for a while..**

**Me : I might have a doctor who is willing to start work
anytime (I was thinking about Sizwe)**

Ntombi : really?

Me : yes , he is a good person . I will give you his card after this

Ntombi : Thank you so much.

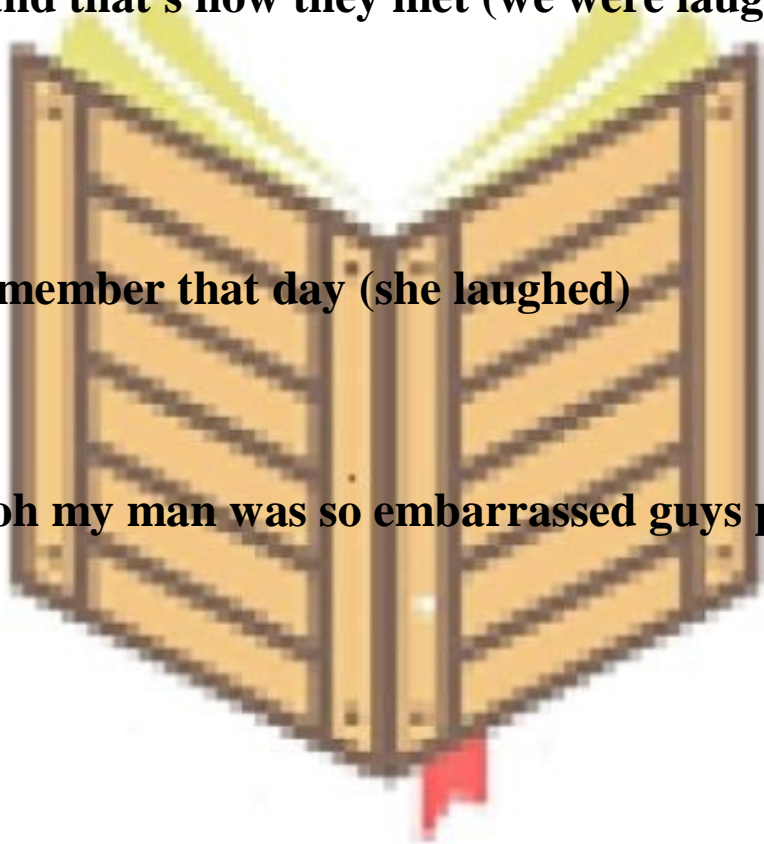
Me : you welcome (I smiled and told the girls about my week) .

Bomi : so guys I have been meaning to ask you where is the weirdest place you had sex in and you were caught ? (she laughed)

Summer : in a car that was parked two houses away from home (the girls laughed) we were about to do round three when my mom knocked on the window . Please note that I had squirted all over his jean and there were wet . My mom being the savage mom she asked Ntuthuko to join us for breakfast and that's how they met (we were laughing our lungs out)

Bomi : I remember that day (she laughed)

Summer : oh my man was so embarrassed guys please don't laugh .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : oh my God (she was touching her stomach laughing) why didn't you tell me that? ...

Summer : I must have forgot. (she laughed)

Bomi : well mine was in a car too . I became so horny after we hit the gym with my man . His muscles were out and I just wanted him . Clothes flew in the car . I like it when am completely naked feeling his skin on me . I was moaning the car moving . We were doing our own workout until the security guard knocked and asked us to keep it down .

Summer. yazini you make bhuti Mxolisi look crazy (she laughed) your craziness definitely is way overboard . At a parking lot? Aiybo!

Bomi : when my hormones needs attendance he knows we can have it anywhere. What about you guys? (I felt sorry for the girls doing our nails hearing all this)

Me : well I had a lot of red wine. I called Zak to the toilet and we had sex there then after we were done MaDladla ..

Summer : No (she busted in laughter) don't tell me she found you ?

Me : she did ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : when was that??(she laughed)

Me : the book launch..

Ntombi : that's why you guys left early ...Am going to die laughing today.. am glad no one has ever found me having sex . (she laughed)

Me : lucky you (I giggled . The girls were done am the nails looked beautiful)

Summer : Thank you girls your work is amazing .



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Bomi : yeah next time am going to host the girls date
. Have anyone been in a yatcht ?**

"No" we all said .

**Bomi : well am going to hire one just us girls . You should
bring Mpume .**

Me : when would it be?

Bomi : next month . this month am busy yazi



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : okay (i got dressed in my clothes and texted Zak to come. I mean I shouldn't have left the car there)

He came and I got compliments all the way through until we reached at home . Where again Mpume complimented me too

[09/06, 02:04] : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter thirty two

At Rudo's place

Rudo and Gugu were coming home from church. Gugu saw her mother's car parked outside the house Rudo was renting.

Gugu : you told her that am here?

Rudo : I think you have had enough time of your own . It's time you face your mom because I know she misses you so much . (they approached the car where Sisa literally ran to Gugu and hugged her)

Sisa : you are alive (they both cried hugging each other in the middle of the road) Rudo why did you not tell me right when you found her?

Rudo : madam I ...

Gugu : it's my fault mom I was not ready to come home I was still embarrassed because I left home only to go where I...(she cried)

Sisa : it's okay baby .As long as you are safe .

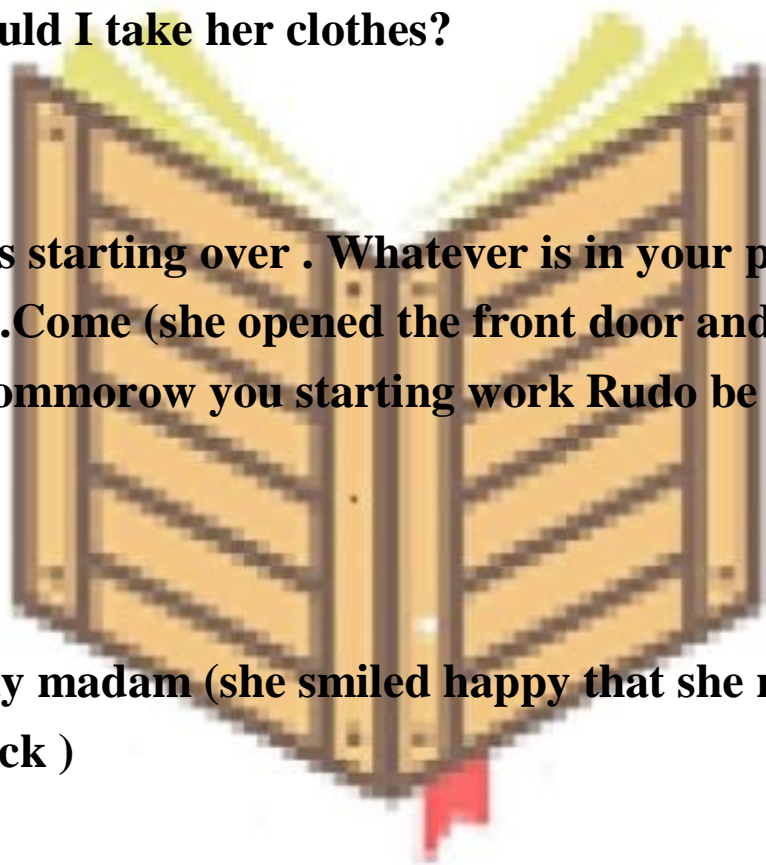
Rudo : should I make tea for you madam?

Gugu : No Rudo am taking my daughter home . I want her to tell me all about this man where is he and what is his name .

Rudo : should I take her clothes?

Sisa : She is starting over . Whatever is in your place should stay there ..Come (she opened the front door and Gugu entered) Tommorrow you starting work Rudo be there on time.

Rudo : okay madam (she smiled happy that she now has her new job back)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Back in the car Gugu was still crying .

Sisa : tell me everything baby what happened and why you ran away from home?

Gugu : I was angry mom , everytime I felt left out . I felt you didn't love me at all and I wanted a male figure In my life. He came along he showed me love , he gave me attention. Things I never got from anyone in our family.

Sisa : I didn't know you were feeling like that

Gugu : yes because I never really voiced my concerns.

Sisa : what did the boy do?

Gugu : I thought he actually loved me but I was just wrong . I found out he had a wife when I got there but I stayed, the money I stole got finished he started abusing me verbally and sometimes he would force himself on me . Then his wife left him after finding out he was cheating. That's when things became worse. He blamed me and started physically abusing me until I found a person who helped me . (she stopped the car and hugged her) mom he had HIV and didn't tell me .

Sisa : Gugu did you get tested?

Gugu : yes , am clean he used condoms all the time . (she faced down embarrassed about all this)

Sisa : tell me his name

Gugu told her the name , where he stayed and even used her mother's phone to search his picture.

**Sisa : he will pay . He just messed with the wrong girl .
(Gugu just wished death to Mngqobi. They arrived at home)
did Rudo tell you about your father?**

Gugu : am just hurt I wasn't there to say goodbye.

Sisa : it's okay . I know he loved you

Gugu : I love him too.

Sisa : go to your room and rest . Am just going somewhere I will be back (she nodded and went upstairs to her spacious room . She smiled looking around. It was clean and has not changed. She just regretted leaving at the first place.



*

*

NOVELSGURU.COM

At the temple

Master : to what do I owe the pleasure of you gracing my temple with your unholy presence? (he was moving around)

Sisa : to take revenge (she bowed and her master seemed impressed)

Master : who dared to poke you?

Sisa : my daughter is back Master and I want to take revenge to the person who took her

NOVELSGURU.COM

Master : you know there is a great price for that?

Sisa : I know. Am willing to bring Nyota like you asked before.

Master : no she is not pure now . I want four virgins by tonight.

Sisa : as you wish master (he produced a doll on his hands and gave Sisa)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Master : poke him . (Sisa smiled taking the doll and a big knife. She poked the doll's stomach and Mngqobi who was showering in his home screamed in pain .

Sisa then kept poking the knife everywhere until blood started coming from the doll . Back then Mngqobi stumbled out of the bath crying in pain and blood dripping everywhere , he screamed not knowing where to touch first , he walked a few miles going to make a phone call while coughing blood feeling bloody tears clouding his eyes . Sisa finished all by poking the heart and he just fell on the ground dead .)

DONE!

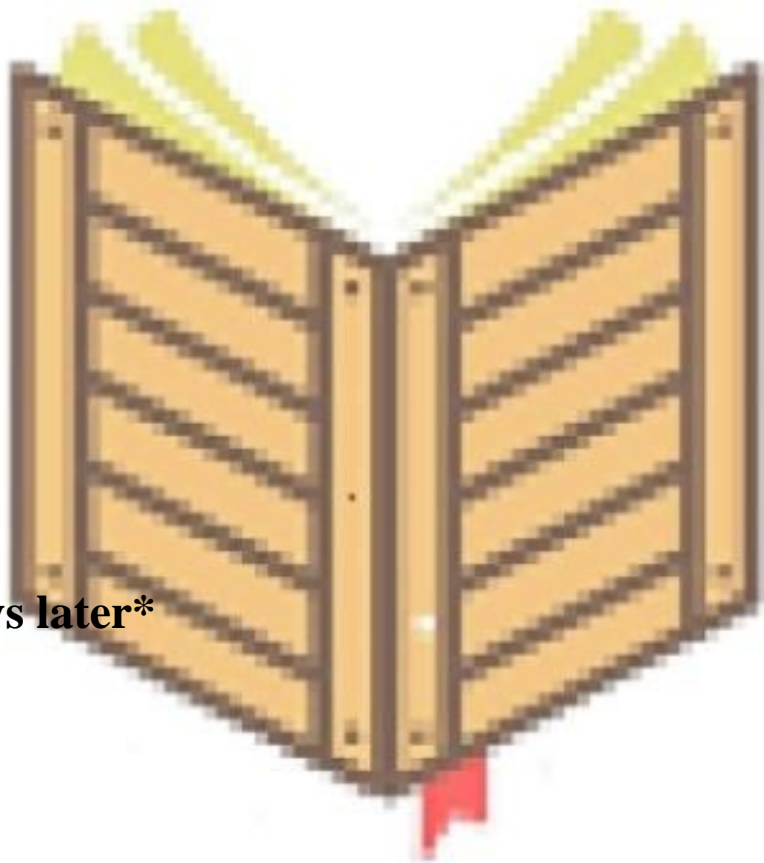
The master said and Sisa on the other hand continued to poke the bloody doll .

Master : four virgins by tonight (he reminded her again) I want to dine on their blood and flesh .

Sisa : yes master.(She dropped the doll wiped his blood off his hands.) tonight..

Master : tonight (she stood up feeling satisfied)

Three days later



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : you guys thank you for coming (she looked excited as we entered the dressing room with Ntombi)

Ntombi : you know we always support each other right?

Bomi : thank you guy (she rubbed her hands together. I have never seen her like this she was so nervous) am so nervous babes (she even admitted herself how she was feeling.)

Ntombi : you got this (she smiled) go and slay that runway..



NOVELSGURU.COM

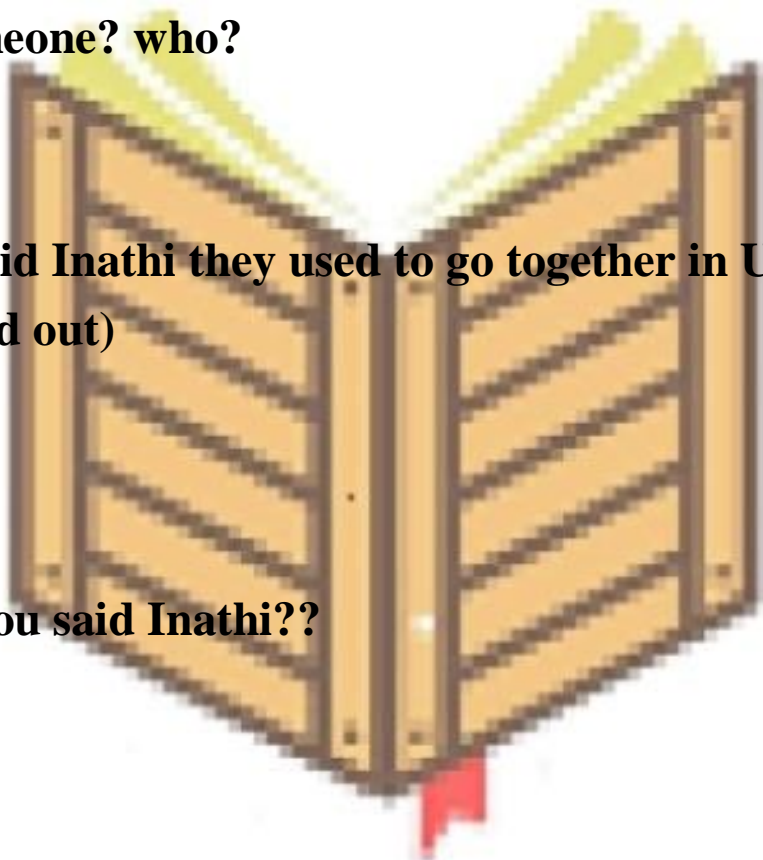
Bomi : okay (she took a deep breath) where is Summer?

Me: she said she saw someone she knows outside so she went to talk to her .

Bomi : someone? who?

Me : she said Inathi they used to go together in UJ. (Ntombi's eyes popped out)

Ntombi : you said Inathi??



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes Inathi . The girl was wearing police uniform

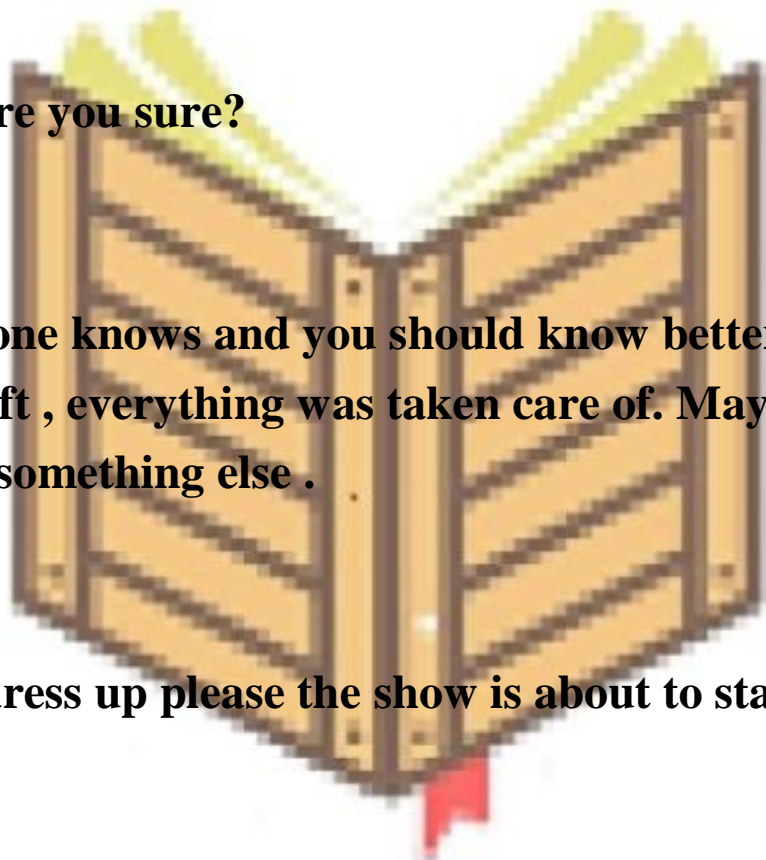
.

**Bomi : Ntombi it's okay . Take a deep breath no one knows .
(she was the one nervous now and I was clueless)**

Ntombi : are you sure?

**Bomi : no one knows and you should know better that clues
were not left , everything was taken care of. Maybe Inathi
is here for something else .**

"Nobomi dress up please the show is about to start "



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : okay guys this is it .

Me : good luck (I smiled)

Bomi : don't stress okay (she rubbed her cheeks and she smiled) now off you go ..

We went back to a full house . Where by the looks of it Zak was clearly not happy to be here.

Me : it will be all over soon (I whispered sitting down in the front row)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : the show hasn't even started but you saying it's all over?

Me : don't be angry at me (I smiled kissing his cheek)

Zak : am just mad at the girls that will walk up here

Me : even Bomi?

Zak :am actually mad at her more (he kissed my hand and I smiled looking at him . I actually felt like someone was looking at as so I looked around finding the policewoman that Summer was talking to . Her eyes were on us you would swear she was here to keep an eye on only I

NOVELSGURU.COM

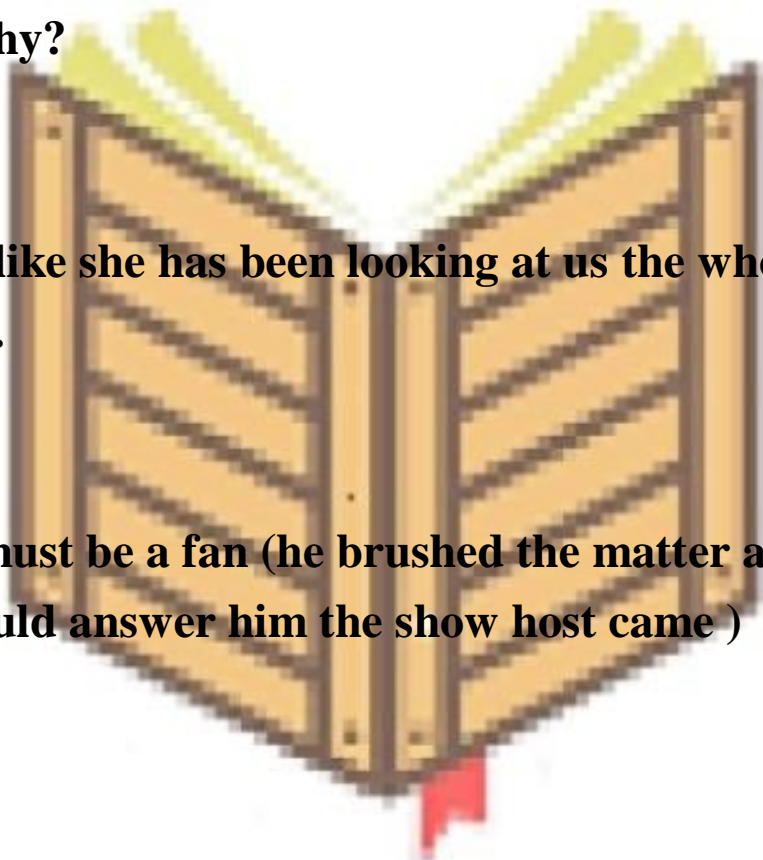
us)

Me : do you know that policewoman? (I asked him and he just looked at her once and then back to me)

Zak : no why?

Me : I feel like she has been looking at us the whole time I came here .

Zak : she must be a fan (he brushed the matter away and before I could answer him the show host came)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Host : Ladies and gentlemen thank you for gracing us with your presence . We already started the show late so am just going to let the models do the talking . Again thank you for coming and enjoy!

He left , the lighting was dimmed only bright light was shone on the runway stage .

Me : it's starting (I whispered , though the dimmed light I knew he was looking at me)

Zak : I will make you pay later (I know where he meant and my clit just got wet)

Me : I can't wait (I whispered and he scoffed softly)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Music started to play and the girls rocked in their day wear . There looked really good with the colour combination black and white .

Nobomi rocked the stage in a nice black and white summer dress with flower prints . With a big dramatic hat . I know it was a sophisticated event but we couldn't help than to clap and cheer for her . She gained courage and blew a kiss . Another girl followed until the day wear was done ..

Another song played and this time it was beach wear . The girls cat walked wearing beautiful costumes.

Me : that swim suit is amazing (I pointed to a white body swim suit that was open on the side . She looked sexy)

Zak : that is beautiful? (he asked and I nodded smiling) okay

..

Me : okay what?

Zak : okay (I rolled my eyes and watched the sexy girls . This fashion designer really knows her work . Everything is dramatic and beautiful)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Again Nobomi came , she was wearing a black panty and bra with a white lace gown to cover the back .

The heels she was wearing were long and I know she is used to that .

"Am getting her number after this" a man behind us said and I just nodded my head sideways. He should go ahead and see how crazy she can be . For the looks of it I have a strong feeling that Nobomi will slap him until his senses are back .

Me : enjoying? (he put his hand in my dress and moved to my thighs) Zak please don't do this we in the front row what do you want people to say (I whispered but he continued to go up wards and was almost touching my panties) Zakhele come on (I stopped his hand and took a deep breath)

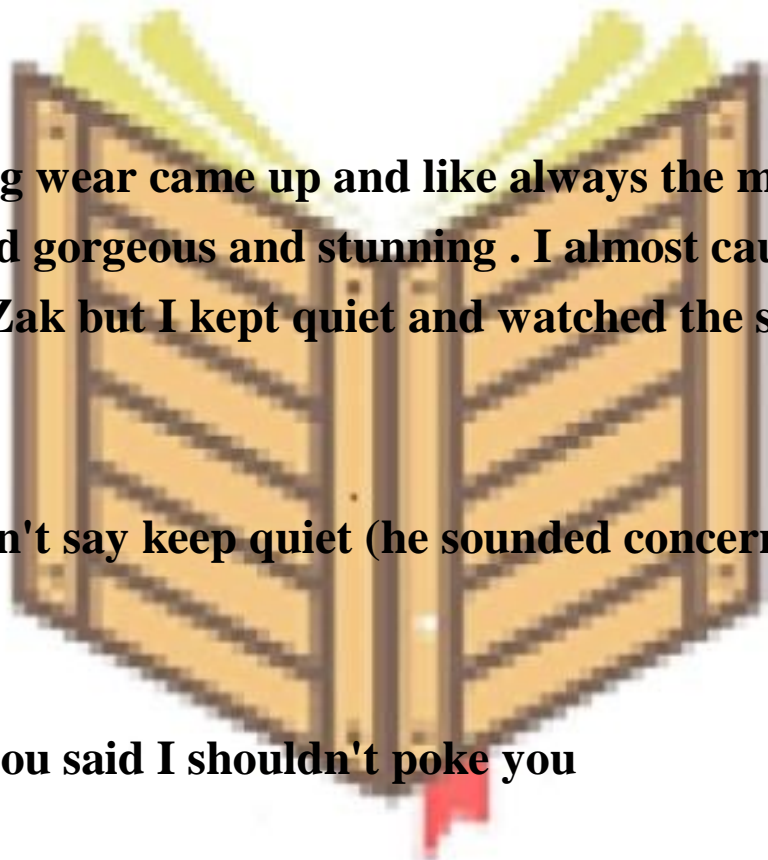
Zak : stop poking me (he whispered kissing my ear and I nodded. Does he have to wake my hormones like that)

I was brought back to earth by people clapping . It was yet another round. I don't know how these girls dress up do quickly but it was amazing ..

The evening wear came up and like always the models looked dead gorgeous and stunning . I almost caught myself talking to Zak but I kept quiet and watched the show .

Zak : I didn't say keep quiet (he sounded concerned)

Me : well you said I shouldn't poke you



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : are you angry? (I ignored him) Lanie

Me :look the show is over (All the models walked in one line and the lights were back on and everyone clapped)

The designer came , she thanked everyone and all that stuff

.

I left the stage to meet all the girls outside. The weather was so cold and it just suddenly changed from the clear sky to a sky with angry black clouds not to forget the thunder and lightning.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : how was it ? (she smiled wearing her coat , lucky her .)

"Amazing" we all said and she smiled.

Summer : I even took pictures (she rubbed her arms) where are these men?

Ntombi : probably taking the cars . We using another route . There is going to a big storm today and tomorrow. Actually this whole week there it will be raining non stop . I even asked Nathi to be doing online lessons because it won't be safe for him to drive . (she really is a concerned mother)

Summer : the mines have to be closed I don't want anyone to go through what I went through while pregnant with Nqaba .

Me : what happened?

Summer : the mine collapsed I almost gave birth in there .

Me : wow (how did I not hear the story)

Bomi: oh my God Mxolisi is not answering his phone (she looked at her phone and frowned) what!



NOVELSGURU.COM

"What?"

Bomi : Mxolisi is saying that Mnqobi was found dead in his house.

Me : who is that?

Bomi : his half brother .

Summer : what happened (she scrolled down reading)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : he said they are waiting for the autopsy results but blood was coming from his mouth , nose , eyes and ears . He must have lost all of the blood there .

Ntombi : who found him?

Bomi :he didn't tell but by the looks of it has been days since he passed . Oh my God I wonder how my babe is doing (she rang his number and he answered) baby are you okay? (she listened looked at us) I will be there Mxo just hang in there ("bye ladies" she mouthed leaving)



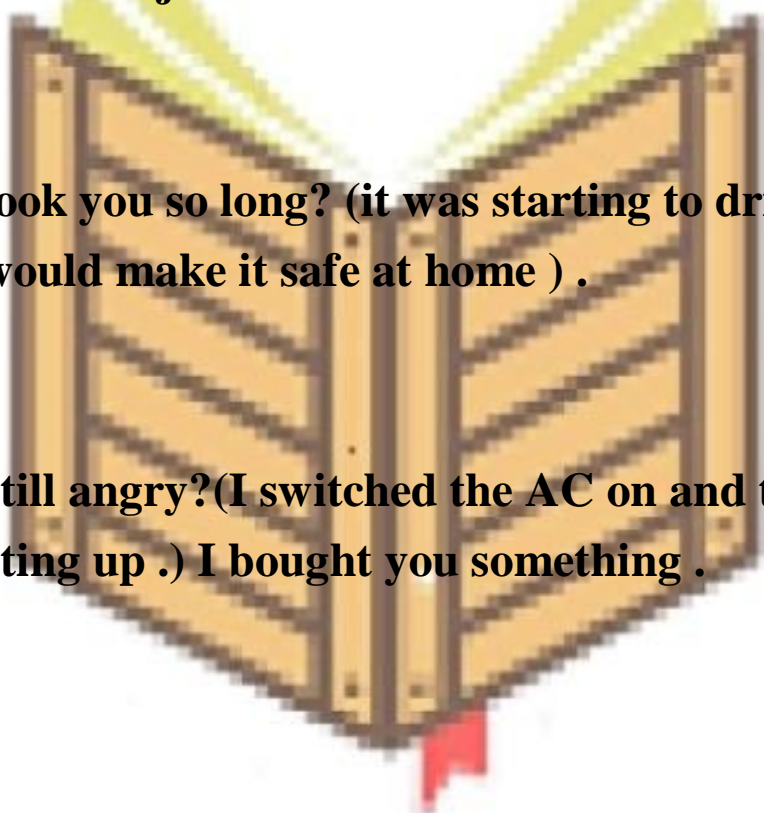
NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : I feel sorry for Mxolisi. I Know how much he loves his brother but the brother deserved everything ...Bye ladies (she went to the car that had just parked in front of us and so did Ntombi and left me questioning the deserving part .)

Zak came after a while . I almost froze to death , he jogged to me with his blazer jacket and made me wear it .

Me : why took you so long? (it was starting to drizzle and I hoped we would make it safe at home) .

Zak : you still angry?(I switched the AC on and the car started heating up .) I bought you something .



NOVELSGURU.COM

He leaned to the back and gave me a gift bag that had the same logo as the designer that designed the clothes from the runway show.

I peaked in it and just smiled taking out the swimsuit I said was beautiful . I know this is a limited edition once it gets in the store and I just got one of the first she made and a designer swimsuit.

Zak : forgiven?

Me : I was never angry at you (I looked at the swimsuit once again) this is beautiful and thank you

.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you welcome , she said a necklace and earrings goes with it so I bought it too. I don't know anything about ladie's clothes (I looked in the bag and indeed there was the stunning light silver necklace and matching diamond earrings. This woman just scammed my man) they will look good on you .

Me : thank you babakhe (he started the car . The rain went hard on us shame . We drove with much difficulty until we arrived home)

I changed into his t shirt and we went to bed .

Me : worst day? (I asked chuckling)



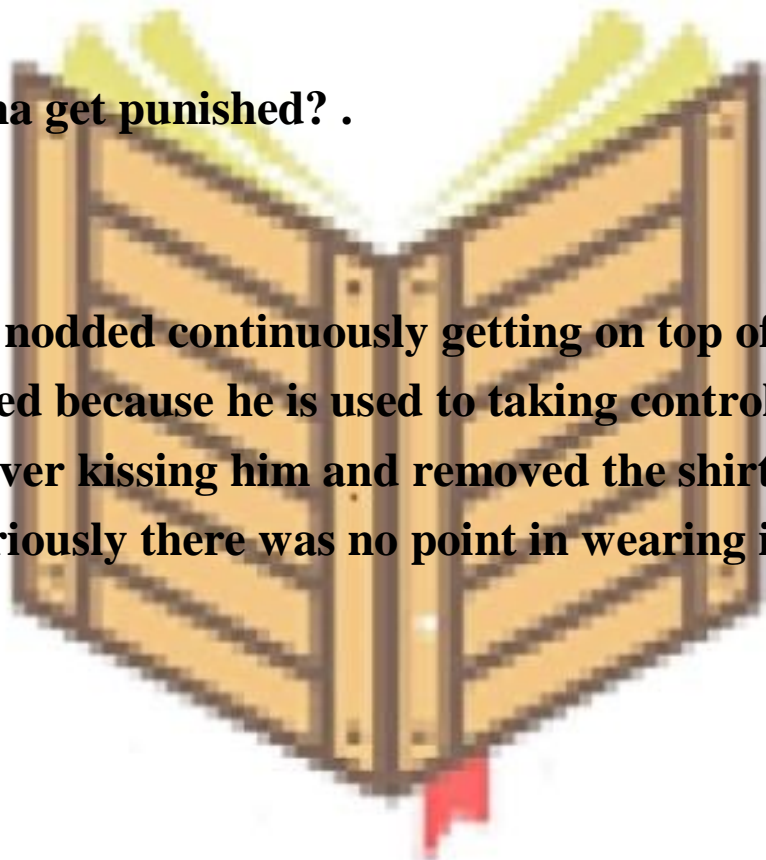
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : it was Okay, you enjoyed it .

Me : that I did (I roughened his hair) what were you saying about punishment back then ?. (he actually laughed)

Zak : wanna get punished? .

Me : yes (I nodded continuously getting on top of him . His eyes widened because he is used to taking control every time . I leaned over kissing him and removed the shirt I wore because seriously there was no point in wearing it at all)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you wanna take control? (I mean come on am top of you right now my panties on the floor am butt naked grinding on that big meat what do you think I wanna do ?)

Me : unless you don't want me to?

Zak : no I usually take control so..

Me : not today (I softly sucked his lower lip , his hands went am to my waist and then booty where he smacked me . I giggled softly in his mouth and he continued to do just that. I then fitted his meat inside me and the rest is sweet history)

NOVELSGURU.COM

*

At Fanyana's house

Dikeledi : hey you back ? (she sat up straight in the bed her red and puffy)

Fanyana : are you okay ? (he removed his shoes , loosened the tie and was on the bed) Ledi you didn't even eat your food .

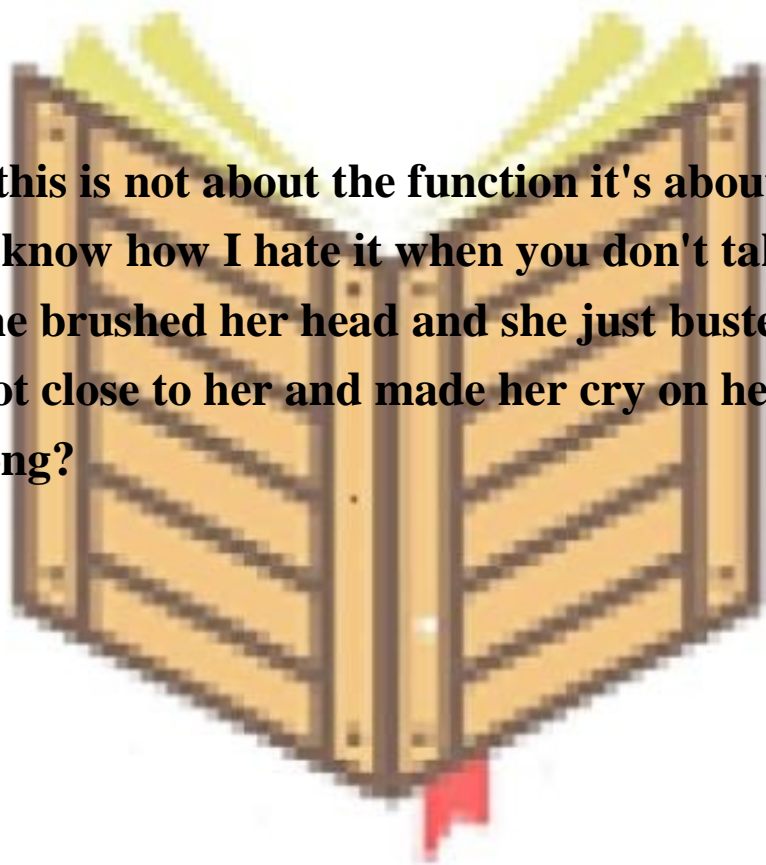
Dikeledi : I can't swallow anything. (her throat was dry holding back tears)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : did you take the pills that the doctor gave you?

Dikeledi : I did (she drank the water that was next to her bed side) how was the function?

Fanyana : this is not about the function it's about your health Ledi . You know how I hate it when you don't take care of yourself. (he brushed her head and she just busted in tears . Fanyana got close to her and made her cry on her chest) what's wrong?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : when would people realise that am also human? I breath like them , I got blood , I hurt too ? All those hurtful words they say to me break my heart , there lessen my self confidence. Am not a rock Fanyana I feel things too . Am even uncomfortable to go out with the girls because all they do is judge me throughout the day . They say mean things to me , they don't consider how I feel before saying anything . They treat me like an object. Ain't we women suppose to have each other's back ? why are they so against me ? (she sobbed on his chest) I know am childish I can't control that, the day they saw me they quickly judged that am here for your money did they bother to ask how I feel about you? do they know what's In my heart ? All they do everytime is to treat me like trash ,an outcast and all I have been trying to do is to blend in with them but I can't anymore, I can't behave like I don't feel the pain (she cried and Fanyana was surprised to see the raw version of her) Am hurt !!

Fanyana : Ledi (he rubbed her back) you don't have to listen to what people say .

Dikeledi : I can't be sophisticated like them , am clumsy , I laugh out loud sometimes , I behave like a child and I like the nicest things . Is it a crime to be different?

Fanyana : did you hear what I just said? do not listen to anymore. I chose you knowing well how you are . Stop listening to whatever people are saying (she cried until she couldn't anymore) you need to eat and stop stressing the doctor clearly said these migraines are caused by stress



NOVELSGURU.COM

He took the cold food on her bed side went and reheated it .

Dikeledi : I will eat by myself today (she tried to take the spoon but Fanyana said no)

Fanyana : since when do you feed yourself?

Dikeledi : since today. I want to be independent (he totally ignored her) .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : open your mouth (she opened and he fed her quietly only the sound of the spoon hitting the ceramic bowl) there you go (he wiped her mouth and she smiled) that's the smile I wanna see on your face everyday . People will always talk but don't let them get under your skin .

Dikeledi : okay (she drank the tablet and smiled. The rain was now heavy)

Fanyana : let's watch cartoons ?

Dikeledi : no I downloaded a horror movie we will watch it (there was thunder she screamed hiding under the blankets)



NOVELSGURU.COM

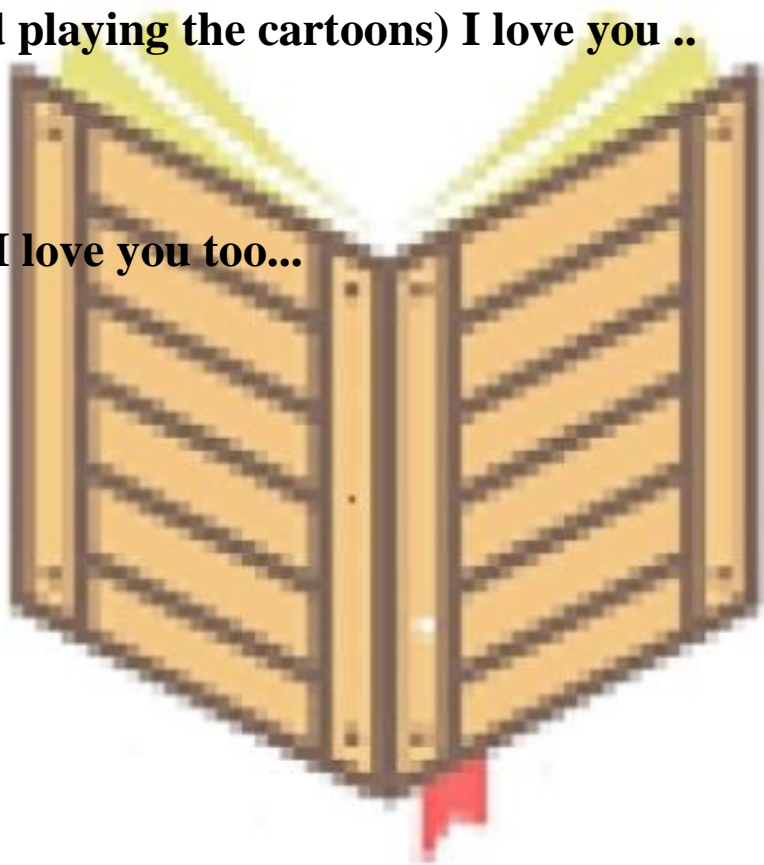
Fanyana : we sticking to cartoons . I don't want you to have nightmares ..

Dikeledi : echanto will be fine (he smiled taking the laptop and started playing the cartoons) I love you ..

Fanyana : I love you too...

*

*

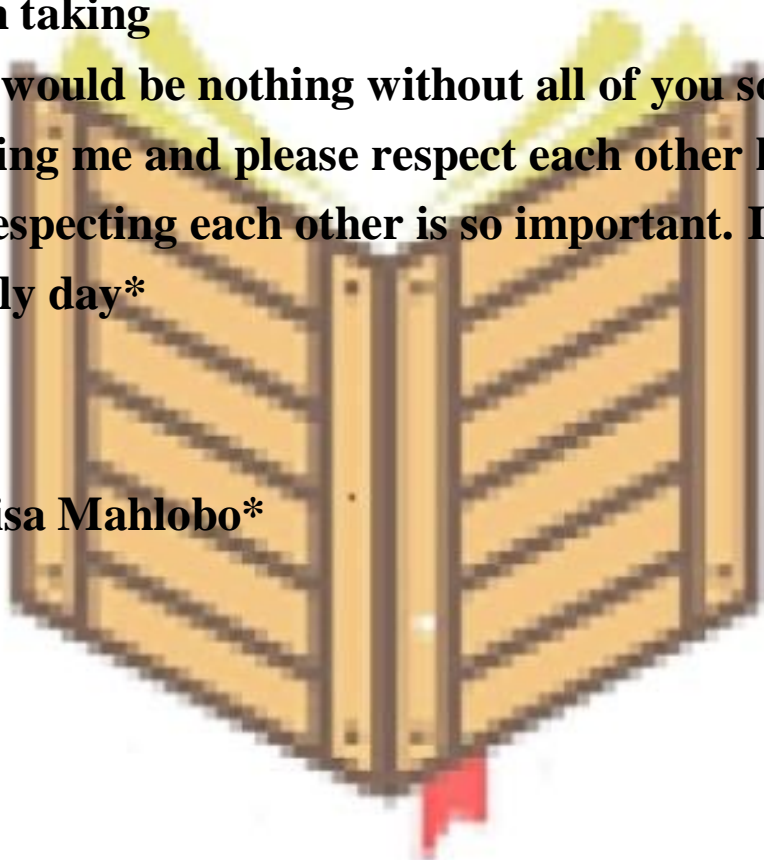


NOVELSGURU.COM

***So I would like to apologise to all of you about what happened yesterday. I know a lot of you were hurt by the words that each one of you said and am really sorry about that. I didn't create the group for riot and cursing but instead I created it to share what I love to do . Am just asking for support from everyone who reads this . Just know I appreciate and will always value your presence in this journey am taking**

. I swear it would be nothing without all of you so please keep on supporting me and please respect each other here because above all respecting each other is so important. I hope you all have a lovely day*

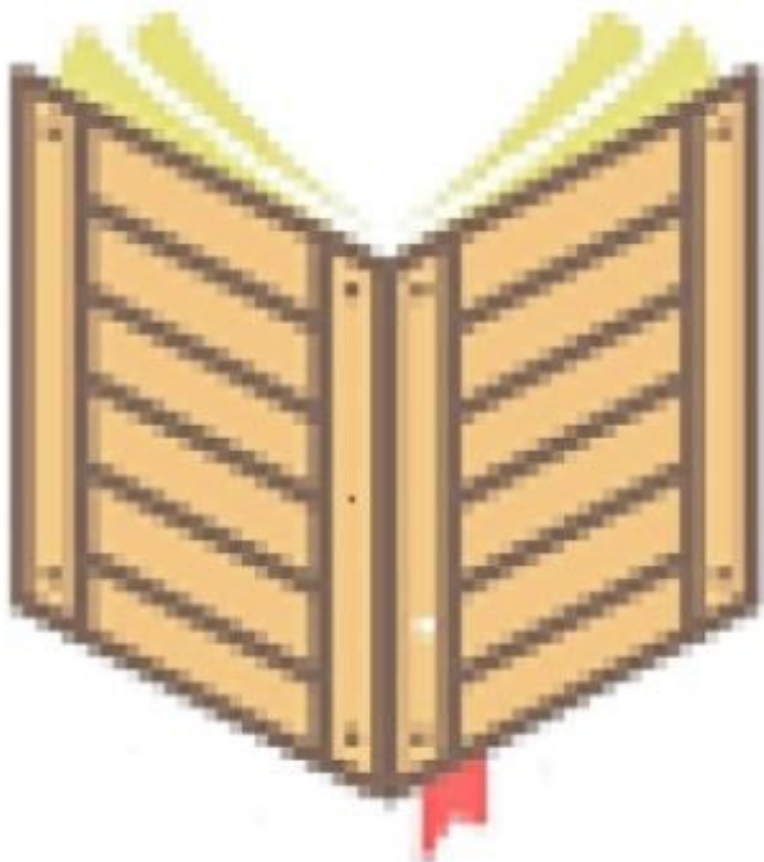
Love Melisa Mahlobo



NOVELSGURU.COM

[09/07, 18:21] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty four



NOVELSGURU.COM

"Why as women we try to oppress each other? Why do we think stepping on someone or criticising someone is our way to the top? Why do we always compete with each other instead of working together? Why don't sisters got each other's backs? Why don't they smile or be happy when a sister achieves something? Instead they become sour and talk things behind their backs. Women say they feel oppressed and hidden by men but to be honest

***Women* oppress each other . At times stop being jealous and be happy for others, stop criticising because you don't know what that other person is going through . Some of your comments can push a person to committing suicide . We all have different battles we fighting , we all have demons that are constantly bugging us . The best thing a person could do is to be kind it really doesn't cost anything . Your kindness can save a life"**

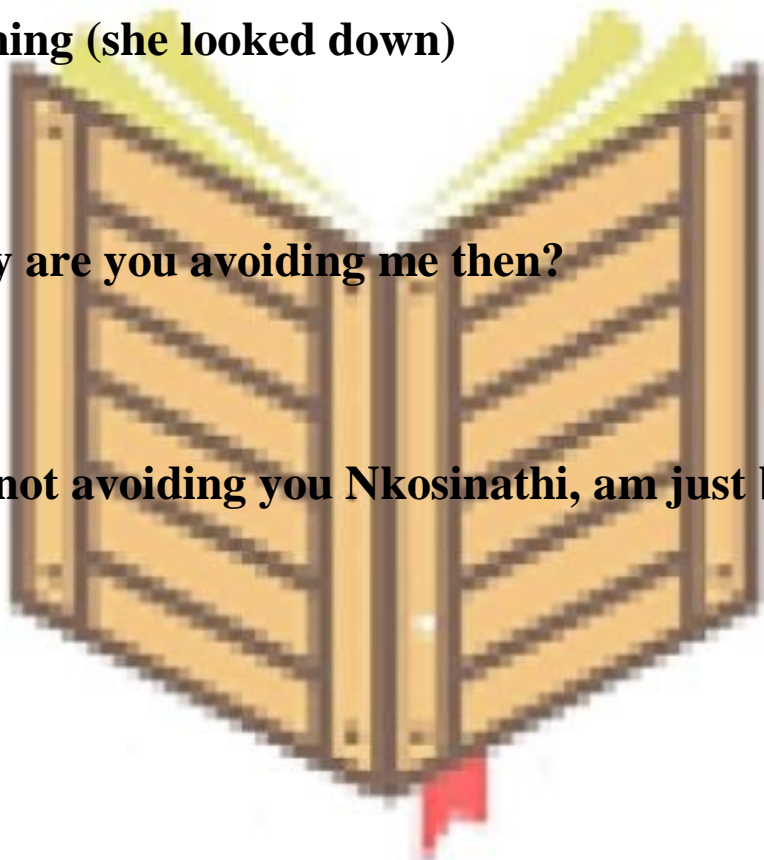
At Wits

Nathi : hey hey hey (he said jogging to Lebo who kept on walking. He caught up with her) what's wrong .

Lebo : nothing (she looked down)

Nathi : why are you avoiding me then?

Lebo : am not avoiding you Nkosinathi, am just busy with school .



NOVELSGURU.COM

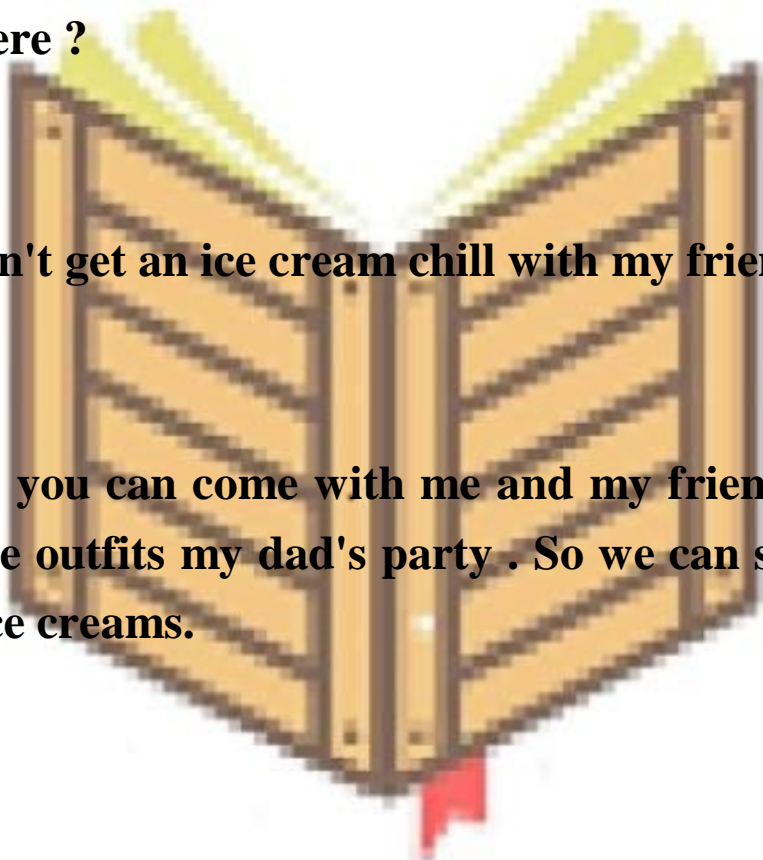
Nathi : busy with school? okay then I was worried that you were avoiding me (he smiled playing with her cheeks)

Lebo : yeah (she removed his hand) I need to go?

Nathi : where ?

Lebo : I don't get an ice cream chill with my friends .

Nathi :well you can come with me and my friend. We going to buy some outfits my dad's party . So we can shop then sit down for ice creams.



NOVELSGURU.COM

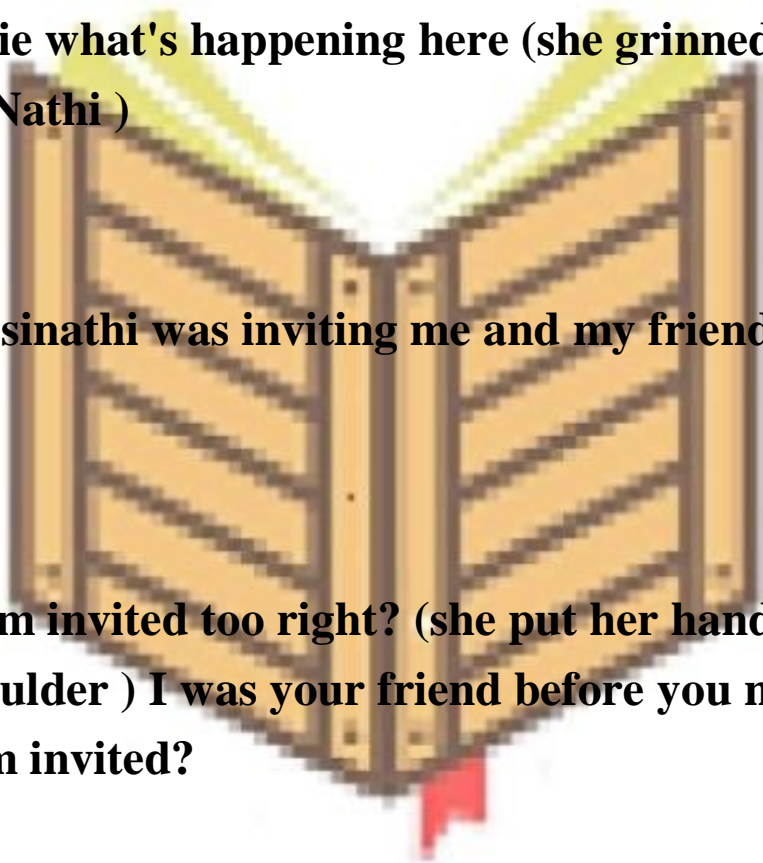
Lebo : I don't know...

Nathi : yes you do . (he smiled then Ayanda approached them looking at Lebo with a deadly eye)

Ayanda : hie what's happening here (she grinned widely looking at Nathi)

Lebo : Nkosinathi was inviting me and my friends to go with him.

Ayanda : am invited too right? (she put her hand over Nathi's shoulder) I was your friend before you met those nerd. So am invited?



NOVELSGURU.COM

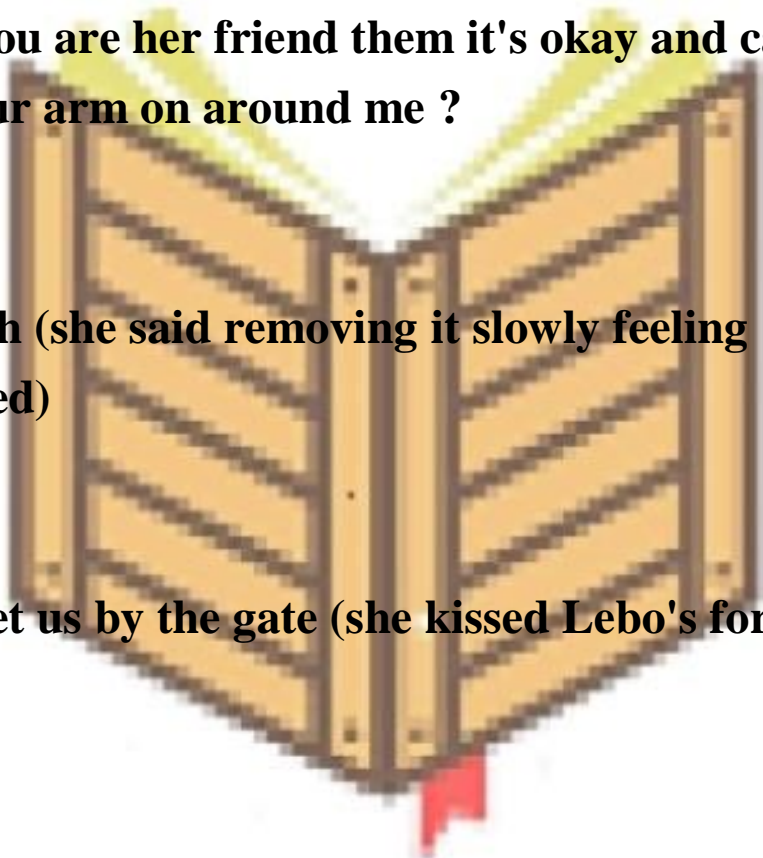
**Lebo : whatever , it's not me who you should be asking .
Ask Nathi.**

Ayanda : Nathi?

**Nathi : if you are her friend then it's okay and can you
remove your arm on around me ?**

**Ayanda : oh (she said removing it slowly feeling
embarrassed)**

**Nathi : meet us by the gate (she kissed Lebo's forehead and
left)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

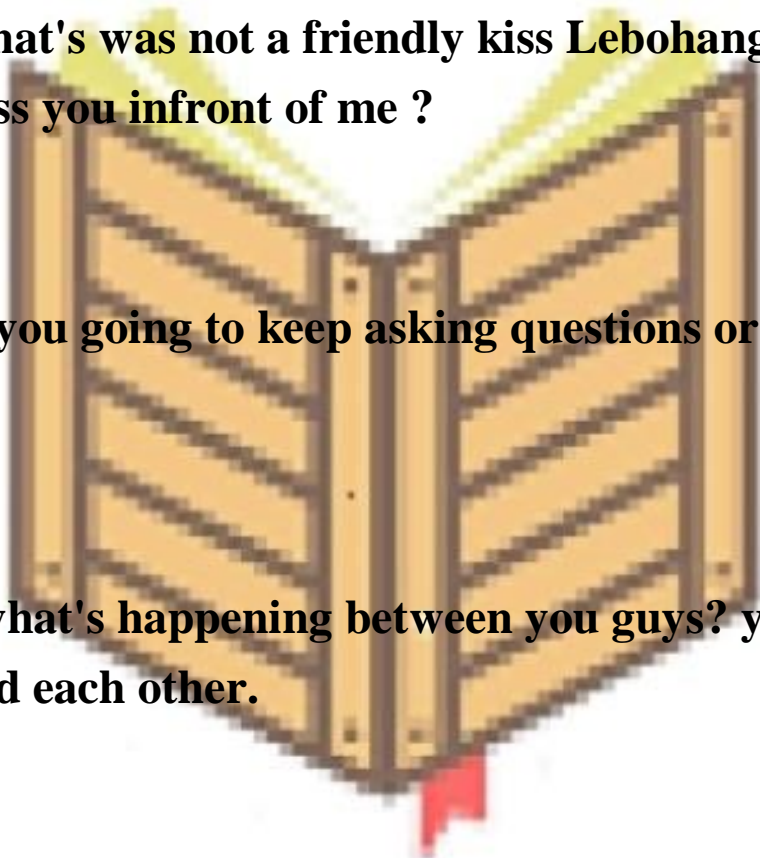
Ayanda : and then what was that? I said Nathi is mine and you should stay away from him .

Lebo : he is my friend after all so yeah .

Ayanda : that's was not a friendly kiss Lebohang and you let him just kiss you infront of me ?

Lebo : are you going to keep asking questions or go and change?

Ayanda : what's happening between you guys? you look cosy around each other.



Lebo : For the last time Nathi is my friend. Like I don't have time for two faced people like you . If you like Nathi tell him and stop abusing me . (she left her standing alone and went to find Zee and Petty who were obviously in the library reading.)

"Hey guys get up we going somewhere" (she whispered to them smiling)

Zee : where?

Lebo : to get some air , you guys need some rest from all the books..Come (the girls quietly stood respecting the library rules)



NOVELSGURU.COM

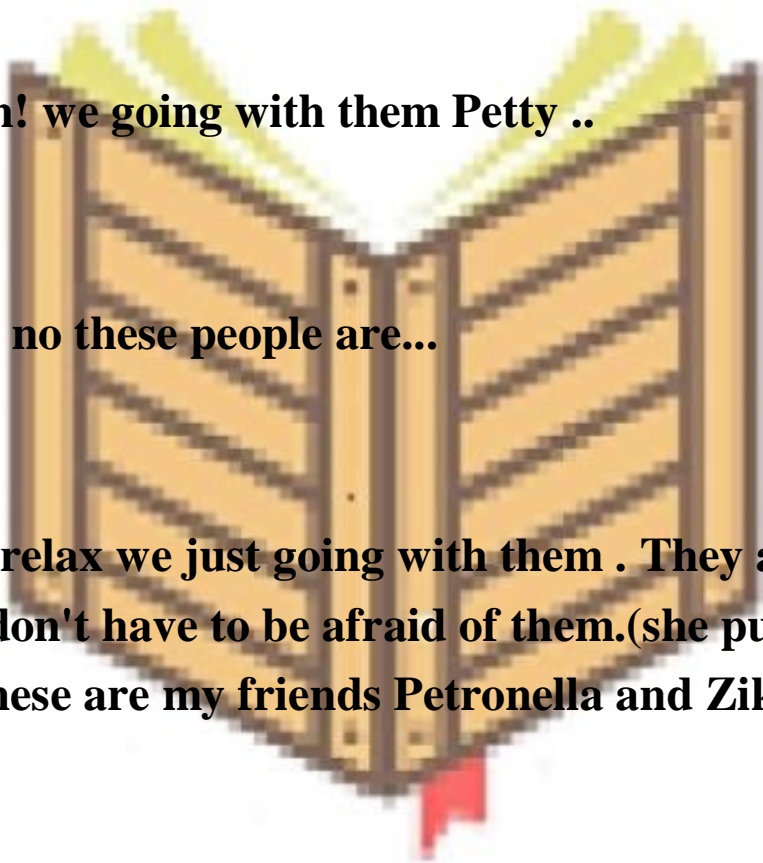
**They found Nathi and his friend outside waiting for them .
Ayanda was already there she didn't bother changing.**

**Petty : what are they doing here ? (she pinched Lebo
)**

Lebo : ouch! we going with them Petty ..

Zee : no no no these people are...

**Lebo : hey relax we just going with them . They are people
like us we don't have to be afraid of them.(she pushed them
forward) these are my friends Petronella and Zikhona .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi: hie am Nkosinathi (he shaked their hands and Ayanda just rolled her eyes impatiently waiting for them to go) let's go .

Ayanda opened the car door and sat on the front seat.

Nathi : that's actually Lebo's seat so can you move .

Lebo : no it's fine we will sit in the back .

Nathi : three of you? One can go to Muzi's car .



Muzi : yeah I don't wanna be bored all alone one of you can come . You (he pointed at Petronella who looked at her back making them all laugh) yeah you (she fixed her glasses and slowly walked to the car while Zikhona and Lebo got at the back)

Nathi : off we go and please seat belts on if my mom ever found out I was driving people without seat belts she will disown me (the girls at the back laughed)

Ayanda : your mother is just extra (she rolled her eyes putting a seat belt on . She made sure her thighs were outside)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : she is just a protective mother (he started the car) So Zikhona right? (she nodded) how did you meet Lebo?

Zee : at the library she approached us and we just clicked.

Lebo : yeah they were just kind and accepting which made me feel at home (she smiled touching her hand)

Nathi : I see am glad she has friends who actually appreciate her .

Ayanda : are we going to talk about them all the way?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : if you have a problem I can stop the car and let you out (she kept quiet fuming inside)

Back in the other car Petronella was so uneasy ..She wished she was on the other car with Zikhona and Petronella.

Muzi : you should stop pulling your dress down I won't do anything (he smiled)

Petty :oh am so sorry I didn't realise that I was even doing that at all .

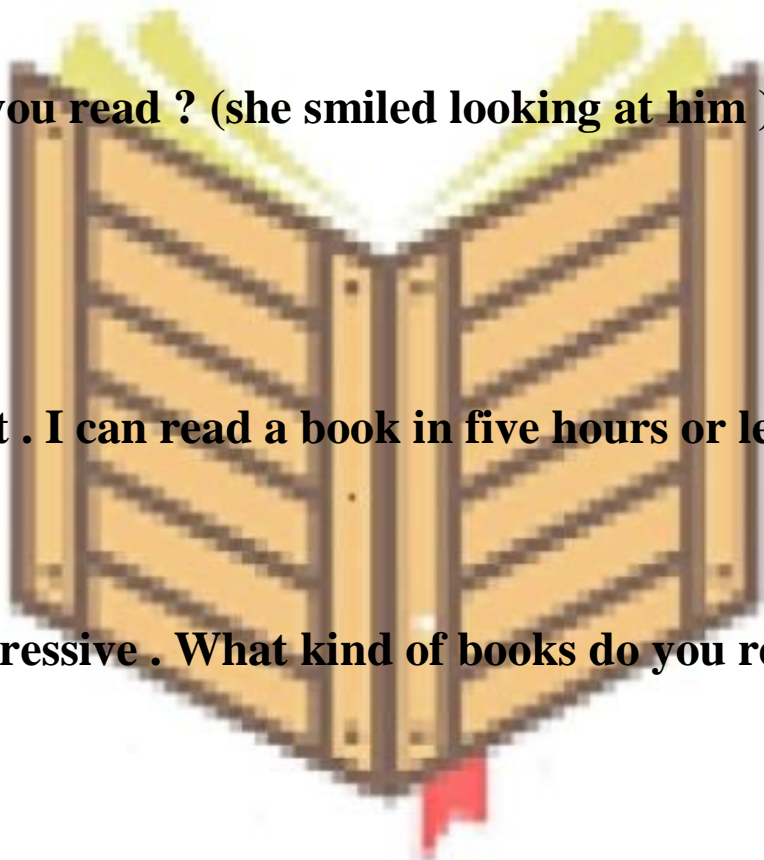


NOVELSGURU.COM

Muzi : it's okay I totally understand that you are not comfortable sitting with a stranger .

Petty : yeah (she looked outside the window biting her nails)

Muzi : do you read ? (she smiled looking at him)



Petty : a lot . I can read a book in five hours or less .

Muzi : impressive . What kind of books do you read?

NOVELSGURU.COM

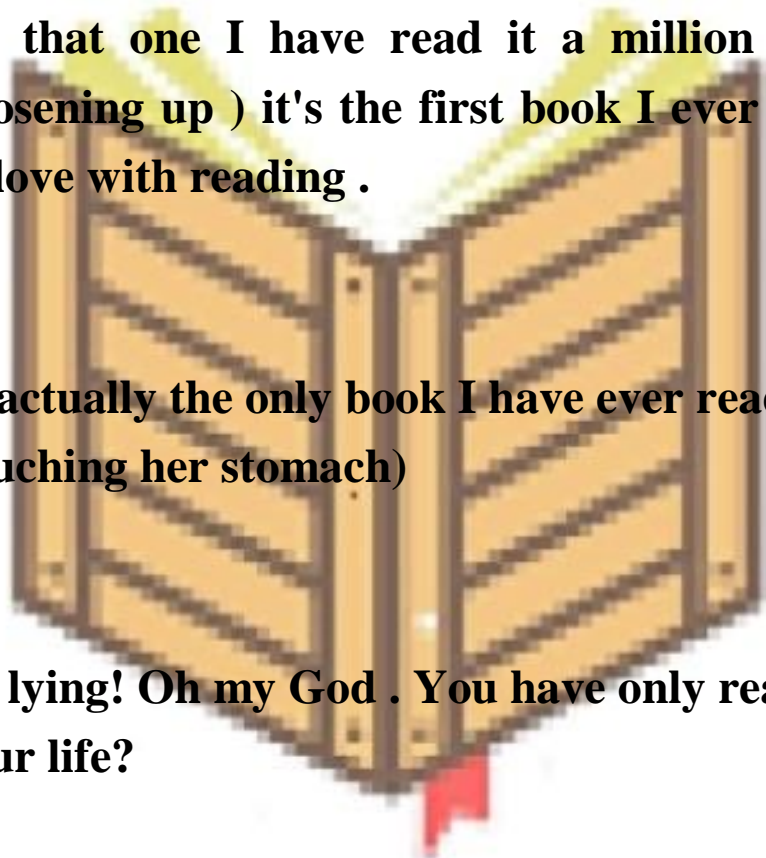
Petty : well fiction books my favourite is Summer Harvest . It is the best book I have ever read.

Muzi : I don't know that one but mine is Oliver Twist .

Petty : oh that one I have read it a million times (she laughed loosening up) it's the first book I ever read and I just fell in love with reading .

Muzi : it's actually the only book I have ever read (Petronella laughed touching her stomach)

Petty : you lying! Oh my God . You have only read one book in your life?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Muzi : yeah (he smiled eyes on the road) but now that I met you am sure you will recommend a good book .

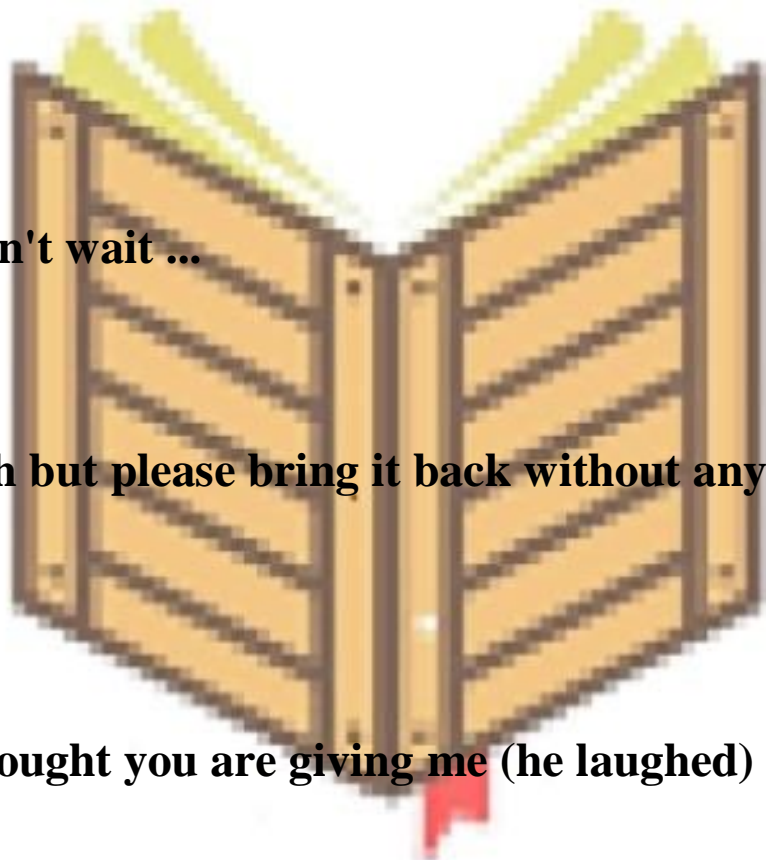
Petty : I actually have some in my room . I will give you one of my favourites dance in the dust it's a good novel there is Raven, Diamond and many more

.

Muzi : I can't wait ...

Petty : yeah but please bring it back without any dent or torn page .

Muzi : I thought you are giving me (he laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Petty : my book are like my babies I don't give away my babies .

Muzi : okay okay (he laughed)

*

*



The place looked well decorated . Not those girly decorations. We decided to do the party in Summer's house since hers is much bigger and got a lot of space .

NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : thank you for helping (I said to Mpume and Dikeledi)
now all we have to do is to change. The guests will be here
any soon .**

**Dikeledi : you know I don't take longer doing make up
like I did? (her short hair was now tinted in a blue
shade and I thought it suited her)**

**Me :I will do your makeup (I smiled at her . We are friends
now . Mpumelelo's phone rang and she answered)**

**Mpume : what? are you for real ? (she dropped the
broom)**

Me : what's happening?

Mpume : am sorry Mela I have to go . Something came up .

Me : what happened?

Mpume : I will tell you later .

Me : is Mabutho okay?

Mpume : yes she is fine! (she took her bag and rushed outside) Everything is okay Mela!



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me: okay (I waved as she started the car and drove off . I went inside .)

Dikeledi : is everything okay?

**Me : she said everything is okay . She will tell me later.
Right now let's concentrate on the party . Am so excited. (I looked around)**

Dikeledi : it looks beautiful right? ..

Me : yeah simple . Are you okay?

Dikeledi : never been better.

Bomi : Oh my God it looks awesome here . (she entered looking around . Like always she looked magnificent . Dikeledi just looked down) you guys are professionals (she was with her man .Who by the looks of it he was still really affected by the death of his brother . I heard he was a bad person from Zak and did unthinkable things to young girls . Karma is a bitch I tell you)

Mxolisi : I will be with the gents outside (he kissed her , greeted us and went outside. He left Nobomi blushing . For all these years she still gets butterflies in her stomach)

Bomi : wait Dikeledi? (she looked shocked) are you her twin or something.

Dikeledi : it's me .

Bomi : what happened to you ? you have changed?

Dikeledi : just went back to my old self...Can you excuse me I need to change (she went upstairs)

Bomi : wow , what changed? (my shoulders went up indicating that I don't know) wonders shall never end (she really looked shocked) where is Summer?

Me : in her room changing .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : and Ntombi?

Me : she is not here yet (she laughed and I smiled)

Bomi : look who is late now? (she went to Summer's room smiling . I looked around again making sure everything is set and beautiful)

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : happy birthday to you , happy birthday to you happy birthday day to you baby . Happy birthday to you (I sang entering the room as he was dressing . He smiled putting on the leather jacket which by now I know there are his favourite jackets) how old are you now? (he ignored spraying his cologne) come on sing with me.

Zak : you want me to take you on this bed right?

Me : you already dressed so you can't..

Zak : oh I can .(the confidence in his voice was intense)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : this is Summer's house . I won't allow you to have sex with me here.

Zak : this is my house too (he grabbed my hand and pushed me to his chest) I can (I tried to wiggle myself off his hold .I won't allow it not when the party is about to start)

Me:let me go (he hugged me tightly and I laughed) you such a baby let me go .

Zak : am you baby (I loved his smell)

Me : I have a gift for you (he let go quickly and looked at me. I now know his love language is gift giving and of course physical touch)

Zak : show me (he became so excited)

Me : okay okay (I went to my bag and gave him a box)

Zak : a watch? (he smiled as I helped him to wear it) it has my name on it (he sounded so excited like a kid in a candy store)

Me : yes I made sure yours was different . I know you like it .

Zak : I do (he smiled kissing me)



Me : now let's go . People are waiting. (I took his hand and we went outside . I didn't want something big so it was just family members only except for uSiwela and MaDladla they couldn't make it but sent their love)

Zak : birthdays always make me feel old (he whispered as people came to pass their wishes)

Bomi : chainsmoker!

Zak : plastic



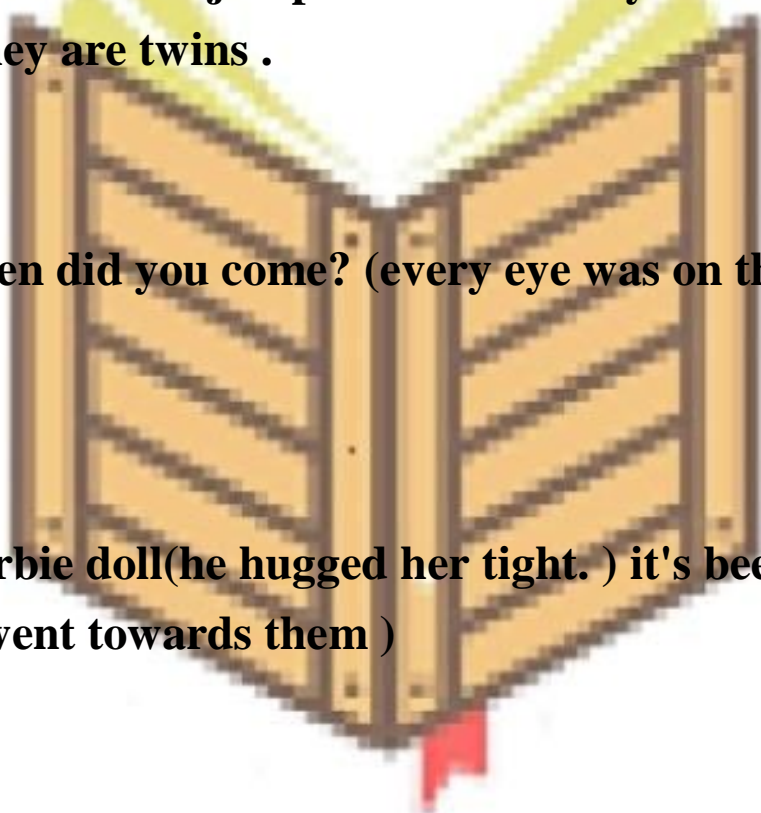
NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : look who has grey hairs (she was really pressing his buttons) here is your gif...(the door opened and a young man entered dragging a suitcase . He froze for a moment looking at the crowd but eventually retained his composure) Lelethu!

Nobomi just ran and jumped at him . They looked alike so I assumed they are twins .

Bomi : When did you come? (every eye was on them)

Lethu : Barbie doll(he hugged her tight.) it's been years (Summer went towards them)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : Cuz (they hugged) now that's a real surprise you didn't tell anyone you coming.

Lethu: well I didn't know someone was having a birthday. I thought I would find Summer alone (he looked around and his eyes reached Fanyana)

Bomi : where is Thulisile? Did she come?

Lethu: actually she ...(a lady that looked like Summer came in . It wasn't the resemblance that was striking but the child she hand in her arms. The child looked like Fanyana)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli: oh my God (she mouthed . I think she wasn't expecting the whole family to be here . Her eyes too went to Fanyana who was so confused looking at the child and no doubt it's his)

Lethu : There she is (he smiled nervously) Surprise! (he was trying hard to clear up the air but it became tense the moment they entered)

Dikeledi : can I be excused (her heels clicked on the tiled floor as she went upstairs crying)

Fanyana : Ledi!

Me : let me check on her (I followed her to the room they are using and found her pacing up and down)

Dikeledi : Oh my God this is messed up (she was pacing up and down crying) it's all over now .

Me : hey hey relax . Nothing is over .

Dikeledi : it's over Melanie . Did you see what I saw downstairs? That's his child and she is the love of his life who broke his heart .

Me : Dikeledi sit down (she sat on the bed) it's okay .



NOVELSGURU.COM

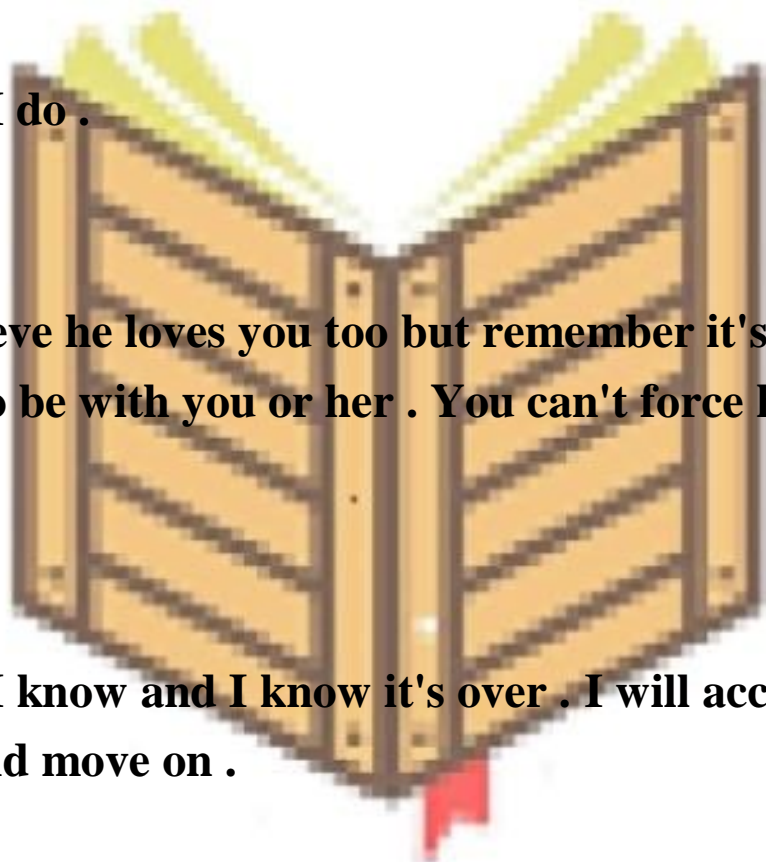
**Dikeledi : I don't stand a chance . I never stood a chance
Melanie. They always loved her more than me now she came
with Fanyana's child . It's all over.**

Me : am sorry (I hugged her) you love Fanyana right?

Dikeledi : I do .

**Me : I believe he loves you too but remember it's his choice. If
he wants to be with you or her . You can't force him to choose
you .**

**Dikeledi : I know and I know it's over . I will accept his
decision and move on .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : he hasn't chosen yet Dikeledi !

Dikeledi : but we both know who he will choose right?

Me : no we don't .SO stop crying now (she couldn't stop crying and I understand. A girl from his past just rock up from nowhere with his baby you bound to feel extremely hurt by all this . Worse if your man still loves the girl)

In the other room



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana watched the boy sleeping on the bed . He looked at Thulisile who was standing on the side playing with her ring

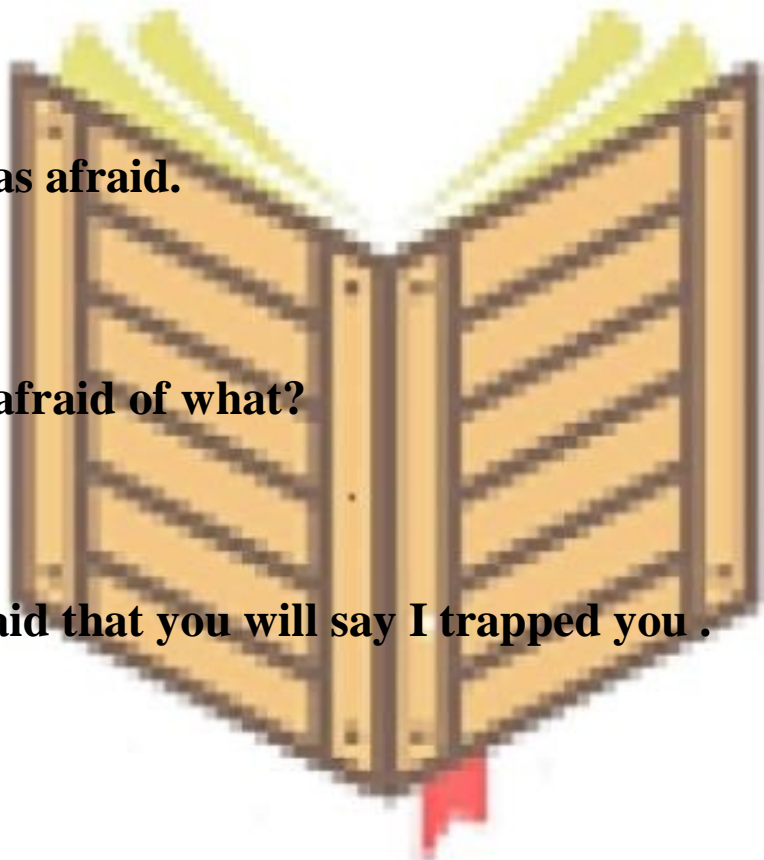
.

Fanyana : why ? Why would you keep me away from my child's life for four years Thulisile?

Thuli : I was afraid.

Fanyana : afraid of what?

Thuli : afraid that you will say I trapped you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : that's such a lame excuse Thulisile . You keep me away from my child for four years and you say you were afraid? I was the one who broke your virginity, am the one who had sex with you without using a condom and you think I would say you trapped me and run away of my responsibilities? (she kept quiet) now tell me the truth why did you do it?

Thuli : I was still mad at you for using me .

Fanyana : I said am sorry though (he removed his glasses)

Thulisile : I was still angry but as I cooled down and was ready to talk you have moved on .

Fanyana : you not making sense here . You moved on too (he looked at the ring) at least I am not married or engaged.

Thulisile : I

Fanyana : okay why then didn't tell me the last time I called you ?

Thulisile : I couldn't , that time you called all the bad memories we shared came back . I thought I was over it but I was wrong.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : do you really have to bring that up every time we talk? Why do you always judge me regarding what I did to you long back ? Listen whatever reasons that made you do what you did are wrong and am sorry again for doing whatever I did long back but you took four years of my child's life from me , I didn't see his first step , hear his first word or see him teething for the first time . Those little moments matter Thulisile.

Thulisile : am sorry Fanyana (she sat on the bed with him) am really sorry for behaving like a child and holding grudges . Am sorry .

Fanyana brushed his child's head .

Fanyana : what is his name.

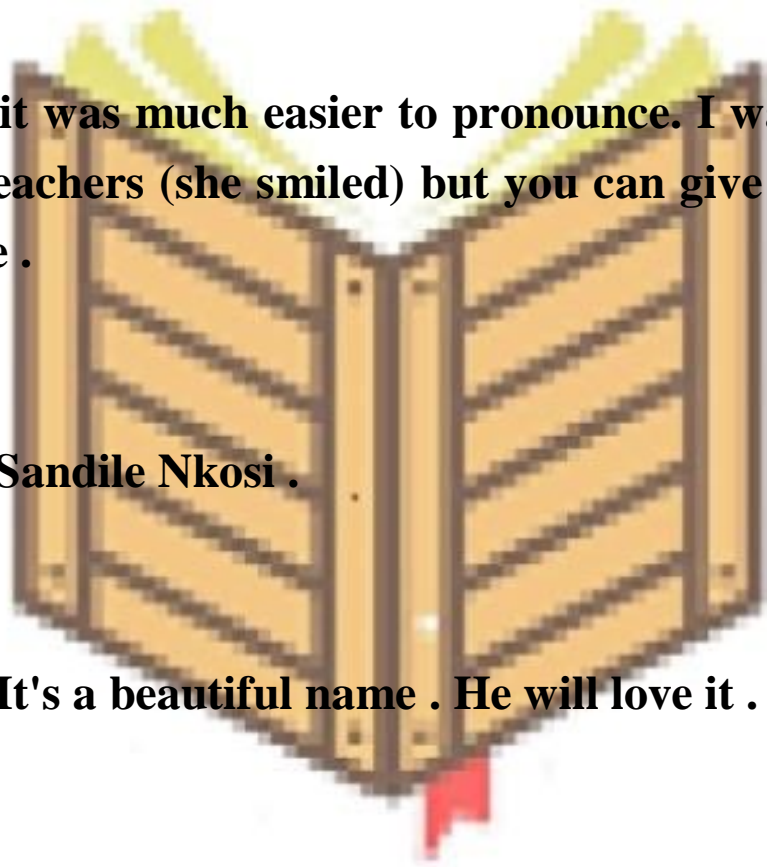
Thulisile : I named him Keith (he chuckled)

Fanyana :an english name?

Thulisile : it was much easier to pronounce. I was doing it for the teachers (she smiled) but you can give him the other name .

Fanyana : Sandile Nkosi .

Thulisile : It's a beautiful name . He will love it .



Fanyana : his father gave it to him (Thuli put her hand on his shoulder)

Thulisile : do you love her? (he knew she was talking about Dikeledi)

Fanyana : I do love her .

Thulisile : and me? ..

Fanyana : I always love you but you are engaged now.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thulisile : I love you too. I only got engaged to that man because I was desperate I needed someone who loved me but I broke the engagement when I came here (she cupped his face) I never stopped loving you though we were not talking (he leaned forward and they shared a passionate kiss , forgetting that there is a child among them .

Fanyana stopped the kiss)

Fanyana : but am still with someone . I can't do this .

Thulisile : but you love me

Fanyana: and Dikeledi too . I would be back let me go to her .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thulisile : okay I will tell you when Keith wakes up . (he nodded going to the room were Dikeledi was in .It was getting dark and the party just stopped)

Fanyana :what's going on ? (he looked at her small bag packed . The one she came with)

Dikeledi : come let us talk (she smiled patting on the empty space near her)

Fanyana : what's happening?

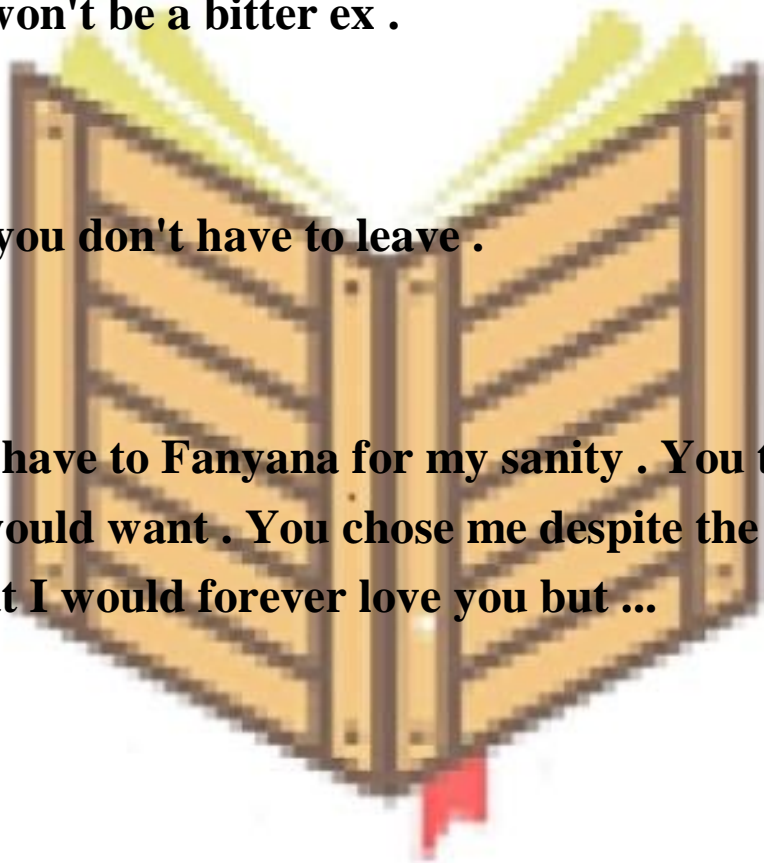


NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi: am going back home . You know I will never stand between you and your happiness. It makes me happy to see you happy too but it breaks my heart when another woman is making you happy (she wiped her tears) am happy that there is a mini you now , I know you will make a great father and I would be a fool to make you chose between me and the mother of your child . I will make it easy and leave . I promise I won't be a bitter ex .

Fanyana : you don't have to leave .

Dikeledi :I have to Fanyana for my sanity . You the best man a woman would want . You chose me despite the flaws I had and for that I would forever love you but ...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : Ledi you not going anywhere . You my woman .

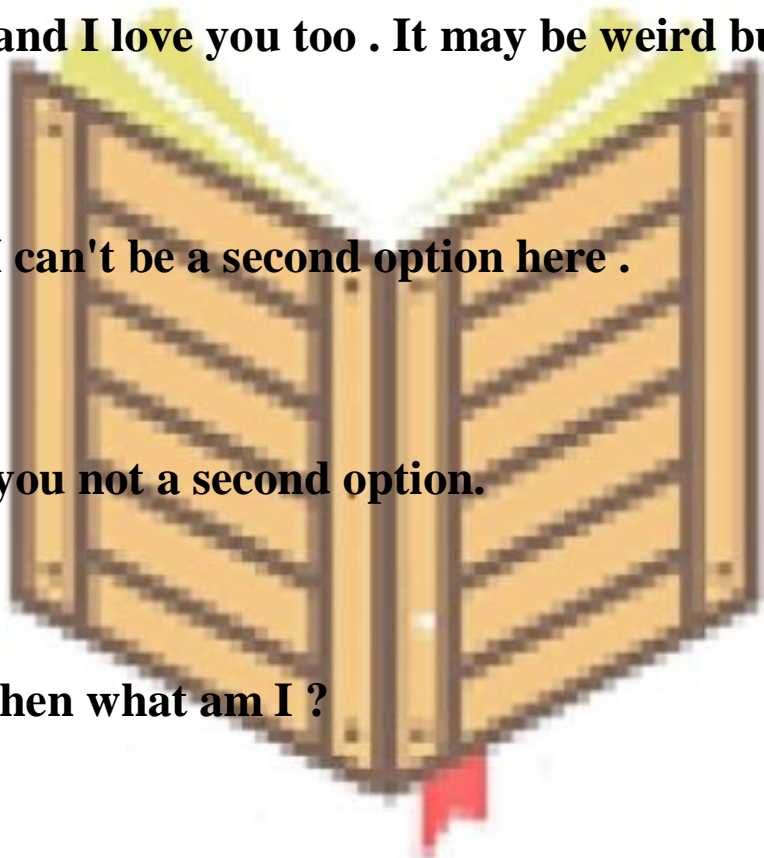
Dikeledi : but you love her. I saw how you reacted when she came in .You love her .

Fanyana : and I love you too . It may be weird but I love you .

Dikeledi : I can't be a second option here .

Fanyana : you not a second option.

Dikeledi : then what am I ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : you my girlfriend Dikeledi .

Dikeledi : Fanyana you know you can't have us both . So here am I making it easy for you and leaving but you refusing making things hard for me . I want to go away and forget about everything but you ...(he kissed her too)

Fanyana : I know but don't go (she closed her eyes with her hands)

Dikeledi : don't string me along for nothing please . You confused and now you confusing us too . God knows what you said to Thulisile.

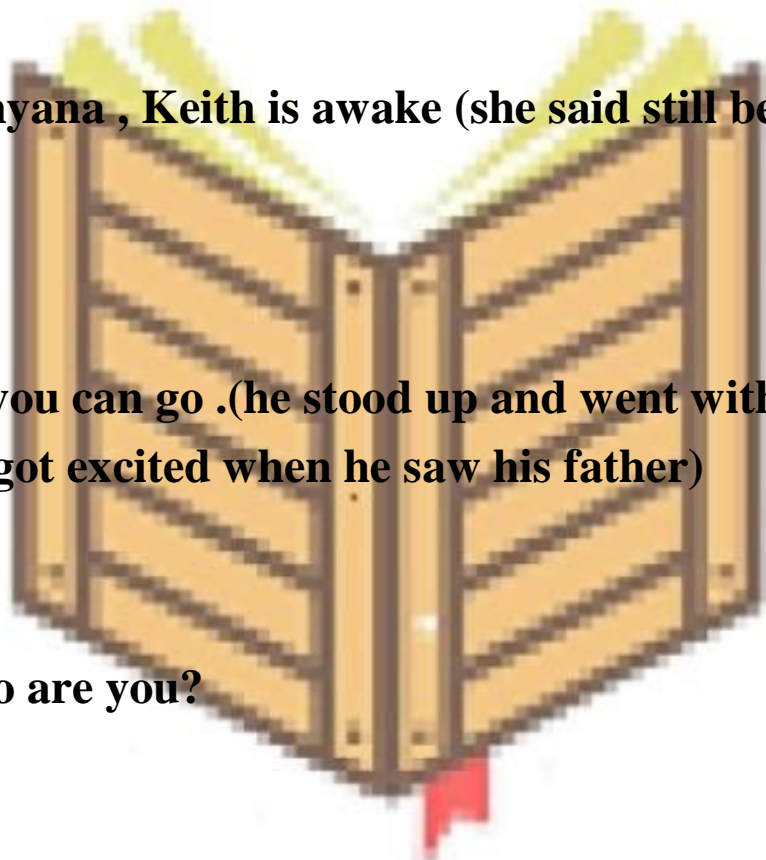
Fanyana : Can you give me time to sort out this situation I put you through and am sorry for that .

Dikeledi : okay (he smiled and kissed her . Thuli knocked on the door)

Thuli : Fanyana , Keith is awake (she said still behind the door)

Dikeledi : you can go .(he stood up and went with Thuli and Keith just got excited when he saw his father)

Keith : who are you?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : baby this is your father I was telling you about

.

Keith : the one we took a flight for ? (he jumped on the bed)

Thuli : yes (the boy jumped at him)

Fanyana : hey Champ (he tickled him and he laughed)

Keith : what should I call you ?

Fanyana : ithi baba Sandile .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Keith : huh?

Thuli : Sandile is your second name that your father gave you

.

Keith : what does it mean?

Thuli : I will tell you later . Just call him dad.

Fanyana : you ruined this child Thulisile with so much English.

Keith : who is Thulseele.

Fanyana : come let me make you something to eat . Then I will tell you who Thulisile is (he carried him to the kitchen finding Dikeledi there)

Dikeledi : am sorry I didn't know you will come here .

Fanyana: don't apologize .

Keith : dad who is this?

Dikeledi : am daddy's friend .

Fanyana : she is your second mom call her Ledi .



Keith : Lady ?

Fanyana : that would do . Mom Ledi

Keith : Mom Lady (Dikeledi was laughing softly)

Thuli : stop playing happy family with my child. (she came behind her and it became awkward)

Dikeledi : am sorry . Let me go (she left them)

**Thuli : Summer's house hasn't at all my designs are still new .
Let me make hot chocolate for my baby .**

Fanyana : what you said there wasn't necessary Thulisile. I was just introducing the child to her .

Thulisile : if she wants to be a mother she should have her own child and stop claiming mine.

Fanyana : really now? .(Thuli stopped opening the cardboard)

Thulisile : am sorry but I don't know how to react around her . Let us not fight in front of the child .

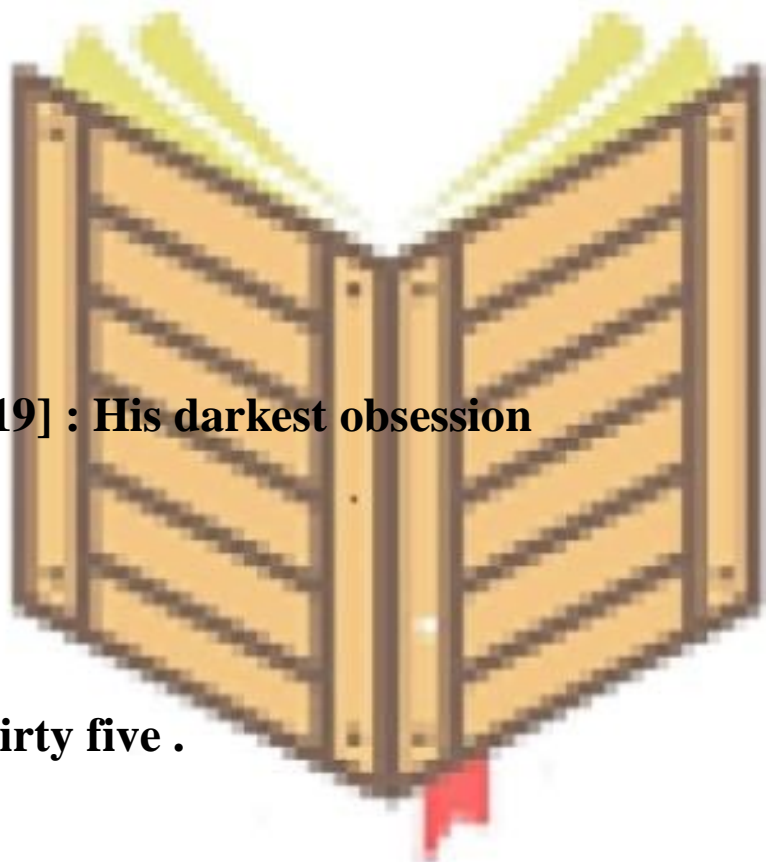


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Fanyana : am not fighting but behave correctly with her .
She respects you respect her too .**

**Thulisile : you right (she smiled) now let me make hot
chocolate for my Kieth ..**

[09/08, 02:19] : His darkest obsession



Chapter thirty five .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Mpumelelo! (I put my bag on the table and continued to shout her name .Zak was outside still collecting the groceries. His birthday was ruined yesterday but he really didn't care .)
Mpumelelo man
!

Mpume : shhh Melanie (she opened the door slowly, looking extremely happy)

Me : why are you smiling? (I whispered)

Mpume : am I supposed to be angry (Zak entered with the bags)

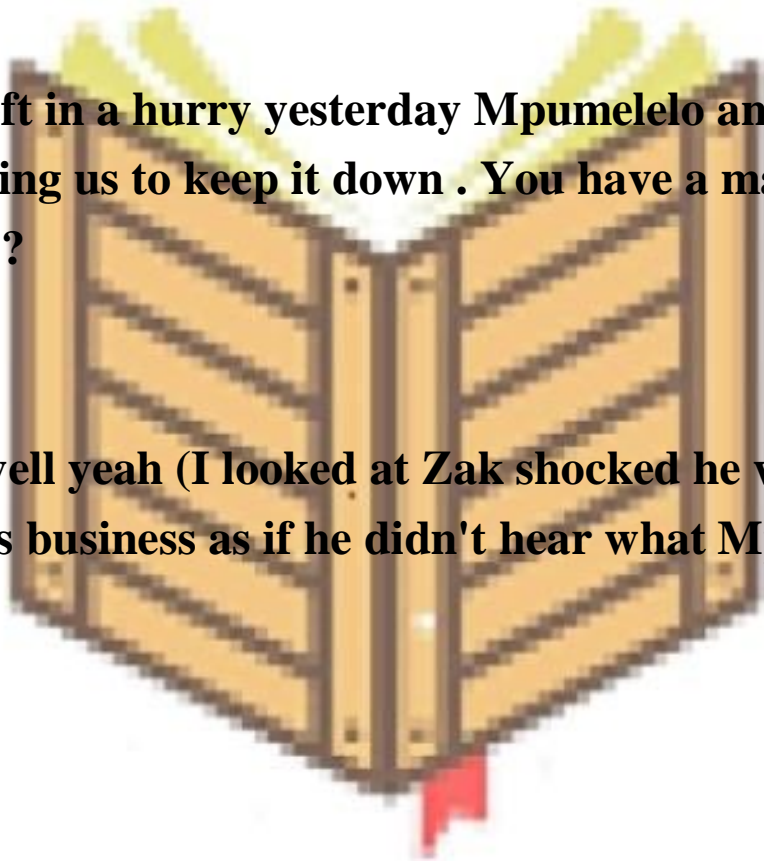
Me : Why are we whispering?

Zak : Mpumelelo (he said with his deep voice)

Mpume : Zakhele (she smiled) Can you guys keep it down .

Me : you left in a hurry yesterday Mpumelelo and now you smiling telling us to keep it down . You have a man inside your room ?

Mpume : well yeah (I looked at Zak shocked he was just minding his business as if he didn't hear what Mpumelelo just said)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : you cheating on S.J? (can Zak back me up here
. My sister is telling me she cheated on her love of her life)
Mpumelelo with who?**

Mpume : well ...

**Me : well what! you want me to hit you with my bag . You
vowed that you would never cheat on him .
What changed? (she was smiling)**

**Mpume : stop interrupting me and stop making noise my
man is sleeping, this is the first time since a year passed he
is sleeping on a comfortable bed .**

Me : how could...wait don't tell me SJ is out .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : yes he called me yesterday telling me to pick him up .It was a surprise a lovely surprise.

Me : so you didn't tell me ? (I smiled looking at Zak)

Mpume : he told me all about Zak helping him out . Thank you .

Zak : you welcome (he smiled really not Interested in our girly talk . The bedroom door opened and I waited patiently for him to appear. Like Thomas I wanted to see him with my own eyes before I believe)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : SJ! (I ran to him . I gave him a friendly hug , this man been my mentor since I came to Alex . I wanted to be like him be the hustler so am happy he is out .)

**S J : cheese girl (we later fist bumped) buka ukuthi unjani .
Ibukubuku liyakuvuma (I laughed)**

Me : you don't look like a person who just came from prison .

SJ : should I come with a warden and carry the cell here? (he cracked up laughing)

Mpume : Mela I want to spend time with my man can you let him go and go to yours (I moved back holding my chest and went to Zak)

Me : look at you flexing . Ndlovukazi yakho Shaka .(I nodded smiling)

SJ : ndlovukazi (I kissed Zak's cheek .)

Me : thank you (I whispered and he smiled)

SJ : Mfowethu (they did that tight handshake . There are two alpha males in this house and I know no one is going to bow down)

Zak ::Shaka (the continued to shake hands until we coughed)

SJ :umphethe kahle? (I know SJ is not over that beating issue , he might punch Zak , Zak will punch back and we will have a bloody war here. I don't want Mpumelelo to know all about this)

Mpume : Jamela look how glowing she is ? obviously Zakhele is treating her like a queen .

SJ : hmmm (he hugged her from behind) I wanna hear it from the horse's mouth .

Me : am being well taken care of SJ (I gave him don't talk about this issue now)

SJ : Akesithi ukuxoxaxoxa Mfowethu .

Zak : shoo (he kissed me and followed SJ to the lounge)

Mpume : SJ is still protective of you . He will grill Zak but by the looks of it . Both the men are hot headed hustlers . How did we get here? (she went to the cardboard and started picking up things to cook)

Me : because we love such men (she giggled happily)

Mpume : yeah right



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : how are you feeling though ?

Mpume : Melanie you know how much I love Jamela and when he called saying he is out . I was so happy that I even drove there crying. When I saw him , it became worse I couldn't say anything I just cried on his chest , kissed him passionately and his lips tasted like chocolate . I sucked them dry ..

Me : that's too much information (I laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : am telling you here so listen (I nodded) we actually picked Mabutho from the nanny and they instantly bonded . It's like she knew this is her father . She smiled and giggled all the way . We came here I prepared a full meal while he bathed and Melanie I should be honest I thought I was dreaming I thought I was going to wake up from a dream and find Jamela gone . We bonded like the little perfect family that we are (I laughed because she is right) then it came to the sex part .

Me : owww (if I was a dog my tail will be wiggling non stop)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : Mabutho was sleeping in your room with a baby monitor of course. Melanie I was so nervous about stripping naked in front of him , he left a Mpume without stretch marks and almost saggy boobs but Shaka didn't care , he wanted to rip that pussy and he did he made it seem like it was my first time . The environment actually was like how he took my virginity which made it thee most romantic mood . (she closed her eyes biting her lower lip) what I can say to you Mela is the drought is over..(we both laughed as she was deep frying the chicken)

Me : am so happy ...Is Mabutho still sleeping?

Mpume : she woke up and slept plus the baby monitor (she pointed at it on the table while I was chewing some muffins) these men are still talking?

Me : yeah seems like that .

Mpume : how was the party (she took out the macaroni in the plastic bag and poured it on a boiling pot and set the timer)

Me : the party went south . It actually didn't even happen .

Mpume : Girl what happened?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Fanyana's ex just rocked in the party giving us the shock of our lives . She bought a baby boy actually not a baby boy a kid who looked like Fanyana.

Mpume : tell me what? (her concentration was on me now)

Me : Mpumelelo it became tense in the room .

Mpume : how is Dikeledi?

Me : when I left she wasn't okay . She was even thinking of leaving .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : I wouldn't blame her .

Me : it was rough . We haven't talked but I know wherever she is she is not okay and I think she feels like no one is no her side .

Mpume : we on her side like always she should know that .

Me : yes we are on her side coz trust me I will choose her over the new girl even though things don't work out with him .

Mpume : I have a feeling that he is going to chose his baby mama. That's the thing about men .

Me : I feel sorry for Dee she doesn't deserve all this.

Mpume : it's life sometimes we don't always get what we want . She should know we will support her

.

Me : yeah ..

Mpume : how is the baby mama .

Me : she is looks like Summer and she looks beautiful and kind hearted .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : this is a fucked up situation I don't want to see myself In.

Me : me too (it would break my heart and I feel sorry for both girls .They don't deserve this fucked up situation.) I think I would invite her for lunch

Mpume : I would have went with you but you know I have to spend time with Jamela to make up the lost time and get that dick in my womb.

Me : I know that's why I would give you guys your space .(she smiled)

Mpume: come let us serve them (she is really a fast cooker . We found the boys deep in conversation)

*

*

At Fanyana's house

Dikeledi :you know having your baby mama in this house is so weird for me .

Fanyana : I know and am sorry . Thulisile doesn't want to stay in an apartment all alone .

Dikeledi : then am going to move out Fanyana. Easy.

Fanyana : Ledi ..

Dikeledi : please am only moving out . Maybe that will make it easy for you to decide.

Fanyana : okay I will put some money in your account and you will decide which apartment you want .

Dikeledi : thank you (she was packing her clothes)

Fanyana: Thulisile will be here anytime . I hope you don't mind.



Dikeledi : why would I mind? it's okay she might find me gone . (he sighed loudly)

Fanyana : After you find your apartment please tell me right and don't forget that weekend we going to KZN to introduce Sandile to the ancestors .

Dikeledi : i won't (he smiled) and am going to have dinner with Melanie before looking for apartments

Fanyana : need anything?

Dikeledi : no am okay .



**Fanyana : call me (he went to her and kissed her lips
) I love you (she kept quiet) Ledi.**

**Dikeledi : I don't know if you faking all that because I feel
like you say the same to Thulisile .For now just go please I
need to finish up packing before she comes .**

**Fanyana : I love you (he said again and got out of the room
leaving Dikeledi packing)**

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

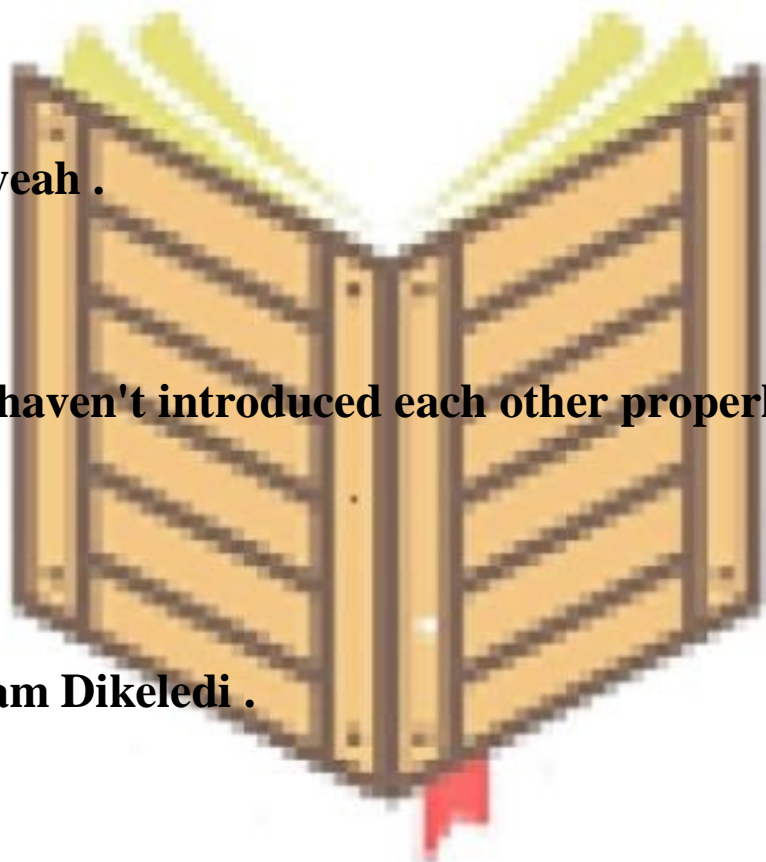
Dikeledi : hie (she said to Thuli who was looking around the house .)

Thuli :hello (she smiled shaking her hand which was wierd for both of them) This house is beautiful but it needs a few touches if am going to be living here .

Dikeledi : yeah .

Thuli : we haven't introduced each other properly. Am Thulisile.

Dikeledi : am Dikeledi .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : now I see why he chose you . You are beautiful.

Dikeledi : thank you .

Thuli : but it got to be one of us . I love Fanyana a lot and I know you do too but we can't share him .

Dikeledi : I know.

Thuli : I moved here for him . I left my paying job for him, I broke my engagement for him and it is suppose to be me who he chooses . Am his baby mama and probably his first love . Am not saying you should leave him but girl are you ready for that fight? coz I literally fight for what I love .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : am not going to fight for anything. Am ready to just move on .

Thuli : I didn't mean to be rude but honestly I want my Keith to grow up with both parents leaving together and married. Am here to secure that ring from him and I hope you understand.

Dikeledi : I do (she smiled wheeling her luggage to the car . while Thuli wheeled her luggage to a particular room in the house) okay you can do this (she wore her shades played music and drove to the agreed spot with Melanie. She was grateful she learnt to drive) .

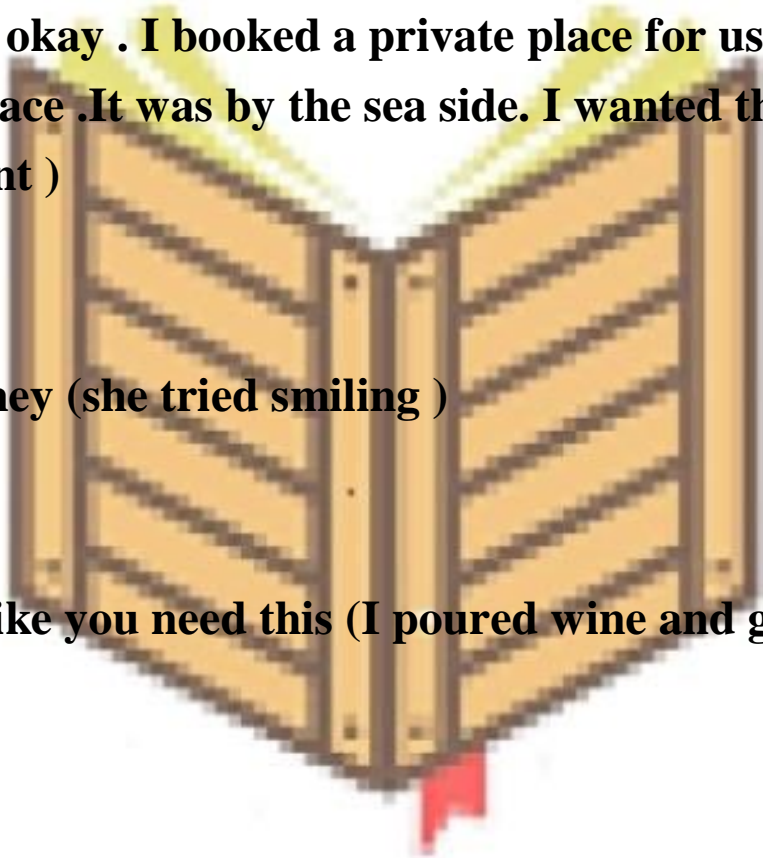
*

*

Me : Dee (I stood up and gave her a hug . She seriously didn't look okay . I booked a private place for us to have lunch in peace .It was by the sea side. I wanted that calm environment)

Dikeledi : hey (she tried smiling)

Me : look like you need this (I poured wine and gave her the glass)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I actually need something stronger than this (I waved to the waiter)

Me : can we have the strongest whiskey bottle please .(he nodded going and already Dee had gulped down the wine) Hectic?

Dikeledi : you have no idea (her eyes were glossy. The whiskey came with its own glass and some ice)

Me : thank you ..(I said to the waiter) how are you?

Dikeledi : I actually don't know how I am feeling at the moment (she poured the whiskey)

Me : I understand..

Dikeledi : I didn't prepare for Fanyana's baby mama to rock up and turn my world upside down .

Everything has changed now . Like totally changed. I don't see myself having a solid relationship with Fanyana (I reached for her hand) all is over now , even though he says he loves me I can see it in his eyes he is just confused.

Me : what are you going to do ?

Dikeledi : leave him . Give Thuli and him some space because I feel like am the hindrance to their happily ever after , plus Thuli made it clear that Fanyana is hers and I should step back .

Me : am so sorry . (she drank the whiskey)

Dikeledi : it's for the best . What am I compared to her? she got a job and what do I have? absolutely nothing. Am financially dependant on Fanyana that I don't have anything under my name (tears flowed) How did I reach here? I wasn't like this I was a hustler. Though the money I made was little but it was my hard earned money I worked for. I didn't come here to be so emotionally and financially dependant on a man that I can't do anything without him knowing and I know my daddy will be so embarrassed seeing me crying like this .My parents raised a strong woman but now I don't feel strong (I went to her side as she cried) am a hot mess! I don't know what to do next . Am just hopeless.

Me : am sorry (,I didn't know what to say to calm her down) you right it's for the best . You should never feel like an option In a relationship. It may be hard leaving and watching him being happy with someone but your sanity comes first .

Dikeledi : Melanie I don't know what to do , I don't have a place to stay now how am I suppose to find an apartment like now?

Me : am sure you will find something to do . There are plenty things you can do . Look am a freelance makeup artist and I get paid though which is enough but it's my money and about an apartment I know someone who can organise that like now .

Dikeledi : thank you (she used a tissue to wipe her tears)

Me : let me call the person . (I dialled Papito's number as he instantly answered)

Papito : Lucifina (he sounded so excited) tell me you and boss broke up and you want your old job back because wow we miss you .

Me : me and Zak we fine (I smiled) and you know he will get angry if I ever set my foot in that club .

Papito : yeah and I will lose my job ... What do you want?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I actually need a favour.

Papito : I knew it (he laughed)

Me : you know me well. So I need an apartment like ASAP .

Papito : what kind of an apartment?

Me : any actually but it shouldn't be big like the one you got for us .



NOVELSGURU.COM

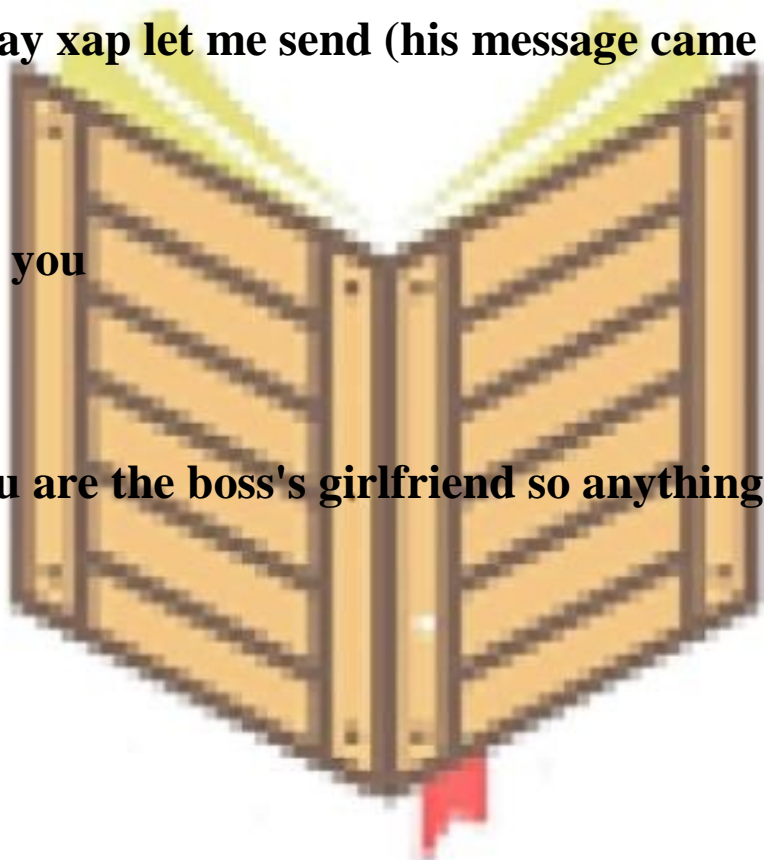
Papito : okay I think I got something. I will send the address not too small or too big right?

Me : yeah .

Papito : okay xap let me send (his message came through)

Me : thank you

Papito : you are the boss's girlfriend so anything for you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I was Lucifina your employee before i became the girlfriend (I heard him laughing)

Papito : let me go back to work bye .

Me : bye (I disconnected the call while Dee looked at me) I think I found a place for you let's go. (you wouldn't tell she was drinking something strong because she walked perfectly in heels . She got into her car and I got into my Lamborghini that just cruised to the place we were given and she was following behind in her car)

Me : this is actually good (the place was all white with a touch of royal blue. It was so beautiful and Papito doesn't disappoint no never)

Dikeledi : I love this (she walked around inspecting everything . The apartment had one huge bedroom which had a walk in closet and the furniture was like gold plated going well with the white paint , a kitchen , a lounge , a game room , bathroom and a toilet . Something cosy) thank you for helping (I could see she loves the place) I would fit here just well since am going to be single soon .

Me : yeah

Dikeledi : speaking of being single let me tell Fanyana that I found a place (she texted him) done .



NOVELSGURU.COM

She kicked her heels off sat on the couch and turned the TV on putting cartoons . I just smiled a grown ass woman watching SpongeBob SquarePants and laughing. At least she was loosening up.

[09/08, 17:51] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty six

At the office



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : knock knock (he entered the office while Fanyana was concentrated on his laptop) I said knock knock bhudi .

Fanyana : done (he smiled looking at Nathi) I was busy building a fire wall and what are you doing here.

Nathi : to meet my twin brother.

Fanyana : eyy wena am your uncle not twin brother .

Nathi : that's the same (he smiled sitting down)

Fanyana :you all dripped here ain't those chains heavy?

Nathi : am dripped for my girl . A boyfriend ghat to look nice .

Fanyana : I feel sorry for this girl . Don't impregnate her please.

Nathi : am not planning to do that (he laughed) so Wassup I had a gut feeling that you not okay .

Fanyana : really now?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : am your twin brother after all . So what's wrong.

Fanyana : caught between two ladies . You know that Thulisile is back right?

Nathi : yeah she came with your look alike. Atleast you have someone who looks like you now (he laughed making Fanyana laugh)

Fanyana : yeah but the real issue here is about the ladies.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : yeah but I thought you liked mam Thuli more. It should be easy .

Fanyana : I thought so too but it's not easy . I can't decide who I really want and Dikeledi moved out yesterday and Thuli moved in . To be honest the house felt like something is missing.

Nathi : you were missing her loud voice?

Fanyana : a lot it felt like my big baby is gone. (he smiled)

Nathi : I think you know what you really want but you running away from that . Choose a person who you see a future with .

Fanyana : you know how much I tried to work things with Thuli but she didn't give me a chance . I know I had wronged her a lot and I asked for forgiveness and a second chance and I got nothing until she moved on. Then when I met Dikeledi I wasn't looking for something serious but we became serious, I started loving her and when she opened up about how she feels and showed me the real her without filter I think I fell in love with her .

Nathi : they are two great women but at the end...

Fanyana : I got to choose...(he thought) I think I know who I want and I will tell them both after we do a ceremony for Sandile .

Nathi : you know I would be fine with any decision you take .

Fanyana : even if you not fine I don't care.

Nathi : ouch (he touched his chest dramatically)

Fanyana: it's my knockoff time . Thanks for the visit. (he packed his things)

Nathi : you kicking me out ?

Fanyana : yes Nathi get out of my office (he opened the door and they got out together)

Nathi : it was really nice to see you .

Fanyana : thank you (they broe hugged and each one of them went to his car)

*

*

Thuli : hey (she greeted when Fanyana entered the house)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : hey (he going to the fridge and took out a bottle of water) how are you ? (he sat on the kitchen chair)

Thuli : am getting used to living with you and Sandile is happy to be here . He was with Summer's children and he liked them (she smiled)

Fanyana : where is he now?

Thuli : Summer took him for now since I had to clean . This house was so dirty you would swear a woman didn't live here.

Fanyana : We had a maid Ledi didn't clean .

Thuli : why?

Fanyana : because she didn't want to so I let her be .

Thuli : okay . So since she is gone we need to talk .

Fanyana : You are a good person right but you can't expect things to be same after four years of you ignoring me . You can't expect me to leave everything like you did and seriously you can't expect me to be still waiting for you .

Thuli : I know and I don't expect you to do those things.

Fanyana : and I told Ledi about the crush I had on Summer she actually laughed about it she didn't overeat.

Thuli :you can't compare her to me . The time you dated me you still had a crush on Summer and let be real here you just dated me because you wanted a way to be closer to her .

Fanyana : that was long time ago but you still judge me because of that . Well I started loving you , I told you that but you still didn't believe me and please stop bringing up the Summer topic everytime we talk it gets tiring you know .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : yeah and am sorry . Am willing to change for us I want us to build something solid together for our child but that's your choice though .

Fanyana : yeah (he looked at his phone) I need to go

..

Thuli : where ?

Fanyana : Ledi left her laptop here so she asked me if I could bring it .

Thuli : okay , can you please pick up Keith on your way back.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : okay cool .

Day of the ceremony

Me : I didn't think you will come yazi.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi: I was having second doubts but today I want to clear up something (we were done with the ceremony . It was just amazing and they were lot of people who came to support us)

Me : you going to tell him now?

Dikeledi : definitely coz if I don't do that he will continue thinking we in a relationship . I wanna move on .

Me : yeah ..come let's go looks like they are done . (they came out of the hut and straight to the big dining room where everyone took their seats . Every couple was sitting together . Fanyana was in between the two girls and I must say Ntombi's bump is clear now and she looks happy)

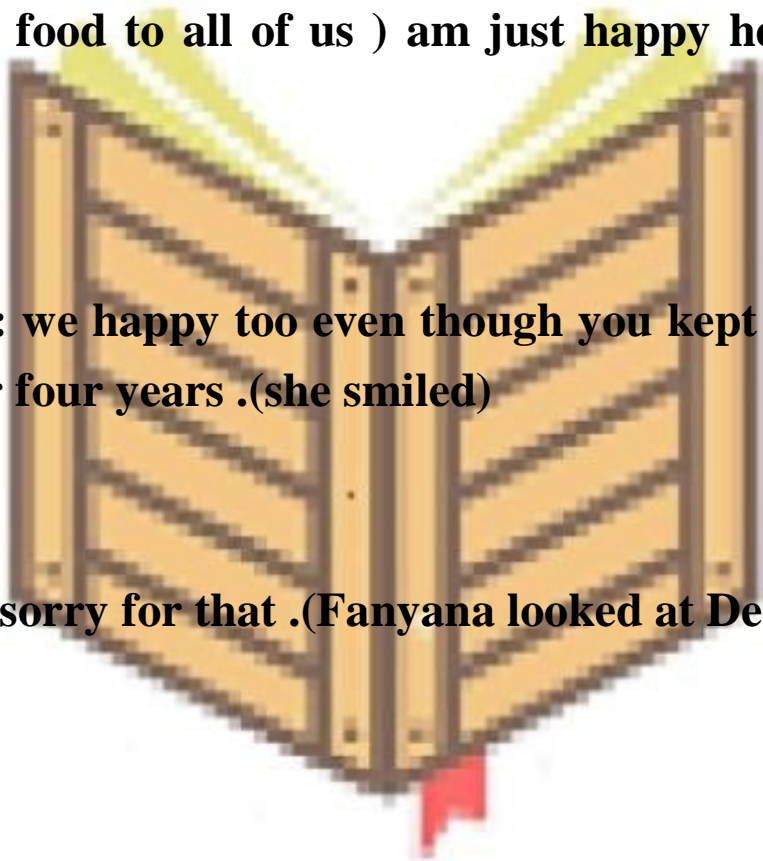
Siwela : the ceremony went well siyabonga Thulisile

.

Thuli : kubonga mina baba. (it became quiet as the chef distributed food to all of us) am just happy he is finally home .

MaDladla : we happy too even though you kept him away from us for four years .(she smiled)

Thuli : am sorry for that .(Fanyana looked at Dee and frowned)



NOVELSGURU.COM

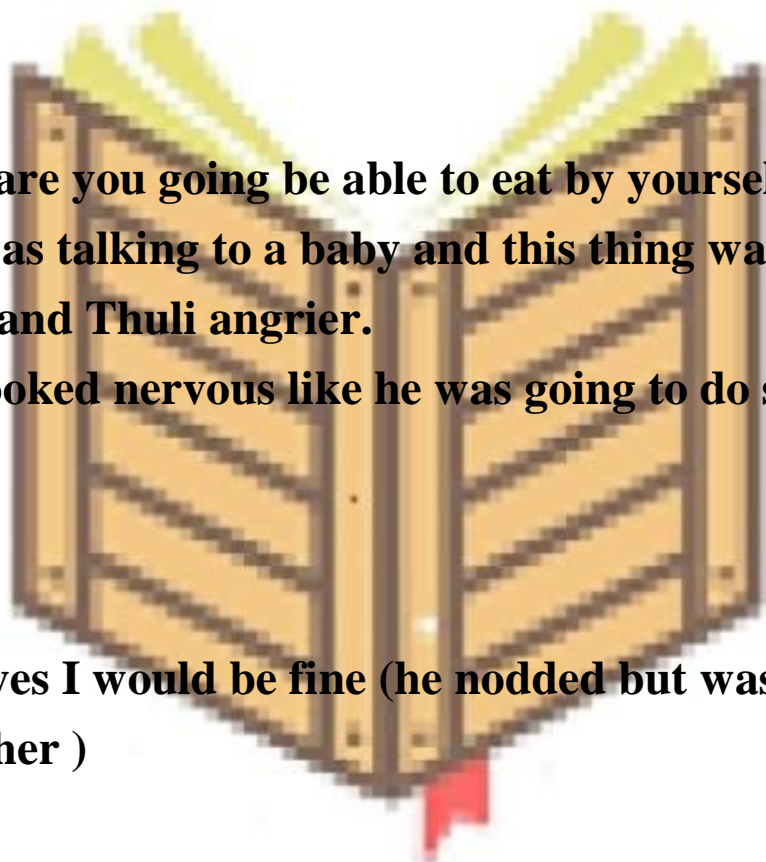
Fanyana : don't eat that (he said to Dee and she looked confused) Ledi you allergic to nuts and that has nuts so don't eat it .

Dikeledi : I didn't know that (the chef took the plate and gave her different food) thank you .

Fanyana : are you going be able to eat by yourself (you would swear he was talking to a baby and this thing was making Dee angry and Thuli angrier.

Fanyana looked nervous like he was going to do something massive)

Dikeledi : yes I would be fine (he nodded but was carefully looking at her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

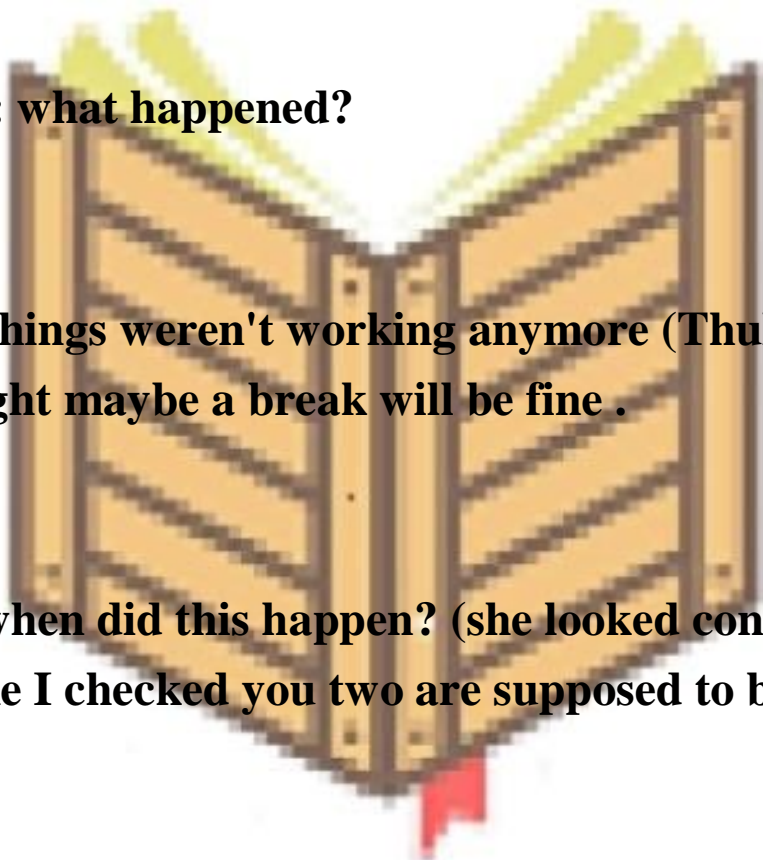
MaDladla : when are you guys getting married ? (he asked Dee and Fanyana smiling widely)

Dikeledi : we not together anymore (Fanyana coughed looking at her and MaDladla was puzzled)

MaDladla : what happened?

Dikeledi : things weren't working anymore (Thuli smiled) and I thought maybe a break will be fine .

Summer :when did this happen? (she looked confused) coz the last time I checked you two are supposed to be engaged .



NOVELSGURU.COM

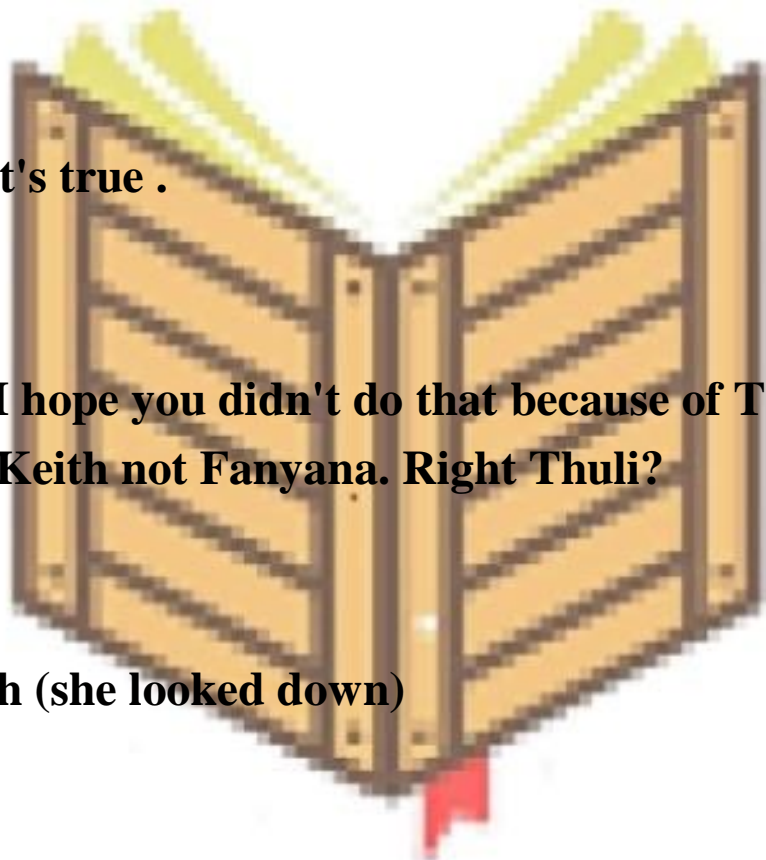
Dikeledi : we been struggling for a while now . So we broke it off . We were not engaged yet we were still planning to do that.

Ntombi : Fanyana is that true? (the ladies couldn't understand. He just kept quiet and Dee smiled)

Dikeledi : it's true .

Summer : I hope you didn't do that because of Thulisile . She is here for Keith not Fanyana. Right Thuli?

Thuli : yeah (she looked down)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer: so don't break up your relationship because of that. Their relationship was broken a long time ago and she moved so did Fanyana .

Dikeledi : it's not that it's...

Fanyana : can I talk to you two in private .(he said to Thuli and Dee. They both stood up and left .The men of this house don't interfere in women's talk)

**Ntombi : I didn't know this would be a mess
.(Mncebisi touched her shoulders telling her not to worry)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : All will be fine I asked Thuli and she clearly told me she isn't here for Fanyana . This is just a big misunderstanding.

*

*

Fanyana : when did we break up?

Dikeledi : the time I moved out I saw how much confused you are so I made the first move .

Fanyana: so I don't have a say in this?

NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : yes .

Fanyana : this is our relationship not yours only. So no .

Dikeledi : stop making this harder than it is .

Thuli : wait what about me? if you don't break up with her what about me?

Fanyana : I care for you but I love her .

Dikeledi : I told you I will never make you chose between me and your baby mama .So go with her .

**Fanyana : can you leave us Thuli (she stood her ground)
please leave us I wanna talk to Ledi in private. (she clicked
her tongue and left)**

**Dikeledi : no don't say anything let me talk . I still love you
a lot and I know you do too but if we continue to pursue our
relationship we will never be happy and we will never be at
peace at all . Thuli is a bitter woman who doesn't want to
see you with someone else but her , she will make a bitter
baby mama that will be a thorn in our lives and trust me am
too weak to fight her .She is so obsessed with the idea of
being with you and it is scary.**

Fanyana : you will have me .

Dikeledi : I know but what if she takes Sandile away ?

Fanyana : she wouldn't do that .

Dikeledi : trust me she can and she will If things don't go her way . Do this for the child and for our peace . Just choose her .

Fanyana : I can't, what about you ?

Dikeledi : I will be happy if you happy with Sandile .You know sometimes sacrifice in love is important so here am I .

Fanyana : I can't do that . Today I was going to chose you and Thulisile and i were going to do co parenting.

Dikeledi : you know that's not a wise decision. Let go please (he rubbed his face)

Fanyana : fine I will still be taking care of you and I will be still sending money to your parents.

Dikeledi : Thank you .(he searched his pockets and came out with a little box)



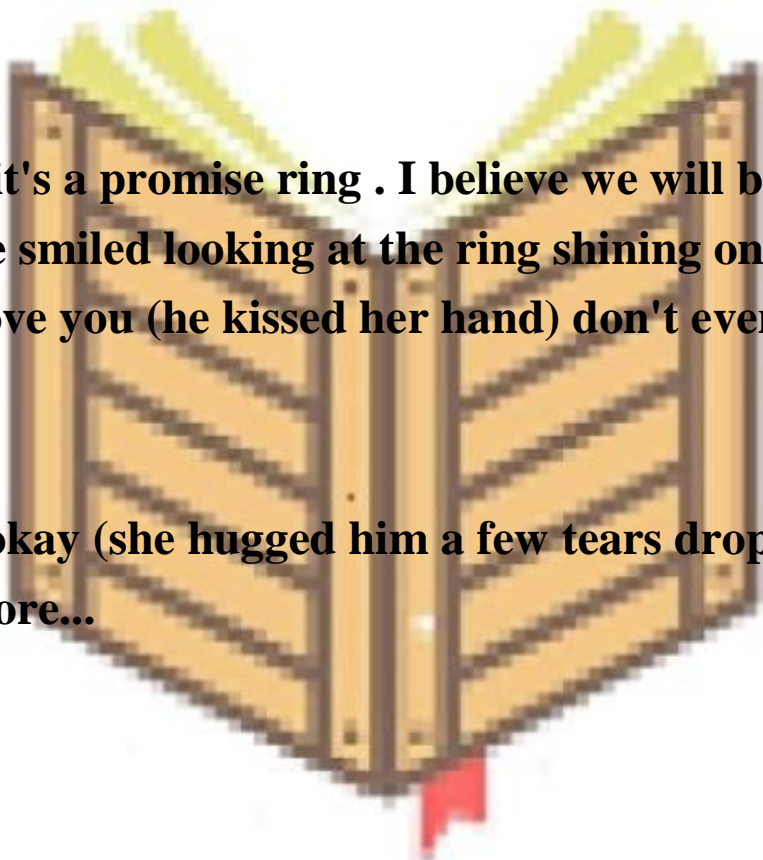
NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : give me your hand (she did as told . He opened the box and there was a ring with a big rock) I was going to propose today and make sure we start that family you always wanted but things don't go as planned right? .

Dikeledi : what are you doing? (he slid the ring in)

Fanyana : it's a promise ring . I believe we will be together one day (he smiled looking at the ring shining on her long finger) I love you (he kissed her hand) don't ever remove it .

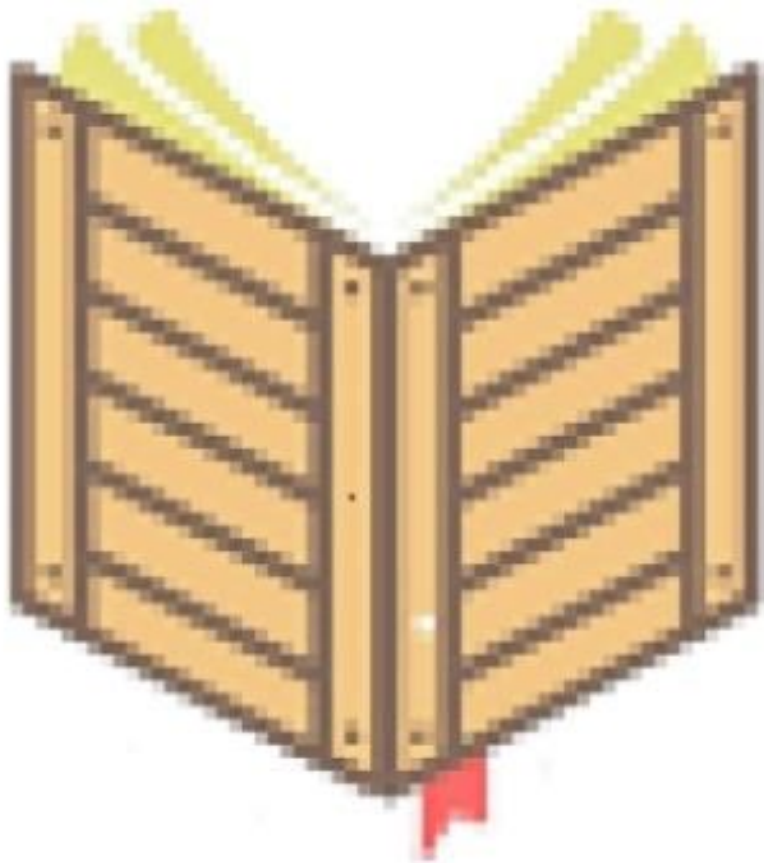
Dikeledi : okay (she hugged him a few tears dropping) I love you more...



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

A year later



NOVELSGURU.COM

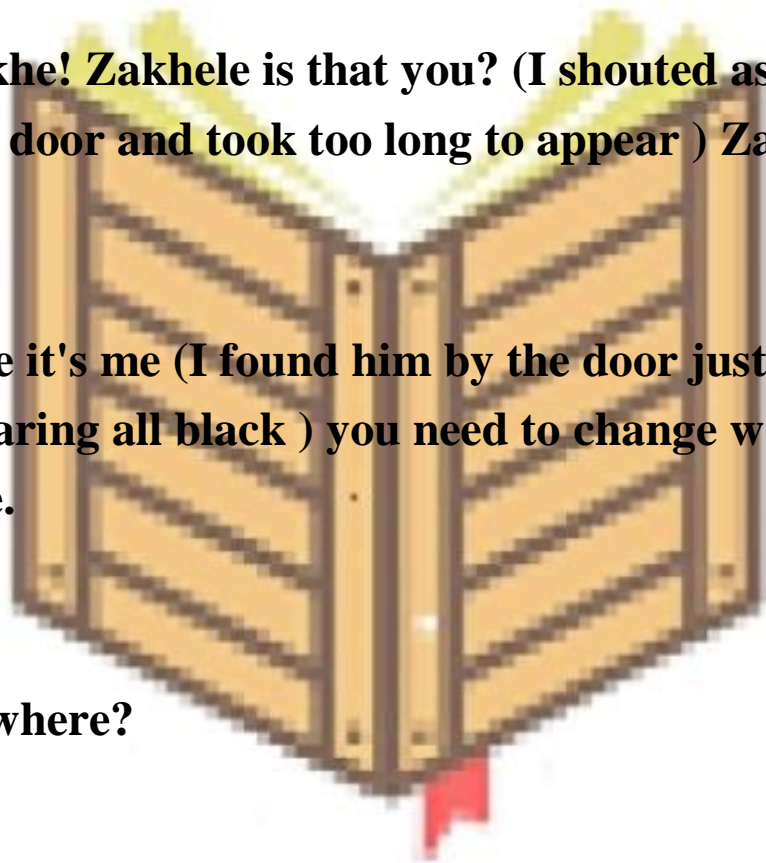
[09/09, 02:38] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty seven

Me : babakhe! Zakhele is that you? (I shouted as someone opened the door and took too long to appear) Zakhele?

Zak : Lanie it's me (I found him by the door just standing. He was wearing all black) you need to change we going somewhere.

Me : somewhere?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : yeah follow me (we went to our room where he chose a black jean , a black t shirt, black sneakers and of course a black leather jacket) wear this .

Me : we going goth now?

Zak : No but we going somewhere (I looked at him suspiciously then wore the clothes. We were wearing matching outfits)

Me : done (I looked at my reflection in the mirror and actually I looked hot) Wanna take a picture (he nodded disapproving but came forward and I clicked a picture, posted it on my Instagram)

Zak : come (he was so impatient God)

Me : Okay wait I need my lipstick , phone , card and keys (I placed them in my bag)

Zak :Lanie come (we went to the garage. I waited for him to chose a car but instead he lead me outside to a motor bike)

Me : what's happening? (he grinned taking the helmets)

Zak : this is our ride (he put a helmet)



NOVELSGURU.COM

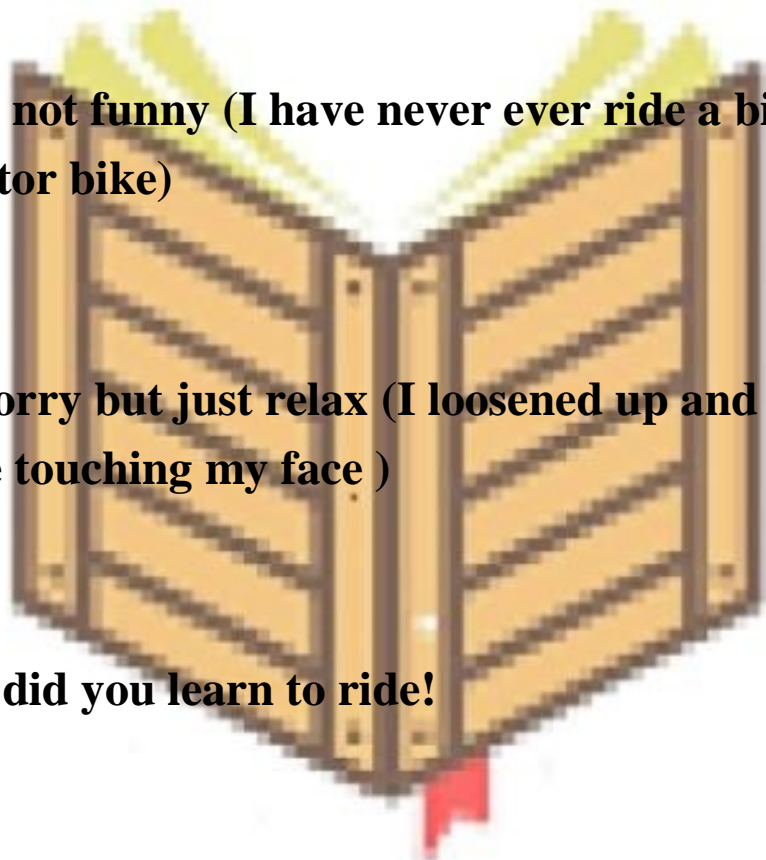
Me : wait when did you buy a motor bike?

Zak : today (he got on it and helped me to ride) Hold tight (I nodded wrapping my arms around his waist and when it started I screamed tightening my hold and he laughed)

Me : this is not funny (I have never ever ride a bicycle let alone a motor bike)

Zak : am sorry but just relax (I loosened up and felt the cool breeze touching my face)

Me : when did you learn to ride!



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : don't shout I can hear you (I smiled)

Me : fine when did you learn to ride.

Zak : Thembi taught me today .Am a fast learner (I could tell he was smiling)

Me : Zakhele Nkosi you want to kill me ?

Zak : I will never do that . Trust me I know what am doing here .

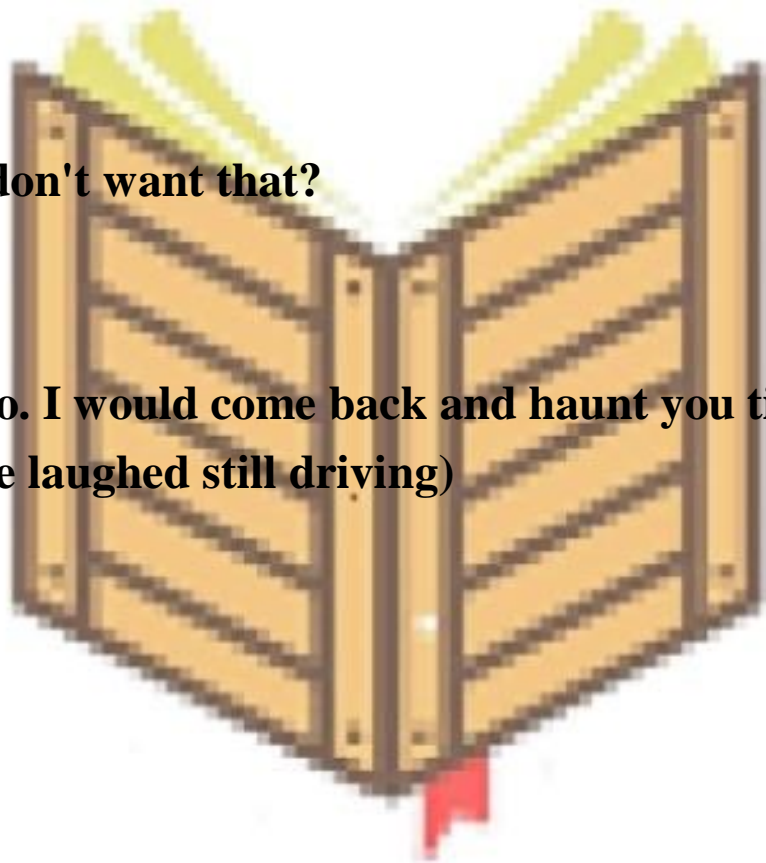
Me : I know (I smiled) but even if I die I would be happy dying with you (he laughed)

Zak : you don't want me to live?

Me : I won't let you live! so that you can stay and date another person?

Zak : you don't want that?

Me : hell no. I would come back and haunt you till you kill yourself (he laughed still driving)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I don't see myself loving anyone else. You mine and you would be forever mine. Just the thought of you loving another person who is not me drives me insane . (he was so serious) and trust me I would never allow you to leave me . I rather die than watching you pack your bags and leaving.

Me : and I don't see myself leaving you. Death will do us apart..

Zak : Death will do us apart. (I leaned forward and rested my head on his back . So so far the ride is fun .)



NOVELSGURU.COM

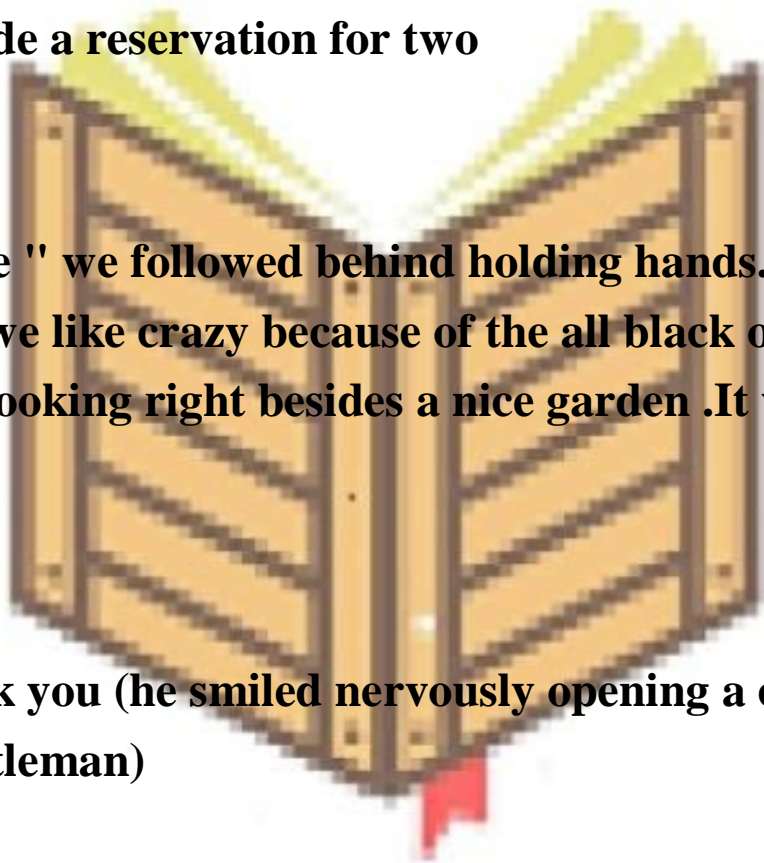
*

"Mr Nkosi" a while petite woman greeted as we entered a restaurant.

Zak : I made a reservation for two

"Follow me " we followed behind holding hands. People might say we like crazy because of the all black outfits. It was a private booking right besides a nice garden .It was actually romantic)

Zak : thank you (he smiled nervously opening a chair for me . A true gentleman)



NOVELSGURU.COM

"Your service will be here any minute now " she left . Zak poured a glass of champagne and gave me .

Me : kanti you can be so romantic when you want? (he smiled taking a cold beer on the table).

Zak : ay suka am always romantic when it comes to you .

Me : that you always deliver (I smiled sipping my champagne) so what's the occasion?

Zak : am just spoiling my woman is that a crime?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : didn't say it was a crime . I actually needed this
.Thank you .**

**Zak : don't thank me (our food came . He went all out with
this . Everything was classic) I was thinking.**

Me : go on (I said with a mouthful)

**Zak : I want us to take our relationship to a new stage .(I
coughed washing down with the champagne) are you okay..**

**Me : yes am okay . What were you saying? (he kneeled down
in front of me and my eyes popped. I wasn't expecting all this
)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : You know I got flaws , I got a lot of anger issues , I got a fucked up past yet you dated me with my baggage . You didn't run for the hills when I showed you the real me , you stayed and embraced everything I know it was difficult. Oh I know they are times you wish you didn't have that lunch with me when we met but you always stick around . Without you Lanie am incomplete without you there is no Zakhele Nkosi . You took a boy and turned him into a man who is kneeling in front of you now . Can you complete my world and marry me (he opened the black box and there was a ring with a huge black diamond.) Will you marry me ?.

Me : yes I would (I didn't need to second guess my decision not at all . He slid the ring on my finger and it was a perfect fit . The black diamond shone indicating this was meant to be)

Zak : thank you so much (we stood up and hugged. I couldn't stop looking at my rock .) I love you .

**Me : they is a thin line between love and obsession
.So which is it Zakhele Nkosi ?**

Zak : you are Zakhele's darkest obsession (he said it in a sexy way that got me blushing)

Me : I love you (he kissed me. Like claiming my lips and I returned that with the same energy) my fiance..

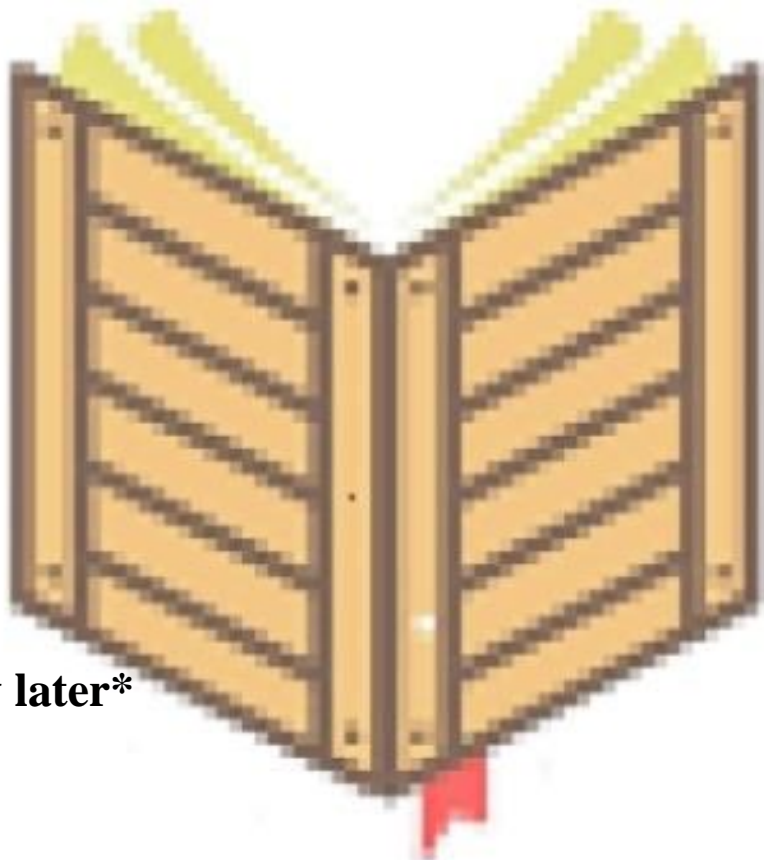


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Zak :I like the sound of that (I waved the ring in his face
.First thing I did was to send a picture to Mpumelelo who
was so excited) eat your food before it gets cold (he was
relaxed now)**

**Me : can you eat when you just got engaged? (he laughed) no
right?**

A few day later



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Dee! (she twirled shaking her huge ass . She is glowing I tell you , she was wearing a swim suit and her huge afro that was in a blue shade bounced as she was helped to get in the yacht.)

**Dikeledi : let me see that ring (she grabbed my hand smiling)
Zak went overboard a black diamond?
Wow .**

Me : I know right?

Dikeledi : Congratulations friend (she hugged me) am the first one to come?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes (we sat round the table and she kept on smiling looking at my ring) I know I know it's cute my fiance is the best .

Dikeledi : look at you already calling him fiance bathong we haven't heard the last of it .

Me : my fiance (I said it again)

Dikeledi : fine I have heard you (she popped some grapes in her mouth) Everyone is coming?

Me : yes , even Thulisile. You know it was going to be weird if I didn't invite her? (she took a deep breath)

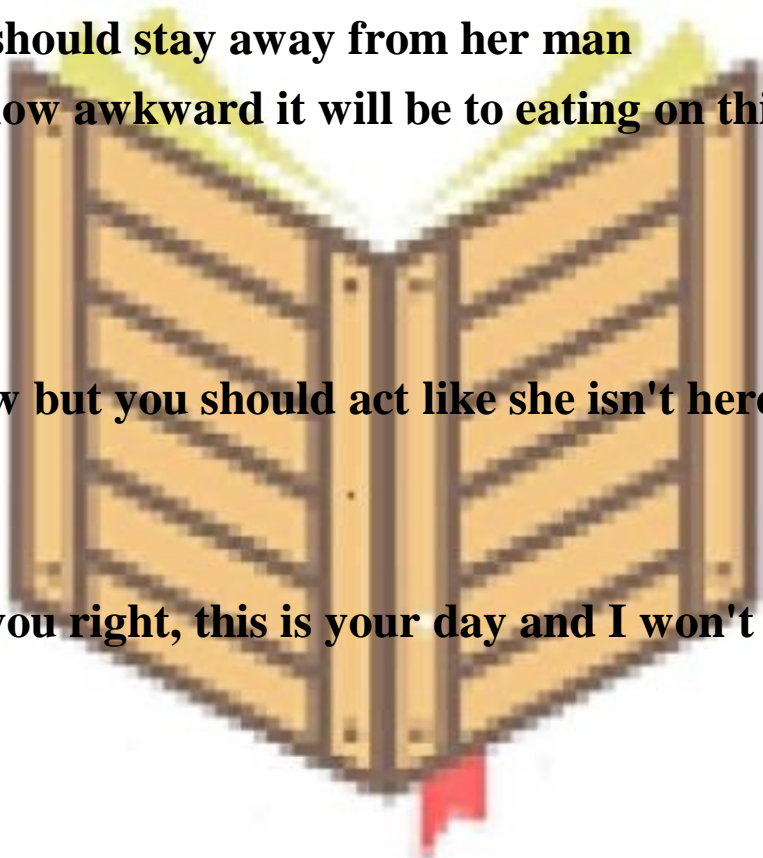
Dikeledi : am okay with her even though she ...

Me : depresses you?

Dikeledi : definitely , after Mpume's wedding she called me and said I should stay away from her man . Imagine how awkward it will be to eating on this same table with her?

Me : I know but you should act like she isn't here

Dikeledi : you right, this is your day and I won't create any drama .



NOVELSGURU.COM

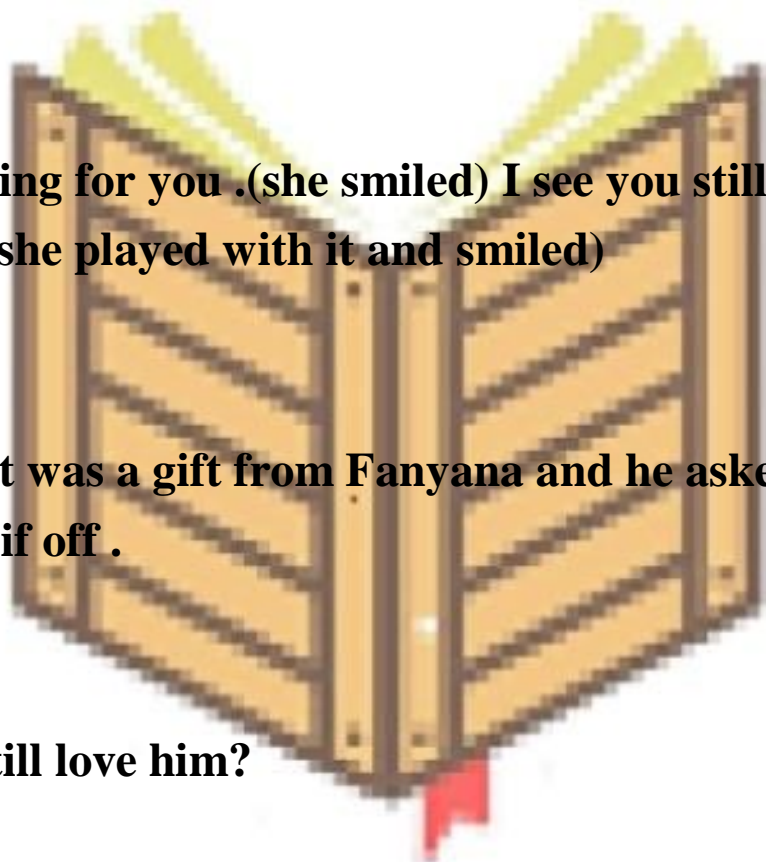
Me : thank you ...how is the clothing line?

Dikeledi : going well. Am planning to do a makeup line .Like make my own foundation, lipstick and everything that has to do with makeup and I would like you to help me since you are a makeup artist.

Me : anything for you .(she smiled) I see you still wearing your ring (she played with it and smiled)

Dikeledi : it was a gift from Fanyana and he asked me to never take it off .

Me : you still love him?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : is that a question? coz you know I do but we better off as friends.

Me : friends who used to fuck?

Dikeledi : don't go there please (she pouted) we did love making . He made love to me he never fucked me .

Me : when last did you have sex ?

Dikeledi : as a child of God am saving myself for marriage (she did that praying act ,her eyes closed , the breeze hitting her face) Amen. So don't talk about sex . (I laughed) speaking of sex I met a guy on Tinder .

Me : when did you start doing dating apps?

Dikeledi : just two months ago Mpume actually forced me (she was tapping on her phone) this is the guy (the guy was shirtless and handsome, Zak should forgive me but the light skinned guy was so handsome, with firm six pack , a v line cute face , thick pink lips and a fresh cut)

Me : God is he real? (you would swear it was photoshopped)

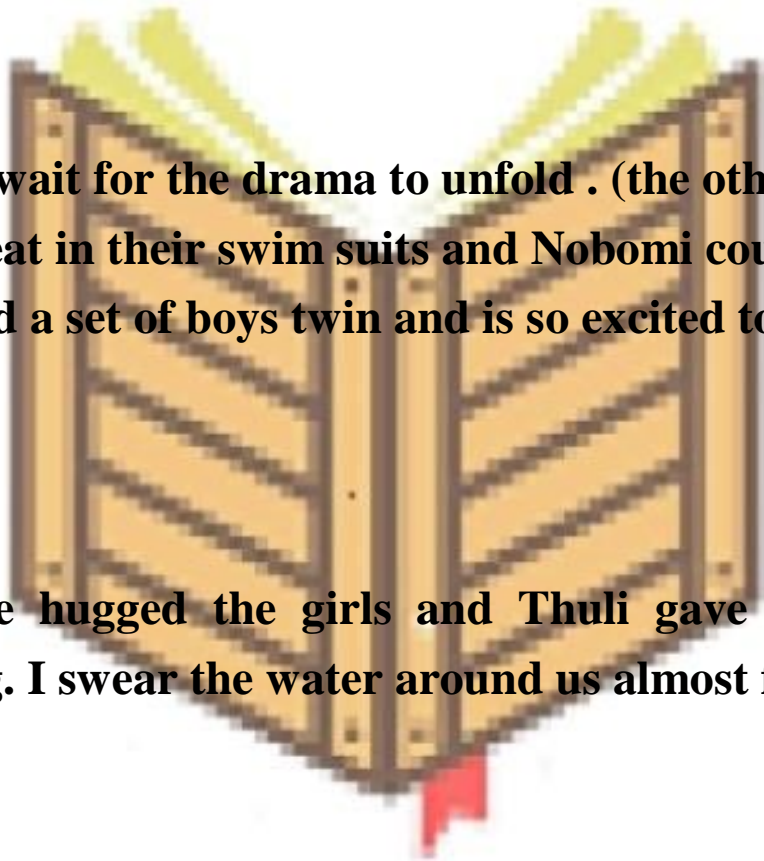
Dikeledi :yes we did face time yesterday and we been talking for a month now (she baited her eyelashes) I invited him to tomorrow's braai.

Me :Aybo! you want to give Fanyana a heart attack?

Dikeledi : No! (she defended lovingly) but I wanna know the guy. His name is Tyron, he is half black half white .

Me : can't wait for the drama to unfold . (the other girls came looking great in their swim suits and Nobomi couldn't come she just had a set of boys twin and is so excited to be a mother.)

"Hey " we hugged the girls and Thuli gave Dee the coldest hug. I swear the water around us almost froze



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : can we see the ring please ! (they all looked so wowed) this is beautiful.

Ntombi : I know right (she had a baby girl who is a daddy's girl) the way Zak is obsessed with black he has rubbed that to you too .

Summer : he would even do a black themed wedding I tell you .

Me :that would actually be a great plan (they all looked at me) I would want a black wedding dress .

Mpume : as a maid of honour I support your decision (we all laughed) that will be a dope wedding .

Me : black and sparking things .

Mpume : yes . If Nobomi was here she would have fought to wear pink that girl is so obsessed about that colour.

Me : well black it is (I raised a glass for a toast)

Summer : you guys are serious right now?

Me : yes (she laughed as we toasted)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : I think I should start shopping now for those sparkle things.

Summer : me too .

Thuli : well I will wear those diamond earrings that Fanyana bought for me before I went to Canada. (the table became quiet and Dee played with her ring trying hard to compose herself)

Dikeledi : Lord (she drank her wine)

Thuli : did I say something offending Dikeledi?



NOVELSGURU.COM

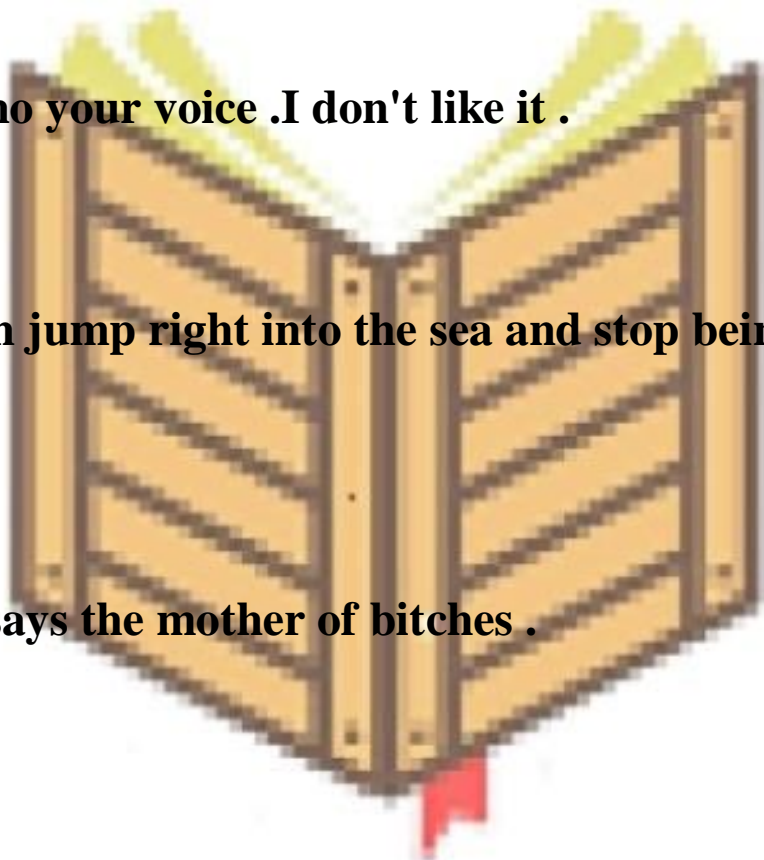
Dikeledi : no it's just your yapping. It makes my ears wanna bleed .

Thuli : that just jealousy speaking. You still not over Fanyana dumping you?

Dikeledi : no your voice .I don't like it .

Thuli : then jump right into the sea and stop being a jealous bitch .

Dikeledi : says the mother of bitches .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : mxxm , I saw your panties in our storeroom today . I need you to come and take them .

Dikeledi : ask Fanyana to bring them , he knows my address.

Thuli : you want my man to bring your panties?

Dikeledi : why not? he used to take them off using his teeth .

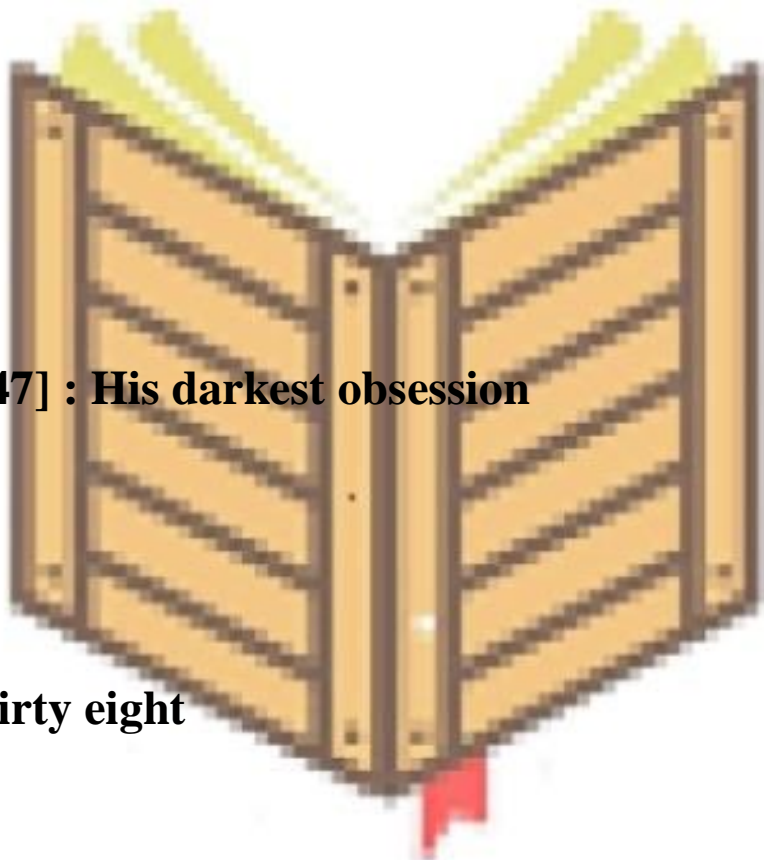
Mpume : yerrrrr (she sipped her wine wanting more drama)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : guys stop this now please . We are here for Melanie and let it be that. Share her joy and stop fighting like school kids . (the oldest said and the drama ended though they kept giving each other death stares)

*



*

[09/09, 16:47] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty eight

NOVELSGURU.COM

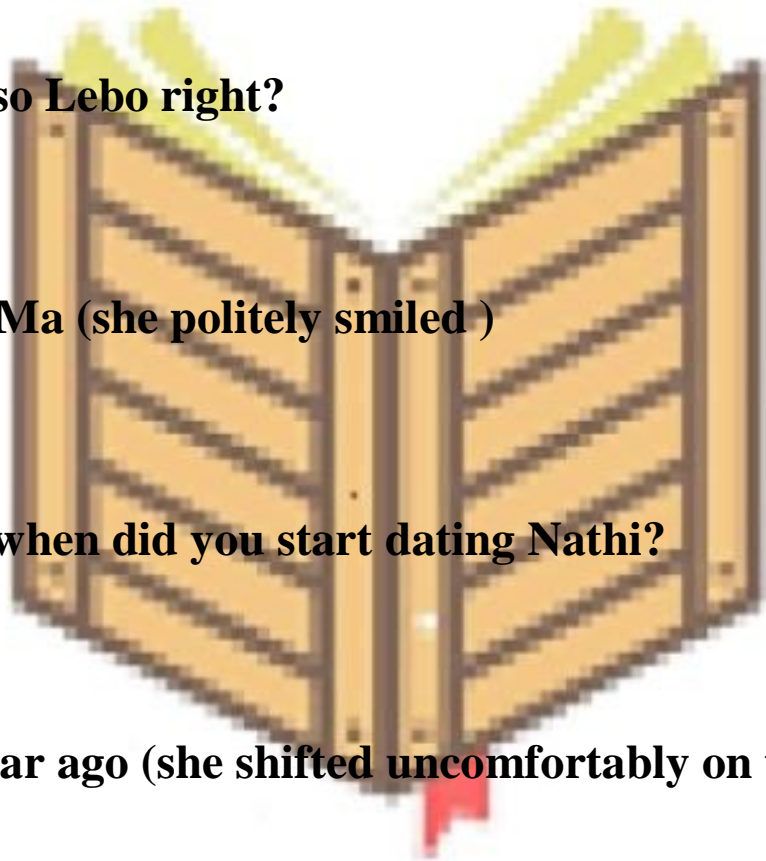
We in my house preparing salads and pap while the men are doing a braai outside and Nathi decided to invite his girlfriend for a while . The poor girl is sitting among us and is scared I tell you .

Summer : so Lebo right?

Lebo : yes Ma (she politely smiled)

Summer : when did you start dating Nathi?

Lebo : a year ago (she shifted uncomfortably on the chair) .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : how old are you ?

Lebo : 20 (Ntombi smiled)

Summer : don't you think you are too young to date? (she played with her fingers and I couldn't help but laugh at them)

Ntombi : Summer stop harassing my daughter in law . You started dating when you were 18 now you asking if she isn't too young (she laughed) Lebo .

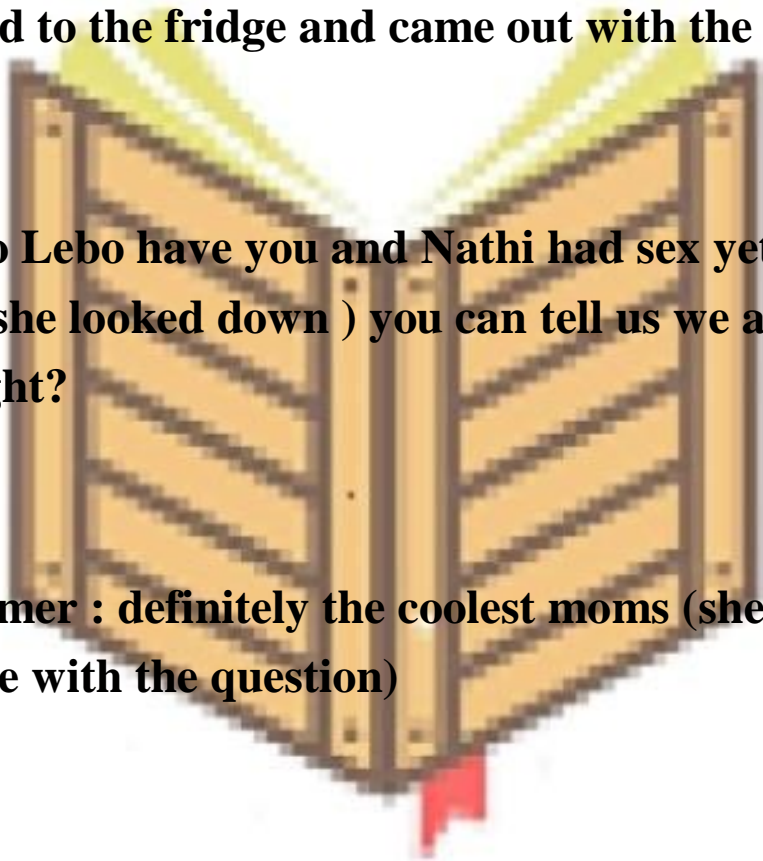
Lebo : Ma?

Ntombi : wash your hands and help us (she did as she was told , I handed her the apron and she nervously took it)

Me : be dressing the salad. The dressing sauce is in the fridge (she walked to the fridge and came out with the sauce)

Ntombi : so Lebo have you and Nathi had sex yet? (her eyes popped as she looked down) you can tell us we are the cool moms . Right?

Me & Summer : definitely the coolest moms (she still wasn't comfortable with the question)



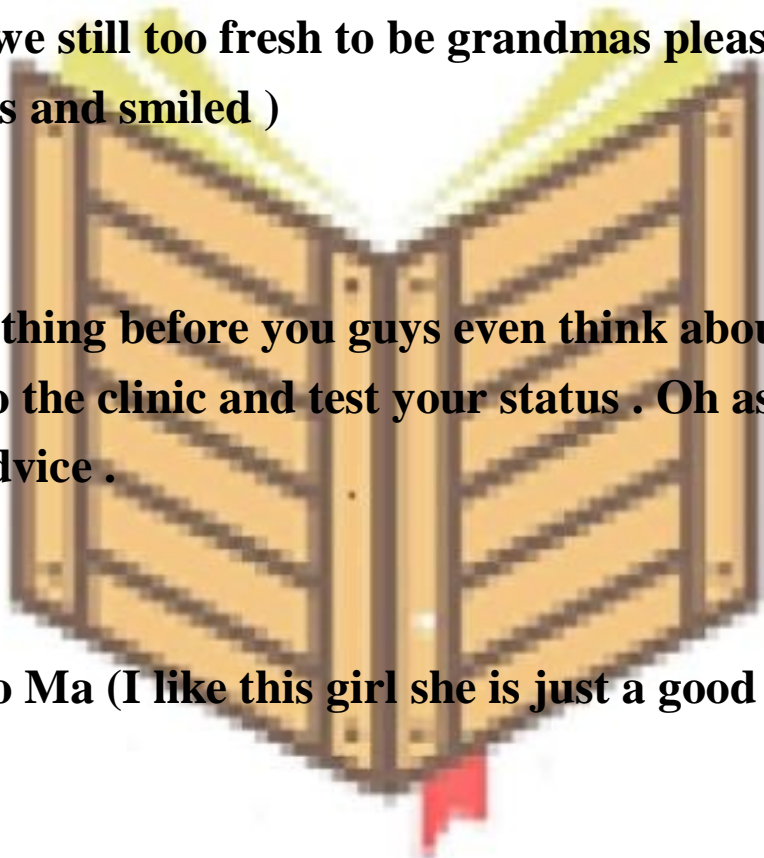
Lebo : No we haven't .

Ntombi : Good , when you decide to do it please be careful uyezwa, we don't want any grandchild .

Summer : we still too fresh to be grandmas please . (Lebo looked at us and smiled)

Me : other thing before you guys even think about having sex please go to the clinic and test your status . Oh ask Ntombi for some advice .

Lebo : yebo Ma (I like this girl she is just a good girl)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : all said and done. I know I raised a true gentleman and he is going to take care of you .

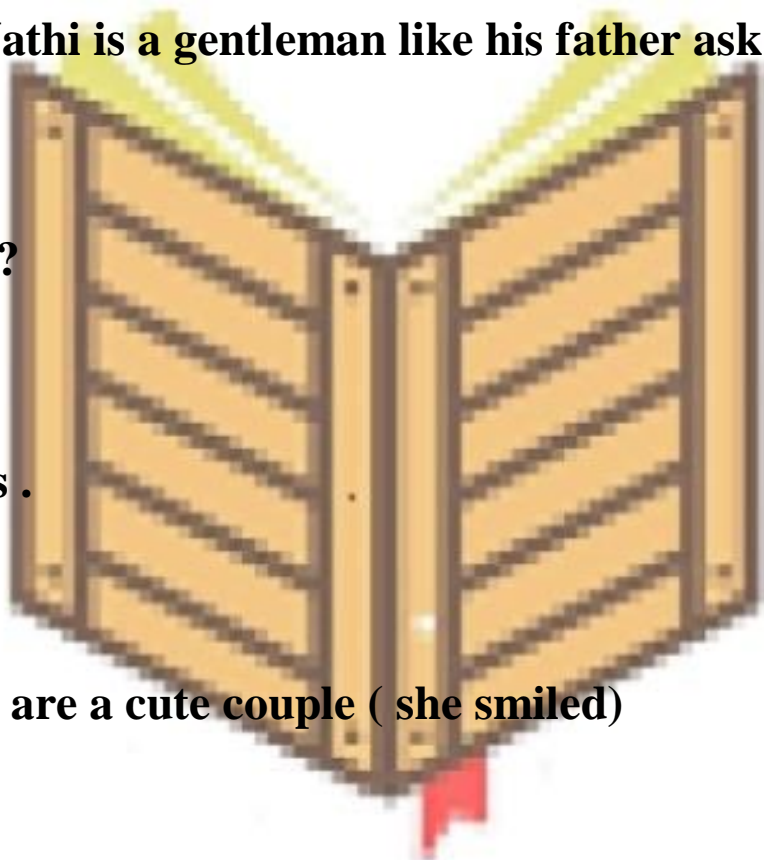
Me : look at you praising your son .

Ntombi : Nathi is a gentleman like his father ask Lebo .

Me : Lebo ?

Lebo : he is .

Thuli : you are a cute couple (she smiled)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Lebo : Thank you .

Nathi : Mothers! (he entered the kitchen looking like a grown ass man who day by day looks like Mncebisi) are they taking care of you baby?(he hung his arm around her shoulder and she tried hard to remove it feeling embarrassed)

Me : you making her shy Nathi. (she blushed)

Nathi : I came to take her we going.

Ntombi : without eating?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : yes . We going to a date .

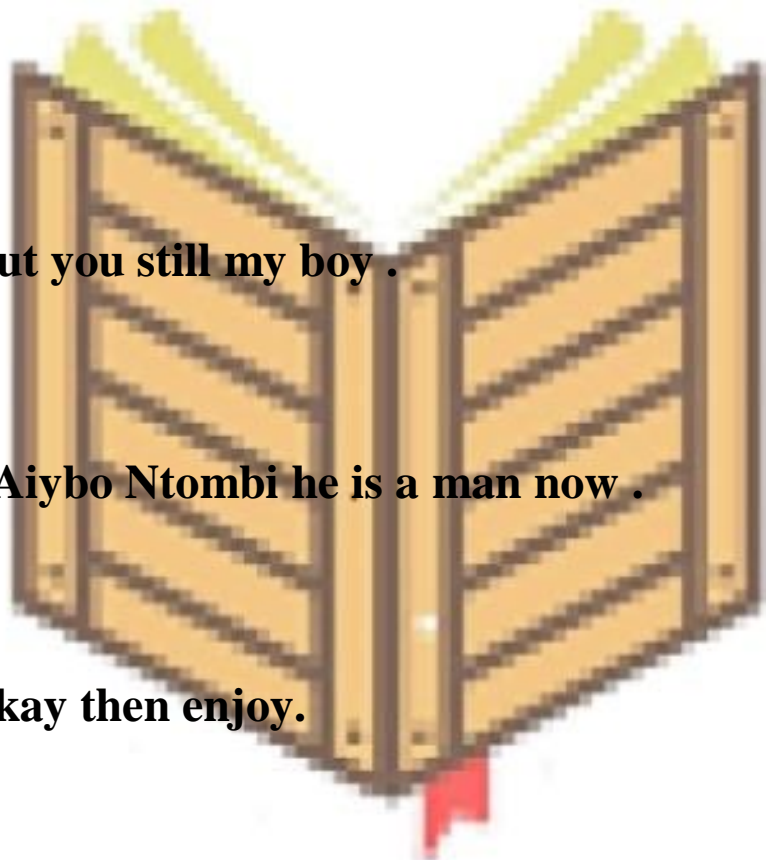
Ntombi : do you need anything?

Nathi : mom I work now (he laughed helping Lebo to remove the apron)

Ntombi : but you still my boy .

Summer : Aiybo Ntombi he is a man now .

Ntombi : okay then enjoy.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Nathi : thank you mom (he went to her side and kissed her cheeks)

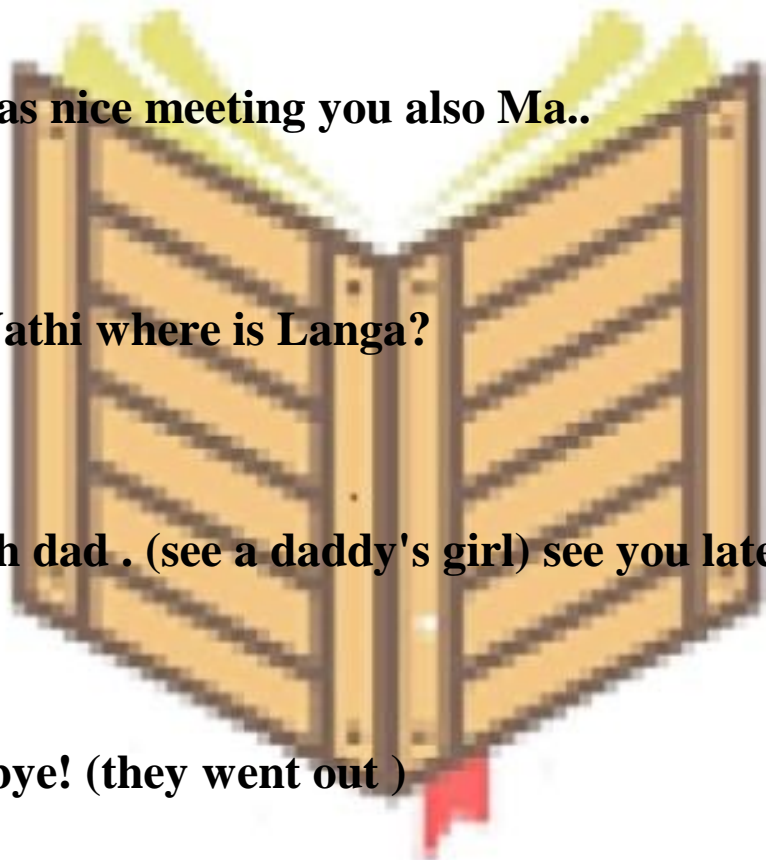
Ntombi : it was really nice to know you Lebohang though you not staying .

Lebo : it was nice meeting you also Ma..

Ntombi : Nathi where is Langa?

Nathi : with dad . (see a daddy's girl) see you later .

All of us : bye! (they went out)

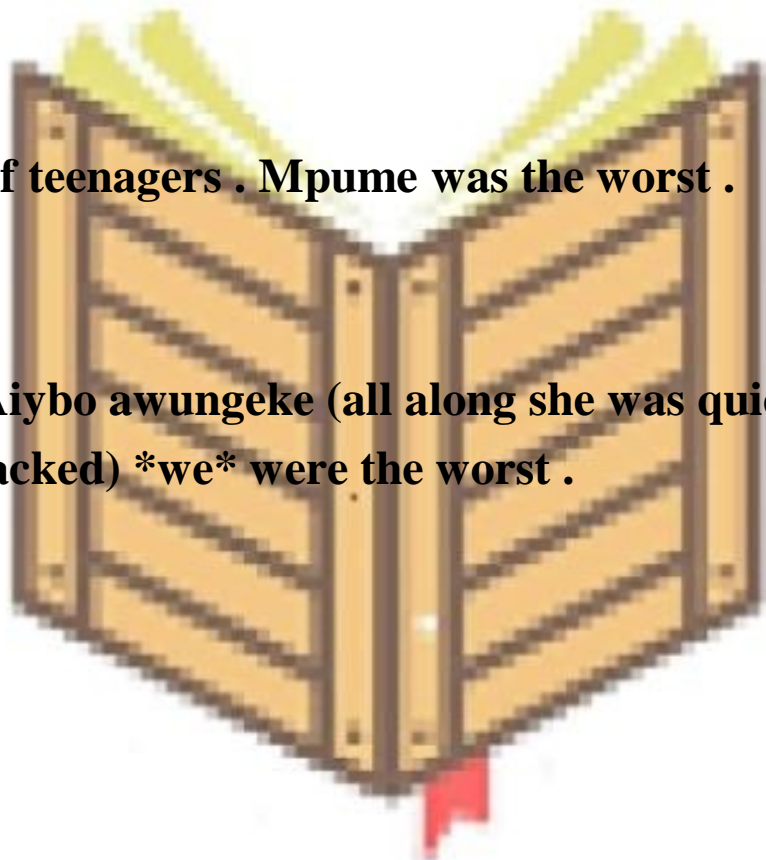


Ntombi : they grow up so fast . I can't believe he is dating and working now .

Summer : yeah right? my girls will be teenagers very soon and I should brace myself for mood swings and cheeky attitudes.

Me : Life of teenagers . Mpume was the worst .

Mpume : Aiybo awungeke (all along she was quiet but now she just cracked) *we* were the worst .



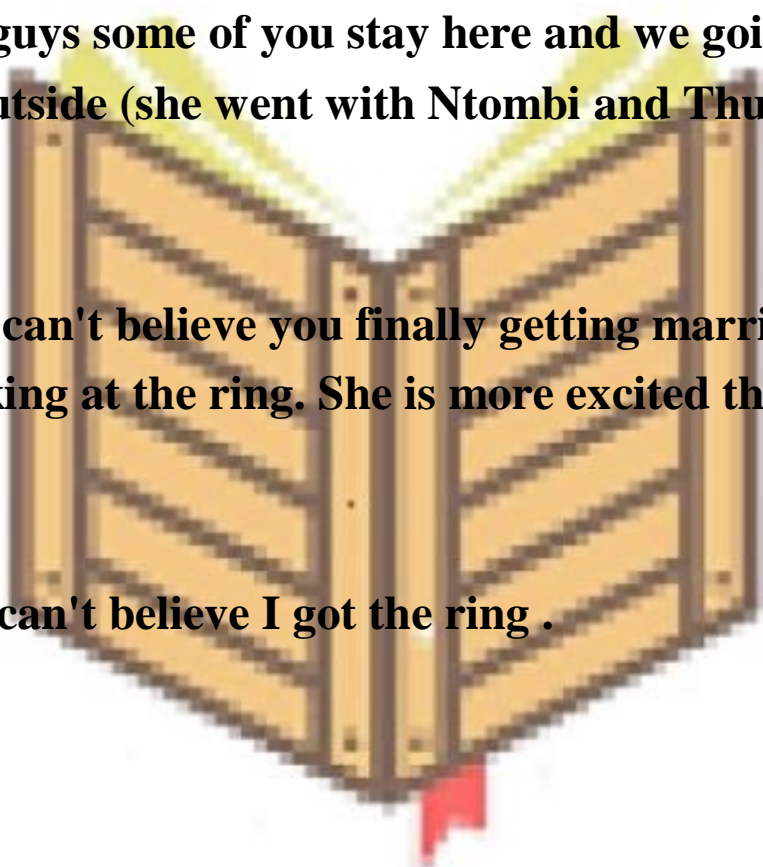
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : fine I won't talk about this anymore (she rolled her eyes and I stuck my tongue out .I don't know if anyone is like me , I just can't stop looking at my ring ,I wish I could wave to the world so they can see how beautiful it is sitting on my finger)

Summer : guys some of you stay here and we going to set the table outside (she went with Ntombi and Thuli)

Mpume : I can't believe you finally getting married (she smiled looking at the ring. She is more excited than me)

Me : I still can't believe I got the ring .



Mpume : yeah let's hope dad won't be hard on you like he was with me . Remember how it took him weeks to finally agree to me and Jamela getting married?

Me : I remember SJ had to kneel in front of the man , bow his head down just for him to ignore and went to his room . You even cried (I smiled)

Mpume : I couldn't bear Jamela being treated like that after he did something extreme for me. We had to guilt trip him by mentioning Mabutho (she rolled her eyes) Dad can be so dramatic .I had to do a small intimate traditional wedding.

Me : which was awesome though.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : take me back (she smiled thinking about it) I hope with you he is not so hard .

Me : Uncle P should just stop treating us like babies, we grown women for crying out loud.

Mpume : tell him that . Did you tell him about the engagement?

Me : I told aunt and she said she will talk to him but Zak already send the letter .

Mpume : ain't no wasting time . (she laughed)

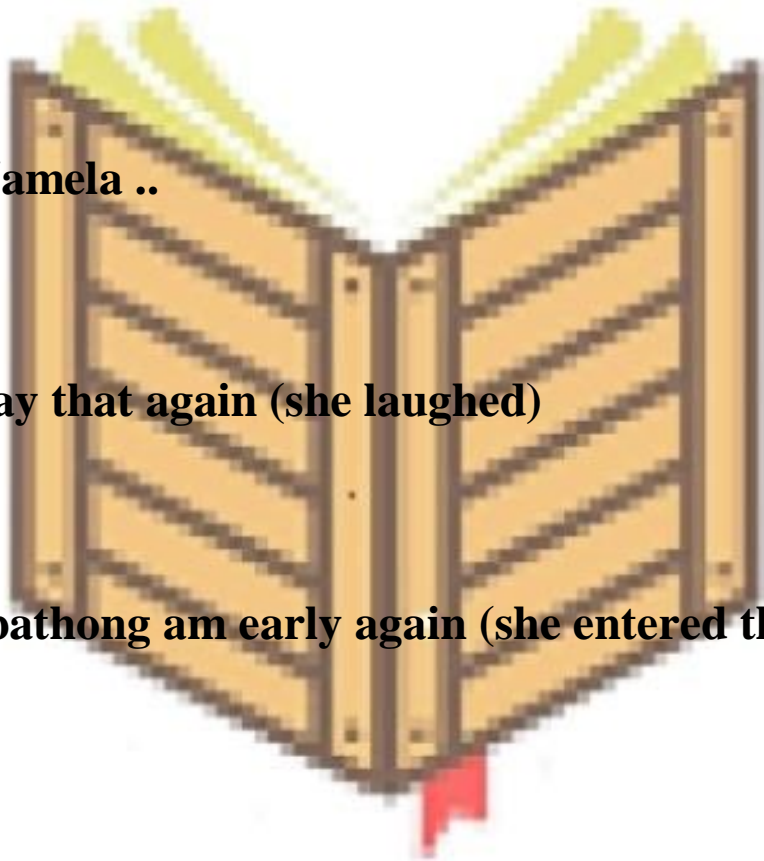
Me :time doesn't wait for anyone . I mean I want to be Mrs Zakhele Nkosi already . (I squirmed grinning)

Mpume ; I know right (she waved her wedding ring)

Me : Mrs Jamela ..

Mpume : say that again (she laughed)

Dikeledi : bathong am early again (she entered the kitchen smiling)



Me : no actually you are late . The others are outside

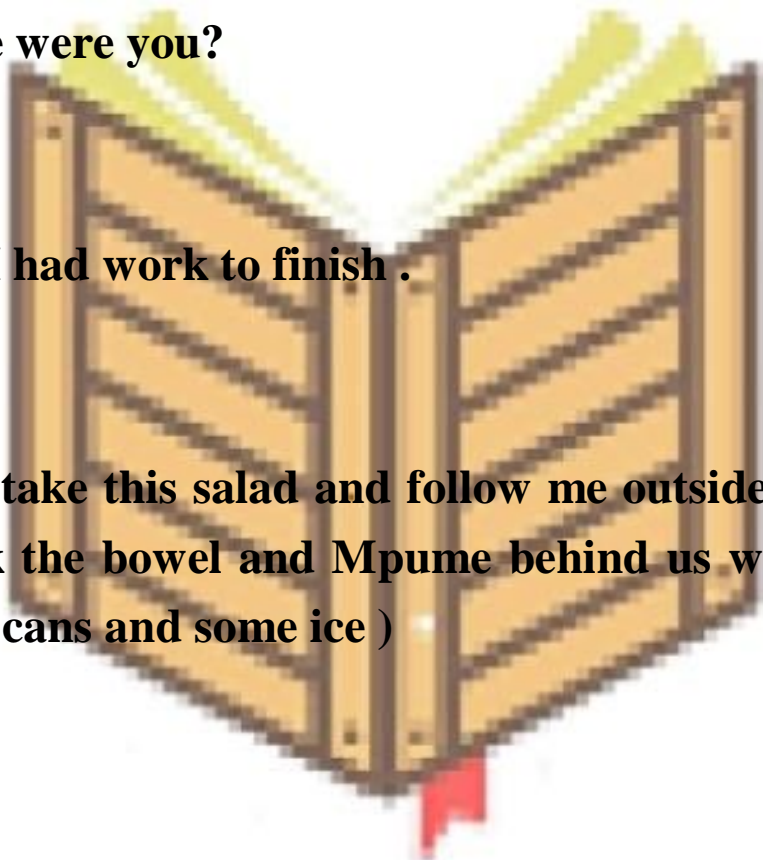
.

Dikeledi : am sorry .

Me : where were you?

Dikeledi : I had work to finish .

Me : fine ..take this salad and follow me outside (she smiled as she took the bowl and Mpume behind us with a bucket full of beef cans and some ice)



NOVELSGURU.COM

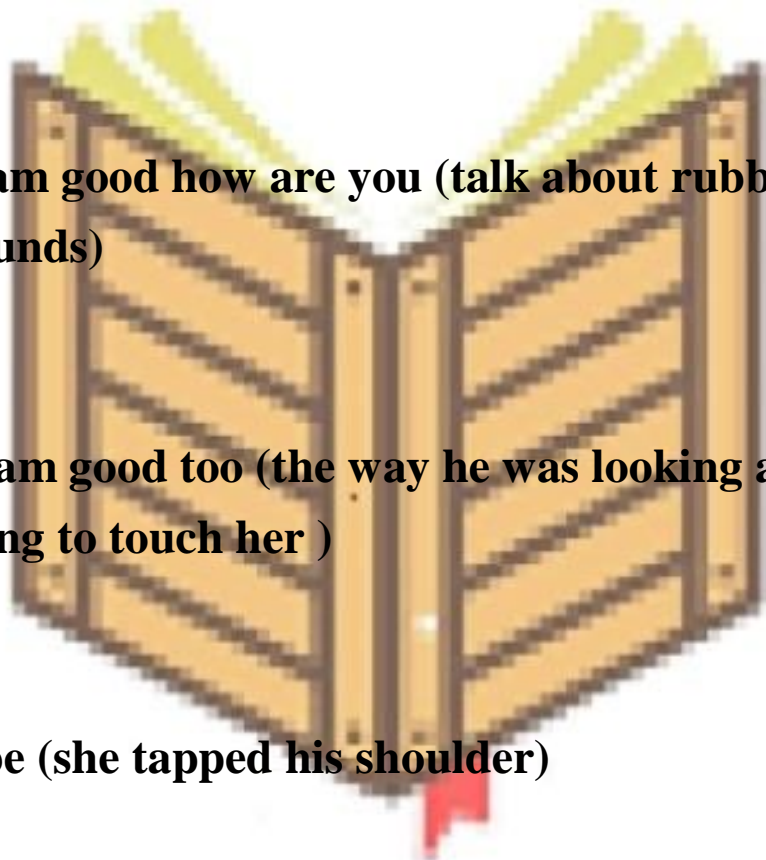
Outside everyone had taken their seats and like always it became tense as Fanyana quickly stood up took a opened a chair for her . The drama in this family is overwhelming sometimes.

Fanyana : how are you ? (he smiled sitting opposite her)

Dikeledi : am good how are you (talk about rubbing salt in Thuli's wounds)

Fanyana : am good too (the way he was looking at her he was yearning to touch her)

Thuli : babe (she tapped his shoulder)



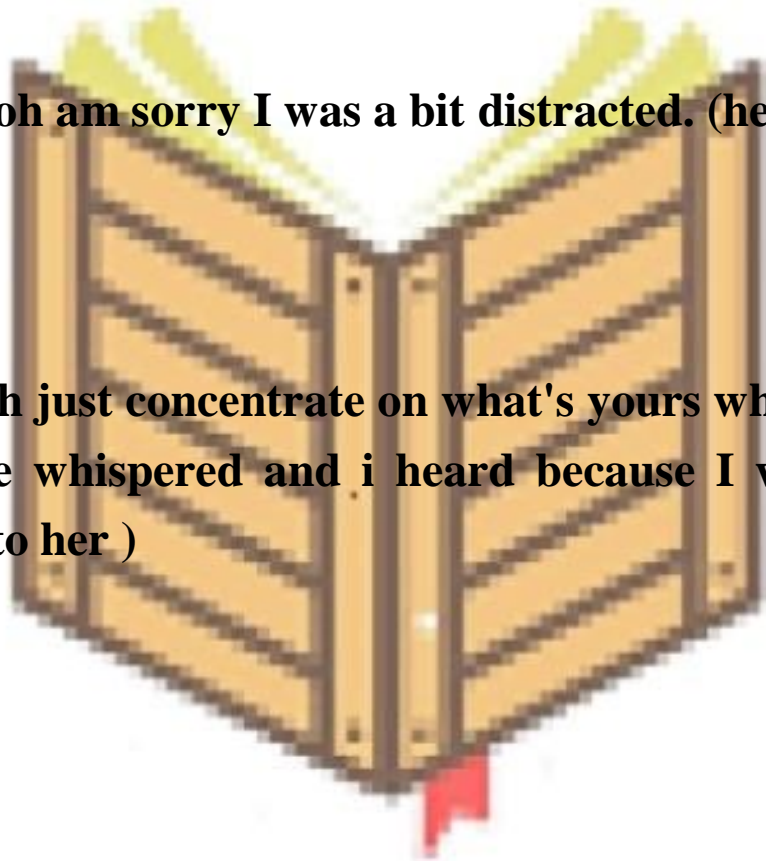
NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : yes ?

Thuli : I said pass me the meat platter .

Fanyana : oh am sorry I was a bit distracted. (he passed the platter)

Thuli : yeah just concentrate on what's yours which is next to you (she whispered and i heard because I was sitting right next to her)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mncebisi : may I have your attention (he stood up from the herd's chair and all the attention was on the big brother) am a man of few words but I would like to welcome the new addition of the maHlatshwayo wamukeliwe kwa Nkosi . I hope you here to stay (he sat down and everyone was smiling warmly)

Me :thank you (I raised my glass juice smiling)

Zak : she became a part of the family the day she started dating me .

Ntuthuko : but now it's official zalo , again like Mncebisi said wamukeliwe kwa Nkosi.

Me : again thank you .

Thembi : I think we should drink all night the biggest male whore is settling down with the most amazing woman he doesn't deserve (she laughed passed a cigarette to Zak . Her husband is so quiet and so well reserved)

Ntuthuko : cheers to that (he was drinking whiskey while others drank beers)

Thembi : Bafoe! (she shouted raising her beer)

Zak : uyaphapha Thembi ...when are you telling Siwela the truth?



Thembi: soon (she sat down and we ate while chatting lightly)

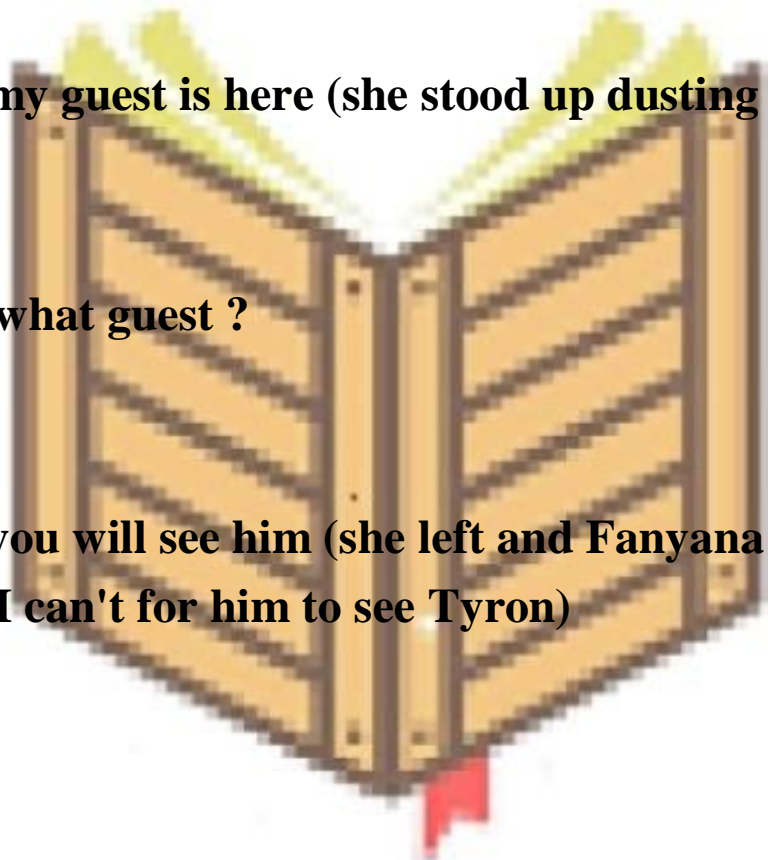
*

*

Dikeledi : my guest is here (she stood up dusting herself)

Fanyana : what guest ?

Dikeledi : you will see him (she left and Fanyana just couldn't keep still . I can't for him to see Tyron)



NOVELSGURU.COM

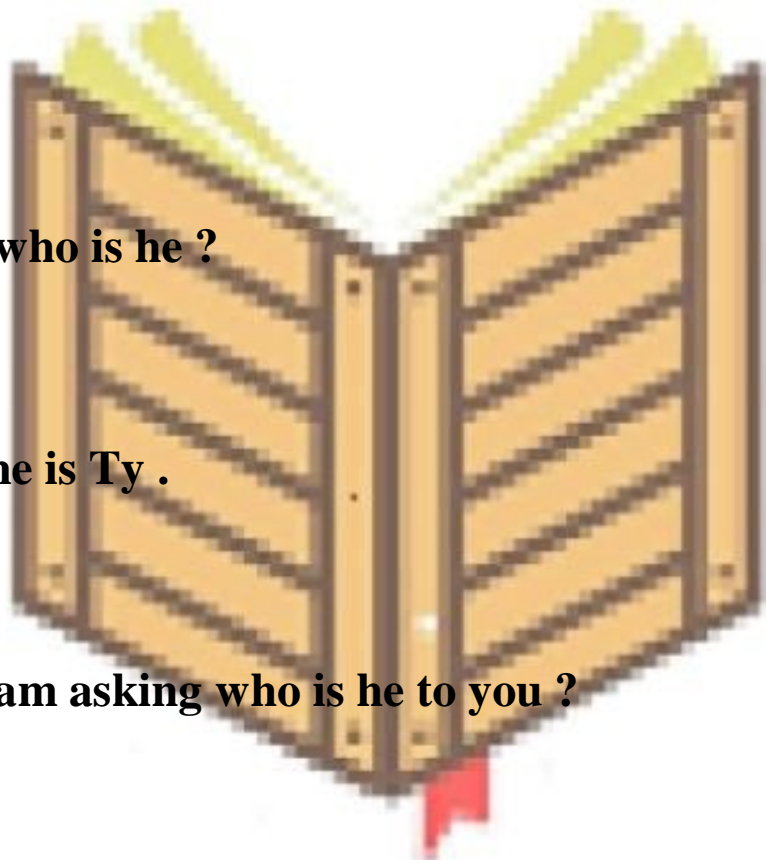
Fanyana :a he ? (he said to himself. Dee came with the Tyron guy and he looked much handsome in person , had a dashing smile and Fanyana's reaction priceless)

Dikeledi : everyone this is Tyron and Ty this is everyone (naming us all could be a waste of time so being everyone is fine)

Fanyana : who is he ?

Dikeledi : he is Ty .

Fanyana : am asking who is he to you ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : he is my date .

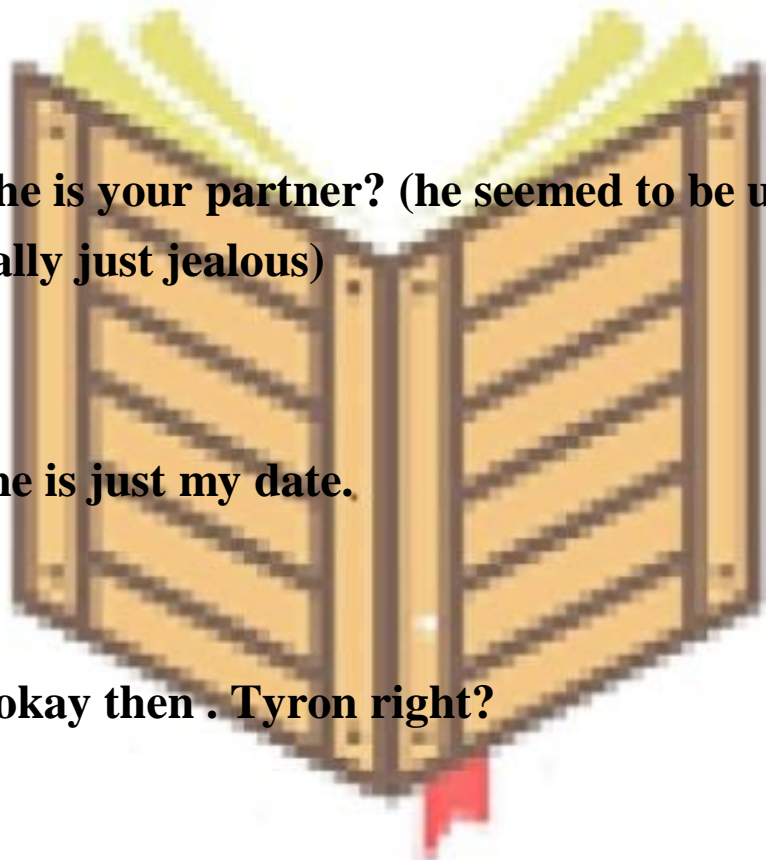
Fanyana : what is he doing here ? (Dee coughed a bit)

Dikeledi : I invited him , since everyone has a partner here .

Fanyana : he is your partner? (he seemed to be undermining him . Actually just jealous)

Dikeledi : he is just my date.

Fanyana : okay then . Tyron right?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ty : yeah (he was calm.)

Fanyana : where did you meet ?

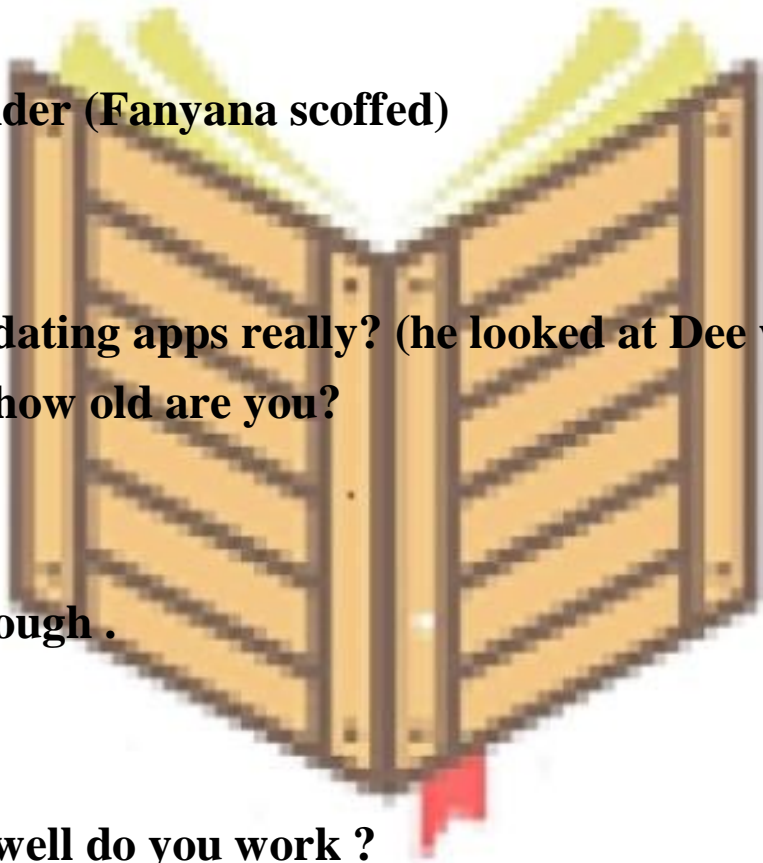
Ty : on Tinder (Fanyana scoffed)

Fanyana : dating apps really? (he looked at Dee who drank her juice) how old are you?

Ty : old enough .

Fanyana : well do you work ?

NOVELSGURU.COM



Ty : am a teacher (I looked at Mpume who was just laughing softly. This girl is into drama)

Fanyana : Government paycheck not really money right? just coins .

Thuli : baby what's with the 21 questions ? give Dikeledi's boyfriend a breather .

Fanyana : he is not his boyfriend .

Thuli : okay her date . Give him a breather and just stop meddling in people's business . Am here .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : fine. (Dee was about to dish for Ty) he can do it for himself Ledi .

Me : it's fine I will dish for him (just to save is from another drama . The party went well even though Fanyana kept a closer look on Dee)

*

*

Ty : taste this (he was being romantic to Dee feeding her icecream)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : nice (she stopped for a minute and touched her throat) where did you get that?

Ty : in the kitchen. It has roasted crumbled nuts. Are you fine?

Dikeledi : am ... allergic...to ...nuts (she was touching her throat and her chest was closing up making it hard for her to breath) my ... bag ...

Ty : am sorry I didn't know .

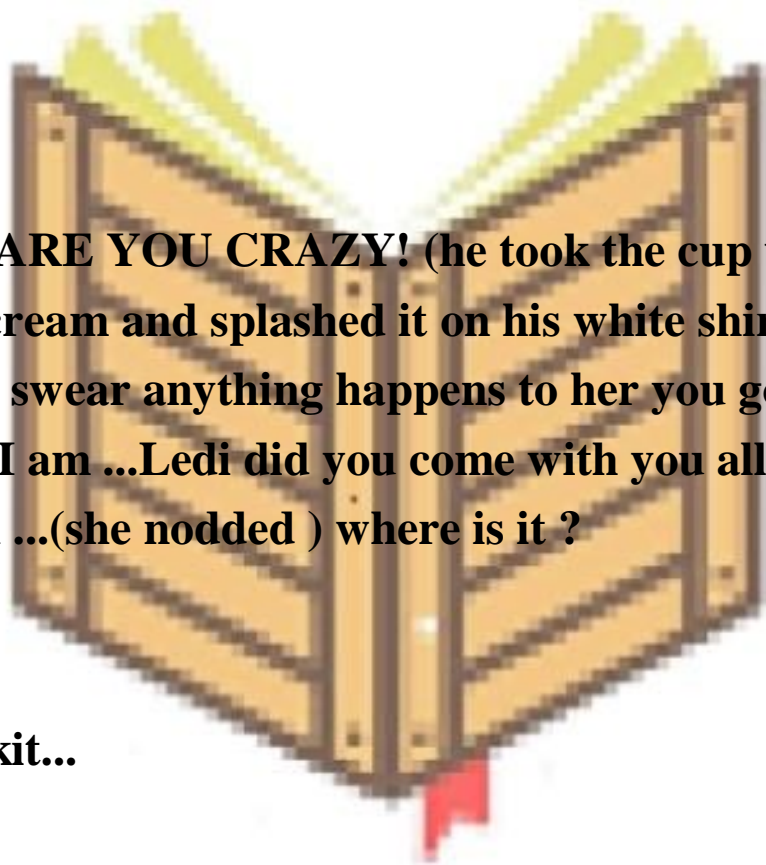
**Dikeledi :my...bag ..(they were even tears on her eyes.
Fanyana came to rescue. He was looking for them when he found Dikeledi struggling to breath .**

Fanyana : Ledi what's happening? ...(she couldn't even talk) what did you do?

Ty : I fed the ice cream with nuts . I didn't know she was allergic .

Fanyana : ARE YOU CRAZY! (he took the cup with melted icecream and splashed it on his white shirt) if anything, I swear anything happens to her you going to know who I am ...Ledi did you come with you allergy medication ...(she nodded) where is it ?

Dikeledi : kit...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana: kitchen? (she nodded) okay let's go , they got out of the room passed people outside..

Summer : what's happening..

Ty : I fed her some nuts without knowing she is allergic.

Ntombi : everything okay?

Ty : yes that guy is with her (Thuli stood up)

Summer : Thulisile sit down .



NOVELSGURU.COM

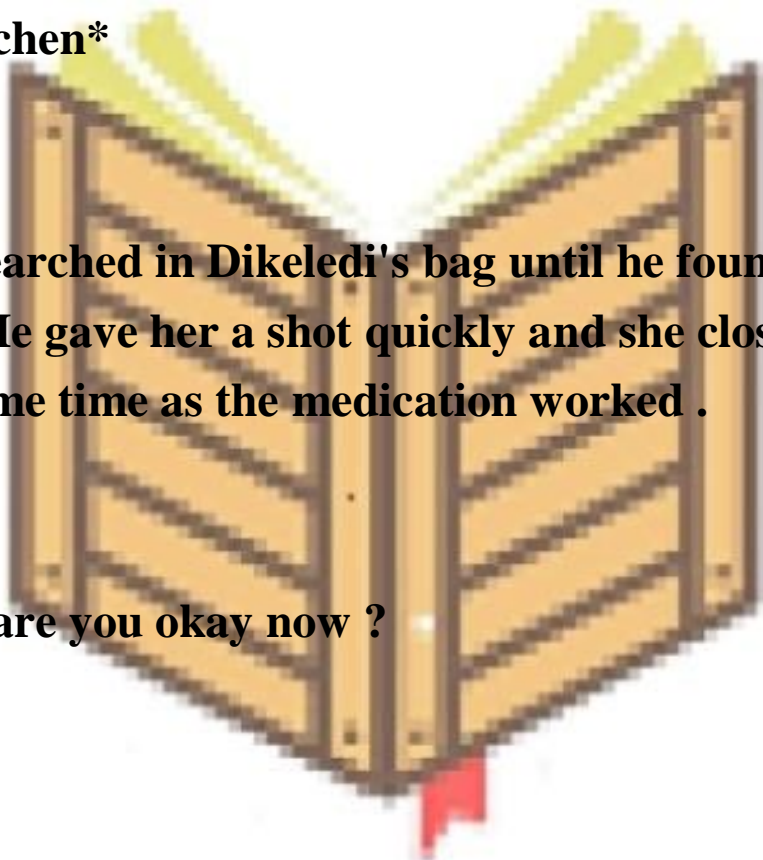
Thuli : but ..

Summer : I said sit down! Fanyana is with her . (she nodded sitting but her mind was just in the kitchen)

At the kitchen

Fanyana searched in Dikeledi's bag until he found the injection. He gave her a shot quickly and she closed her eyes for some time as the medication worked .

Fanyana : are you okay now ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : yes (her voice was so hoarsey).

Fanyana :you got me worried there . Come (her inside mouth was swollen making it hard for her to talk. They went to one of the guest rooms) things you call your date . (he helped her sit in on bed)

Dikeledi : he didn't know (she smiled)

Fanyana : I don't care he should have asked you all about that .

Dikeledi : why are you locking the door? (he crawled to the bed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : you need to rest . Sleep and wake up later feeling better .

Dikeledi : what would Thuli say Fanyana. You know I don't like unnecessary noise.

**Fanyana : you are sick , stop worrying about anything else .
(he made her sleep on his chest and took her hand kissed the ring) I don't like that guy you came with.**

Dikeledi : you don't like any guy I talk to .

Fanyana : because he is not your type..

Dikeledi : and you are ?

Fanyana : yes (she laughed) so you know what to do , break up with him.

Dikeledi :we not dating .

Fanyana : good it should stay that way because I will wipe his bank account..

Dikeledi : you wouldn't ..

Fanyana : you know I would . (they stayed like that for some time) I miss you .

Dikeledi : but we talk everyday .

Fanyana: I know but I miss sleeping on the same bed with you , I miss us watching cartoons together and I miss babying you .

Dikeledi : Thuli is here for that.

**Fanyana : Thuli is not you . I don't even share a room with her . We like co parenting in the same house .
Doing everything for Sandile .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I miss you too but we can't do this . We can't do something behind her . You want her to skin me alive (she chuckled) and you know she is holding information that will send you and your whole family to jail .

Fanyana: the Bongiwe issue..

Dikeledi : yeah you told me she was there also . What if she maybe gets angry and leak the information.

Fanyana : that's like incriminating herself too .

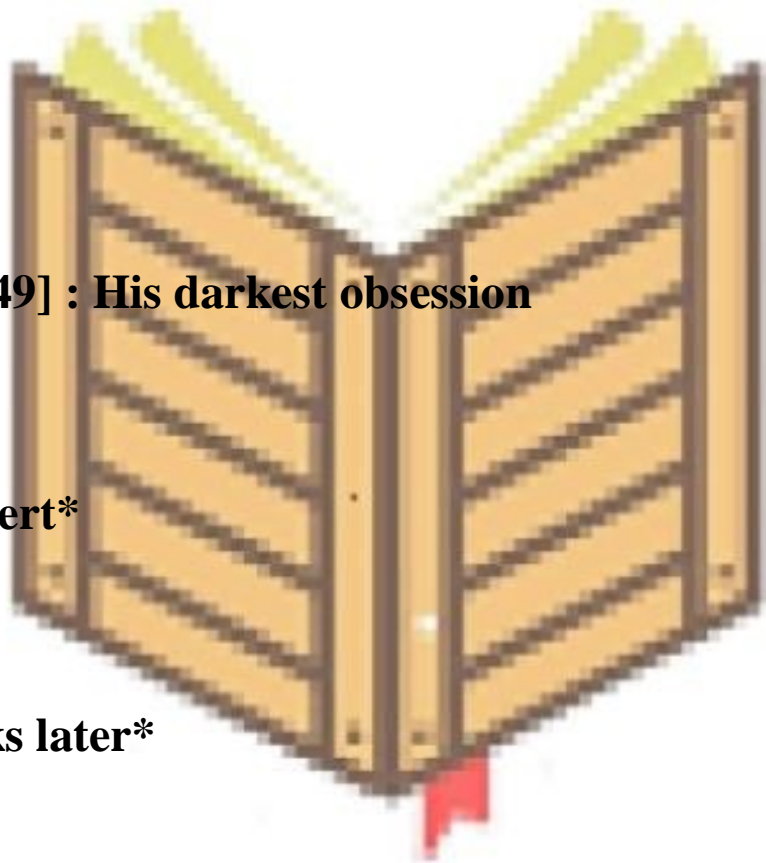
Dikeledi : she got nothing to lose . So you know what let's just let the things flow.

**Fanyana: things will flow . (Dikeledi just laughed) just rest
(he kissed her forehead)**

[09/10, 00:49] : His darkest obsession

Bonus insert

Two weeks later



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : so baby I was thinking right .

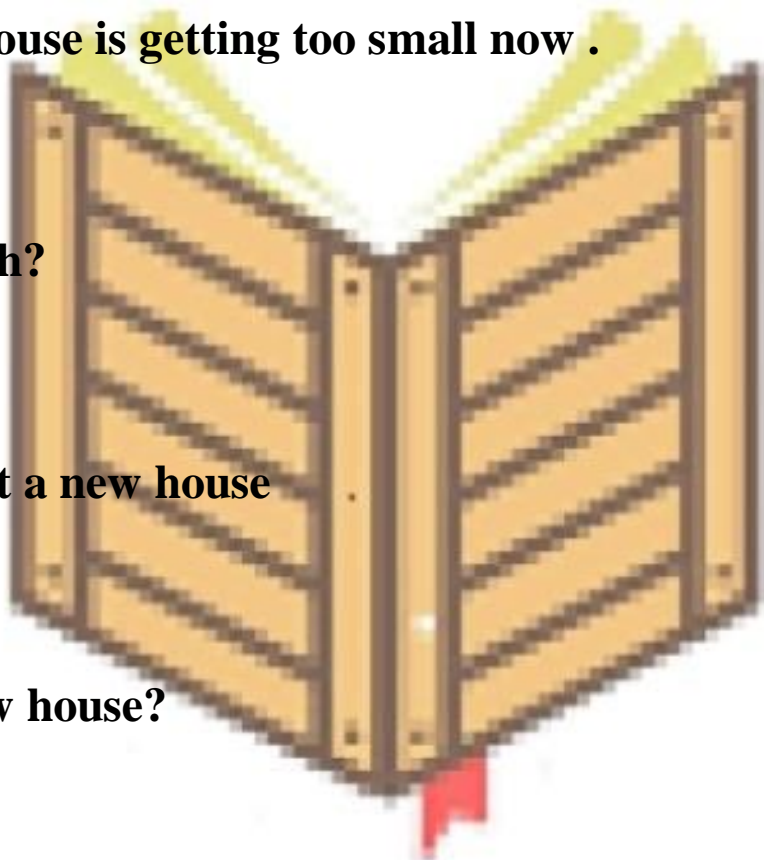
Zak : yes (he rubbed his eyes . I know I wanna annoy him early in the morning)

Me : this house is getting too small now .

Zak : Umhh?

Me : I want a new house

Zak : a new house?



NOVELSGURU.COM

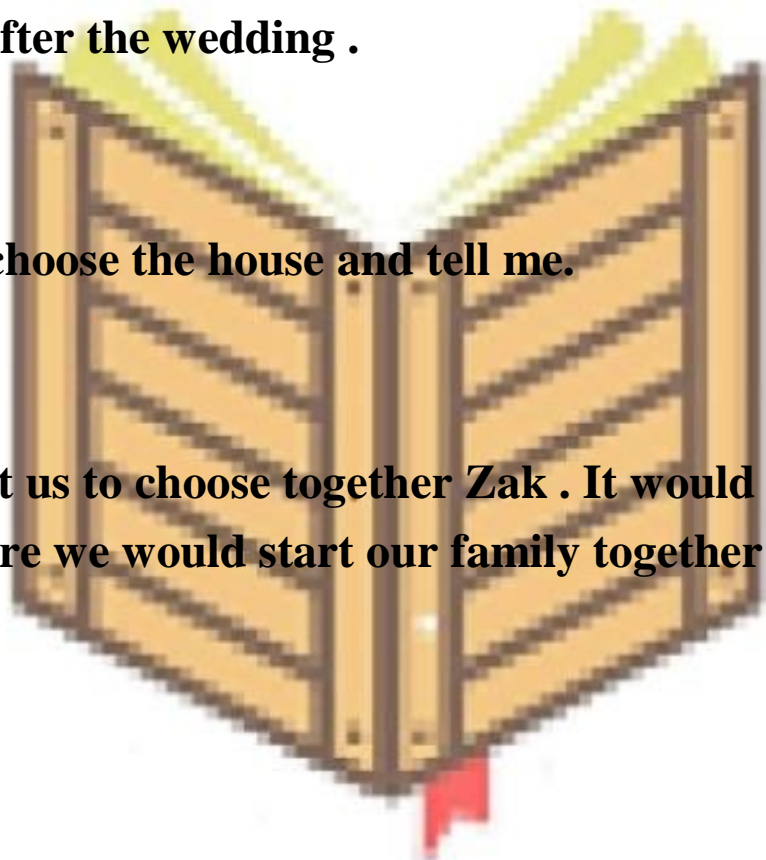
Me : yes (I smiled) but it's okay if you not financially stable for that ...

Zak : when do you want the house?(he cut my sentence short)

Me : well after the wedding .

Zak : you choose the house and tell me.

Me : I want us to choose together Zak . It would be our own house, where we would start our family together .



NOVELSGURU.COM

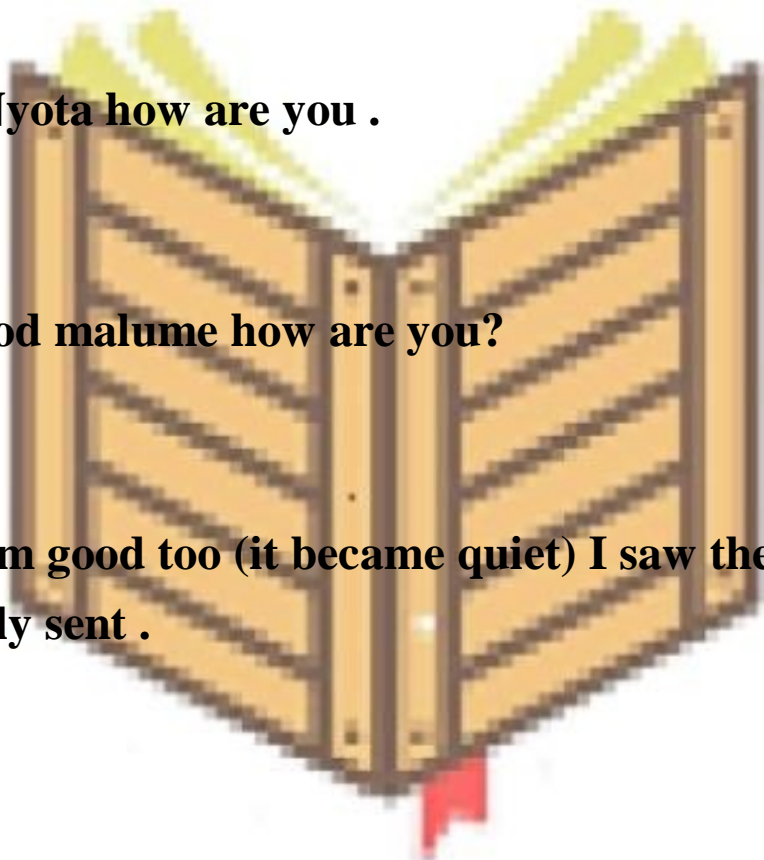
Zak : okay set a date then we will go together.

Me : Thank you (I smiled kissing him and my phone rang and it was my uncle) it's my uncle (he sat up straight and asked me if I could put the phone on the speaker) Uncle P

Uncle P : Nyota how are you .

Me :am good malume how are you?

Uncle P : am good too (it became quiet) I saw the letter the Nkosi family sent .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes ...

Uncle P : you know the letter should go to your father's homestead. Bride price was fully paid for Naomi and your were born when both of your parents were married . So we sent the letter to your father's side (I can't believe I haven't spoken to my grandparents for so long and now am just going to go there just to be married off)

Me :what did granny say ?

Uncle P : she was so happy to hear from us but wanted to talk to you . They haven't accepted the request , she wants you to come home and just spend a day with them .

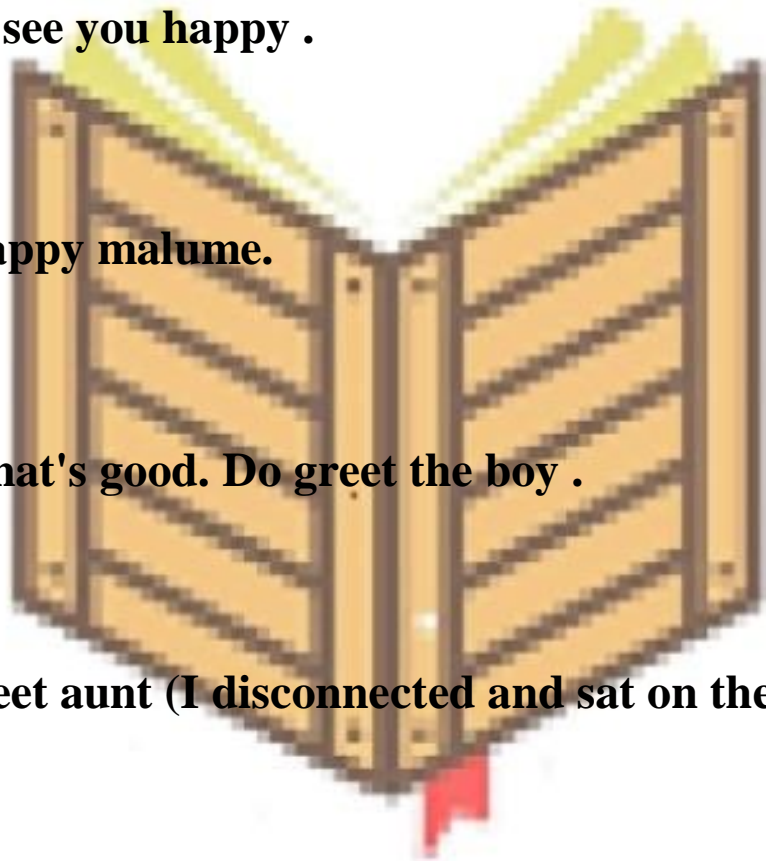
Me : I can do that (I nodded continuously)

Uncle P : good...You can go there weekend and I know when she sees you she will just accept the request. We all want to see you happy .

Me : am happy malume.

Uncle P : that's good. Do greet the boy .

Me : do greet aunt (I disconnected and sat on the bed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : are you okay?

Me : yeah , you heard him . I need to go back home in order for us to have our dream life .

Zak : when last did you see your grandparents?

Me : before the fire even happened but I talked to them over the phone ..

Zak : that's really long .

Me : yeah (I was getting emotional)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : hey it's going to be okay ..

Me : how are they going to look at me? which grandchild totally forget about them ?

Zak : don't break yourself over this uyezwa? . They could have visited if they wanted to see you but they all let you struggle , live in a shack with your uncle and aunt . They just let you struggle so please don't beat yourself over all this . (he was actually making sense)

Me : you right (I smiled and he hugged me)



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

Home day

Mpume & me : I don't fuck with you!

you stupid ass bitch I ain't

fucking with you . You lil you lil

dumbass bitch ain't. fucking

with you .There hundred trillion

thing I rather

fucken do than ~~to~~ be fucking

with you.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I don't give a fuck , I don't fuck bitch I

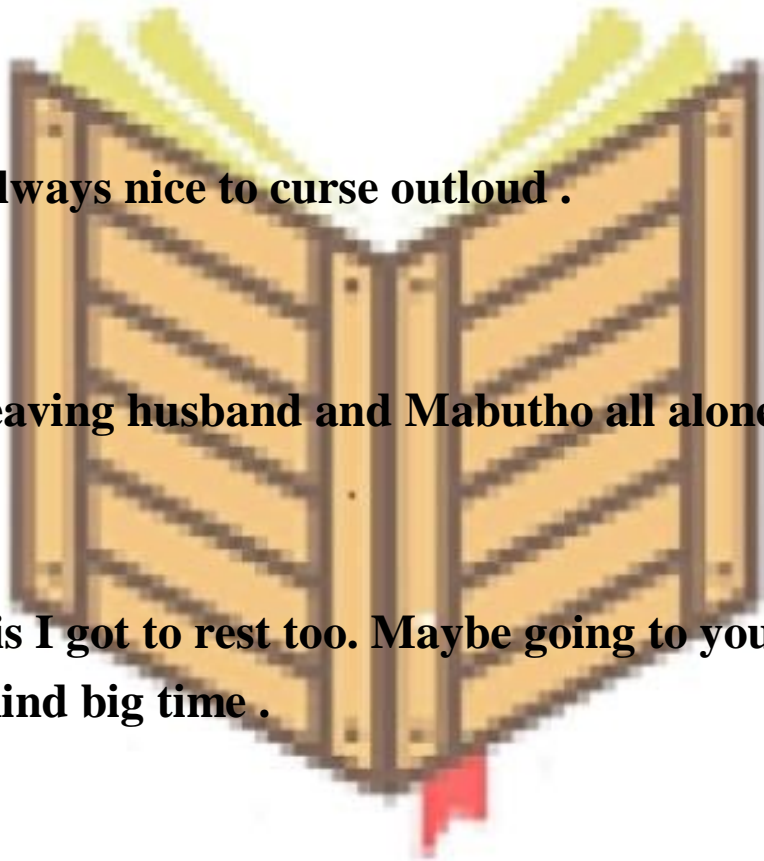
don't give a fuck about you

ot anything you do!! (I sang loudly and laughing Big Sean got me cursing to the streets but really I don't care)

Mpume : always nice to curse outloud .

Me : and leaving husband and Mabutho all alone ?

Mpume : sis I got to rest too. Maybe going to your village will clear my mind big time .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : am sure you would (I looked at Dee at the back who was just concentrating on her phone) who are you chatting too(I wanted to snatch that phone off her hands)

Mpume : eyy behave am driving here.

Me : sorry ...Who you chatting with? Ty?(she rolled her eyes)

Dee : no

Me : Kanti what really happened to him?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dee : see they was no attraction .

Me : but he was cute though . Wait was it a small D?

Dee : no he was a pretty face but not so smart and am attracted to nerds like ..

Me : Fanyana?

Dee : yeah

Me : wait so you chatting with him ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dee : yes .

Me : are you guys dating?

Dee : yes

Me : what! when did it happen?

Dee : just a week ago . Well he visited and things just went to another level . We had sex intense one (she blushed)

Me : that's why you been glowing . What changed?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dee : trust me I have been regretting my decision ever since I was like let go . Do you think I like the fact that Thuli is calling him babe? and is living with him playing happy family?

Me : but it was your choice though . I don't see why it should bother you.

Dee : and i regret all that .

Mpume : what about Thuli?

Dee : what about her ? look I only said he should choose her to avoid any confusion but that year we been apart the fire in my heart grew . We became more attracted to each .

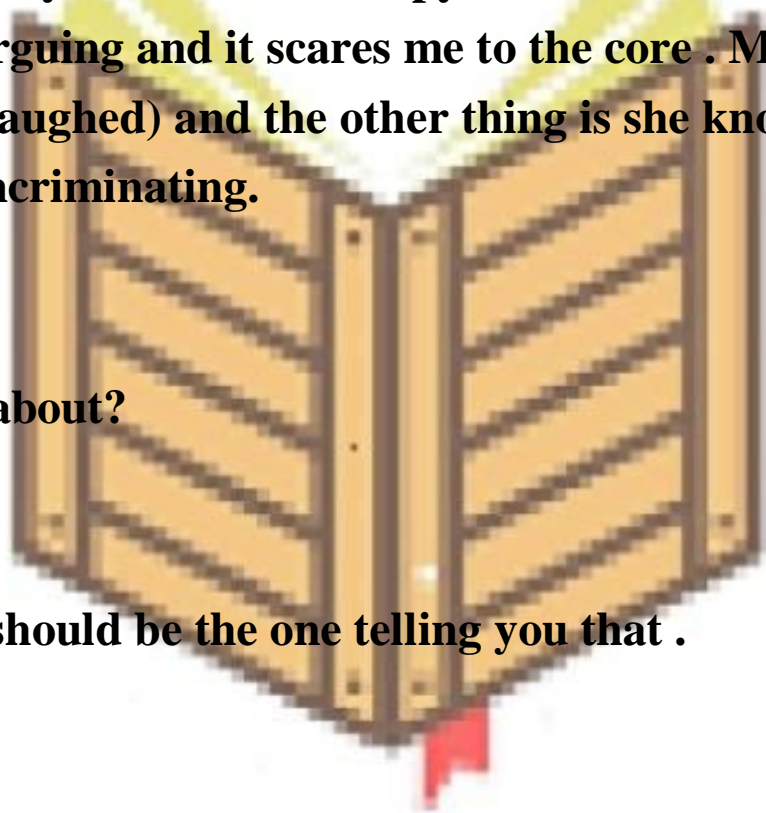
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you could have just stayed and spared us the drama (I rolled my eyes)

Dee : and watch that bipolar bitch turn my life up side down ? have you seen how creepy she can be? she laughs when we arguing and it scares me to the core . My guts just freeze ! (I laughed) and the other thing is she knows stuff that is so incriminating.

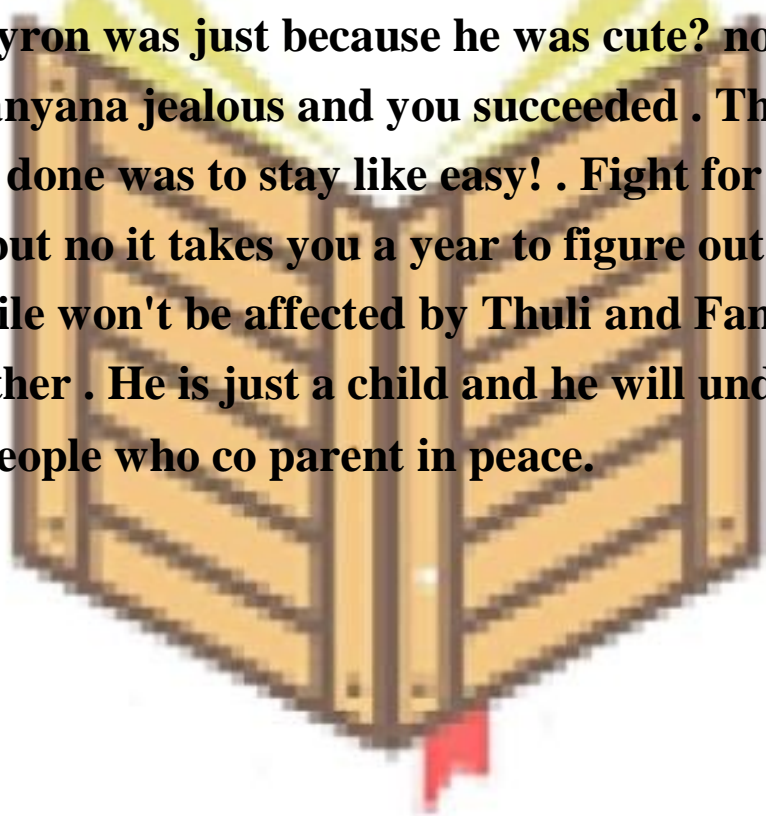
Me : stuff about?

Dee : Zak should be the one telling you that .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : I hear you and stuff but let me just give it to you real as your friend. You are a dumbass bitch like Big Sean said . You are so confused and you three of you don't know what you want . You like messing with each other now and trust me it gets a little bit boring to see the drama of a thirsty bitch who hasn't been touched by Fanyana and a you a stupid person who knows Fanyana loves you but you got fucked up reasons to stay away from him all time . You think bringing Tyron was just because he was cute? no you wanted to make Fanyana jealous and you succeeded . The least you could have done was to stay like easy! . Fight for what you love right but no it takes you a year to figure out your shit . Look Sandile won't be affected by Thuli and Fanyana not living together . He is just a child and he will understand. They are people who co parent in peace.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi :yes you are right but those co parents are not bitter right? When Thuli came she had her with guns blazing , she was here to claim everything and I got pushed out of the way . I don't know how she made me feel insecure about being with Fanyana but she did make me doubt myself. A break is what I needed to gather my thoughts and I did. Look now am independent I have my own paycheck am not being spoon fed by Fanyana. I broke lose from that financial attachment I had with him . You all can call me foolish, dumb or whatsoever but this one year break I was growing myself to be a woman I wanna be proud of not some slay queen ago wait for money transfer. Now I know what I want .

Mpume : and that is ?

Dikeledi : having a solid foundation with Fanyana and trust me we already have that .

Me : Thulisile?

Dikeledi : when Thuli was given her chance , she blew it . She actually played hard to get until he lost interest and I just borrowed her Fanyana for a year but Dikeledi is back.

Me : you sound so certain that you have him . What did you do?

Dikeledi : nothing (she looked down)

Me : Dee you lying what did you do .

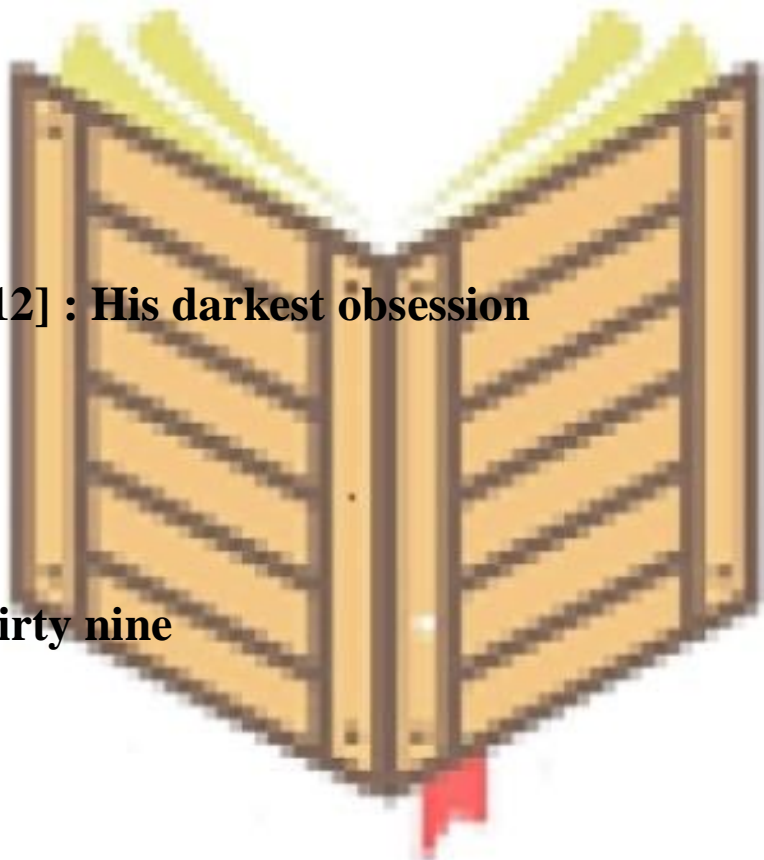
Dikeledi : I wish I could tell you now but I can't .

*

*

[09/10, 18:12] : His darkest obsession

Chapter thirty nine



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Dee's parents live right next to my grandparent's house .
That's why we came with her , she wanted to visit her
parents.**

Dee : I would come later to visit you right?

**Me : okay xap (we got off the car . My father's money really
worked in this house . It looked big and so modern.)**

Mpume : Jesus so your grandparents live here?

**Me : yeah (we rolled our suitcase to the door . I was so
happy and nervous at the same time)**

NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : knock!! (she nagged me while I was busy day dreaming. This house probably has the best memories . I knocked and soon a young girl came to the door.)

Me : hie am Melanie .

"Madam Melanie" (does she has to make me feel old) grandma has been waiting for you please come in. (she smiled taking the bags from us and we were sent to the sitting room)

"Am Rudo , please be comfortable here am going to call grandma " I smiled at her .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mpume : too much respect that one (I kept on looking around until I found a picture I was looking for. It was a picture of my mom and dad holding hands . I guess the only picture surviving coz everything was burnt in that fire)

Me : my mom (I touched the picture, I think over the years I have accepted their death . Maybe it was their time and at some point I will have to stop blaming myself)

Grandma : maHlatshwayo (I heard her voice and I turned . This woman doesn't age she still looks beautiful and strong as she was)

Me : Gogo (I jogged and gave her a hug)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Grandma : you have grown (she smiled touching my face .)

Me : and you haven't changed at all (I smiled) where is grandpa?

Grandma : he passed away last year (my heart broke and tears were forming in my eyes) don't cry ntombi he wanted to rest , he was tired of being weak , cancer did no justice to that strong man and he wanted to just rest . I hope you still remember he didn't want to seem weak .

Me : just like dad (I smiled blowing away my tears)

Grandma : yes ..and they wouldn't want to see us crying .

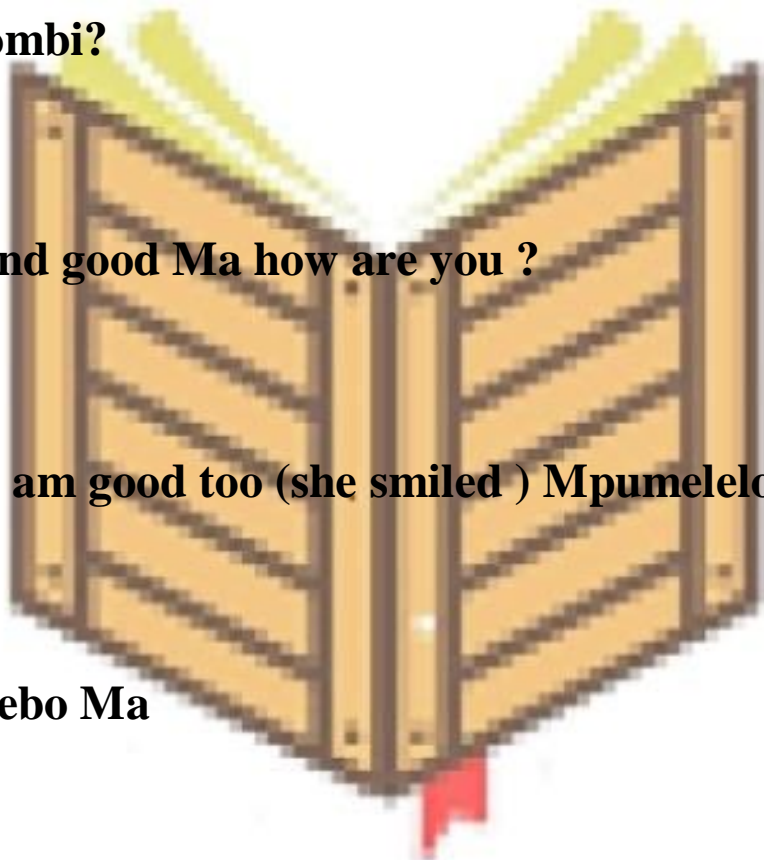
Me : yes (I looked at Mpume) gogo this is ...

Grandma : Paul's child ,the resemblance is striking . How are you ntombi?

Mpume : and good Ma how are you ?

Grandma : am good too (she smiled) Mpumelelo?

Mpume : yebo Ma



NOVELSGURU.COM

Grandma : Getrude raised fine ladies (Rudo came with orange juice and some biscuits.) Thank you , bring tea for me (Rudo nodded) ...How have you been?

Me : I gave been well gogo but as for growing up well? I didn't .Why didn't you find me after learning about the fire that burnt my mother to ashes? Why didn't you even bother calling Uncle P when you knew I was staying with him or even send money?

Grandma : you were told to chose between us and them and you just chose them .

Me : because my mom asked me to go to him before they burnt her , she didn't say I should go to you.For some reason

.

Grandma : your mother didn't trust me. She thought because I had a feud with her it will affect you but you know I love you .I wouldn't have mistreated you just because Naomi and I had our misunderstanding.

Me : am asking why you didn't contact us first?

Grandma : I did call maHlatshwayo .

Me : I wanted to see you gogo not to just hear your voice I wanted to see you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Grandma : am sorry ntombi but when your grandfather was diagnosed with cancer I couldn't concentrate . I had all my attention on him and in that process I neglected a lot .Am sorry (Rudo came with her tea) please call Gugu for me .

Me : I understand but I would have liked it if I just saw him .

Grandma : I know ...do you still remember Gugulethu your cousin?

Me : Sisa's daughter?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Grandma : yes (she smiled) she is living with me now .
Sisa's health conditions are just worse . So they moved here
with me including their maid who really has been a great
help I needed and a true friend to Gugu .**

**Me : she was still a baby when I saw her . (and I hate her
mother a lot . A young girl who actually had Sisa's
resemblance came to the lounge looking drained)**

**Grandma : Gugu this is your cousin Melanie (she weakly
smiled giving me a handshake .) and this is Mpumelelo her
uncle's daughter.**

**Sisa : how are you (she sat on the couch , her eyes were heavy
)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : hello (I smiled at her)

Grandma : am really happy that you both finally met . (Gugu nodded closing her eyes) Gugu (she opened her eyes and just looked at her .

Gugu : gogo?

Grandma : go and sleep sthandwa sami . You haven't slept for days now.

Gugu : but mom?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Grandma : Rudo is here for her just go and sleep. You will talk with your cousins later right?

Gugu : yes (she slowly stood up yawning and got out)

Grandma : Rudo! (the maid came running in) Gugu is resting now please be looking after Sisa and show Mpume the room they will be using .

Rudo : come (Mpume stood up and followed her)

Grandma : so I received the letter (she smiled) I was impressed.

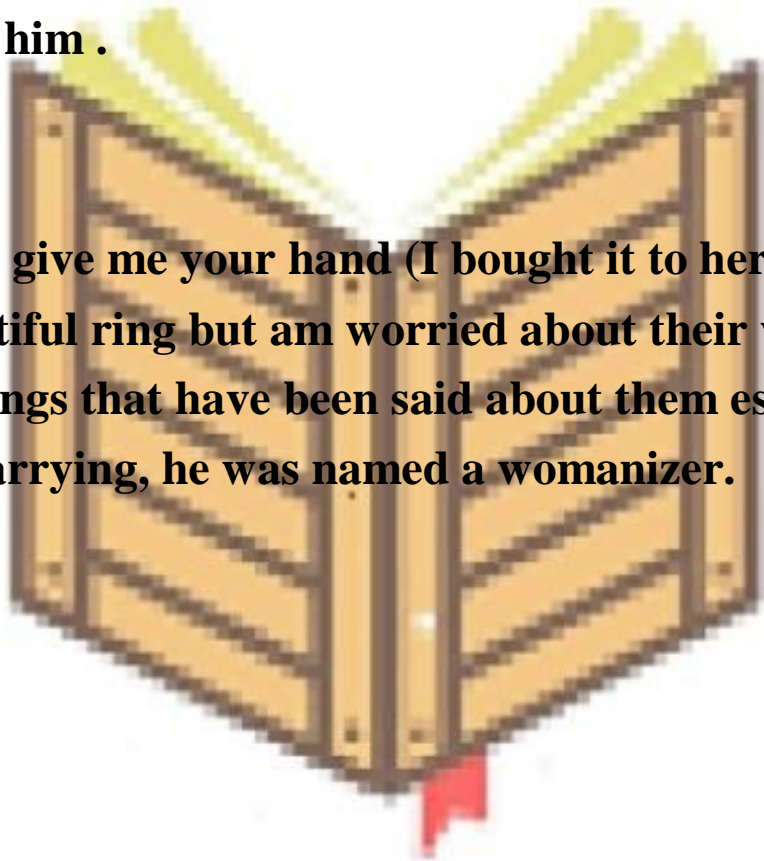


Me : thank you ...

Grandma : are you sure about all this?

Me : yes Gogo I love him and I would be happy to get married to him .

Grandma : give me your hand (I bought it to her) he gave you a beautiful ring but am worried about their whole family. Things that have been said about them especially the one you marrying, he was named a womanizer.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Gogo we all have our bad past but if someone is willing to change we give them a chance right (she nodded) The time we started dating he has been a great guy , he showed me change and willingness to stop those womanizer rumors . Now he is Zakhele my fiance .

Grandma : if you happy maHlatshwayo am happy too . As agreed they will come here day after tomorrow, I have already called your grandpa's brothers and Paul to be here

.

Me : thank you so much (I hugged her . Went better than expected)

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

It was now night and I guess everyone was sleeping. All I wanted to do since I came was to give Sisa a visit. I slowly opened the door where she was and found her connected to tubes while laid on the bed .

She looked really bad , her mouth dry and white , her hair messy, she had black eye bags around her eyes and she was thin . You would swear it wasn't her at all .

Me : how the mighty have fallen (I giggled moving around the bed , she slowly opened her eyes and looked shocked)

Sisa : Nyota?

Me : in the flesh (my hands were itching to wrap around her tiny neck and snap the life out of her)

Sisa : what are you doing here? (her red eyes wondered everywhere)

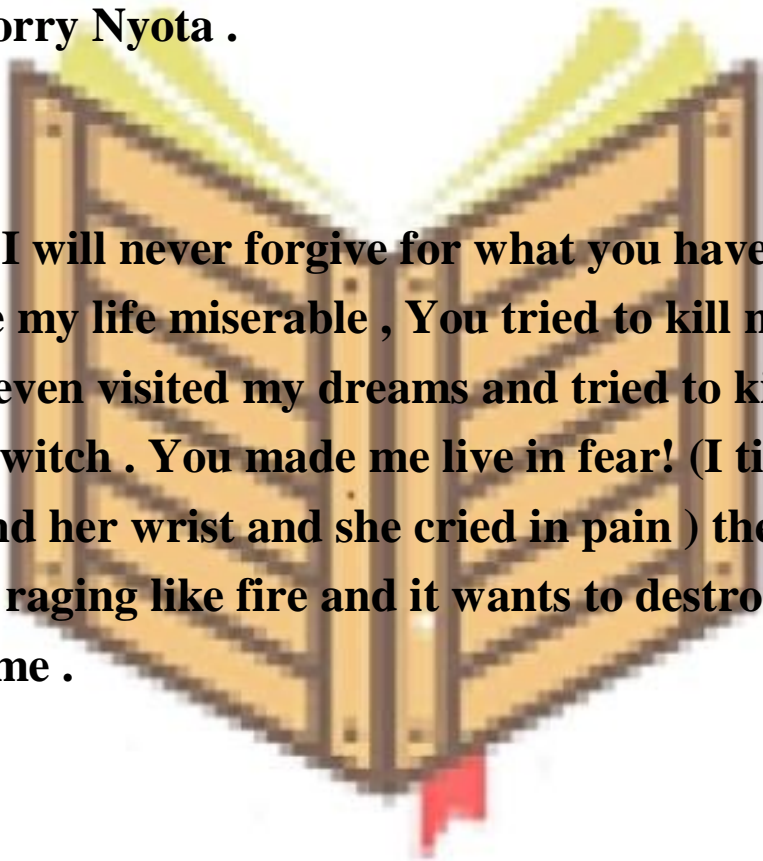
Me : miserable! pathetic! stupid ! a killer , satan ! you deserve all these name! you ...(I pointed at her)

Sisa : Am so sorry I didn't want to burn Naomi master wanted her soul . Master wanted her soul (she repeated her eyes still looking around the house)he wanted you too!

Me : you are evil Sisasenkosi Hlatshwayo, you don't deserve my forgiveness after you brutally took my mother away from me .

Sisa : am sorry Nyota .

Me : you ...I will never forgive for what you have done to me . You made my life miserable , You tried to kill me countless times, you even visited my dreams and tried to kill me . You are truly a witch . You made me live in fear! (I tightened my hand around her wrist and she cried in pain) the hate inside my body is raging like fire and it wants to destroy you like you did to me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Sisa : please (her body started shaking uncontrollably) four virgins master wants four virgins!!! MASTER WANTS FOUR VIRGINS!!!! (she screamed and I moved back my heart pounding) MY MASTER WANTS FOUR VIRGINS!!!! MASTER!! (she looked at the corner as talking to someone) MASTER I WILL BRING THEM TO YOU !!!

Gugu : Mom (she ran to her side while I stood there watching them) It's okay (she brushed her forehead that was sweating profusely)

Sisa : MASTER WANTS FOUR VIRGINS!! (she was breathing loudly, still shaking uncontrollably)

Gugu : it's okay (she took an injection from a drawer and gave her a shot)

Sisa : Sino (she touched Gugu's face) am sorry my chi...(she closed her eyes calm now . The injection had worked miracle. Gugu sighed loudly and fixed the blanket over her)

Me : I came here when I heard her screaming (I lied)

Gugu : am sorry that she woke you up . After I returned home she just became like that .

Me : oww , who is master?

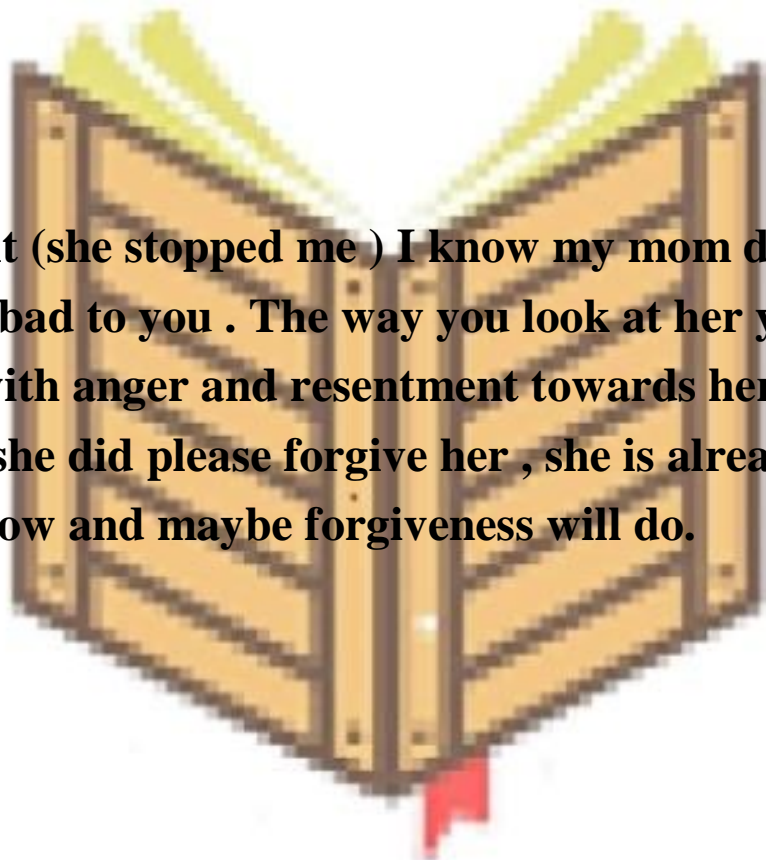


NOVELSGURU.COM

Gugu : my mom did a lot of bad things in the pretext of serving her master . I guess she wanted to quit without paying the price and now she is paying a huge price for that.

Me : okay (I wasn't interested in all those voodoo things that Sisa did)

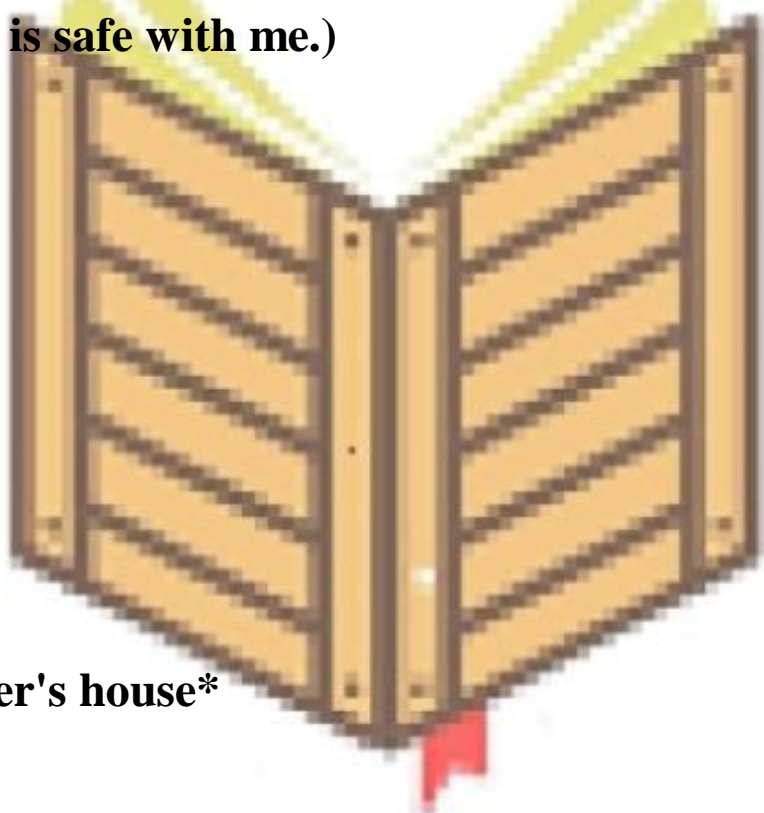
Gugu : wait (she stopped me) I know my mom did something bad to you . The way you look at her your eyes are filled with anger and resentment towards her . Whatever she did please forgive her , she is already suffering now and maybe forgiveness will do.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : she is your mother I understand that you care for her but what she did to me is unforgiveable . She made me see something I will never unsee and don't get me wrong Gugu you seem to be a nice person but I think Karma remembered Sisa's address and came to deliver a present. Hope she enjoys it just like she enjoyed putting others in pain ..(I left her without hearing her answer. Whatever is happening to Sisa is well deserved and her secret of killing my mother is safe with me.)

At Summer's house



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : thank you for coming (she said to Thuli)

Thuli : yeah thank you for inviting (she sat on a chair)

Summer : Sandile go and play with your cousins, they are in the playroom (the boy ran to smiling to the play room) how have you been?

Thuli : not really well . My relationship with Fanyana is not working at all , he treats me like his baby mama he doesnt touch me now and it's so hard .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer :am sorry cuz but you know you came here to introduce Sandile to his father not to meddle in someone's relationship? You know you are just a baby mama in this relationship nothing else . You keeping apart two lovers .

Thuli : am the mother of his children I deserve that respect from him . He can't be entertaining that whore while talking to me .

Summer : he does respect you as the mother of his child but Dikeledi is his girlfriend .

Thuli : but am living with him .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : Thulisile you forced your way into that house. We suggested apartments for you but instead you cried and said you don't wanna be alone right?

**Thuli : that's not the issue. Fanyana was mine and he will be mine come what may . I can do anything to keep him
(Summer sipped her tea and smiled)**

Summer : Listen here to Thulisile . My children's legacy I protect and when I say my children I mean all the Nkosi children's legacy I protect . The Nkosi family I serve . Once I wore that ring , once ngathelwa inyongo ekhanda I vowed to serve and protect the the family no matter what . Those who want to destroy or taint *my* family's reputation or our enemies I don't hesitate to spill blood , cousin or not . (she smiled)

Thuli : are you threatening me?

Summer : a friendly reminder nje .

Thuli : you wouldn't take my life . You wouldn't do that to Sandile.

Summer : wouldn't I ? have you ever asked yourself where Skylar is ? the biological mother of my girls?

Thuli :No (her eyes opened in horror)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : yes (she smiled warmly) when it comes to keeping the family secrets safe well I will do anything. Actually we will do anything .

Thuli : but am your cousin.

Summer : depends whether we close or not and when you came back here you didn't tell us the whole truth why you came . You didn't tell us that you were bankrupt , you didn't tell us you were evicted from your apartment , you didn't tell us you had outstanding bills to pay and you didn't tell us your fiance got arrested for robbery . Which makes me think you only came here for the money not for Fanyana .

Thuli : Lelethu told you ?

Summer : why wouldn't he? when he heard that you were playing happy family with Fanyana. I got to know you only came back because of the money and you again wanted to live the soft life that your thug wanna be boyfriend gave you . You don't love Fanyana you want to use him . That's all .

Thuli : I admit I was bankrupt but to be honest I love Fanyana.

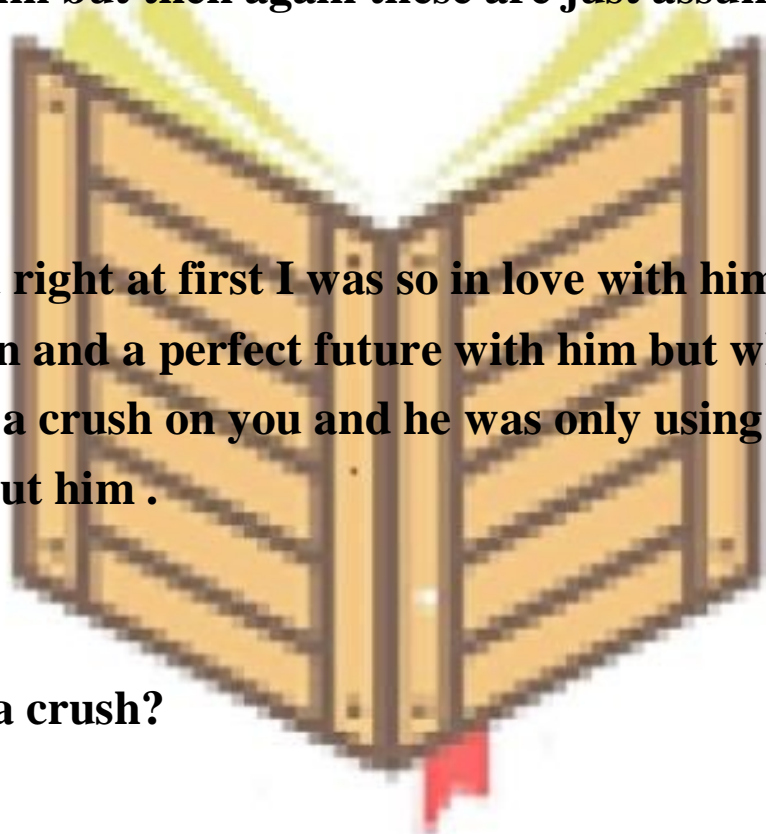


NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : no cuz let's be for real here you talking to me so don't fake it . You don't love him but you love the idea of becoming his wife and living together comfortably. If you loved him you could have stayed and maybe allowed him to follow you. Maybe at first you thought you loved him but no you didn't . Maybe cuz just maybe you were jealous of me I don't know maybe that made you go for Fanyana and even move for him but then again these are just assumptions you tell me .

Thuli : you right at first I was so in love with him . I saw a perfect man and a perfect future with him but when I found out he had a crush on you and he was only using me . I had doubts about him .

Summer : a crush?

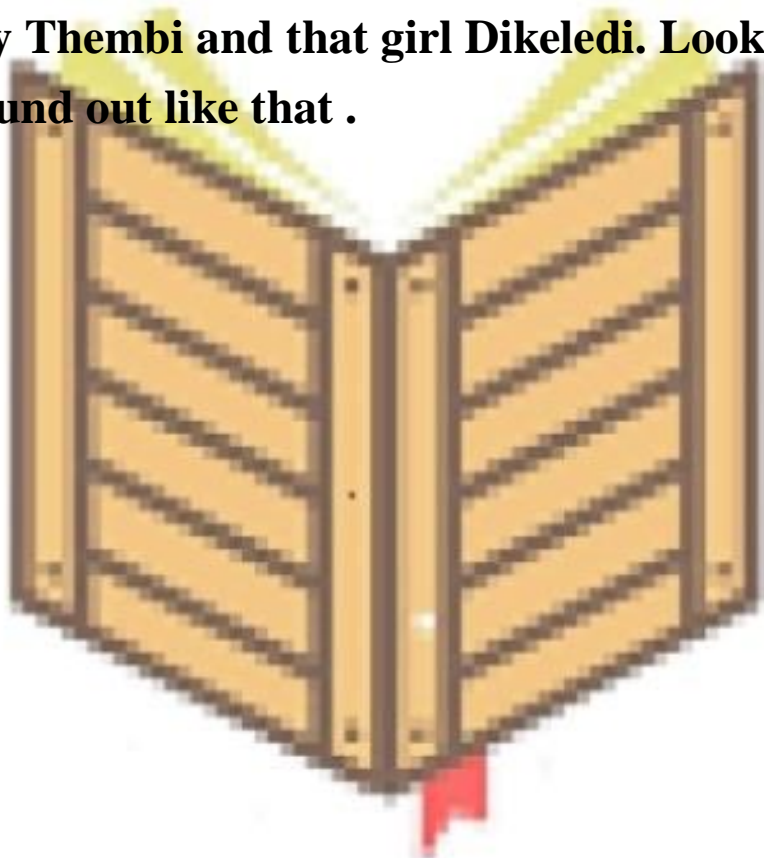


NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : yeah I didn't want to tell you but I think you should know . He was so madly deeply in love with you .

Summer : does anyone else know that?

Thuli : only Thembi and that girl Dikeledi. Look am sorry that you found out like that .

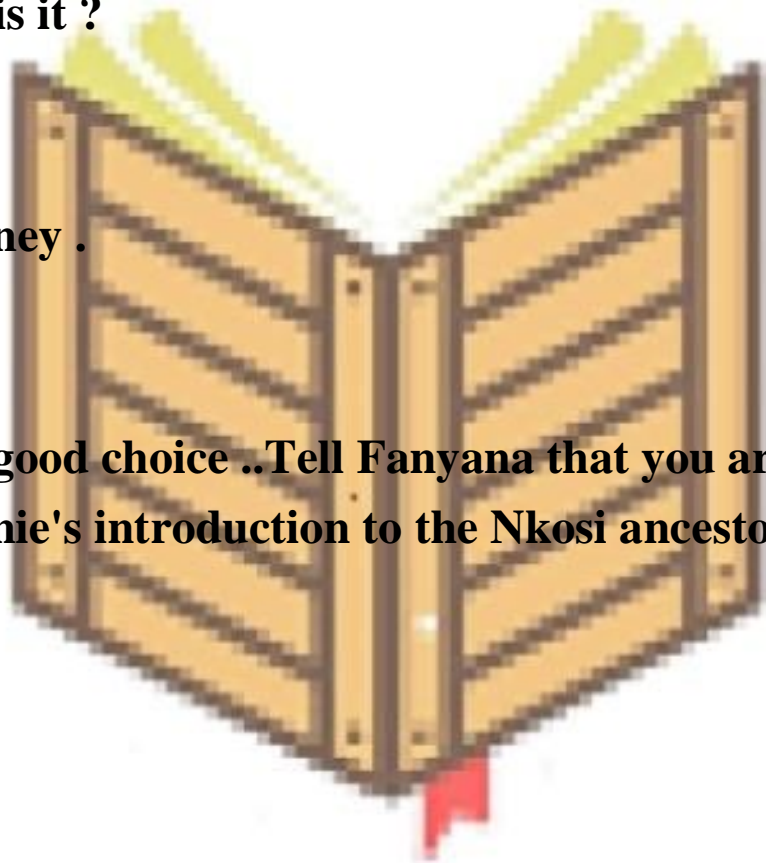


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Summer : let's keep it that way (she took a deep breath)
thank you for telling me and you will never mention that to
anyone else like I said peace in my family comes first.
Fanyana had a silly crush which faded let's keep it that way .
As for you I want you to leave him . I will give you money
every month, find you a good job and an apartment if only
you agree but If you don't we might do it the hard way . So
which one is it ?**

Thuli : money .

**Summer : good choice ..Tell Fanyana that you are leaving
after Melanie's introduction to the Nkosi ancestors.**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : I will ...but just know after everything I really care about Fanyana and hoped one day we will get married and have more kids .

Summer : I know but that won't happen.

Thuli :I know (she drank her now cold tea)

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

[09/12, 17:31] : His darkest obsession

Chapter forty

Mpume : remember that time you had beer for the first time? (she smiled giving me a castle lite that aunt Getty bought . No one can ever separate my aunt and alcohol . She just came with two crates to my lobola day and well it is going to be massive.

After the Nkosi pay the lobola we off to Nkosi homestead to be introduced to the ancestors and it's like my traditional wedding because I made sure we have photo shoot with the girls and stuff)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : well it was that time where I had a plaster on my hand and we didn't have pills ..No no actually the pills I have had faded and we couldn't buy any because it was late and aunt drank all the money for my medication. (I smiled gulping down the beer and it tasted horrible .Am used to fine wine and expensive champagne)

Mpume : best days (she smiled)

Me : the best day indeed (I made a sour face drinking the beer)

Dikeledi : you had fun .My sibilings and I never went to parties it was church all along.



Me : As for me to be honest I never went to church (I laughed)

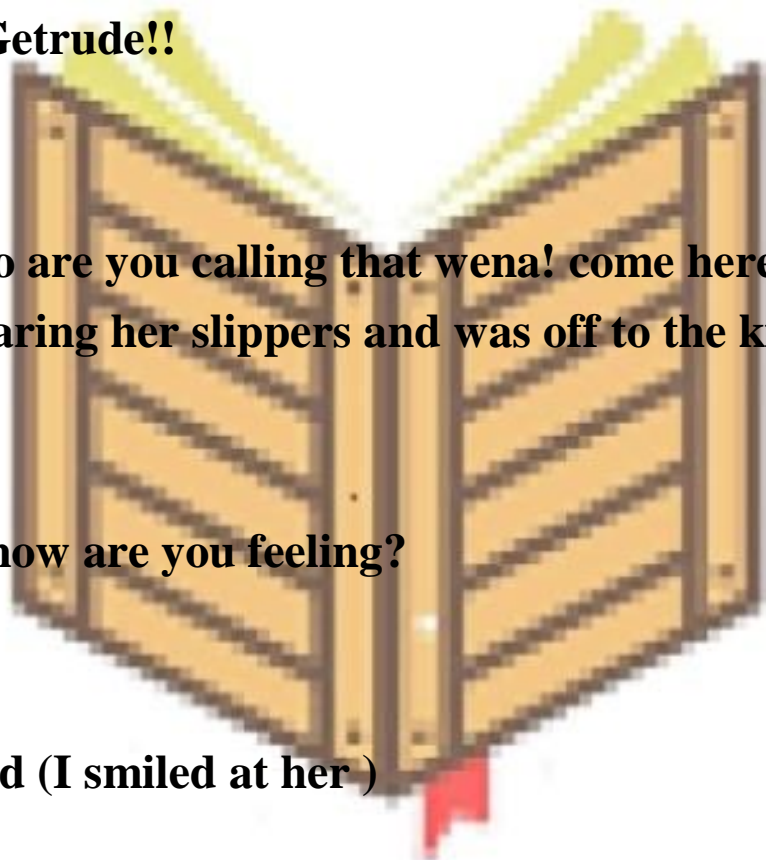
Getty : Gugulami!!

Mpume : Getrude!!

Getty : who are you calling that wena! come here! (Mpume giggled wearing her slippers and was off to the kitchen)

Dikeledi : how are you feeling?

Me : excited (I smiled at her)

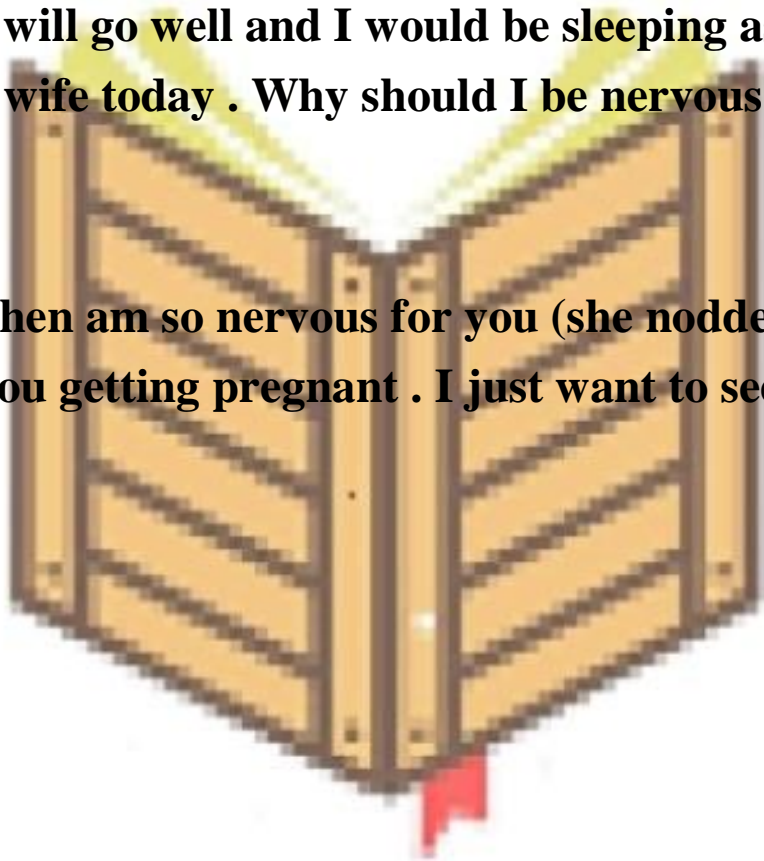


NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : usually some are nervous and here you are all excited.

Me : well I know Zak is mine and mine alone . I know everything will go well and I would be sleeping as Zak's traditional wife today . Why should I be nervous ?

Dikeledi : then am so nervous for you (she nodded smiling) when are you getting pregnant . I just want to see a mini you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I didn't want to have a child out of wedlock you know and I didn't want to get pregnant without knowing whether Zak is serious about me or what . The worst is becoming a baby mama and watching him marry another woman.

Dikeledi : I hear you ..

Me : and when are you getting pregnant? (she smiled looking down) Dee?

Dikeledi : well am just a few weeks pregnant (I almost screamed attacking her with a hug)

Me : you bitch! how could you keep this away from me (I was still hugging her)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I didn't know I was pregnant but just one look from my mother she told me am pregnant. I was so in denial at first about the whole thing .Coz am on contraceptives . So I went and bought five pregnancy tests . All came position.

Me : wow (she had glossy eyes. I know she always wanted babies with Fanyana)

Dikeledi : this was so unplanned . I didn't want to bring a child here amidst all commotion I have with Thulisile.



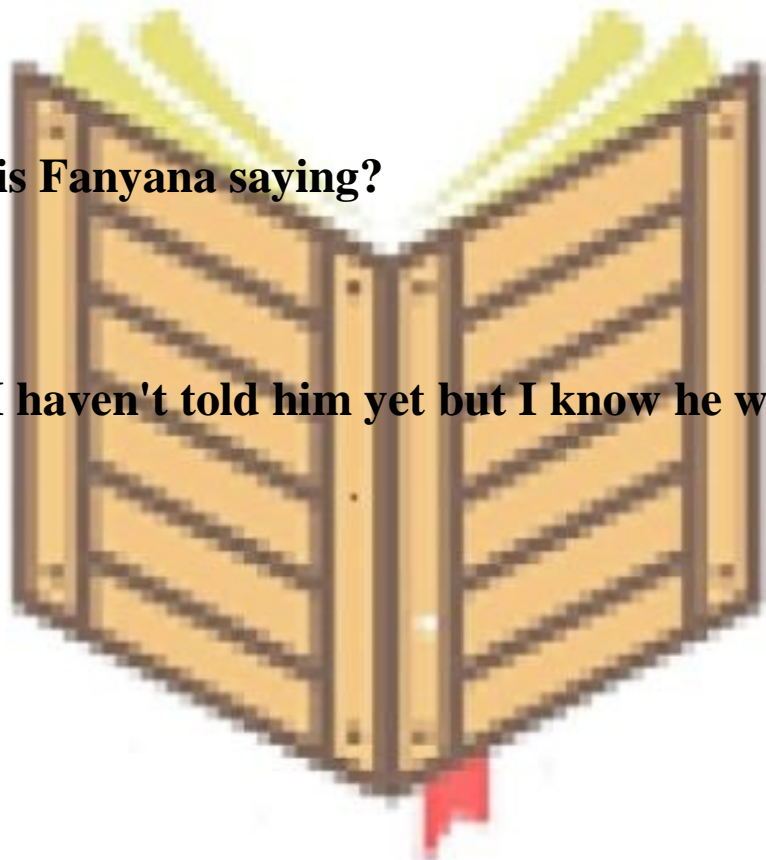
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you know she doesn't matter now right? You and this person who is forming inside you matters. You need to take care of yourself and don't cross paths with her .

Dikeledi : I want all this to end . Am seriously tired of all this .

Me : what is Fanyana saying?

Dikeledi : I haven't told him yet but I know he will be happy.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : of course he will be very happy (I smiled at her . A message popped in her phone and the number was saved as husband) husband? (she quickly pressed the switch button .) Dee

Dikeledi : oh no it's nothing.

Me : Aybo Dikeledi am tired of your lies . What's happening? Who is that?

Dikeledi : that's Fanyana .

Me : why save him husband..Is it a pet name ? (I looked at her hand and the ring is different . I mean how did I notice the difference) What happened to your ring?

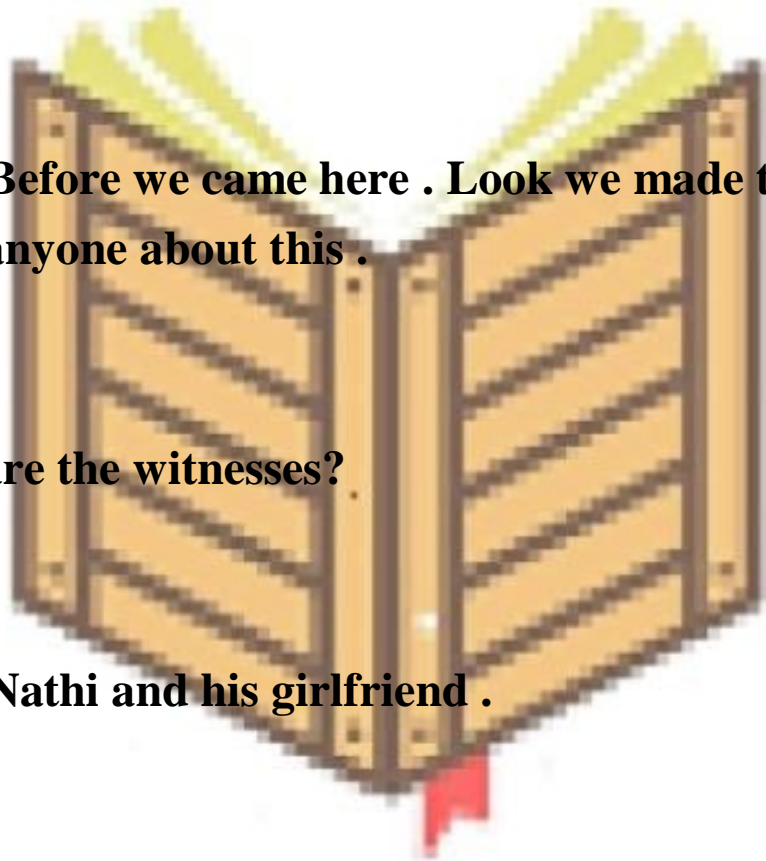
Dikeledi : okay here is the thing. Fanyana and I got married (I just froze for some seconds) at the court .

Me : when?

Dikeledi : Before we came here . Look we made this decision not to tell anyone about this .

Me : who are the witnesses?

Dikeledi : Nathi and his girlfriend .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : wow . So this is the foundation you were talking about? marrying him . Was it hard to tell me?

Dikeledi : I was afraid to judged you know.

Me : have I ever judged you Dee me ? I have always had your back , why would I judge you ?

Dikeledi : no you haven't but I was afraid Mela. No one knows except , Nathi, Lebo and you know .

Fanyana wanted to talk to Thulisile first before even telling the whole family and I too I wanted to sort everything with Thuli . Sit down and talk woman to woman.

Me : I hear you .

Dikeledi : please don't be angry .

Me : am not angry Dee am still in shock . I just found out you married and also pregnant . So am sitting with Mrs Nkosi now .

Dikeledi : yes

Me : congratulations (I hugged her)

Dikeledi : am sorry for making everything about me . Every time we together I just draw all the attention to me while we here for you .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : hey it's okay (I took a deep breath) am actually happy I have a sister in law who is also my best friend . What more could I ask?

Dikeledi : am happy too(she smiled the Mpume entered)

Mpume : am so tired of shaking hands Argh! (she sat on the bed) okay what did I miss?

Me : Dee is pregnant .

Mpume : oh my God who is the father? (I almost choked her)

Me : really?

Mpume : I mean there was Tyron right and you said you and Fanyana are together now. So who fathered the baby you carrying?

Dikeledi : I didn't sleep with Ty (she almost cried)

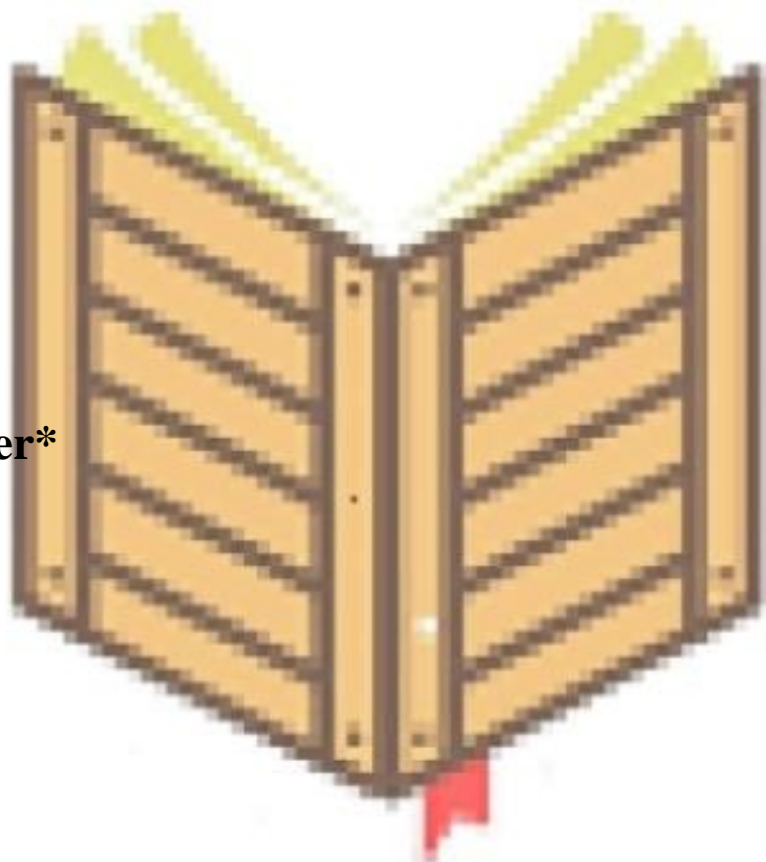
Mpume : hey am joking (she laughed) you really were about to cry . I know the father is Fanyana .

Dikeledi : why would you do that to me though?

Mpume : am sorry (Dee smiled) and yes the groom's family is here . So mom asked us to stay here until she says so

Me : now am getting nervous (I laughed, Gugu and Rudo joined us)

Hours later

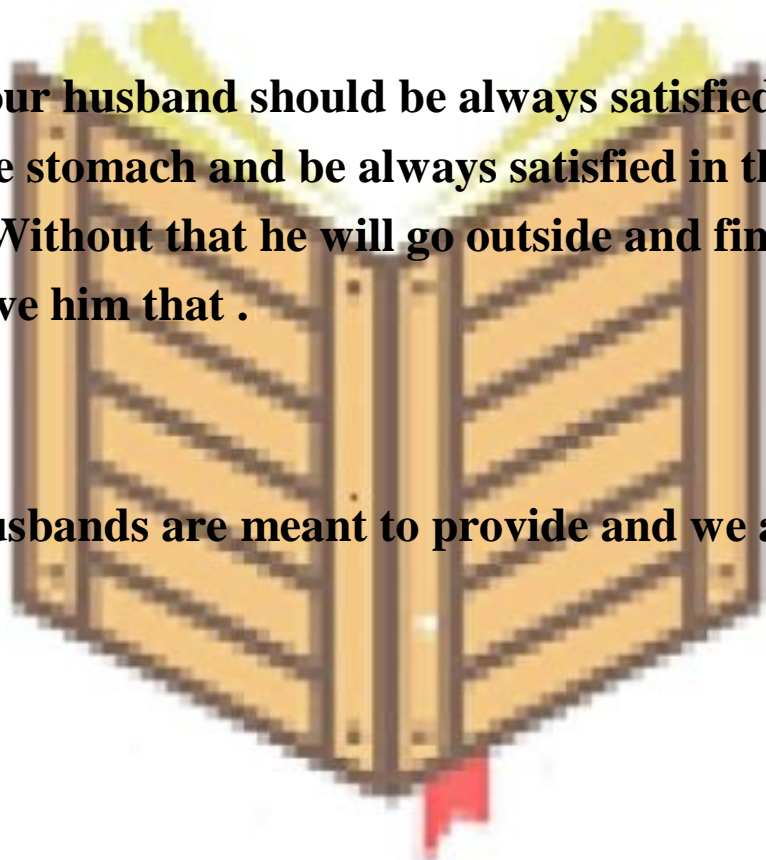


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Aunt 1 : you should always respect your husband sisi .
Never raise your voice at him while speaking (I was sitting
around aunties who were telling me the do's and don'ts .
These Nkosi aunties are so so traditional .I have a doek on
my head , a long traditional dress and a light blanket over
my shoulders)**

**Aunt 2 : your husband should be always satisfied with good
food for the stomach and be always satisfied in the
bedroom. Without that he will go outside and find a person
who can give him that .**

**Aunt 3 : husbands are meant to provide and we are meant to
serve .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Aunt 1 : never discuss your family matters with the world .
What happens in your house should stay there. Don't air
your business to the public. You would be lowering the
reputation of your husband and of yourself too.**

Aunt Getty : heee! (she took a sip to her beer .)

**Aunt 2 : and Sisi never leave your husband for silly things .
Sit down and fix your things . Don't allow anyone to take
your place in his heart and in your bed .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Aunty Getty : uyibambe lapho dadewethu ! (she finished her beer) . Mela izalukazi lezo zithetha umsunu . Lalale lapha ke Sisi. Umtshado is all about two people . One shouldn't sacrifice more than the other and even love more than the other . I have been listening to them telling what you should do and don't but they never said Zakhele shouldn't do this and that. Yes you have to respect him but he should respect you too . Indoda ma ifeba Sisi phuma! but not after scalding his body with hot water . Indoda ma ikubeka isandla phuma Sisi ungabekezeli msunu . Maningi amadoda ahloniphayo azokuphatha kahle sithandwa sami.

Umhle wena kakhulu . So ungavumi indoda igiya ekhanda lakho . Nawe ke kufanele usuthiseke ebhedeni kungabi yindoda qha! Sex is meant for two people hayi omnye yedwa . Kukho konke Nyota mele kube nothando emzini wakho nokuthula . Uyezwa? (I was smiling while looking down)

Me :yebo aunty .

Aunt 1 : I think we are done here (she took a loud breath)

Aunt Getty : kuhle ke (she smiled opening other bottle drinking . The other aunties went outside leaving me and my aunt) Am so proud of you ntombi (she hugged me) continue making your mother proud because I know where ever Naomi is she is booming with pride and so is your father . Uzigcinile (I could see pride in her eyes and I couldn't be happier) now go to that house . Make us proud ngoba ngiyazi mna Getrude that I raised a true woman who won't bend to anything, you are strong and I know you will always come out victorious In any circumstance.

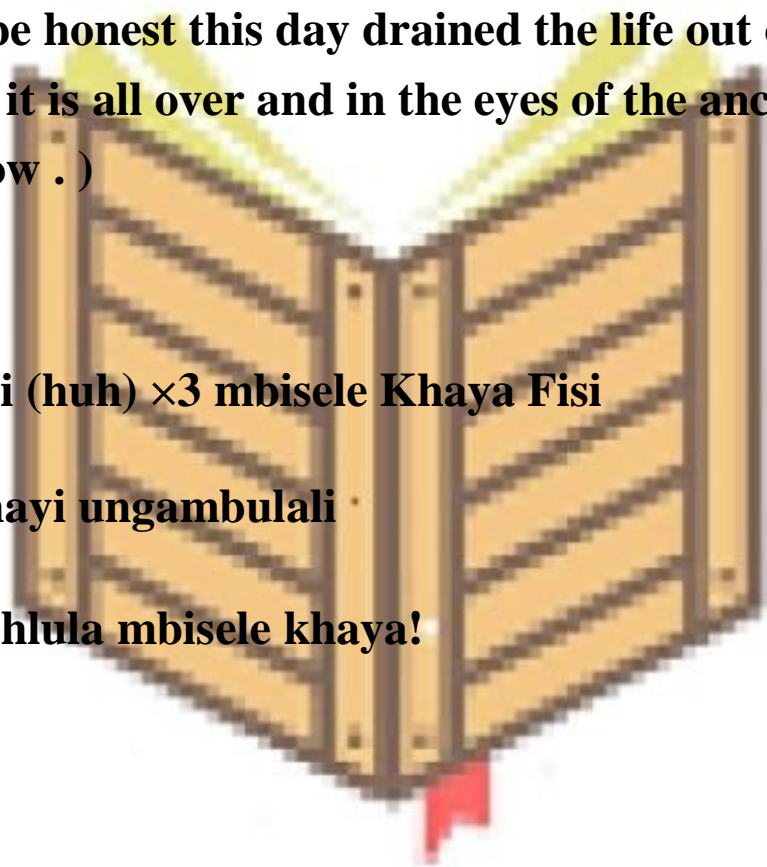
Me : thank you (I was even crying. Whatever she said just touched my heart)

Aunt Getty : now let's go (as we got out of the hut a crowd started singing . Zakhele really looked so handsome in his traditional wear . I melted under his gaze as he took my hand . To be honest this day drained the life out of me but am so glad it is all over and in the eyes of the ancestors am married now .)

"Wee sibili (huh) ×3 mbisele Khaya Fisi

ungamutshayi ungambulali

ma eyekwehlula mbisele khaya!



NOVELSGURU.COM

The crowd sang as we passed them . Some were already drunk .

Zak : I love you (he smiled helping me out of the dress I was wearing) am so glad everything went well.

Me : am glad too (I turned and kissed him) let's make memories . (I broke the kiss and went to lock the room)

Zak : you the best thing that has ever happened to me and I would be damned if I let you go .

Me : you better show me the best night (he grinned taking my hand a pushed me to his chest)

Zak : are you sure?

Me : of course (his hands were on my booty and with one lift my legs were wrapped around his waist and we were kissing passionately .I was dropped to the bed and as he unfastened his belt why not play with myself .)

Zak : don't do that (he granted trying so hard to get that trouser off him)

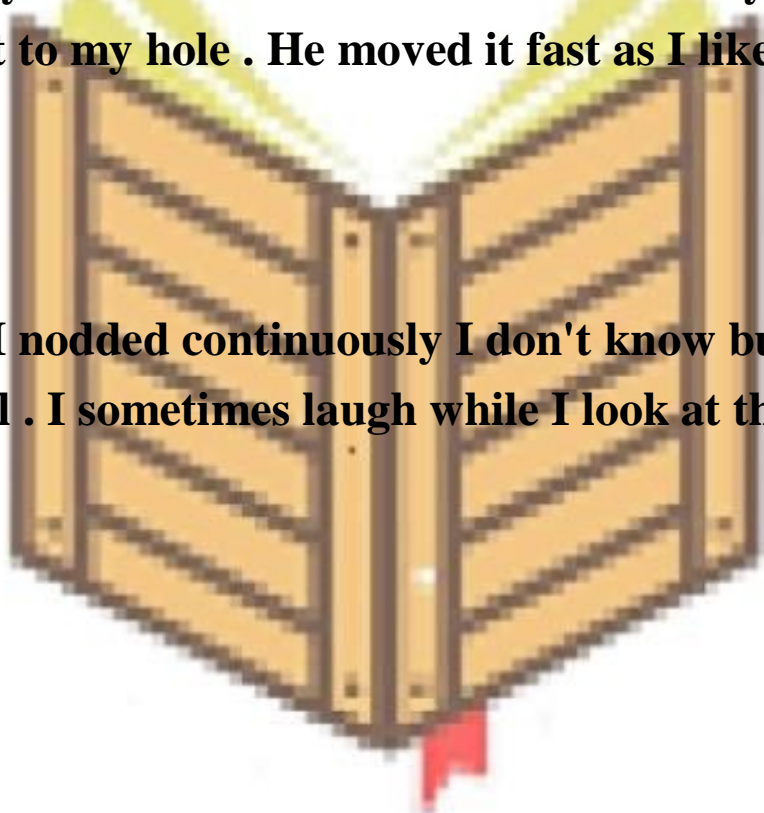


NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : this? (I moved my hands to my boobs , squeezed the slowly and closed my eyes while a soft moan escaped from my mouth . I opened them and he was on the bed . I moved my hand to my vagina and he stopped me):

Zak : I will take it from here (his had played with my clit and shut my moans with a kiss . I moaned loudly when his finger went to my hole . He moved it fast as I like it) like this ?

Me : yes! (I nodded continuously I don't know but his fingers are magical . I sometimes laugh while I look at them)



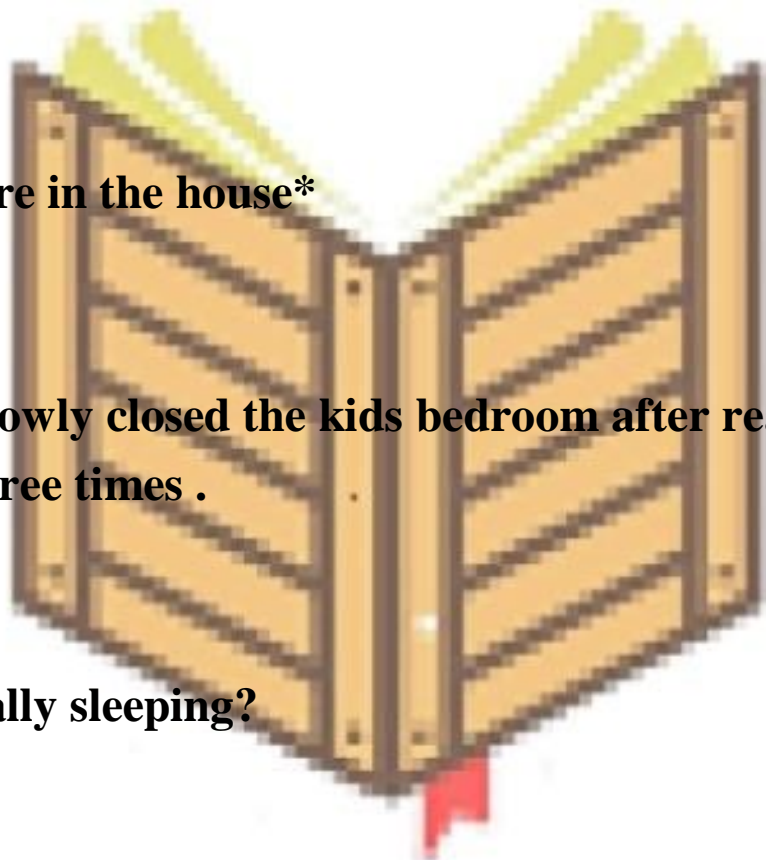
NOVELSGURU.COM

He continued to finger fuck me hard and when his meat was inside me. My soul left my body for a few seconds. Sex with Zak is always magical. Leaves my vagina happy and my whole body glowing

Somewhere in the house

Fanyana slowly closed the kids bedroom after reading for the boys three times .

Thuli : finally sleeping?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : finally (he sighed slowly and there was an awkward silence)

Both : we need to talk

Fanyana : ladies first..

Thuli : let's talk in the other room .

Fanyana : okay (he followed her to the room she was using)

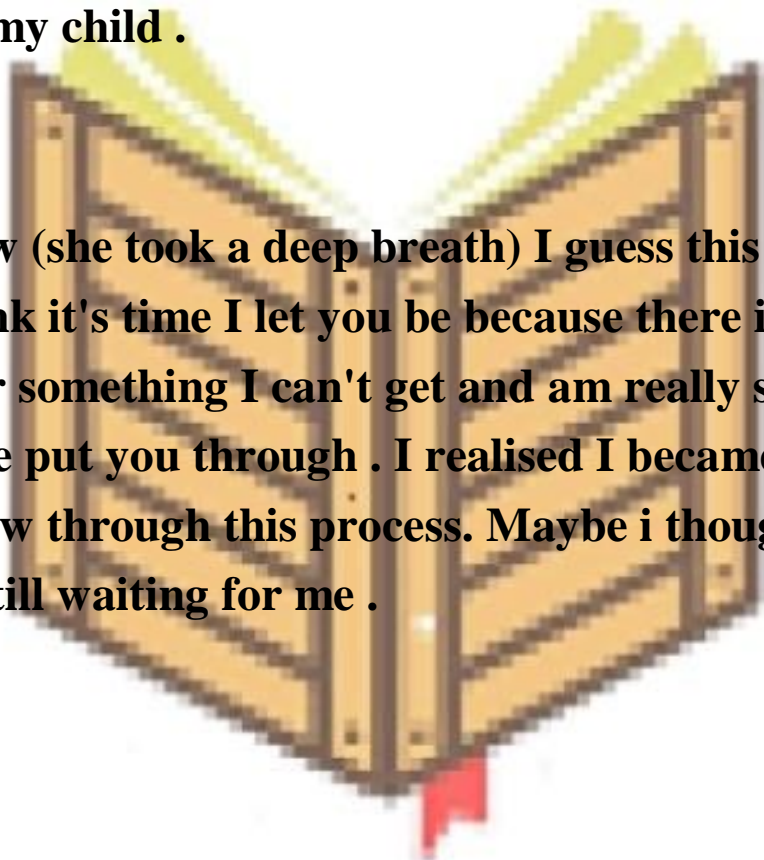


NOVELSGURU.COM

Thuli : Look Fanyana you are a great guy . We had our own great time and I appreciate that but I know I have been forcing things on you . I just wanted us to be together again but before I go any further do you love me?

Fanyana : As for loving you no but I care for you as the mother of my child .

Thuli : wow (she took a deep breath) I guess this should be easy . I think it's time I let you be because there is no use fighting for something I can't get and am really sorry for what I have put you through . I realised I became the person I don't know through this process. Maybe i thought you would be still waiting for me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Fanyana : Summer told me everything about the debts .
Were you here for money?**

Thuli : yes (she looked down)

**Fanyana : am disappointed because you know as your friend
I would have just paid your debts if you just told me .You
could have at least told me you broke your engagement
because your fiance was arrested . You owed me that atleast.**

Thuli : am so sorry .

Fanyana : it's okay . I have already cleared all your debts.

Thuli : Thank you ...

Fanyana : and i got something to tell you . I love Dikeledi with all of me . This past year it showed me how much I can't afford to live without her for we got married in the court.

Thuli : what! (she was so surprised)

Fanyana : yes I wanted to tell you first.



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Thuli : congratulations (she had a huge ball on her throat)
you two make a really couple and I feel ashamed that I even
separated you . Sandile adores her so I don't see the need of
getting between you.**

**Fanyana : Thank you . I thought you were going to fight of
which I don't have energy to do so .**

**Thuli : well am not here to fight and thank you (she gave him
a friendly hug)**

**Fanyana: please go back to that Thulisile I knew , not this
one . You looked so much better back then.**

Thuli : I will (she smiled)

*

*

[09/13, 02:09] : His darkest obsession



Chapter forty one

**"ngiyindoda engela lutho namhla!.. kusasa
mina ngizomphethe golide ngizophethi golide
lesiliva ntombi "ngiyindoda engela lutho
namhla..**

NOVELSGURU.COM

kusasa ngizomphethe golide lesiliva

ntombi."

I sang the song going around the kitchen . Something about pure zulu traditional songs got me all insane especially Mnqobiyazo .

I like the fact that am actually happy with Zak . We in a good place and I don't want us to fight .

The Intercom rang and the voice I hated the most came through .I opened the gate for her and just rolled my eyes before I could even see her face .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : Melanie! (her stilettos were actually digging on my wood expensive floor)

**Me : Khethiwe what a pleasant surprise (I smiled at her)
what are you doing here?**

Khethiwe : I came to see you . I actually saw your traditional wedding pictures trending. You looked amazing girl (she walked around the house, just admiring it)

Me : yeah .(I sat on the couch and waited for her to sit down)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : why didn't you invite me ? I was so embarrassed when one of my friends asked me why I wasn't invited (she sighed loudly)

Me : am sorry (we not even that close)

Khethiwe : people know me as your friend . You could have told me at least you know. So that I can act like there was an emergency.

Me : would you like something to drink?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : white wine please (I nodded and went to the wine cellar. I found her standing around touching everything . She really looked so focused on our things. I cleared my throat loud enough for her to hear) oh am sorry (she zipped her small and her eyes just went everywhere but I ignored that)

Me : a glass of wine ?.(I poured in into the glass and gave her) how did you know where I live .

Khethiwe : am your friend, so I know some things about you .

Me : you sound like a stalker (she laughed nervously)



NOVELSGURU.COM

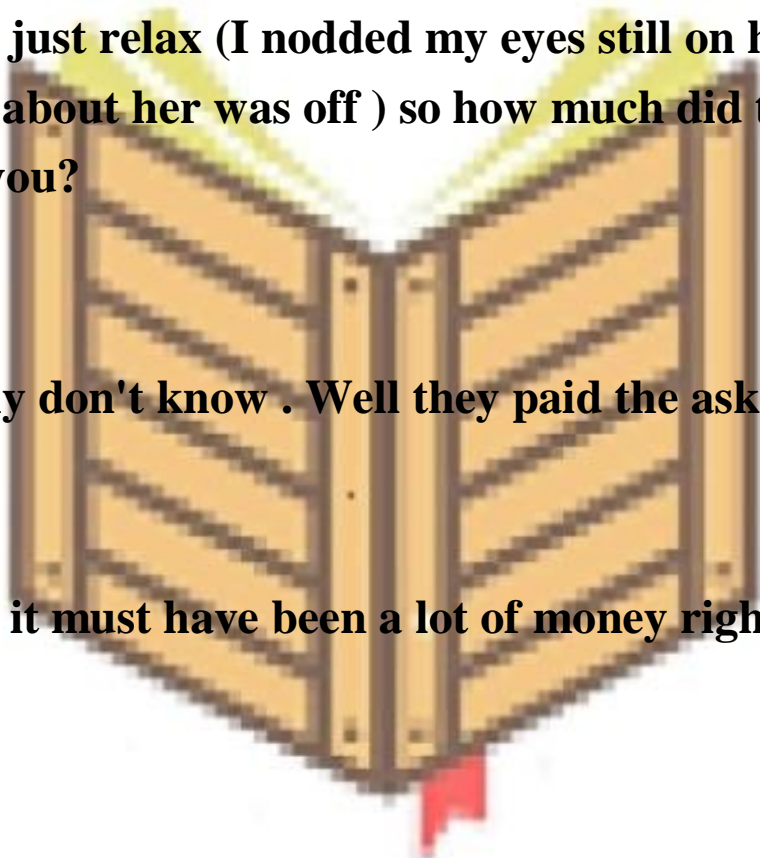
Khethiwe : come on (she continued to laugh while sipping her wine)

Me : am serious.

**Khethiwe : just relax (I nodded my eyes still on her .
Something about her was off) so how much did they pay
lobola for you?**

Me : I really don't know . Well they paid the asked amount .

Khethiwe : it must have been a lot of money right?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : well I don't know .

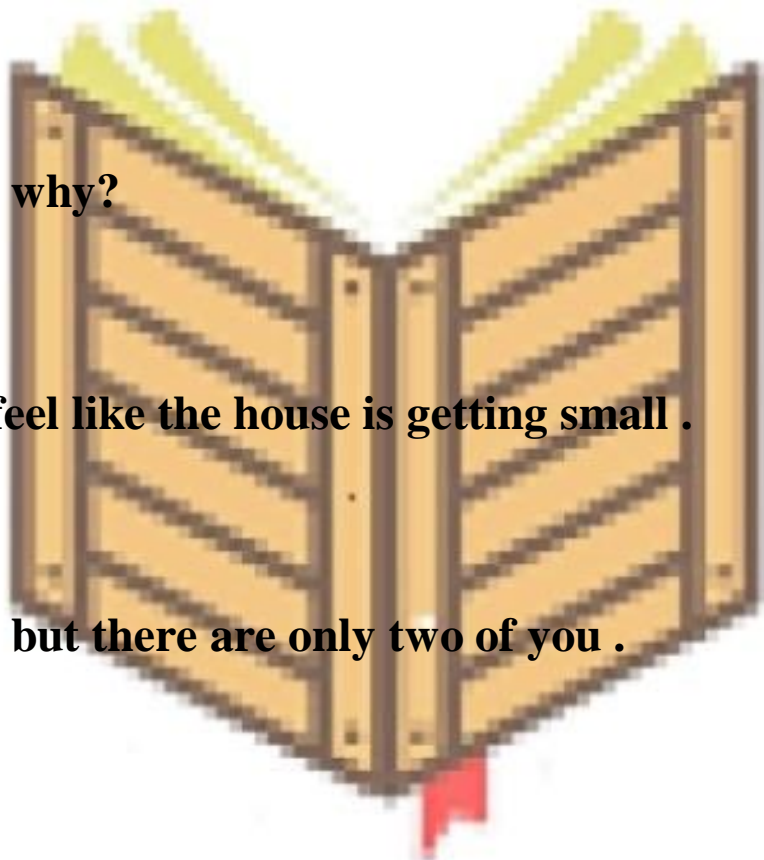
Khethiwe : okay okay . How much did this house cost?

Me : I don't know too but am planning to move out .

Khethiwe : why?

Me :I just feel like the house is getting small .

Khethiwe : but there are only two of you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : when we hosting family gathering. Some end up sharing the rooms . So..

Khethiwe : yoh. So are you going to sell this one?

Me : probably not . Nathi will live In here if he wants to .

Khethiwe : you guys have money yoh .

Me : Zak works , that's why he provides.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : but a strip club and shares in mining company can provide all this (she looked around) one would say they bomb ATM's.

Me : Hard work pays Khethiwe . (I laughed)

Khethiwe : yeah (she mistakenly spiled the white on her shirt) where is the bathroom?

Me :let me show you (we stood up and I showed her the bathroom . She stayed there for like minutes I tell) Khethiwe are you okay ?

Khethiwe : yeah (her voice was just funny)

Me : Okay I can give you one of my shirts.

Khethiwe : no am fine! ...

Me : sure?

Khethiwe : yeah (she opened the door , looking everywhere but my eyes) I need to go

Me : okay thank you for visiting (he was clutching on her small Gucci handbags)

Khethiwe : okay bye (she kissed my cheek and got off the house)

Me : weird (I took the glasses on the table and the wine that Wasn't even touched)

Zak : how was your day (he asked kissing my cheek)

Me : I miss working so much .

Zak : you can actually do something like starting a makeup line.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Dee already wants to do that . I should think about something else.

Zak : well you can stay home and I will take care you (I laughed)

Me : well I need to do something if my own. I know you will take care of me.

Zak : tell me when you find that thing.

Me : okay baby (I sat next to him and his hand was on my thigh) oh and I had a visitor today .



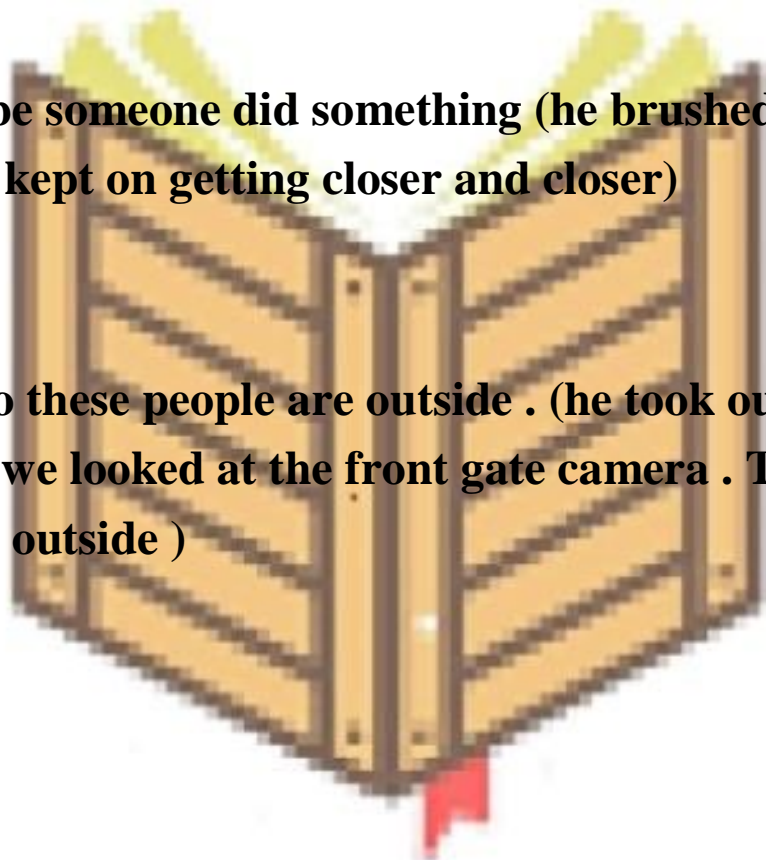
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : a visitor?

Me : Khethiwe that noisy one who is always tagging me on her posts (he laughed) do you hear that? (it was police sirens)

Zak : maybe someone did something (he brushed it off but no the sounds kept on getting closer and closer)

Me :Zak no these people are outside . (he took out his phone and we looked at the front gate camera . They were police vans outside)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : wait what? (he wore his slippers and I followed him outside the gate . That Inathi girl was smiling) what's happening here ?.

Inathi : Captain Dlamini (she showed her badge) we have a search warrant to search this house .(she showed him a paper)

Zak : search for what?

Inathi : you will see . Open the gate (Zak punched the password and the gate opened)

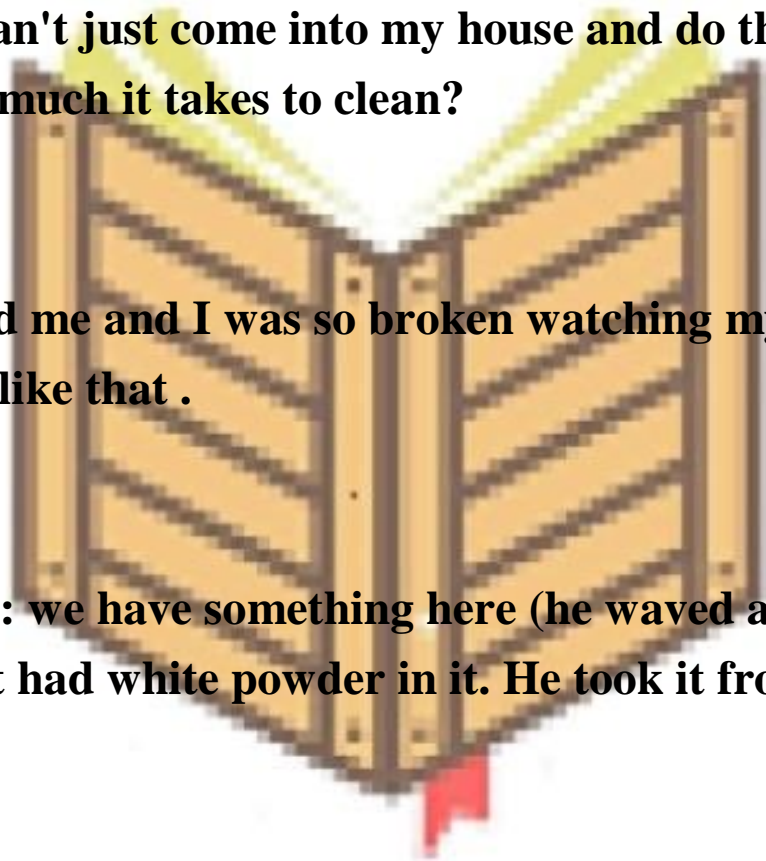
Me : there is nothing here (I walked behind the police who gave me the nasty looks)

Inathi : TURN THIS PLACE UP SIDE DOWN! (the police started scattering everywhere . Zak was leaning on the wall smoking)

Me : you can't just come into my house and do this. You know how much it takes to clean?

She ignored me and I was so broken watching my house being torn like that .

Policeman : we have something here (he waved a small packet that had white powder in it. He took it from a vase)



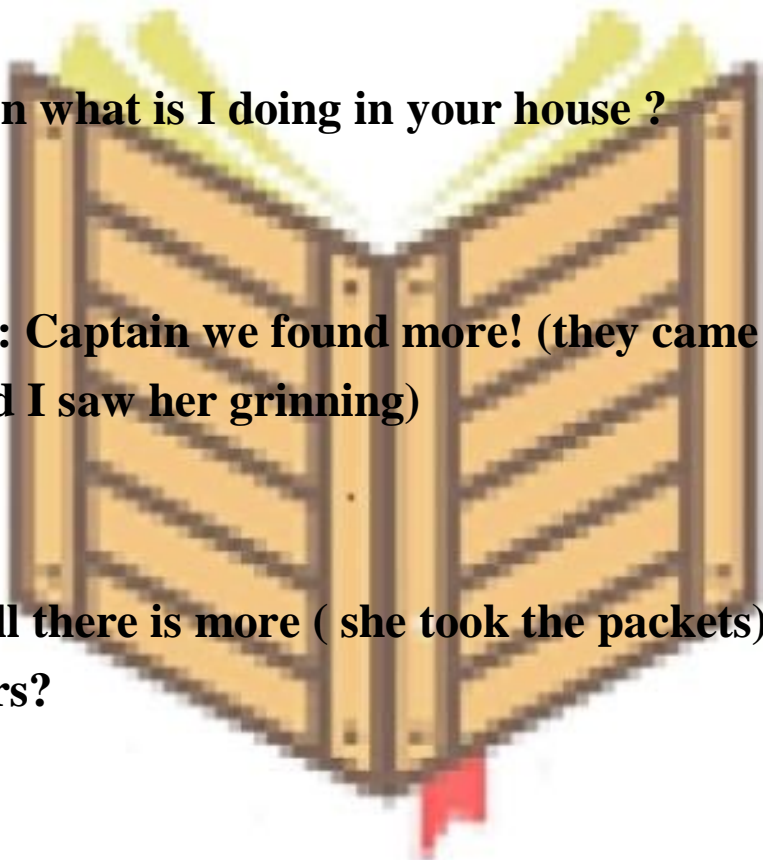
Inathi : look what we have here? (she smiled putting it the powder in something and it changed the colour) Cocaine Mr Nkosi (Zak looked puzzled and I knew this wasn't his)

Me : this is not ours

Inathi : then what is I doing in your house ?

Policeman : Captain we found more! (they came with wet six packets and I saw her grinning)

Inathi : well there is more (she took the packets) are you drug dealers?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : ftek drug dealers?

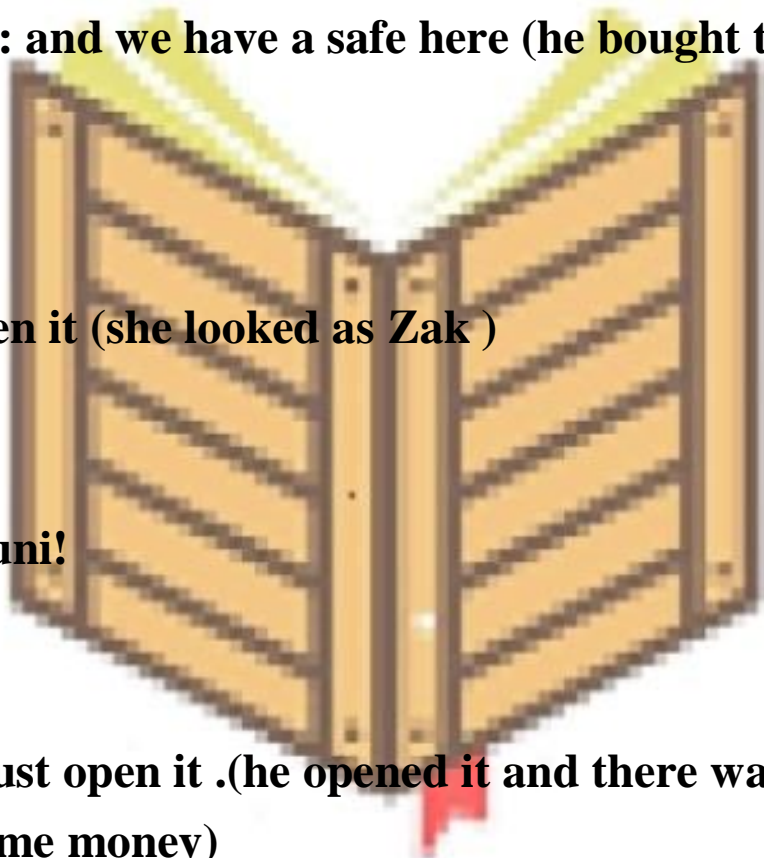
**Inathi : eyy mark your words . You talking to a police officer!
(I could see the hate she had for him)**

Policeman : and we have a safe here (he bought the safe forward)

Inathi : open it (she looked as Zak)

Zak : angfuni!

Me : Zak just open it .(he opened it and there was only a gun and some money)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : and this? (she waved the gun)

Zak : I bought that gun it's under my name . Run the serial number if you may .

Inathi : okay now you know what happens . Cuff them I won't repeat those law words to them. I know they have lawyers

Zak : what are you doing? (he wanted to fight the one putting handcuffs on him) Don't touch her!

Me : ouch (she tightly cuffed me)

Zak : I said don't touch her ! (he broke off from the man and punched Inathi)

Policeman : Captain (she put her hand forward laughing . Blood was coming from her mouth)

Inathi : am fine (she spitted blood on the floor . Which had pillow feathers and glass pieces)

Me : Zak please just co operate (he was still angry but moved his hands forward and he was cuffed)

Inathi : Zak please (she said laughing and roughly pushing me) trophy wives .

She pushed me into the car van .

Me : can I please be in the same van with Zak ?

Inathi : No! (she closed the door and i was left with a policewoman who was just giving me dirty looks)

Policewoman : money is the root of all evil .. Look now you going to rot in jail because of loving money (she chuckled . I just wanted to stay calm amidst all this but inside I was so nervous. I don't wanna end up in jail and I don't want Zak to end up in jail too) you so calm .

Me : what should I do? cry and then you laugh about it ?

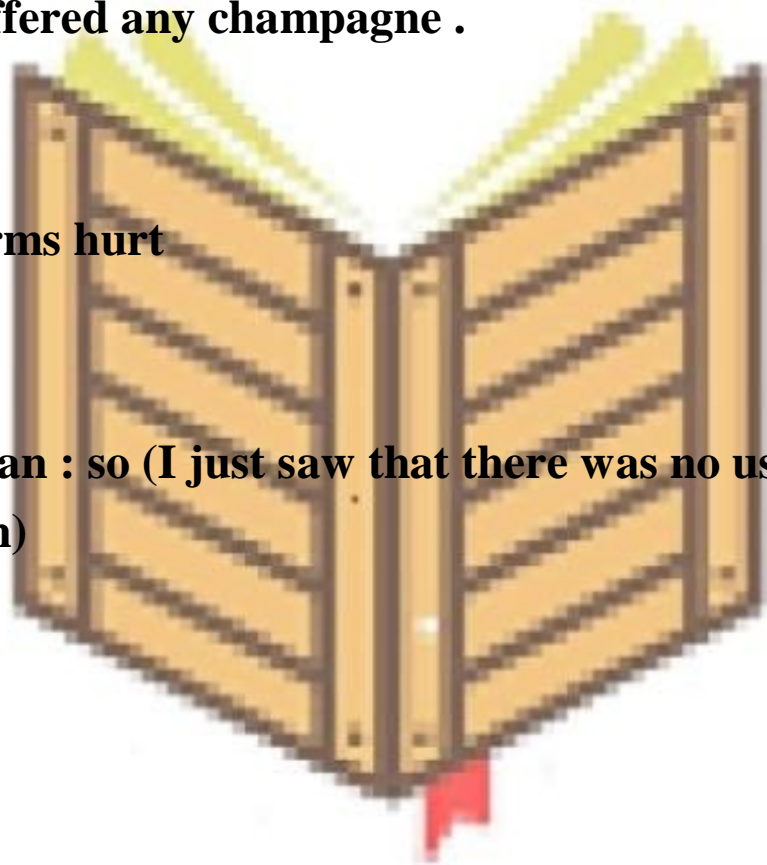
Policewoman : I see you acting boldy now . Wait until Captain Dlamini interrogates you . You will pee yourself (I just kept quiet and I those hand cuffs were just hurting my arms . I felt like a knife was poking in my flesh everytime I moved my arms) Keep still! this ain't your mansion you won't be offered any champagne .

Me : my arms hurt

Policewoman : so (I just saw that there was no use talking to this woman)

*

*

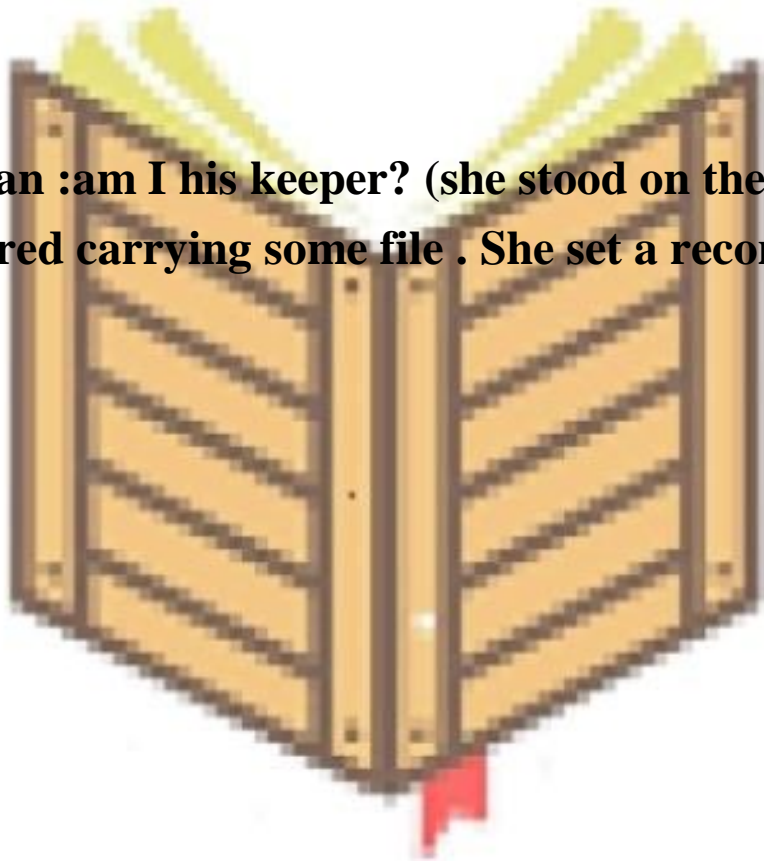


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Policewoman : get in! (she pushed me inside a dark room ,
were she uncuffed me and I sat on a chair)**

Me : where is Zak ?

**Policewoman :am I his keeper? (she stood on the side and
Inathi entered carrying some file . She set a recorder on the
table)**

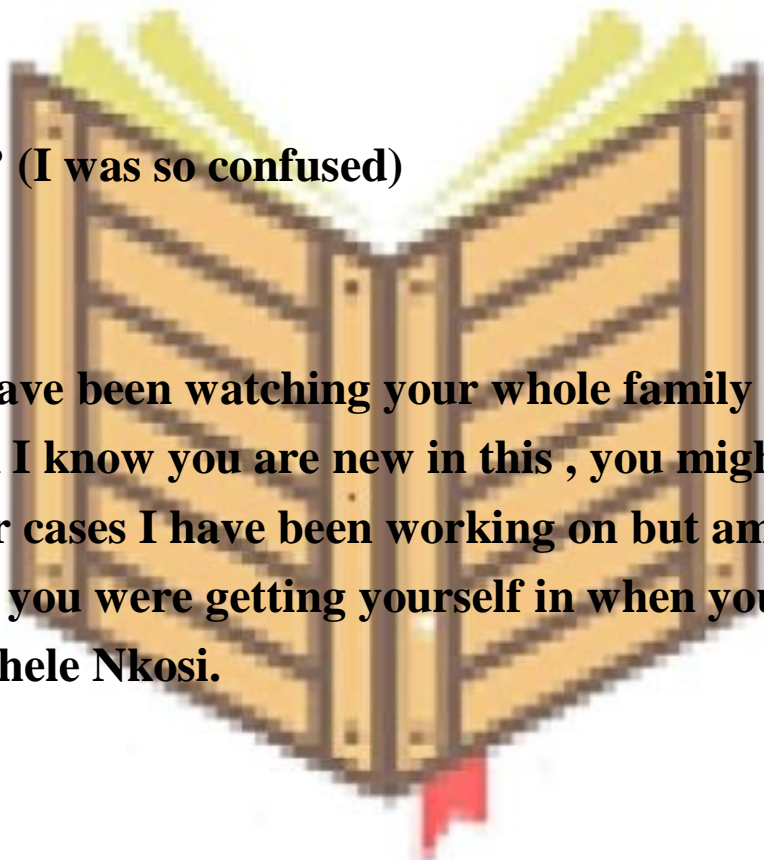


NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : right let's get started . Gun smuggling (she dropped a file on the table) cocaine selling , murder of Dingiswayo and Princess Khubeka . Suspects in the missing of Bongiwe and Skylar (she dropped many files of murder on the desk) and lastly murder of Amara Dlamini (she dropped the last file with a pained look and all along I was so shocked looking at the files)

Me : what? (I was so confused)

Inathi : I have been watching your whole family for years now . Look I know you are new in this , you might not know about other cases I have been working on but am sure you knew what you were getting yourself in when you decided to marry Zakhele Nkosi.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I don't know anything about this .

Inathi : am sure he was said something to you . You know pillow talks? He must have told you something about Amara Dlamini..

Me : I don't know what you talking about. This is the first time I have ever heard of that name (she laughed)

Inathi : what about the drugs we found at your house? You know nothing about that too?

Me : those don't belong to us (I thought for a while) someone paid a visit to me today . I think she planted the drugs

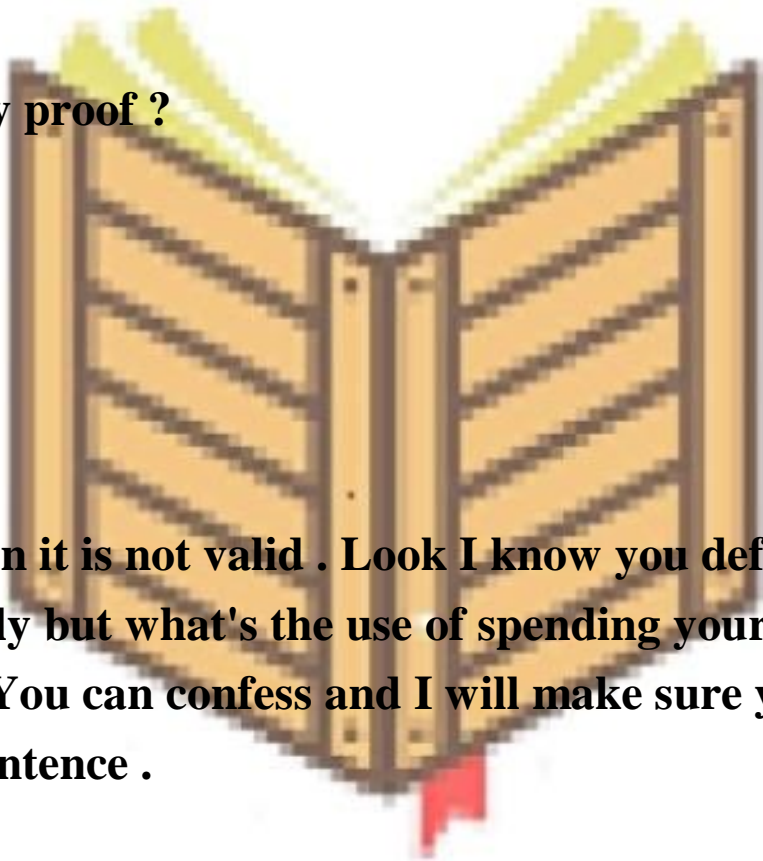
Inathi : who?

Me : Khethiwe (she just nodded)

Inathi : any proof ?

Me : no .

Inathi : then it is not valid . Look I know you defending the Nkosi family but what's the use of spending your life in jail for them? You can confess and I will make sure you will get a lighter sentence .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I don't know anythi...(she roughly switched the recorder on)

Inathi : STOP ACTING DUMB!! (she gave a slap that made my ear ring)

Policewoman: Captain (she intervened)

Inathi : just take her to the others (she paced around the room) wait! (we stopped) sit down

I sat down rubbing my cheek .

Inathi : are you afraid of him?

Me : no (am not afraid of him)

Inathi : does he beat you too because I heard rumours that he is a violent man and takes his anger on women .

Me : he doesn't beat me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : I know you don't want to be victimized Nyota Melanie Hlatshwayo . I will make sure you are protected and he will never reach you.You would be safe only if you confess to the crimes the Nkosi did . Your confession will help a lot of people get closure. People who lost their loved ones in the hands of those monsters . Please am begging you just tell me something.

Me : can you take me to my cell (I looked at the other policewoman)

Inathi :FUCK! (she hit the steel table) don't say I didn't give you a chance . Take her away .



NOVELSGURU.COM

I was dragged out of that room . We walked to the cold , smelly cells .It just became cold because I was wearing a light pajama trouser and a baggy t shirt .

I entered a cell where all the girls were there except for Nobomi and of course Mpumelelo.

Summer : are you okay? (she looked so unfazed by the whole situation while Dikeledi was a mess . She was crying and the mascara was all over her eyes ? Ntombi just paced up and down while Thuli tapped her foot repeatedly on the cold floor)

Me : am okay (I went and sat next to Dee who just cried on my lap . Everyone was in their comfortable clothes)

Ntombi: how are you here ?

Me : they found drugs In our house.

Summer : drugs?

Me : yes . It was Khethiwe I think she is working with the police.

Summer : did you say anything to the police?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :no (I rubbed Dee's back) can someone tell me what's happening because clearly am lost and I just put myself in a situation I don't know anything about . (now I couldn't control the tears . Like a river they flowed)

Summer : we will be out of here soon .

Me : am not asking about being out of here am asking what's really going on .All those files? killings?

Summer : she is suspecting she doesn't know anything.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Summer please. I wanna know you can't be avoiding this question (I wiped my tears) please.

**Ntombi : Melanie not now not here . We will talk at home .
Now please be strong.**

Thuli : this is fucked up . What if they know about Bo...

**Summer : keep your mouth shut . The walls have ears .
(Thuli nodded shutting up)**

Dikeledi : Melanie (she touched her stomach) ouch! (she screamed in pain)



NOVELSGURU.COM

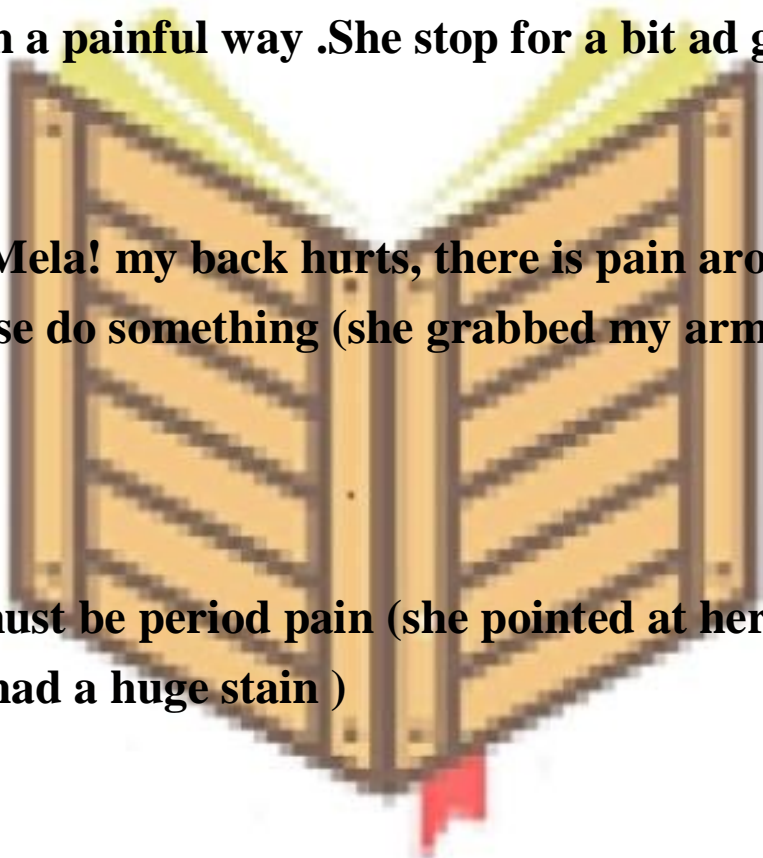
Me : Dee? are you okay?

Dikeledi : Melanie! (she closed her eyes in pain . Everyone was surrounding her) it hurts!

She cried in a painful way .She stop for a bit ad grunted .

Dikeledi : Mela! my back hurts, there is pain around my back . Please do something (she grabbed my arm tightly crying)

Thuli : it must be period pain (she pointed at her white dress that had a huge stain)



Me : no no no! (I shouted) she is having a miscarriage.

Them : a wide (blood drained from their faces)

Dikeledi : Melanie no ! I can't lose this baby please no (she screamed) Ntombi do something I can't lose this baby please! (blood was flowing down her legs).

Summer : you were pregnant? (Dikeledi tried to stand up but the pain was just too much)

Me : HELP! (I screamed hitting the cell bars) HELP PLEASE ! she is losing her baby please ! (silence no one said anything).. Ntombi help!

you are a nurse .

Ntombi : I can't do anything Mela , we in jail and we have no materials (Dee looked hopeless but still crying)

Policewoman : what's with the noise (I ran to her)

Me : she needs hospital please help her!

Policewoman : I don't know ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : please (I was on my knees while the other girls comforted Dee who was still crying and blood dripping) you are also a woman! she is in pain please please just take her to the hospital .

Policewoman : I can't Captain Dlamini gave me clear instructions . I can't disobey them . (she left)

Me : please you have a heart too!! just take her to a public hospital we don't care she is losing her child (they was no one . How can justice be this corrupt? A lady is suffering she is having a miscarriage and all she cares about is her Captain)

Summer : hang in there Dikeledi (tears were rolling from her eyes. She was a bloody mess)

Me : hey don't close your eyes (I slapped her cheeks lightly)

Dikeledi: my baby is gone Mela (her voice was low and full of pain) my baby is gone (she released a heart piercing sob that made us all cry . I didn't care about the blood on her. I just wanted to embrace her)

Me : Don't cry (I don't know why I was saying that because I was also a mess) we will be okay.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi: I lost my baby (she just cried harder. I have never seen her that weak , she was even shaking .

Clearly she was getting cold . I took the dirtiest blanket on the floor brushed the things off. Put in back on the floor and helped her sit on it. Ntombi gave her the gown she was wearing a)

Thuli : it's going to be fine (I thank God she is woman enough to understand Dee's pain)

Dikeledi : nothing would be fine (she nodded repeatedly sobbing. At this instance I blamed the Nkosi men for all this . I wanted to shout and curse at them.)

*

[09/13, 21:03] : His darkest obsession

Chapter forty two

Me : Dee open your eyes (she slightly opened them and smiled. We were sitting around her and we didn't even sleep a wink . Who sleeps in such a mess and Dikeledi couldn't stop crying)

Dikeledi : am getting cold (Summer tightened the gown around her and brushed her head . The blood on her dress and legs was now dry)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntombi : don't close your eyes we will be out of here soon (I nodded wiping my tears.)

Policewoman : Get up.

Me : why?

Policewoman : you want to stay here? (I hated her attitude but we stood up and helped Dee to stand up . She was so weak)

Thuli : how can people be so cruel ? (we went out finding Inathi standing there angry)

Inathi : lucky escape but trust me next time you won't be lucky . (Summer chuckled)

Summer : there won't be next (she went near Inathi and whispered) this time watch your back .

Inathi : threatening the law?

Summer : you?

Inathi : I am the law Summer . You failed to help me so I will help myself . (Summer ignored her . I don't know what was happening to be honest but this girl she is looking for revenge)

NOVELSGURU.COM

The morning sun hit our faces as we got outside . I was smelling, I was dirty and had some of Dee's blood on my clothes . We found Nathi , Thembi , Mxolisi , Mpume and Shaka .

Mpume : Melanie (she just attacked me with a hug and I sobbed on her shoulder, she hugged me tighter) what's happening?

**Me : I don't know Mpume (I said in short quick breaths)
Dikeledi she needs hospital , she just had a miscarriage and the police couldn't do anything**

Mxolisi : I will take her (he carried Dee to his car)

Me : can I come with you ?

Shaka : Cheese girl no let her go . Mxolisi will call .

Mxolisi : yeah I will call sisi. (he entered the car and drove off)

Shaka : are you okay?

Me : no SJ am not . I saw Dikeledi In pain and no one wanted to help her .My hands were cuffed in hand cuffs , I was in an interrogation room and I was so scared . I didn't know what I did . I spent a night in a cold cell .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Shaka : It's okay you out now (he hugged me and I just cried)

Me : I was scared . (Mpumelelo came and rubbed my back . On the other hand Ntombi was with Nathi while Summer waited patiently for Ntuthuko and Thuli leaning on Thembi's car)

Shaka : jail can be scary . (The guys came out . They looked pretty okay in my eyes and Papito was with them . The other couples united embracing each other and that's when I saw Summer crying in Ntuthuko's arms . Zak came to be . I was mad at him)

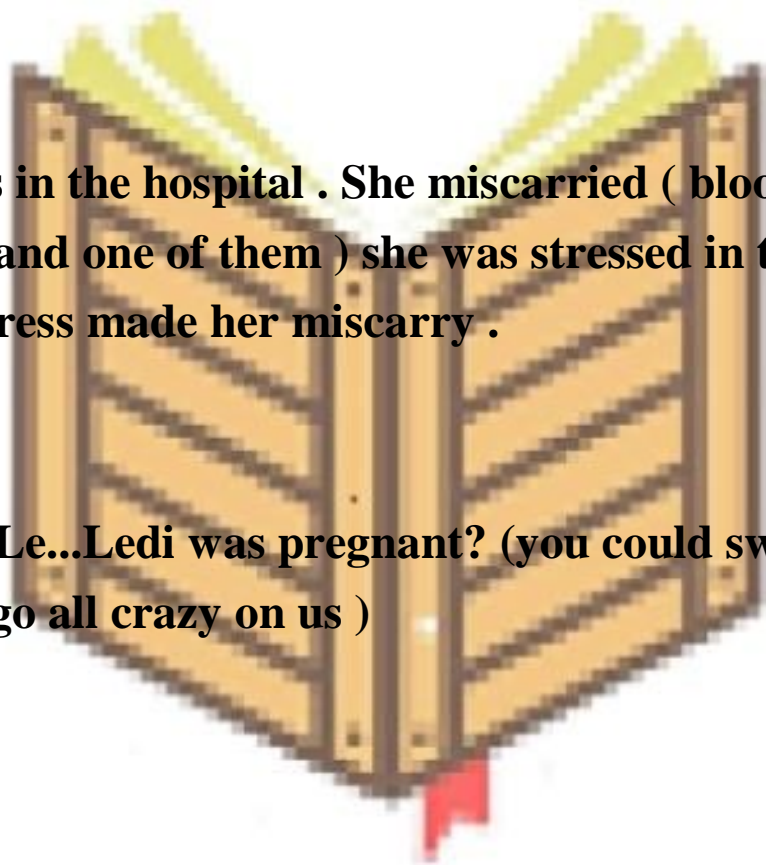
Zak : Lanie (he just hugged me . I didn't hug back)

Fanyana : Where is Ledi? (I just started crying all over again)

Zak : Lanie what's wrong?

Me : Dee is in the hospital . She miscarried (blood drained from each and one of them) she was stressed in that cold cell. The stress made her miscarry .

Fanyana : Le...Ledi was pregnant? (you could swear he wanted to go all crazy on us)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Dee had a miscarriage! (I was so angry) and it's all your fault! (I looked at them then went to Shaka's car and sat at the back)

Fanyana : which hospital!?! (I saw him asking the others)

Thuli : Mxolisi took her to the hospital you can call and ask him .

Nathi : bhuti get In the car I will drop you there.(Ntombi , Mncebisi and Fanyana got in his car . Ntuthuko, Summer and Thuli got in Thembi's car . I think Papito was going to catch a cab . Zak fist bumped Papito before entering the car)



NOVELSGURU.COM

All I wanted was to take a bath . Clean my house that I left in a mess and just sleep. Maybe get answers from Zak because I feel like am in the dark .

Zak entered in the back and kissed my forehead. He took my hand and I kissed it too .All along I was looking outside the window crying silently. This is like the worst day of my life .

We drove quietly no one talking and not even the sound of music was heard . Everyone was in their heads until we arrived at our place .

Mpume : we need to talk Mela . Please when you feeling better call me or come to our house. I was so scared when I heard that you were arrested . (I saw fear in her eyes)

Me : I will (the boys were discussing somethings on the other side . They fist bumped and Shaka smiled at me)

Shaka : stay well (he hugged me they entered the car and drove off)

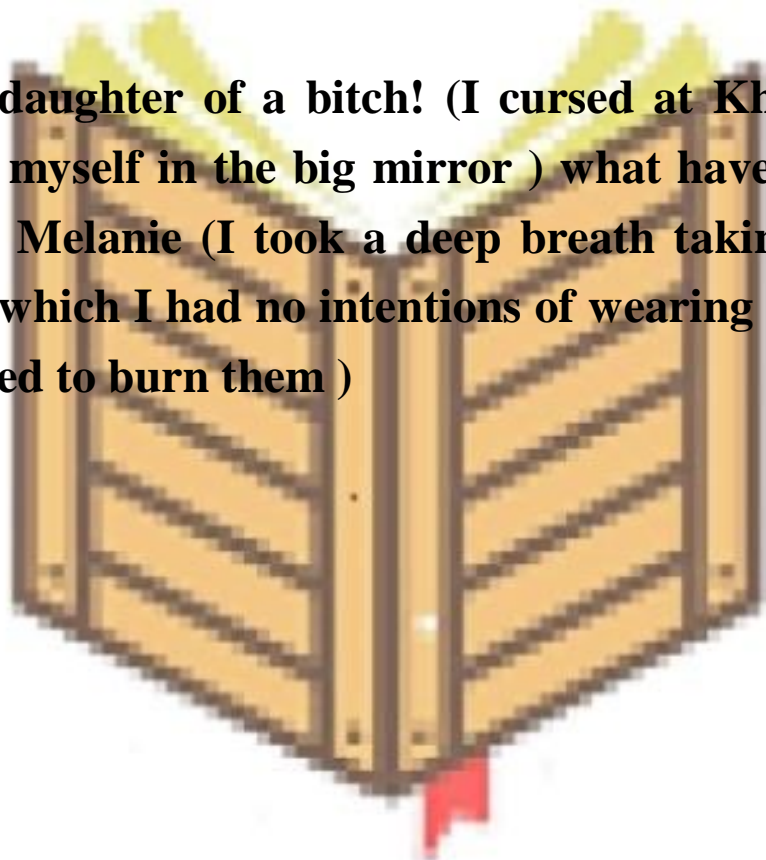
I punched the code and the gate opened. I haven't said a word to Zak . I might say something I would regret .



NOVELSGURU.COM

My house was just as it was we left . Everything scattered everywhere and the blood that Inathi left . I went upstairs leaving Zak downstairs collecting some things . I tried Khethiwe's number and it was unreachable. She deactivated all her social accounts . There was no way to even contact her.

Me : that daughter of a bitch! (I cursed at Khethiwe and lookiled at myself in the big mirror) what have you gotten yourself in Melanie (I took a deep breath taking my dirty clothes off which I had no intentions of wearing them again. I just wanted to burn them)



NOVELSGURU.COM

I went to the shower and sat there warm water softly hitting my bare skin. All those things that happened earlier, getting arrested ,Inathi slapping me and what happened to Dee flooded in my mind . This time I didn't cry . I just froze on the spot , though my heart was in so much pain no tears came to my eyes . I have cried enough during the night there were no tears anymore .Dee's screams crying for help rang in my mind and I could still smell the horrible smell from the jail in my nose . I still felt cold as if I was still there . I put my head in between my legs and rocked myself .

After some minutes of me sitting under the shower . Zak turned it off . He wrapped a white fluffy towel around me and carried me to the bedroom . He looked clean , he already had a bath and was smelling fresh . I must have taken longer than expected .

Zak :Am sorry that you spent a night in a cell . Am sorry you were arrested and I know you are angry. (he applied lotion on me gentle)

Me : I have a lot of questions in my mind (I closed my eyes as he continued to apply lotion on me)

Zak : I know (he went to the closet and came with his clothes instead of mine . He dressed me in his shirt and track pant)

Me : is it true? did you all do that stuff she was asking about .



NOVELSGURU.COM

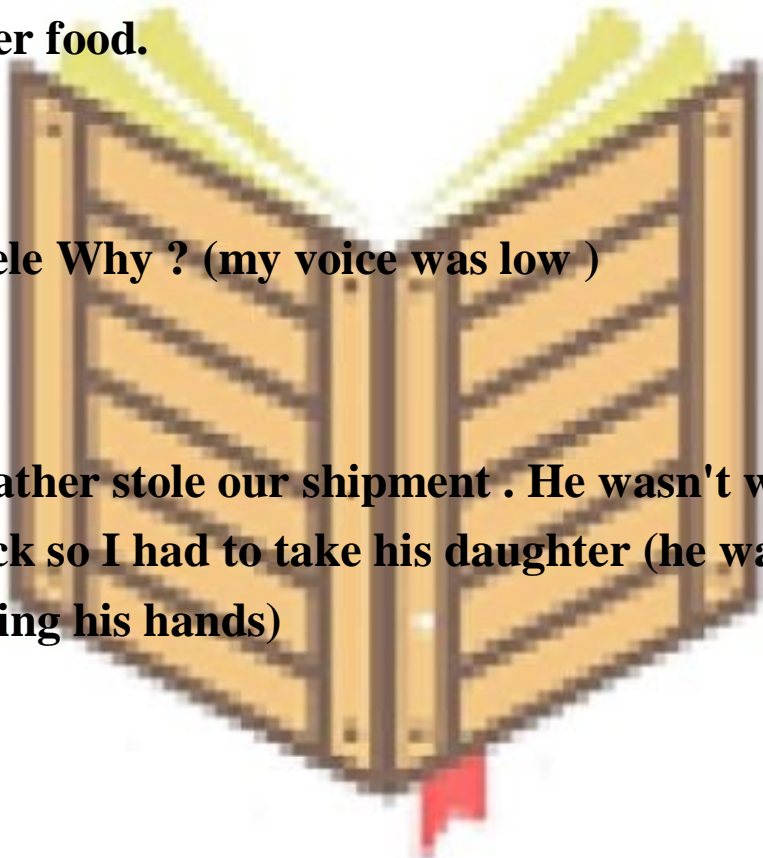
Zak : yes (he nodded)

Me : you killed a child?

Zak : that was a long time ago Lanie . I didn't shoot her . I poisoned her food.

Me : Zakhele Why ? (my voice was low)

Zak : her father stole our shipment . He wasn't willing to bring it back so I had to take his daughter (he was looking down rubbing his hands)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : a child? what if he poisoned your child how would you have felt ?(his facial expressions changed to being hurt)

Amara? what about her .

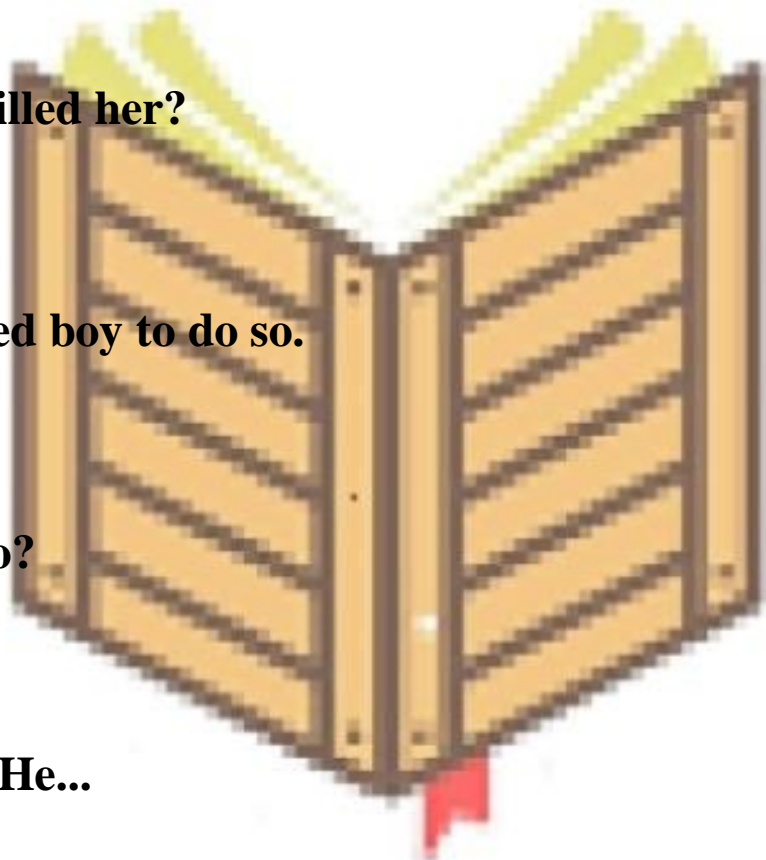
Zak : she is Inathi's sister.

Me : you killed her?

Zak : I hired boy to do so.

Me : papito?

Zak : yes . He...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : emptied the whole bullets In her head . I saw her picture. For what?

Zak : she stole my money .

Me : I don't even want to know the amount . (I looked down thinking) what if I was the one who had that miscarriage.?

Zak : I wouldn't have forgave myself at all . We all blaming ourselves for what happened to her (we kept quiet for a moment) are you hungry?

Is he really talking about food now? but then my stomach growled . I last ate ages ago .

Me : yes (we went to the kitchen that was clean now . He prepared something light to eat) Khethiwe was the one who planted the drugs in here .

Zak : I know . She is in Alex hiding for a while.(talk about being a coward . This whole thing was planned so well . Like Inathi said she been watching the whole family for some time now)

Me : she is working with Inathi . I know she was sent to his those.

Zak : just don't worry her time will come (I nodded eating slowly . Whatever punishment he will give her I don't care)

Me : Tommorrow I want to visit Mpume .

Zak : is it because I ...

Me : it's not about you . I want to see Mabutho. It's been a while now .

Zak : okay ...(they was still that awkwardness between us)

*

*



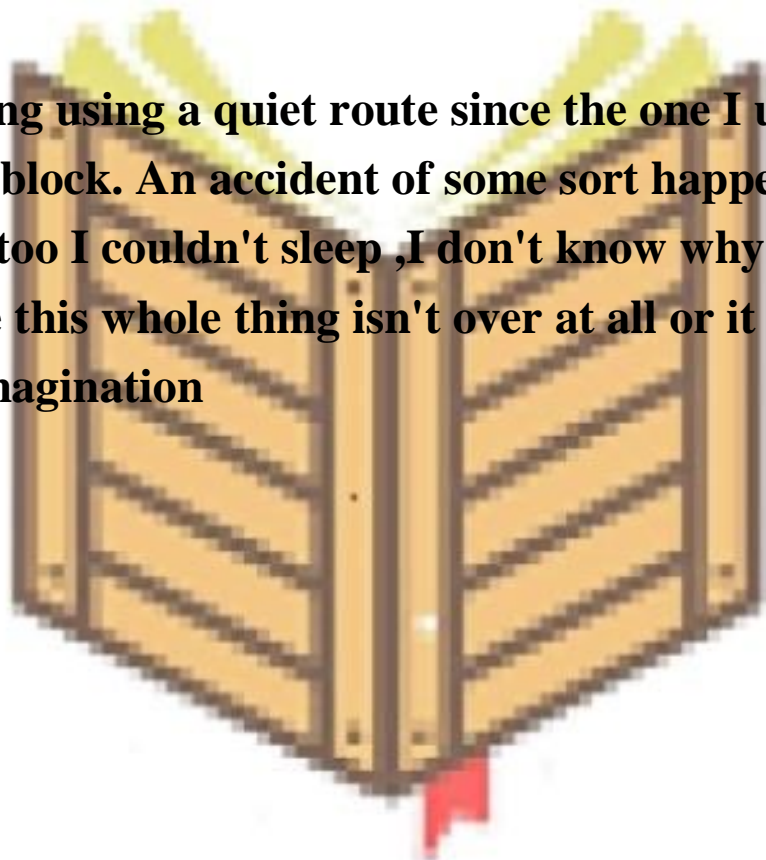
NOVELSGURU.COM

The next day

I talked to Dee's this morning , she tries to act all fine but I know you just can't wake up fine after having a miscarriage . She needs to vent out , cry and shout to relieve the pain .

I was driving using a quiet route since the one I usually use has a road block. An accident of some sort happened . Yesterday too I couldn't sleep ,I don't know why , I just felt uneasy like this whole thing isn't over at all or it might have been my imagination

.



NOVELSGURU.COM

My car tyre suddenly became flat as I was driving . Lord I was in the middle of nowhere and this thing happens. I got off the car all my car tyres were flat and the road was spiked . Someone did that on purpose.

Fear took over me . I quickly reached for my phone through the window to give Zak a call when I felt a metal touching the back of my head . I knew it was a gun I heard the person cocking it.

Me : please take everything but don't hurt me (I slowly putting my hands on the air)

"Don't turn!" the voice said as I was to face the person but I was so adamant to see this person.

"i said don't turn " I was pushed into the ground and the person put something on my nose . I started feeling so dizzy. The person carried me to some car . It wasn't clear , I couldn't see since I was dizzy but it felt like I was inside a boot .

"Game time " the voice said as the person closed the boot . I just lost consciousness after all that .



*

*

At Zak's house

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Lanie it's me . Please answer your phone (he sat dragging a long puff on his cigarette . He tried again and no one answered .) Look Melanie I know you are angry but can you answer your phone.

He kept calling and calling and there wasn't any answer . He called Mpumelelo.

Mpume : hello Zakhele.

Zak : Sabona Mpumelelo can I talk to Melanie

Mpume : Melanie? (she said puzzled)

Zak : she said she is coming to you .

Mpume : yes but she never showed up . I thought she changed her mind . Is she not there? (Zak's mind just went Mia) Is everything okay ?

Zak : everything is fine (he disconnected the call and lit another cigarette . He dialled Fanyana's number and he answered in the third ring)

Fanyana : Bhuti? (his voice was low probably tired)

Zak : Fanyana I want you to trace Melanie's car and her phone number now !

Fanyana : what's happening?

Zak : just do as I said Fanyana .

**Fanyana : fine (he yawned working magic on his computer)
why are her things in an empty road?**

Zak : empty road?

**Fanyana : yes (he told him the location and he was already in
a car driving there) Bhuti Zakhele is everything okay?**

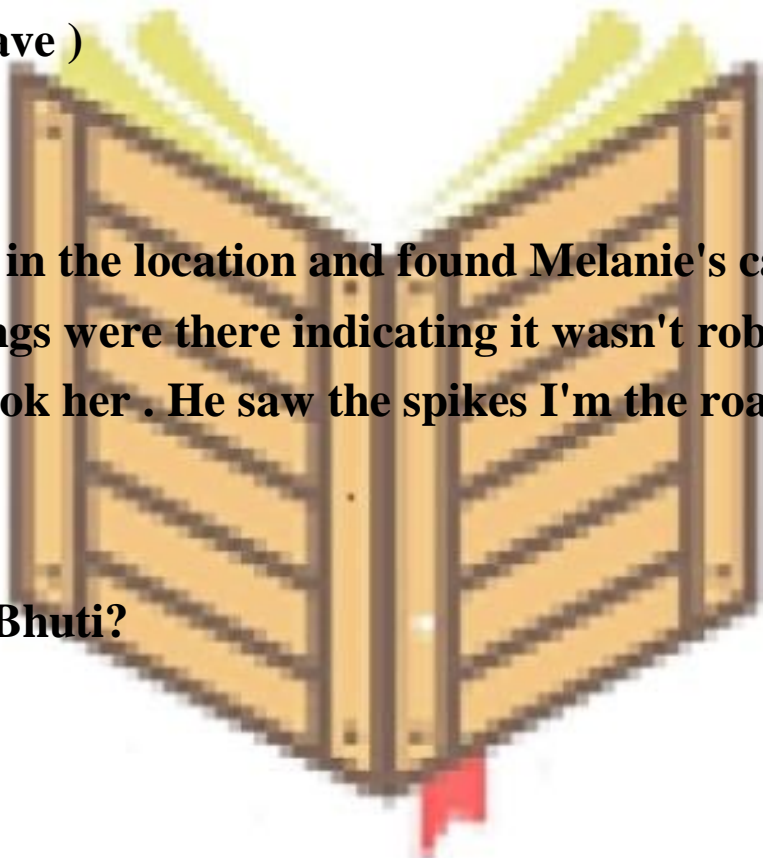
Zak : I don't know (now he was panicking)

Fanyana : can I stay on the line until you reach there?

Zak : okay (he drove in full speed following the location that Fanyana gave)

He arrived in the location and found Melanie's car opened. All her things were there indicating it wasn't robbery but someone took her . He saw the spikes I'm the road .

Fanyana : Bhuti?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : someone took her! (he kicked the tyre)

Fanyana : who took her ?

Zak : I don't know but she is not here , her things are all inside . This was a kidnapping . Someone took my Lanie from me ! (he screamed on the phone scaring Fanyana)

Fanyana : calm down.

Zak : don't fucken tell me to calm down!! (his voice was deep and he was really angry)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : Zakhele!! (this was the first time calling him with his full plain name) calm down we will fine Melanie.

Zak : I want to find you in my house right now !

Fanyana : Dikeledi needs me . I just can't leave her .

**Zak : bring her too . Please Fanyana I need you to trace her .
(his voice low)**

**Fanyana : okay I will be there and I will inform everyone
(he disconnected the call leaving Zak thinking hard and he was now really getting scared because he doesn't know who took her)**

*

*

I opened my heavy eyes my head banging hard . I couldn't keep my eyes open and the lighting was blinding my heavy eyes .

I looked around I was tied In chains , sitting in a steel chair and weirdly my legs were inside a steel dish filled with water

.

My throat was so dry . I coughed looking around the small room that had a dirty mattress in the side .I tried to free myself from the chains which was next to impossible.

NOVELSGURU.COM

I heard footsteps approaching and two figures appeared in the room .

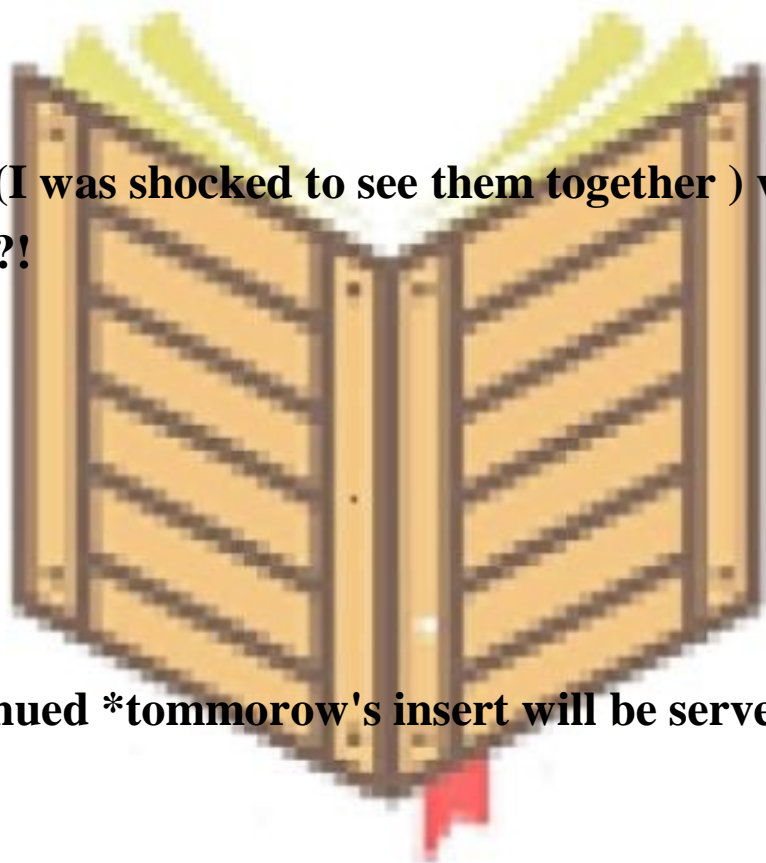
Them : well well (they both smiled)

Me : you? (I was shocked to see them together) what am I doing here?!

to be continued *tomorrow's insert will be served around 15:00*

[09/14, 02:39] : His darkest obsession

NOVELSGURU.COM



Chapter forty three

Me : Zolani what am I doing here! (I screamed at his jiggling the chains wrapped around me)

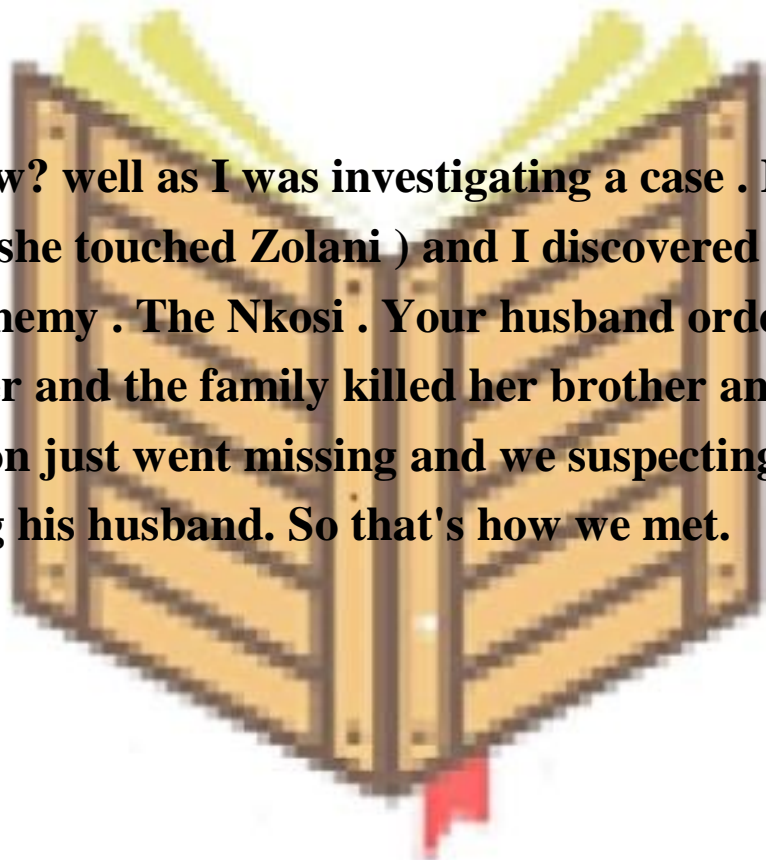
Inathi : you let her be baby . I will answer (they french kissed infront of me . Well it was the most disgusting kiss ever)

Me : Zolani you dating her? (I asked confused and he smiled planting a kiss on her lips)

**Zolani : you thought I would wait for you forever? huh?.
You think you some gold I will be forever running after
Melanie . I don't do Zakhele's pieces .**

**Me : how? How on earth did you even meet? (this is a
couple made in hell)**

**Inathi : how? well as I was investigating a case . I met my
man here (she touched Zolani) and I discovered we all have
the same enemy . The Nkosi . Your husband ordered a kill
on my sister and the family killed her brother and niece.
Even his son just went missing and we suspecting your good
for nothing his husband. So that's how we met.**



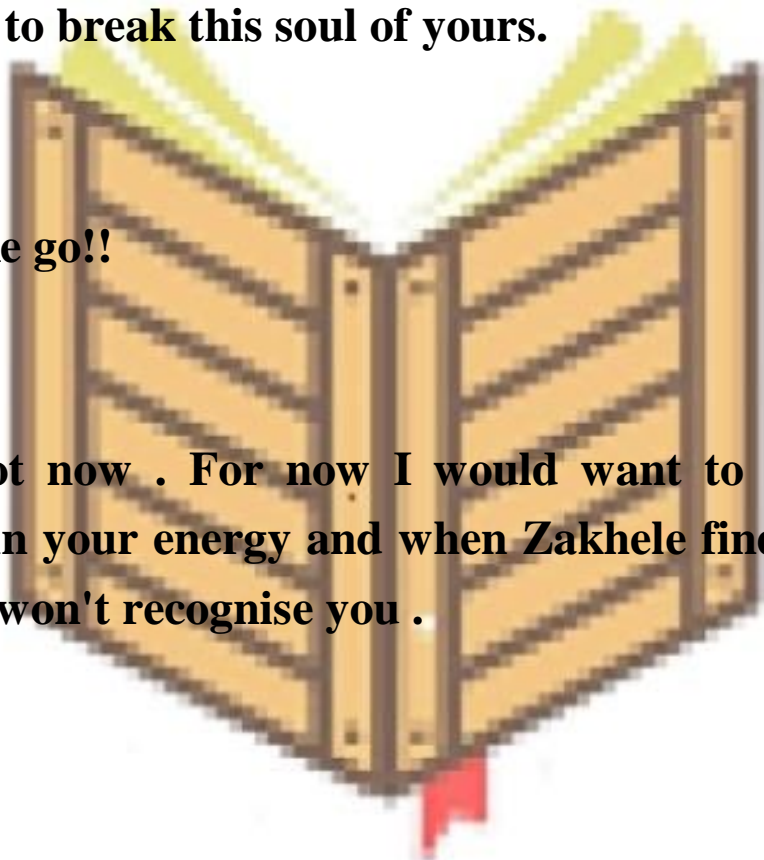
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Inathi I don't know anything about all this . Let me go before all this becomes a mess! you don't wanna end up dead!

Inathi : you truly are a Nkosi wife . Threatening me even though you are in chains (she laughed and Zolani joined) I would love to break this soul of yours.

Me : Let me go!!

Inathi : not now . For now I would want to break your spirit. Drain your energy and when Zakhele finds you dead I swear he won't recognise you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zolani please . Please let me I don't know anything!

**Inathi : don't talk to him! (she came and squeezed my jaw)
What Zakhele did to my sister I would make sure you pay
for it . You know hits him where it hurts the most and you
are his bloody weakness!**

Me : Zakhele will find you!!

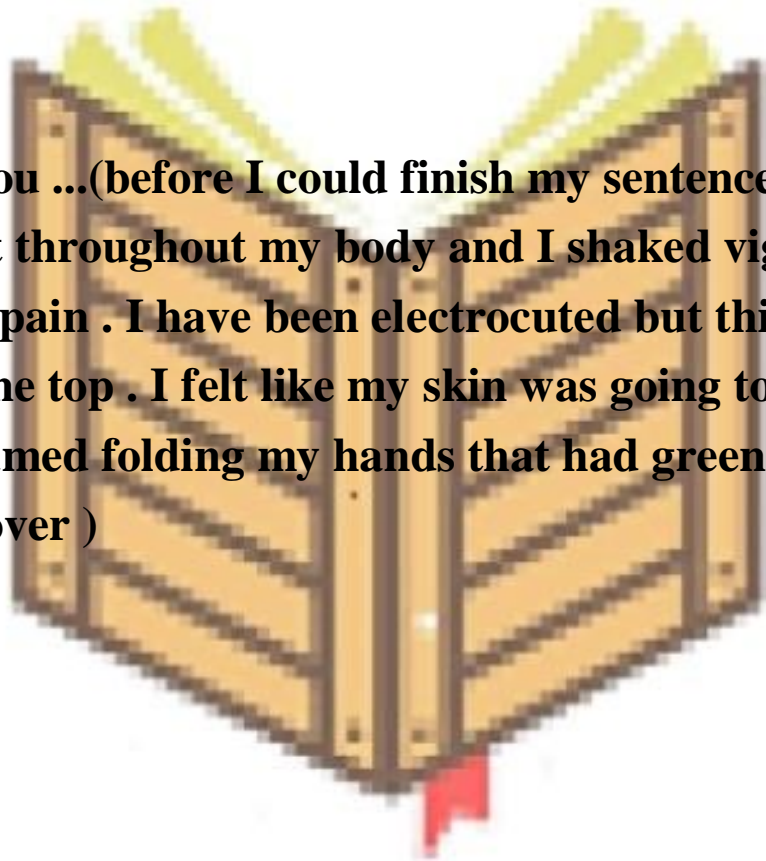
**Zolani : oh no no we made sure he will never find out who
took you . Even that smart brother of his Fanyana and his
I.T skills will never find you . I mean we are in the middle of
nowhere and no one will find you even if you scream.. (he
laughed on my face . I could smell the whiskey stink coming
from his mouth)**

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Khethiwe will pay for all this if you don't let me go .

Inathi : who cares? That bitch wanted money we gave her that. If she gets caught she is all alone .

Me : can you ...(before I could finish my sentence a great shock went throughout my body and I shaked vigorously feeling the pain . I have been electrocuted but this was just way over the top . I felt like my skin was going to rip apart and I screamed folding my hands that had green veins visible all over)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : enough! (he commanded and she stopped . I stopped shaking but saliva was coming out of my mouth)

Inathi : that just the beginning . Am going to enjoy torturing you . I hope you are as strong as you look ..

Me : please (my tears rolled) Inathi please .

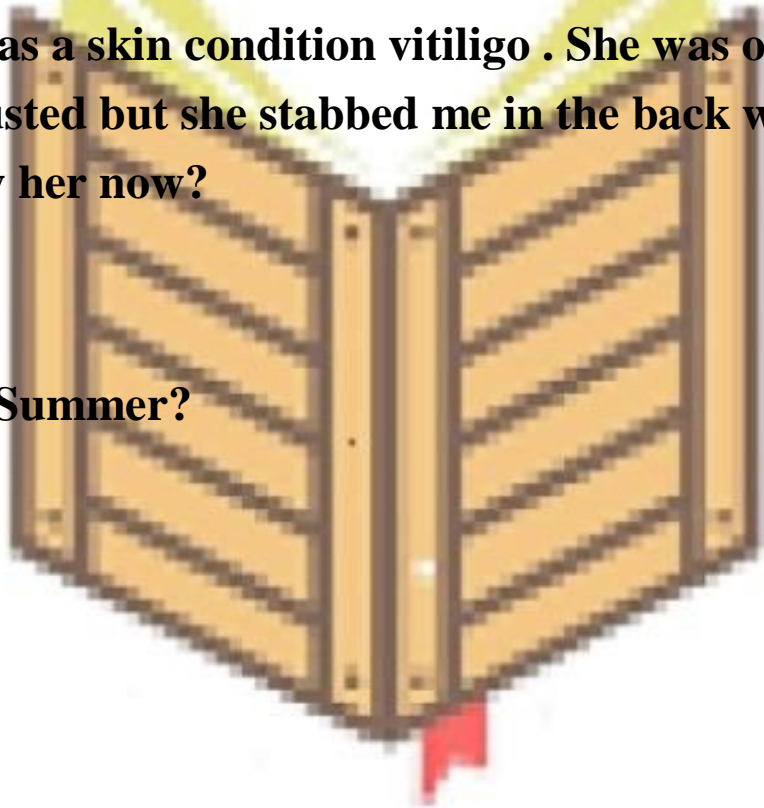
Inathi : shut up ! . I know my sister begged when that man had a gun pointing at her . She cried but did the man show any remorse? huh . He emptied all the bullets in her head . (I kept quiet closing my eyes and my body in so much pain) you know a wise woman once said . Justice of this country is fucked up .

Sometimes you got to take matters Into your own hands . Do you know who that person is?

Me : No (I said crying)

Inathi : let me describe her. She is really beautiful, she is intelligent , she speaks fluent English and she would do anything to keep her family's reputation intact . Well the last thing she has a skin condition vitiligo . She was once my friend I trusted but she stabbed me in the back with machete . You know her now?

Me : Su ... Summer?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : yes . (she moved back then again switches on her thing . My body was in so much pain again . I had to shake calling out my mother's name . I felt like I was being fried from inside . The water and the chain made everything worse . Meanwhile Zolani and Inathi were watching me)Mmmmmmm!! (I closed my mouth mouth controlling my screams) Ple....ple..Zol..lani please..stop..it .

Zolani : you want me to stop it? (I nodded) I warned you about Zakhele but did you listen? . I told you Zakhele is bad news but you saw money and jumped right into him . He opened your legs wide and even got the ring (Lord they should have messy . I couldn't take it anymore) you here because of him!

Inathi : increase the voltage babe

Me : NO! ...PLE...ASE NO! ..

Inathi : I can't hear you! . (she went and Increase the voltage. It just went to my heart . I could feel it pumping slowly . I was being fried slowly. This thing is like fast poison it just ripped me open . My throat was so dry and even my tongue . My head was banging worse . I could even smell something burning)

Zolani : I think that's enough (he switched it off) we should let her gain her strength .

Inathi : she not okay (she touched my wrist that was jelly like and dropped it making the chains jiggle)



NOVELSGURU.COM

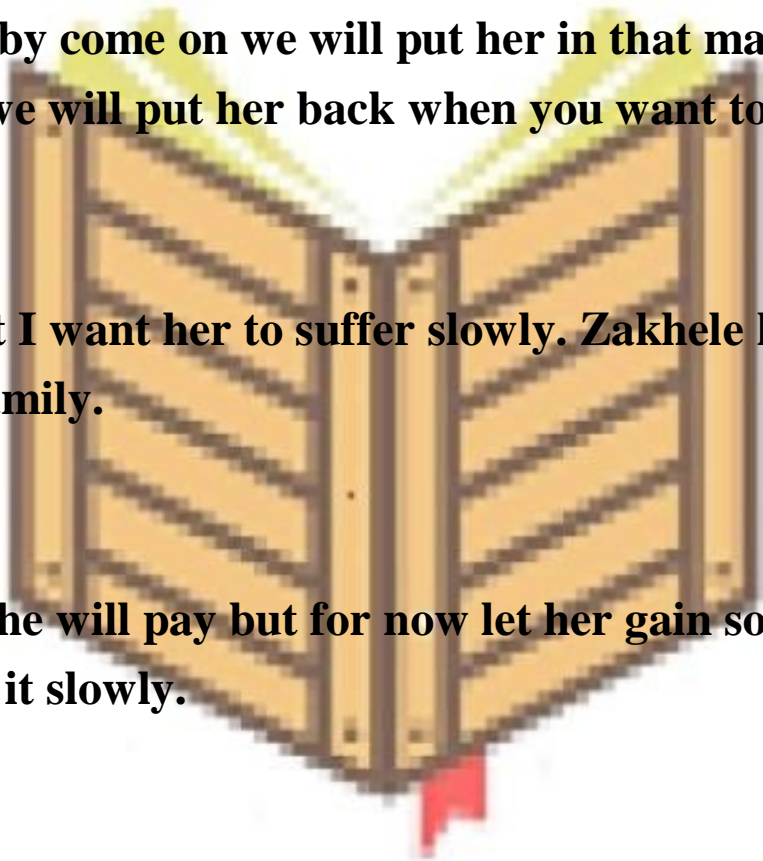
Zolani : let's untie her .

Inathi : are you crazy? what if she escapes?

Zolani : this person is weak and there is no way she can escape . Baby come on we will put her in that mattress over there and we will put her back when you want to finish her .

Inathi : but I want her to suffer slowly. Zakhele killed my one and only family.

Zakhele : she will pay but for now let her gain some energy so you can do it slowly.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : fine . (Zolani came forward and untied the chains around me . I really wanted to kick his balls but I was too weak to even lift my own head . He dropped me to the mattress. The springs were hurting a lot)

Me: ouch (I said In a low voice)

Inathi :. not done yet (she kicked my stomach so hard) and this is for the punch your husband gave me (she kicked me again as I growled coughing)

Again I felt so dizzy. I didn't blame myself I was too weak to even keep my eyes open and that was lights out for me as she kept on kicking.

*

*

At Zak's house

Thembi: take this (she gave Fanyana a hot coffee)

Fanyana : I have already drank three cups of coffee Thembi . I can't take it anymore.(he sighed his focus on his computer)

Thembi : you need to drink so you can stay awake (Fanyana removed his glasses and cleaned them)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : this is not healthy. I have had may cups of coffee.

Zak : Fanyana just drink! you will wash out these toxins with your green stuff you always have . (he was smoking like a mad man)

Fanyana : Imported tea . (he looked at him) it's not about that bhuti. I have been here all night and it is afternoon now . Am physically and mentally drained . I need to take a bath and Dikeledi needs emotional support we just lost a baby .I just have to be there for her.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Fanyana ! I didn't pay thousands of rands for your school for you to tell me you can't find anything? I know you have to be there for Dikeledi but I need something solid . A lead atleast .

Mncebisi : you can go and check to her Fanyana.

Zak : what?

Mncebisi : Zakhele! Fanyana is trying his best here . Let him rest for a while. He will come back when he is well rested (Fanyana stood up from the chair and went upstairs where Dikeledi was sleeping)

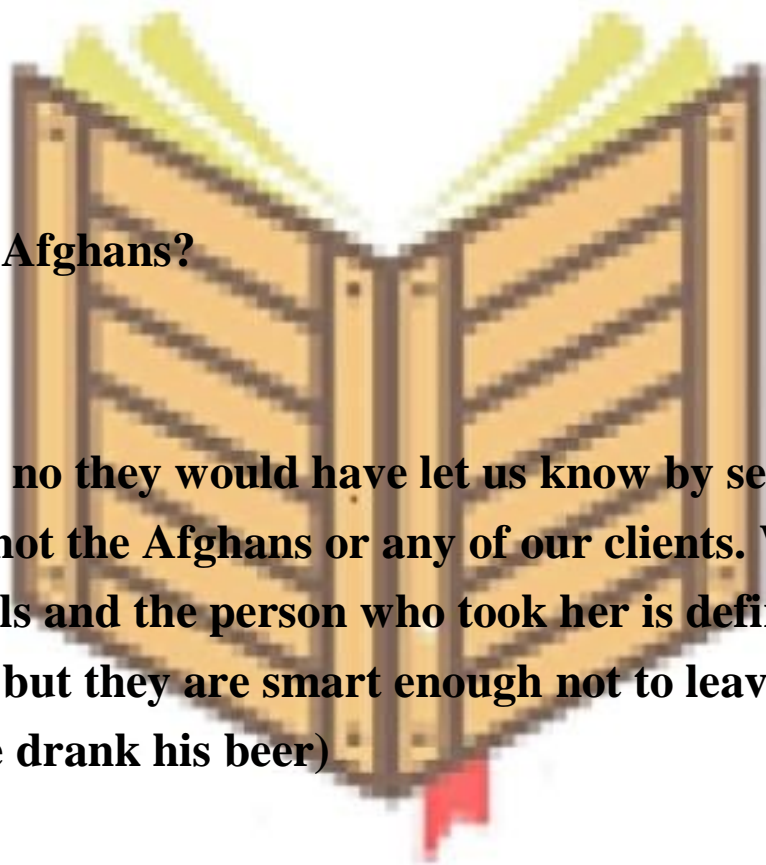
Ntuthuko: are you sure it's not Zolani?

Thembi : no . Fanyana said Zolani is out of town .We saw the clip of him in the airport.

**Ntuthuko : Someone took her and we know that person .
Who?**

Mncebisi : Afghans?

Ntuthuko : no they would have let us know by sending her head . It's not the Afghans or any of our clients. We deal with pitbulls and the person who took her is definitely a chihuahua but they are smart enough not to leave clues behind. (he drank his beer)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Fuck!

Ntuthuko : take it easy on those cigarettes . You have already smoked two full boxes now .

Zak : I have to find her. (he paced up and down his hands shaking with anger)

Thembi : Zakhele we all are trying our best here

Zak : no! Thembisile no! . I didn't do anything . I haven't found anything about her and what do I say to Mpumelelo who keeps asking me about her?



Ntuthuko : have a drink. We will find her. (he gave her a beer and he just gulped it down)

Zak : am so angry at myself and I want to hit someone!

**Mncebisi : No! we are way past that . You don't beat people .
(Zak's hands shaked more)**

Ntuthuko : Gazi go the gym and do away with your anger please .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Mncebisi : bafoe go! (he went to the gym removed his leather jacket and just started punching the heavy bag without gloves . He channeled all his anger on that heavy bag, hurting his hands while doing that)

Thembi : put these gloves (she walked to him as he was busy punching the bag)

Zak : don't come close Thembi stay back. (Thembi moved forward and scoffed standing next to him)



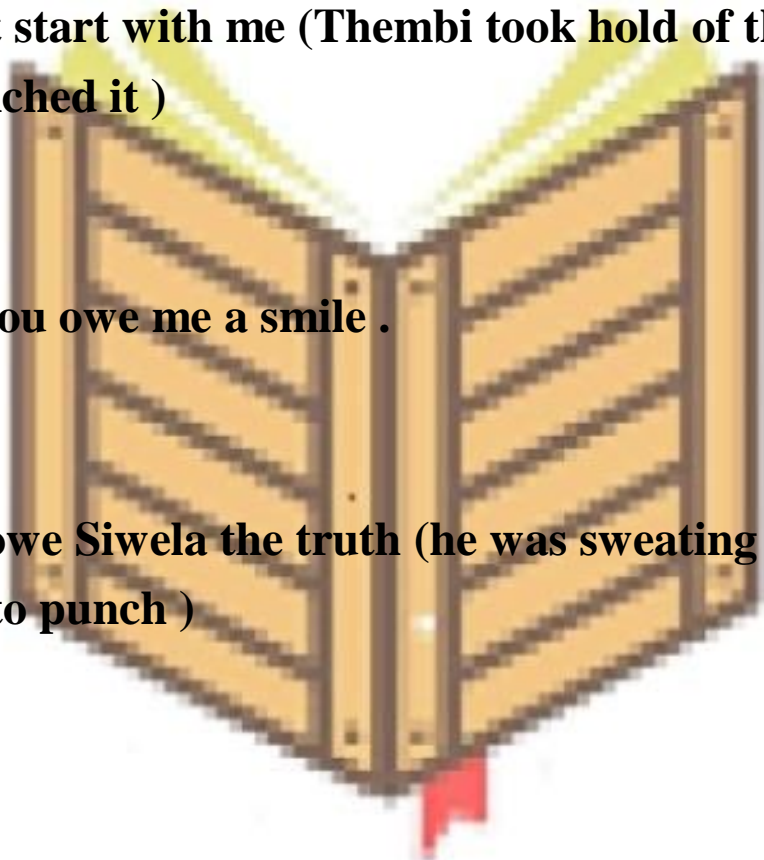
NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : you think you will hit me? . Zakhele I will kick your balls , pin you on that wall until you calm your ass down (she took his bleeding hands and made him wear the gloves) you think you can beat me and I will allow it ? (Zak chuckled) see I made you smile.

Zak : don't start with me (Thembi took hold of the heavy bag as Zak punched it)

Thembi : you owe me a smile .

Zak : you owe Siwela the truth (he was sweating now but continued to punch)



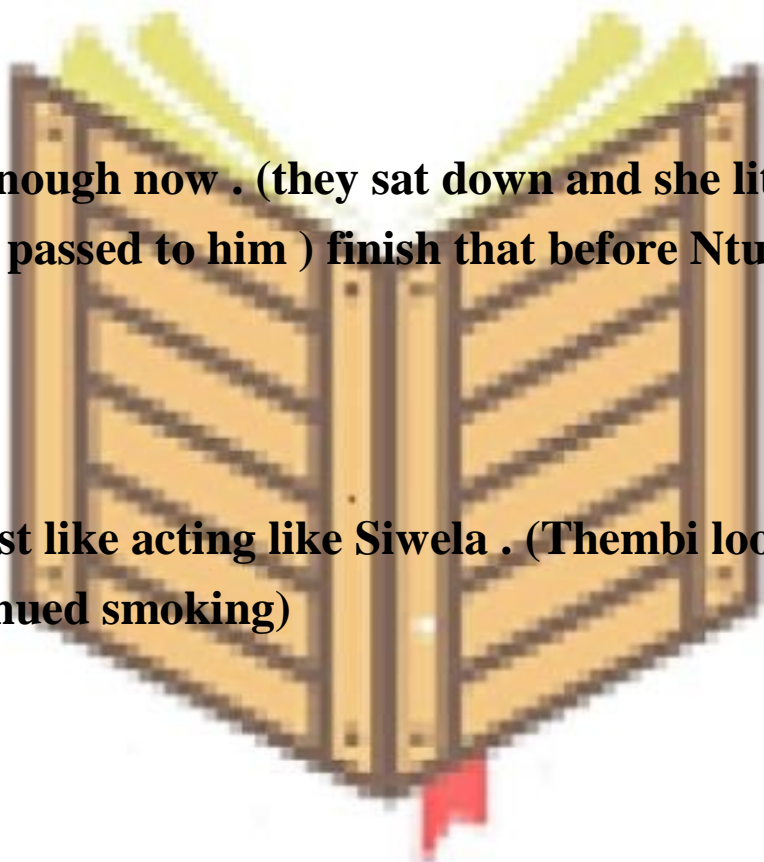
NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : it's not about me . Let's focus on making sure you relieve your stress .

Zak : only finding Melanie alive and unharmed will make me stress free. (he punched harder, he missed and almost punched Thembi's face)

Thembi : enough now . (they sat down and she lit a cigarette puffed and passed to him) finish that before Ntuthuko finds you .

Zak : he just like acting like Siwela . (Thembi looked at him as he continued smoking)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : you know I know you more than you know yourself and right now you not okay . You holding yourself from crying .

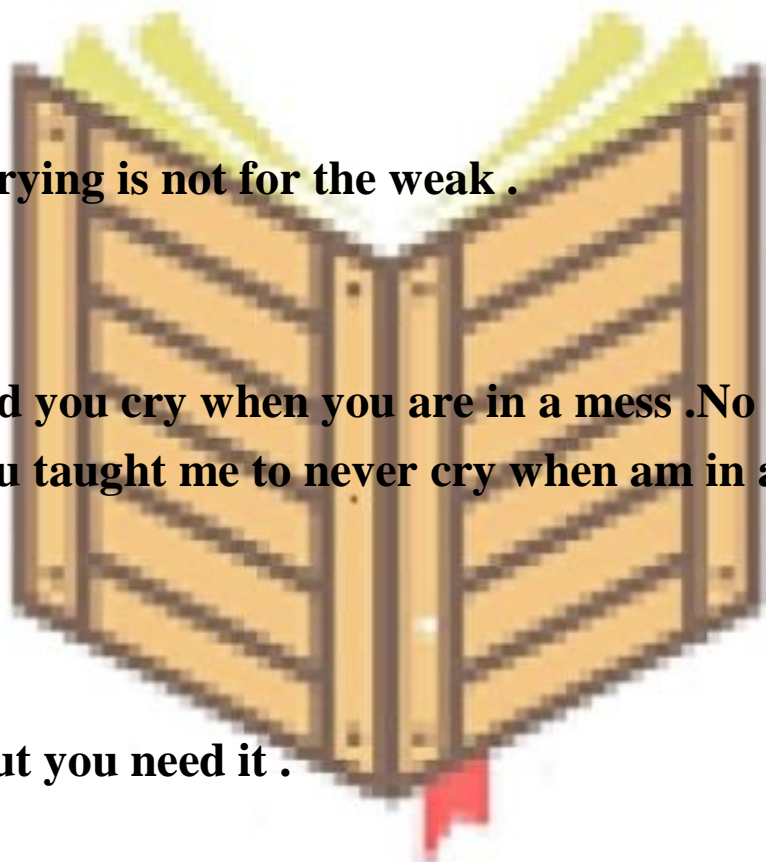
Zak : I can't be weak . I need to stay strong to find her. Tears won't lead me to her (he took a long drag on his cigarette)

Thembi : crying is not for the weak .

Zak : would you cry when you are in a mess .No right?

Thembi you taught me to never cry when am in a situation like this .

Thembi: but you need it .

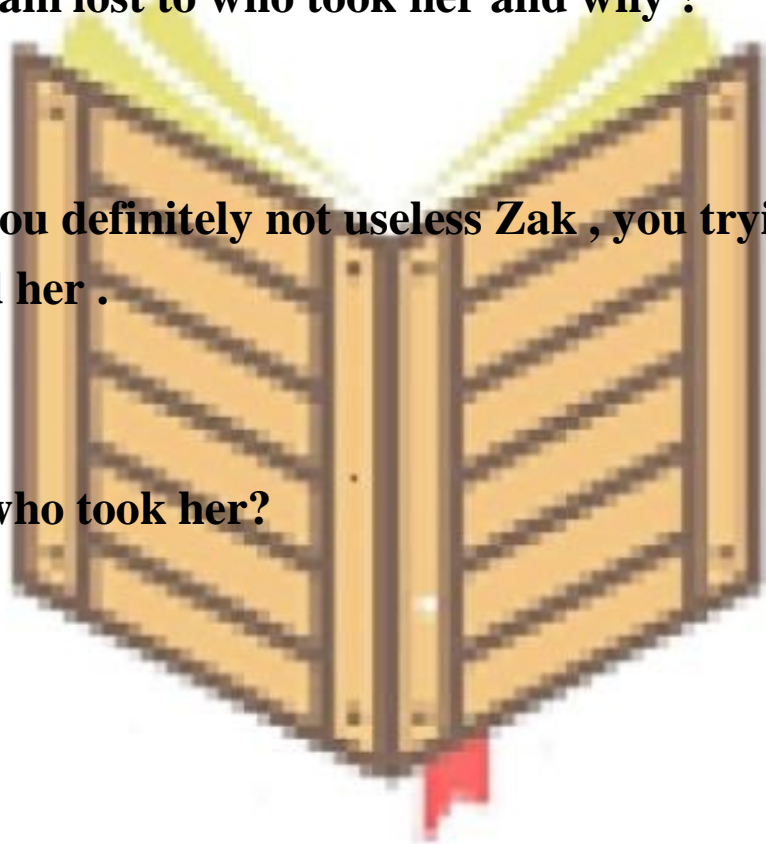


NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : NO! I need to find Melanie . I don't know where ever she is she is safe or not , I don't know if she has eaten or even worse alive . Thembisile I have never felt this useless in my life ever. The woman I vowed to protect throughout my life is missing all because of me! . Melanie doesn't have enemies but I do . Now am lost to who took her and why ?

Thembi : you definitely not useless Zak , you trying you level best to find her .

Zak : but who took her?



NOVELSGURU.COM

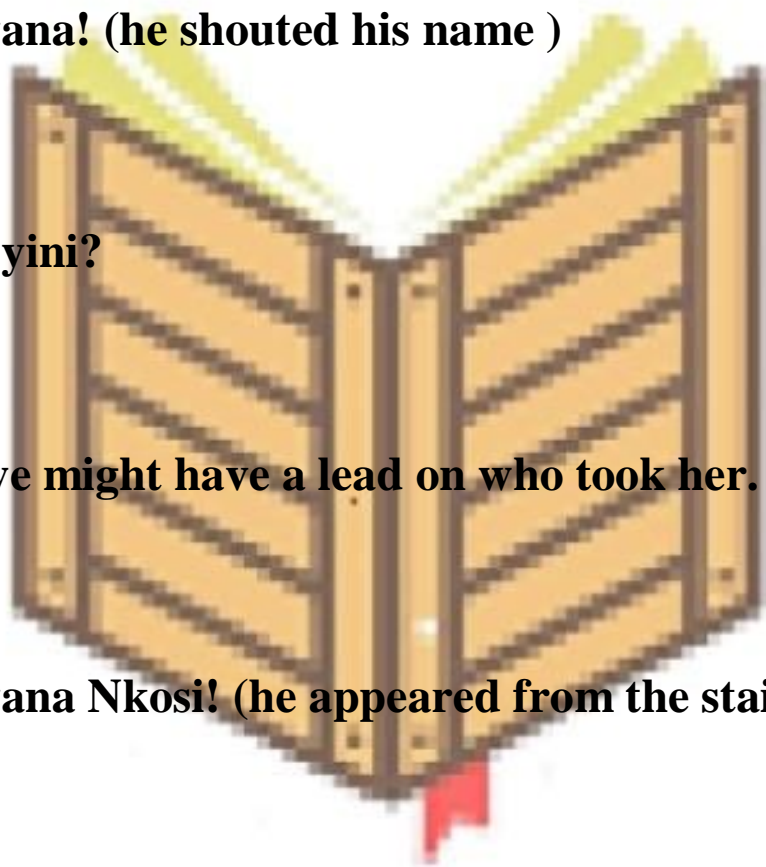
Thembi : That Dlamini policewoman ..she is revengeful. She has a motive to kick you were it hurts the most . She can pull a kidnapping like that . (Zak did not need to hear anything else . He got up and jogged to the lounge where Ntuthuko and Mncebisi were drinking)

Zak : Fanyana! (he shouted his name)

Mncebisi : yini?

Thembi : we might have a lead on who took her.

Zak : Fanyana Nkosi! (he appeared from the stairs in fresh clothes)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : bhuti keep it down . I have finally managed to put Ledi to sleep.

Zak : Look for Amandla Dlamini .

Fanyana : who?

Thembi : look for Amara Dlamini . That captain who did the interrogation.

**Fanyana : Oh..ky (his fingers moved so fast on the keyboard)
Something is definitely suspicious about her. She took a week off at work due to family crisis**

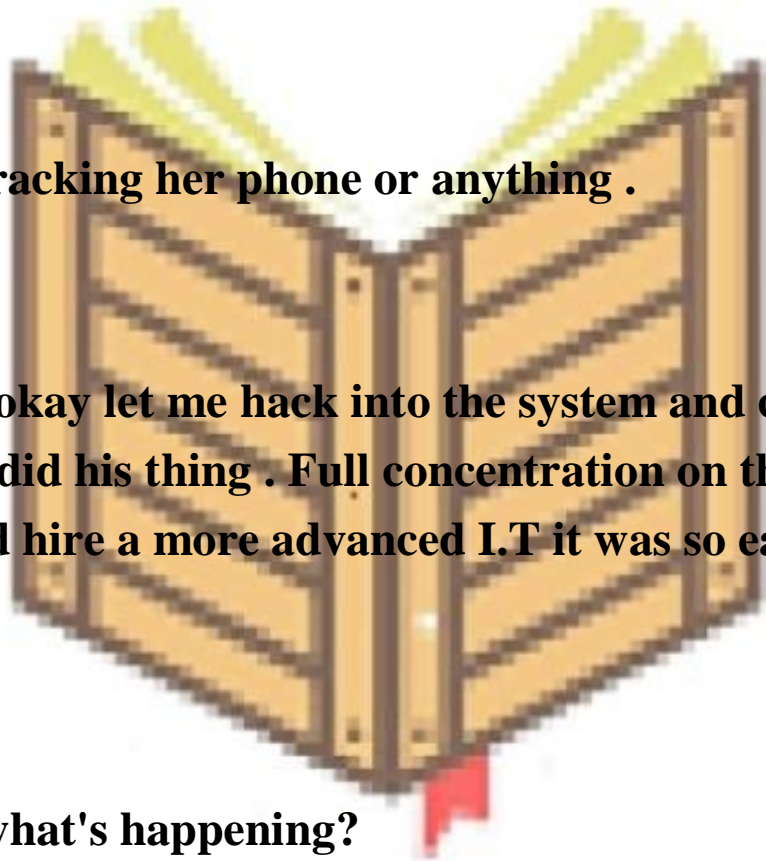
Ntuthuko : What's off?

Fanyana : she doesn't have a family . Amara was her only family member .

Zak : try tracking her phone or anything .

Fanyana : okay let me hack into the system and check her details (he did his thing . Full concentration on the screen) they should hire a more advanced I.T it was so easy to get in .

Thembi : what's happening?

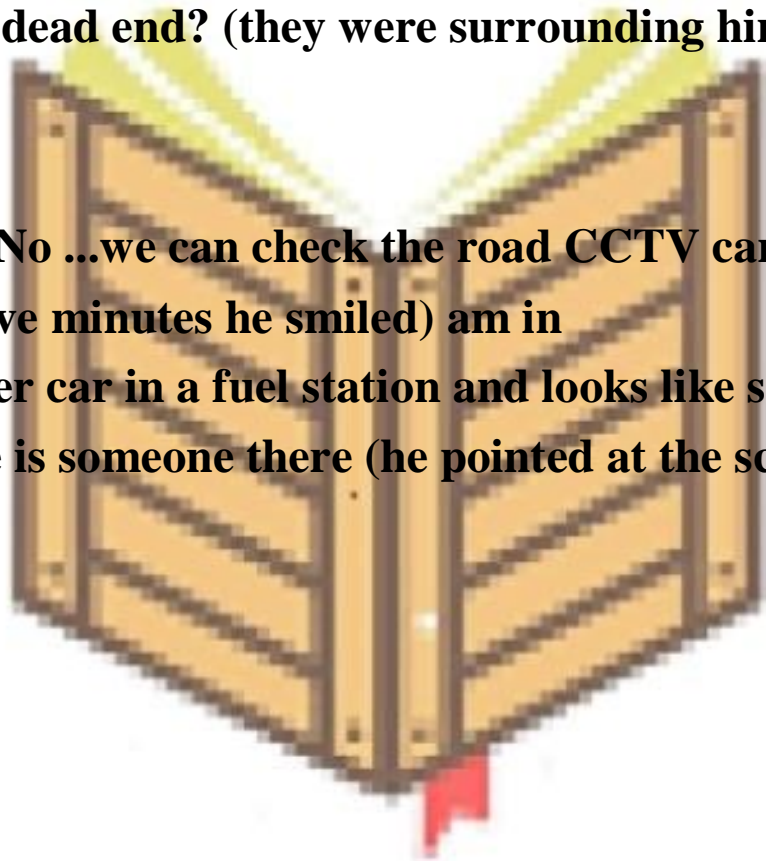


NOVELSGURU.COM

**Fanyana : well weirdly she left her phone at work and her car
...Let me see the road cameras or run her number plate . (he
worked) her car was towed a few hours earlier .**

Mncebisi : dead end? (they were surrounding him now)

**Fanyana : No ...we can check the road CCTV cameras (in
less than five minutes he smiled) am in
.There is her car in a fuel station and looks like she is not
alone there is someone there (he pointed at the screen)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

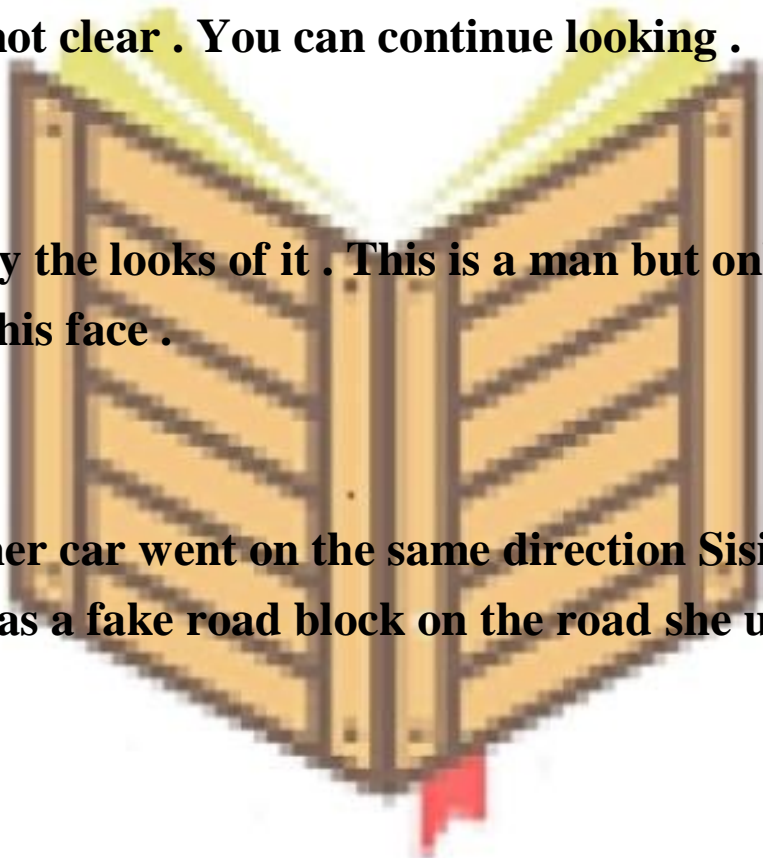
Zak : it's not clear the person is wearing a cap and a hoody jacket .

Fanyana : yeah let me zoom in (he did that)

Zak : still not clear . You can continue looking .

Thembi : by the looks of it . This is a man but only if we can clearly see his face .

Fanyana: her car went on the same direction Sisi Melanie did and they was a fake road block on the road she usually takes .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Ntuthuko : It's her!

Mncebisi : definitely ...good job (he patted Fanyana shoulder who felt proud by the compliment given to him by his elder brother)

Zak : do you know where she kept Melanie?

Fanyana : I might try looking if ahead that road is there a place were a person can be hidden .

Zak : how long will it take you ?

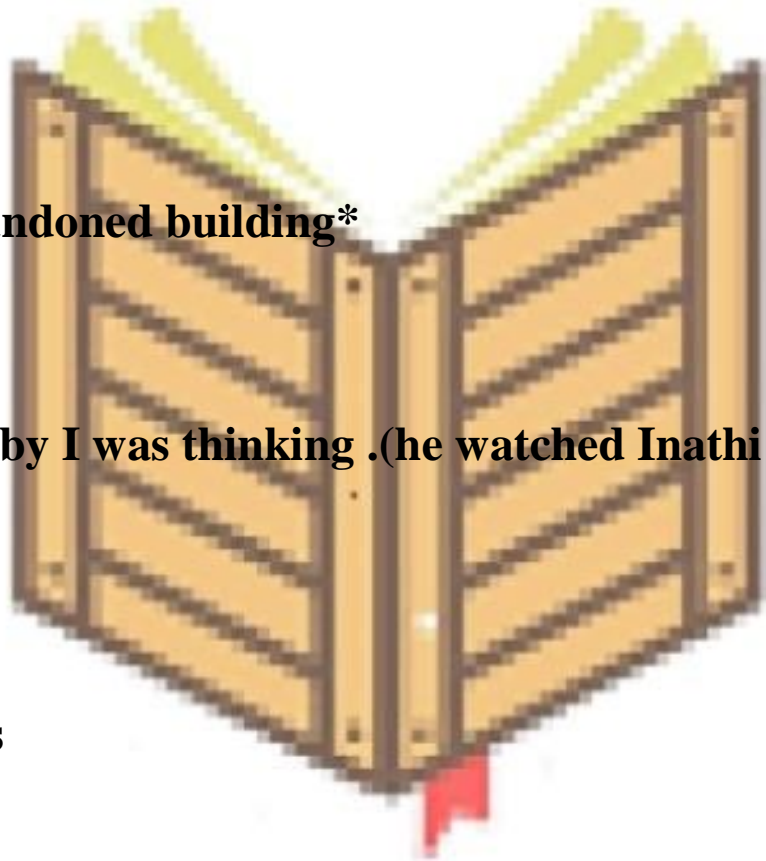
Fanyana : two to three hours.

Thembi : we got hope now (she rubbed Zak's back)

at the abandoned building

Zolani : baby I was thinking .(he watched Inathi getting dressed)

Inathi : yes



NOVELSGURU.COM

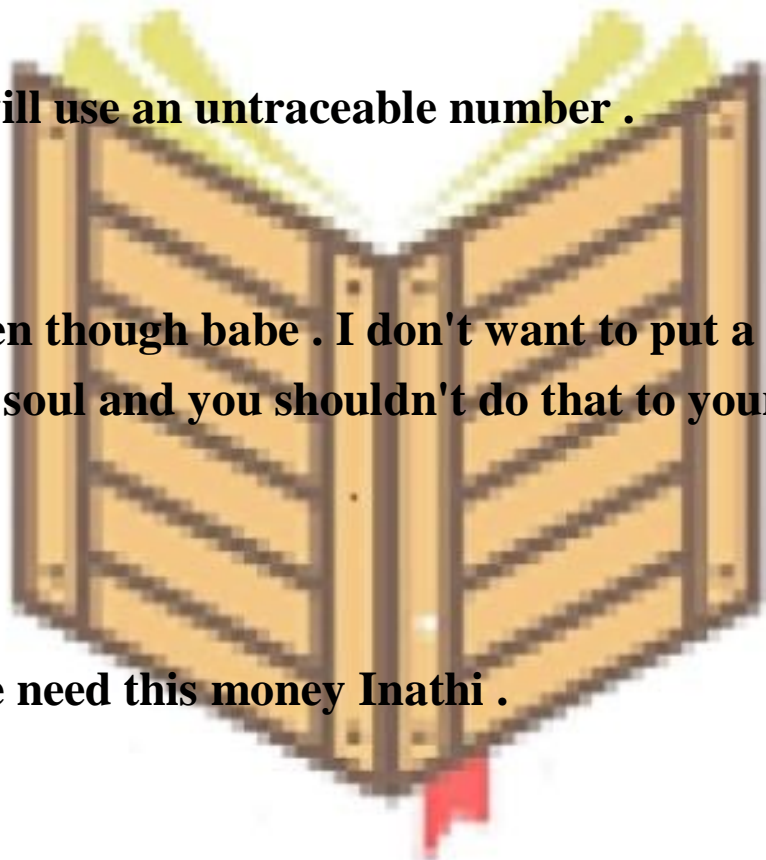
Zolani : let's ask for a ransom from them . We won't give them Melanie alive . Like maybe R 1million from them .

Inathi : no (she went to him . If you contact them they will definitely know it's us who took her.)

Zolani :I will use an untraceable number .

Inathi : even though babe . I don't want to put a price tag on my sister's soul and you shouldn't do that to your brother and niece.

Zolani : we need this money Inathi .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : no we don't need any blood money from the Nkosi family . They need to pay . It's high time they do so .

Zolani: okay .

Inathi : thank you (she kissed him) I have to go and bring us food. I think we would be here longer than expected .

Zolani : how are you going to do that?

Inathi : I called a cab . I will walk a few kilometres and will find the cab waiting for me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani. : okay ..

Inathi : bye don't do anything I wouldn't (she got out of the building leaving Zolani with a unconscious Melanie . He thought about the money he can get from her . Then decided to click a picture of Melanie and send it to Zakhele)

Back in the Zak's house when he saw a picture of Melanie her eyes closed and she looked in pain he just lost it .

Fanyana : I can try calling the number . It rang and Zolani picked up .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : wena msunu kanyoko !

Zolani : Zakhele Nkosi ! (the room went quiet)

Zak : Zolani? (Fanyana quickly replayed the clip from the airport and saw that he didn't board the plane)

Fanyana : eish (he said to himself)

Zolani : listen here and listen good . The life of your soon to wife is in my hands , so you better behave because for a change am in charge now listen. I want a million rands transferred In my account now .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Eyy! (Fanyana nodded no)

Fanyana : keep him talking (he mouthed as he was trying to find his location)

Zak : what did you do to her?

Zolani : nothing major but if you don't do something you might find a bullet in her skull .

Zak : Zolani Khubeka don't you dare ..

Zolani : just co operate with me. Give me what I want and I will give you your wife breathing.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : can I see her . Make this call a video one.

Zolani : okay (it turned into one and Zolani showed the unconscious Melanie . He tapped her then she slowly opened her eyes and closed them again.)

Zak : Lanie ! (she opened again and struggled to keep her eyes open)

Mela : Zakhele (she said in a whisper , pain taking control of her body) please come. ple...

Zolani : that's enough .Now..

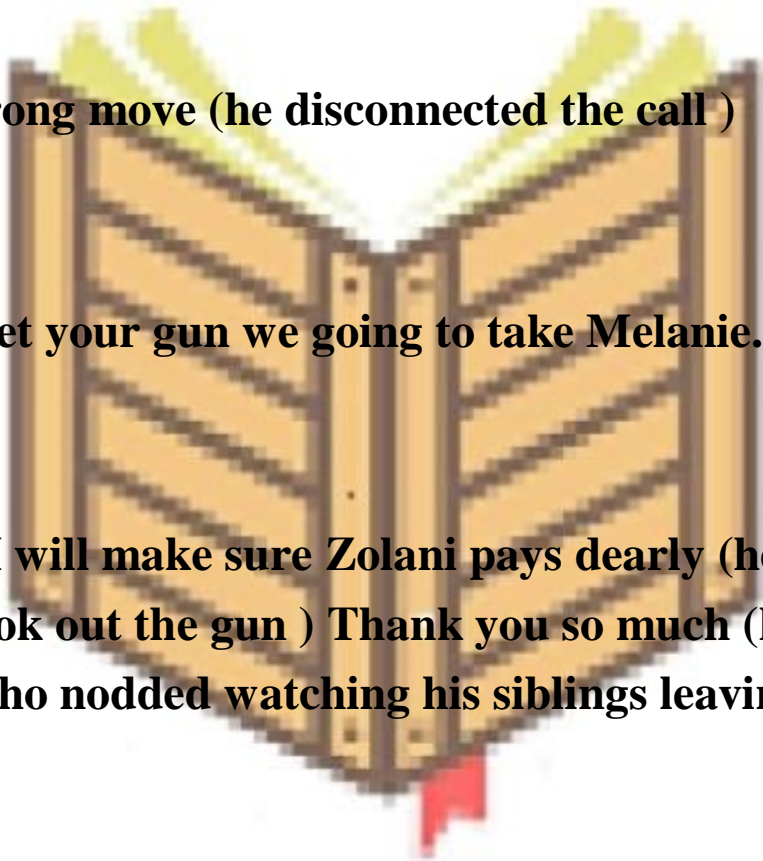
Fanyana : found it (he smiled at his brother)

Zak : you will pay you son of a bitch !

Zolani : wrong move (he disconnected the call)

Thembi : get your gun we going to take Melanie.

Zak : and I will make sure Zolani pays dearly (he opened his safe and took out the gun) Thank you so much (he said to Fanyana who nodded watching his siblings leaving the house)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana : I will keep in touch ! (he shouted standing up going to the bedroom where Dikeledi was still sleeping. He got inside the blankets and cuddled her

•

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

[09/14, 21:19] : His darkest obsession

Chapter forty four

I was back in the chair . This time the shock was extreme now . He was taking all his anger on me . At one point I had to take it like a woman and just sit on that chair and he keeps on enjoying himself .

I think I was dreaming when I heard Zak's voice on the phone because I have been hearing my mother's voice telling me not to give up but I was tired. I just wanted to close my eyes and let all this go.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : this person doesn't even loves you! He refused to give me money in exchange of you (he came to my face)

Melanie I would have done anything for you . I would have worshipped the ground you walked on if only you gave me a chance Melanie. A chance is all I asked for .

Me : just let me go (my head was hanging low . He lifted it up and caressed my face)

Zolani : I loved you . I actually love you (he kissed my dry lips and I tried to fight back but he squeezed my jaw and continued to kiss me) You were suppose to be mine . We were suppose to start a family together

. BUT! you played me you stringed me along (he slapped me so hard that I tasted blood on my mouth

)

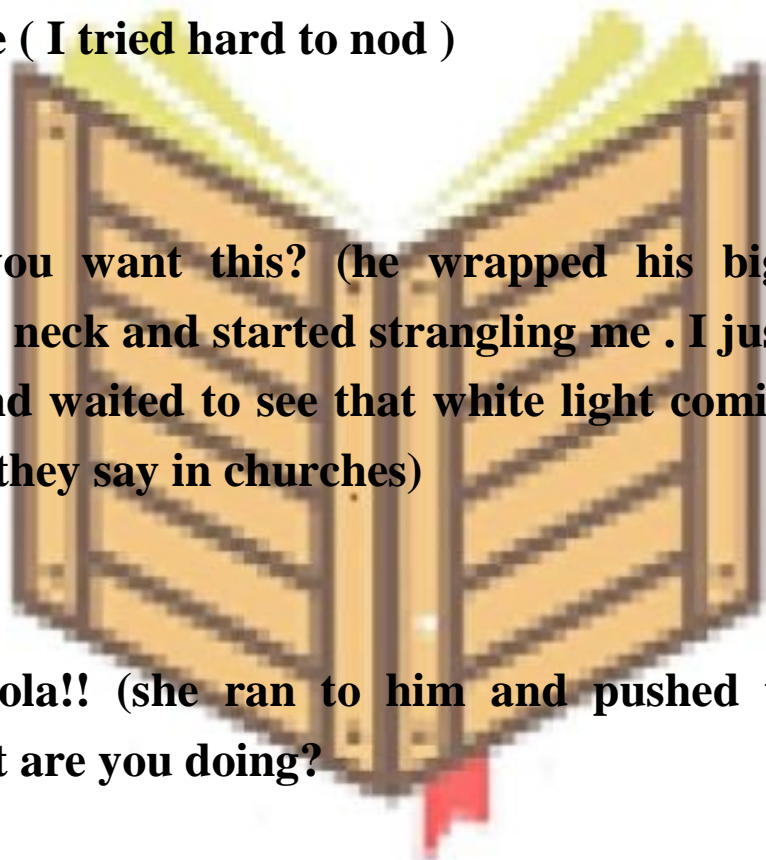
Me : please...(I cried) Zolani please just kill me then . I can't take this anymore. Just kill me please.

Zolani : you want that?

Me : please (I tried hard to nod)

Zolani : you want this? (he wrapped his big hands around my neck and started strangling me . I just closed my eyes and waited to see that white light coming from above like they say in churches)

Inathi : Zola!! (she ran to him and pushed the man aside) what are you doing?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : giving her the slow death babe . (He was breathing loudly while I coughed multiple times)

Inathi : I thought I was the one doing it .

Zolani : I wanted to punish her (I heard them kissing)

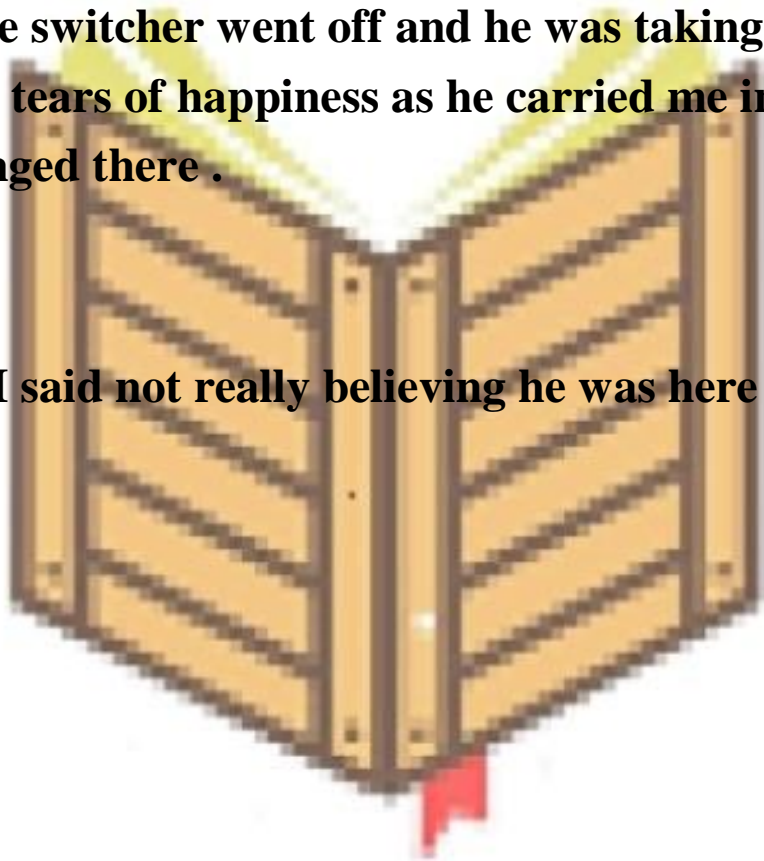
Inathi : I think it's time we finish her off but I need us to shock her while we watching and eating burgers (she handed him a burger. I was so thirsty and hungry)

Zolani: rest in peace (he switched on the switcher and the shock started . This time I was ready to die . This was too painful to even handle)

I heard gun shot and I quickly opened my eyes only to see Zolani touching his bleeding arm and Inathi's face pale as her hands on the air . Their burgers on the dirty floor.

"Lanie" the switcher went off and he was taking the chains off . I cried tears of happiness as he carried me in his strong arms. I hanged there .

Me : Zak (I said not really believing he was here sir me)



NOVELSGURU.COM

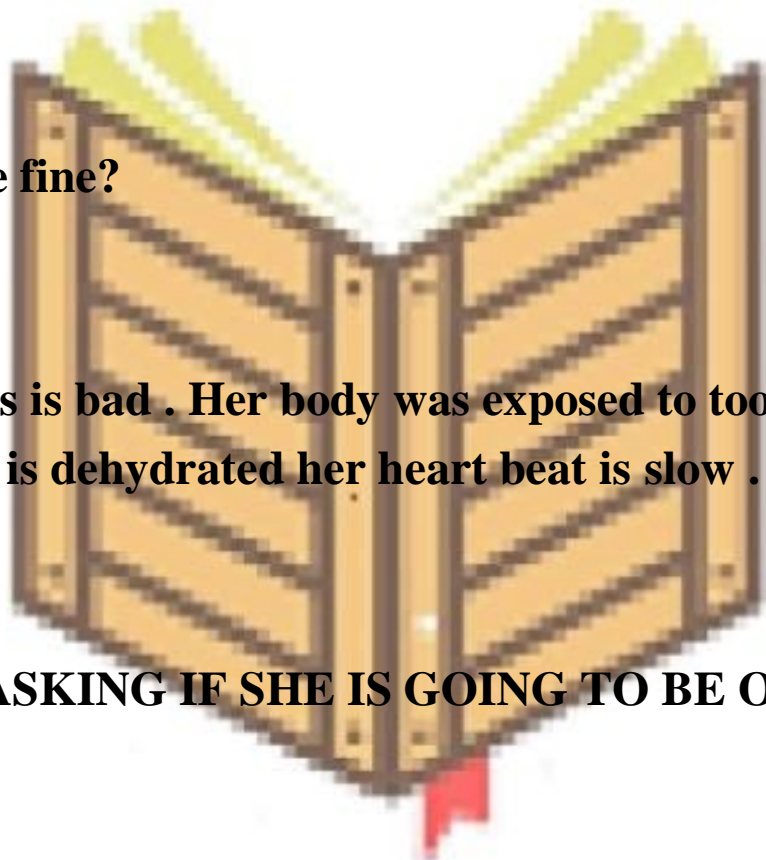
Zak : hey it's going to be okay .(I felt the cold breeze touching my face and soon after I was inside a van that looked like a hospital ward) Ndlovu take care of her .

The doctor examined me and he kept nodding no . I smelt like a burnt piece of meat.

Zak : is she fine?

Doctor: this is bad . Her body was exposed to too much shock , she is dehydrated her heart beat is slow .

Zak :AM ASKING IF SHE IS GOING TO BE OKAY!!



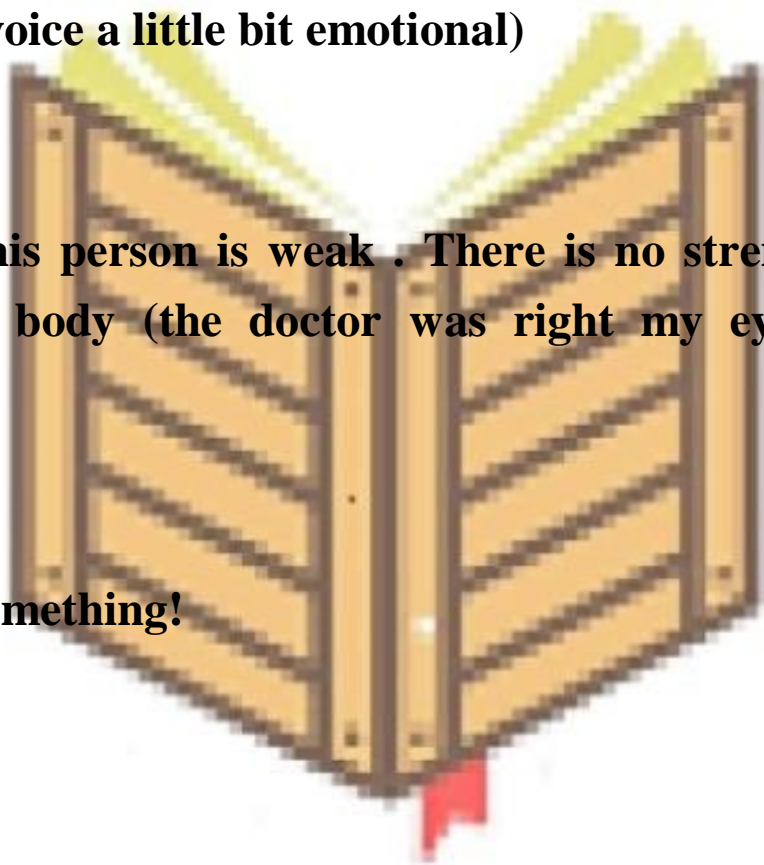
NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : shouting at me won't solve anything Zakhele. Am the doctor here let me do my job .

Zak : I just want her to be fine . Why is she closing her eyes? (his voice a little bit emotional)

Doctor : this person is weak . There is no strength left inside her body (the doctor was right my eyes were heavy)

Zak : do something!



NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : am going to put her on a drip so her body will receive the fluids it needs . As for the bruises (he lifted up my shirt)

Zak : What! they did this to you ? (I nodded my eyes still closed but I know he was so angry . He traced his fingers on my stomach up to my neck that Zolani strangled)

Doctor:Is it painful here? (he touched my ribs)

Me : my whole body is in pain.(I still felt like I was being shocked)

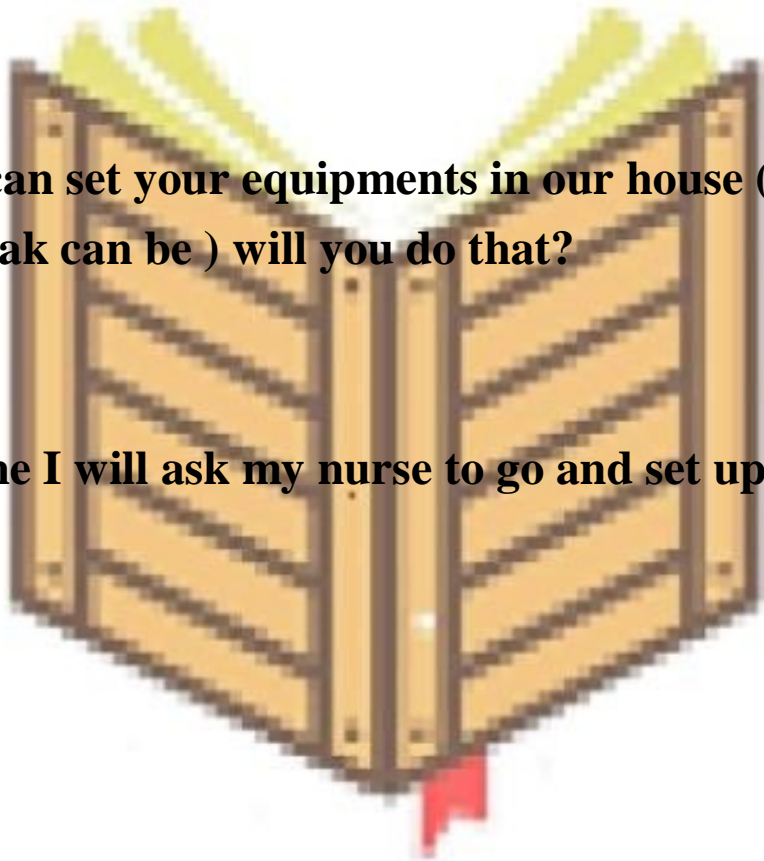
Doctor : I will take her to my house. Set all the equipments until she becomes better. .

Zak : no she will stay in our house.

Doctor : Zakhele your house doesn't have the equipments I need .

Zak : you can set your equipments in our house (I know how adamant Zak can be) will you do that?

Doctor : fine I will ask my nurse to go and set up there .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : good (he kissed my hand) Lanie I would be back right (his hands were shaking. He couldn't even keep my hand on his and I know how angry he is extremely angry)

Me : okay (all I wanted was to rest . Sleep in a comfortable bed after drinking sleeping pill because I think I need them to avoid any traumatic dreams I know I will have)

Back in the building



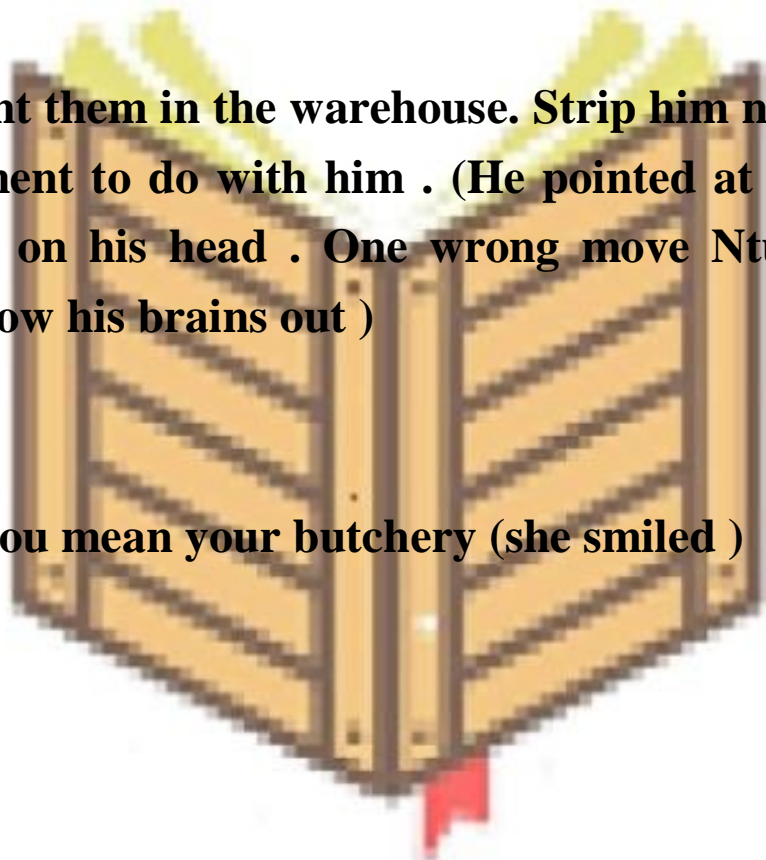
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak walked to his siblings as they had roughened Inathi and Zolani .

Thembi : what are you going to do to them? (she asked Zak while she was grabbing Inathi's hair and pulling it down)

Zak : I want them in the warehouse. Strip him naked I have an experiment to do with him . (He pointed at Zolani who had a gun on his head . One wrong move Ntuthuko was ready to blow his brains out)

Thembi : you mean your butchery (she smiled)



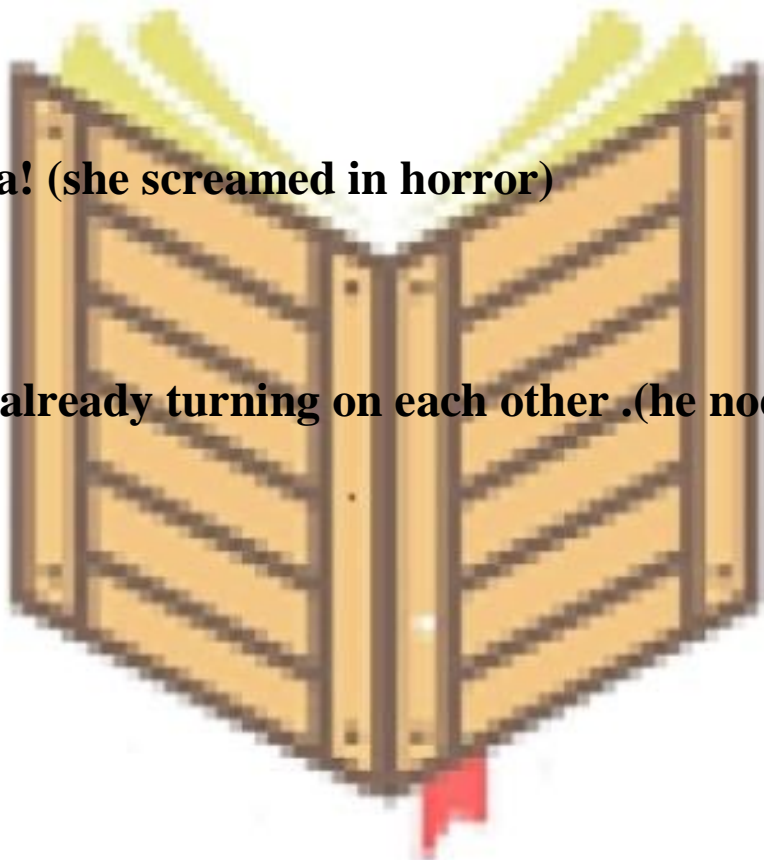
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : yes I want them there . I want everyone to know that no one touches what's mine . Next time anyone sees Melanie they will walk a mile away . (he moved to Zolani) you have the nerve to beat my wife?

Zola : it wasn't me . Inathi was kicking her .

Inathi: Zola! (she screamed in horror)

Mncebisi : already turning on each other .(he nodded disgusted)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : take them away. I want them cold , freezing . They should be in the freezer until I come around and our little friend Khethiwe will be joining us . She is just giving Boy a run around in Alex but I will make sure she will join us .

Zolani : Zakhele mfethu ima. Let's talk about this . I am ready to give you anything you want . (Zakhele laughed poking his gun wound)

Zak : you called and demanded a million rands from me in exchange of Lanie but now you will pay with your life .

Inathi : Zolani I told you not to call him... Ouch! (she screamed when Thembi slapped her)

Thembi : don't talk when you not asked a question uyezwa .

Inathi : Umhh...

Thembi : Speak!

Inathi : yes (she said touching her cheek)

Zak : Take them away (Ntuthuko grabbed Zolani while Thembi took Inathi)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zolani : Zakhele we can talk about this! (he shouted as he was being dragged outside) Mfethu!!

Zak ignored him and went to the van where Melanie was sleeping.

Doctor : I need to go to my wife .

Zak : Ndlovu your wife is not going anywhere hawu . Let's go (he tapped the van and it started moving) is everything set ?

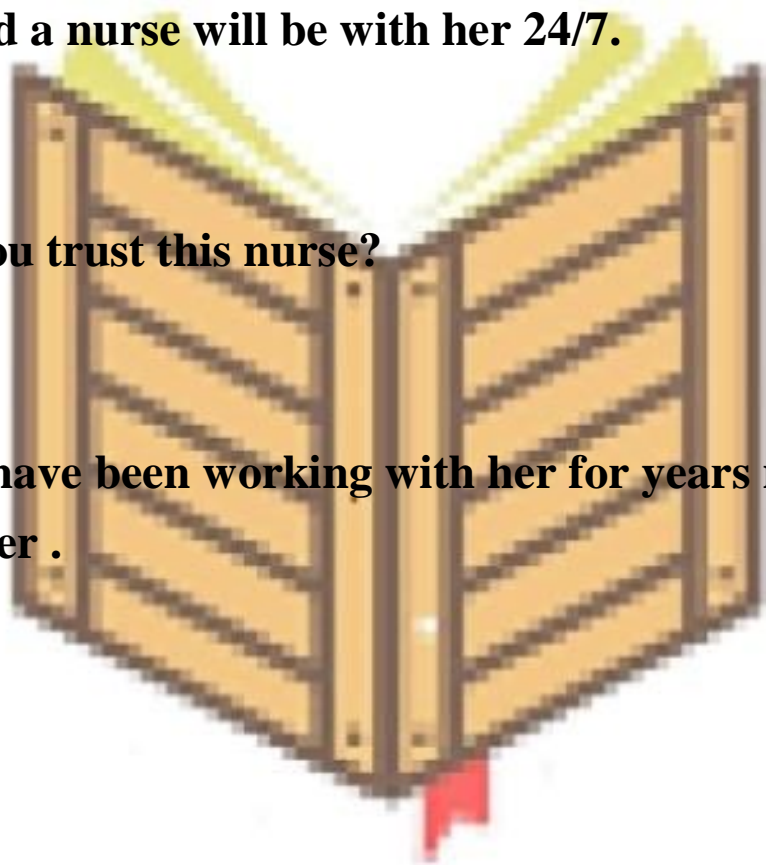
Doctor : yes they are waiting to receive us . Her vitals are stable now and she is regaining her strength but she been crying since she slept .

Zak : when would she be up ? (he wiped the tears coming from her eyes)

Doctor : probably three days from now . I want her to fully recover and a nurse will be with her 24/7.

Zak : do you trust this nurse?

Doctor : I have been working with her for years now . You can trust her .



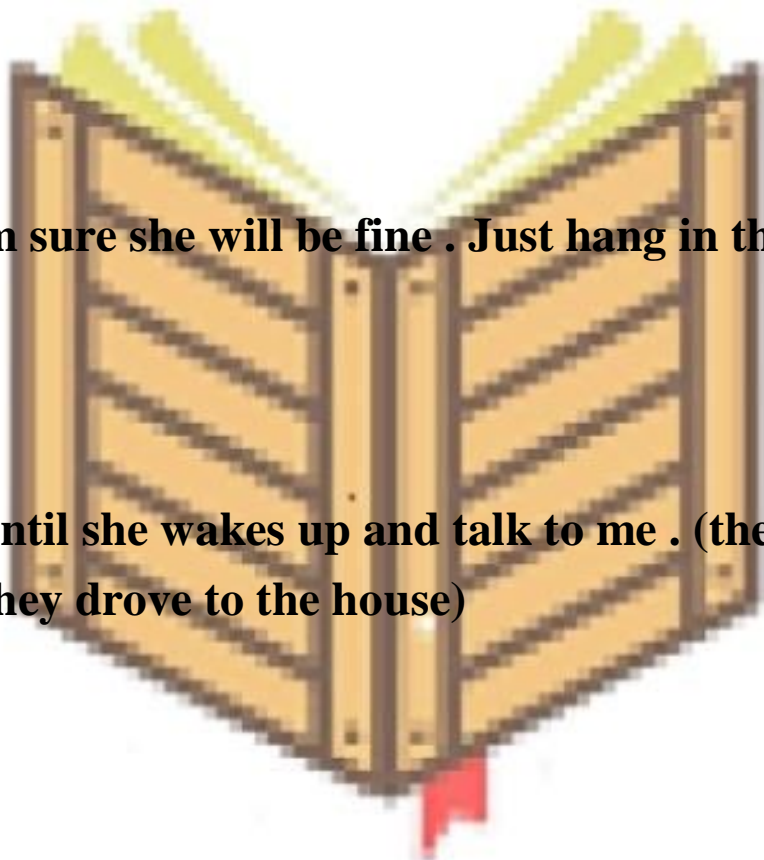
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : the chains she was in are still there (he traced the chain mark) she will never forgive me for this and I don't expect her to . What if she doesn't want anything to do with me ? What if she leaves me ? (tears streamed on his face while he was holding Melanie's hand to his mouth) I won't be able to live without her Ndlovu. This woman is my everything (Ndlovu watched Zakhele expressing his feelings for once)

Doctor : am sure she will be fine . Just hang in there

.

Zak : not until she wakes up and talk to me . (they was silence as they drove to the house)



NOVELSGURU.COM

The nurse was already there . The room where Melanie is was sterilized and everything she needs was there . She looked peaceful .

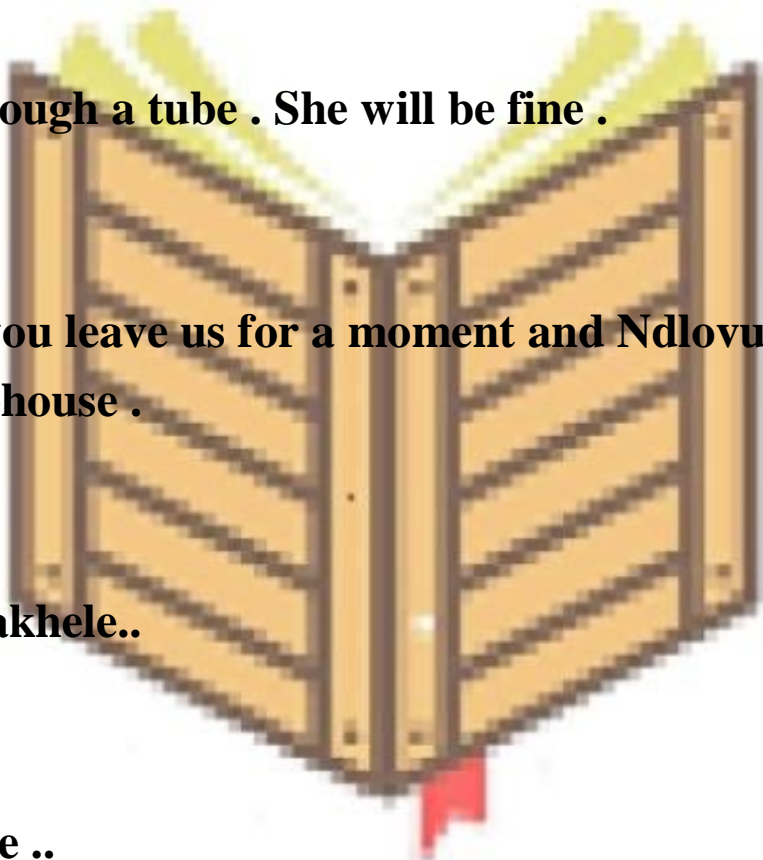
Zak : how will she eat ?

Nurse : through a tube . She will be fine .

Zak : can you leave us for a moment and Ndlovu I need you in the warehouse .

Doctor : Zakhele..

Zak : please ..



Doctor: fine (he went out with the nurse. Zak took a deep breath kneeling next to the bed.

Zak : shoo mfethu. I know it's been a while since I talked to you but here I am today kneeling down. I know I have done a lot of bad things through my life but I did all that to survive . Please don't punish Lanie for my sins . You can ... (the door opened and he quickly stood up brushing his jeans)

Dikeledi : am sorry I didn't know you were praying . I just wanted to see Melanie (her hair was a mess . She didn't look okay . You can tell she has been crying)

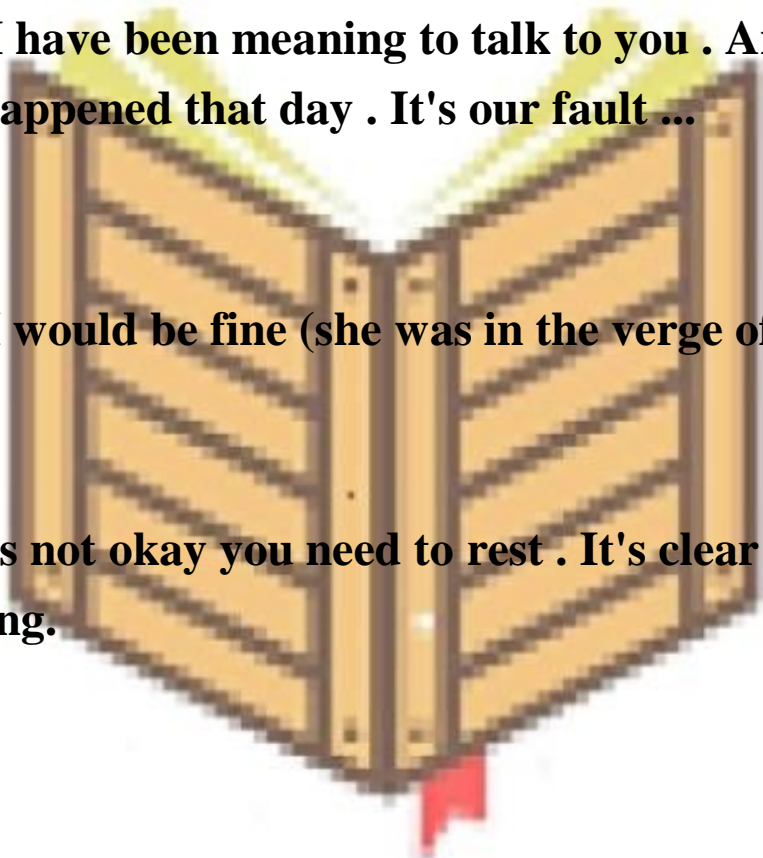
Zak : it's okay . How are you?

Dikeledi : am okay (she gave him a bright smile)

Zak : no you not . You recently had a miscarriage and you not okay . I have been meaning to talk to you . Am sorry for whatever happened that day . It's our fault ...

Dikeledi : I would be fine (she was in the verge of crying)

Zak : no it's not okay you need to rest . It's clear you haven't been sleeping.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I just can't sleep. Memories of that day just flood in my mind .(Zak moved to her and gave her a side hug)

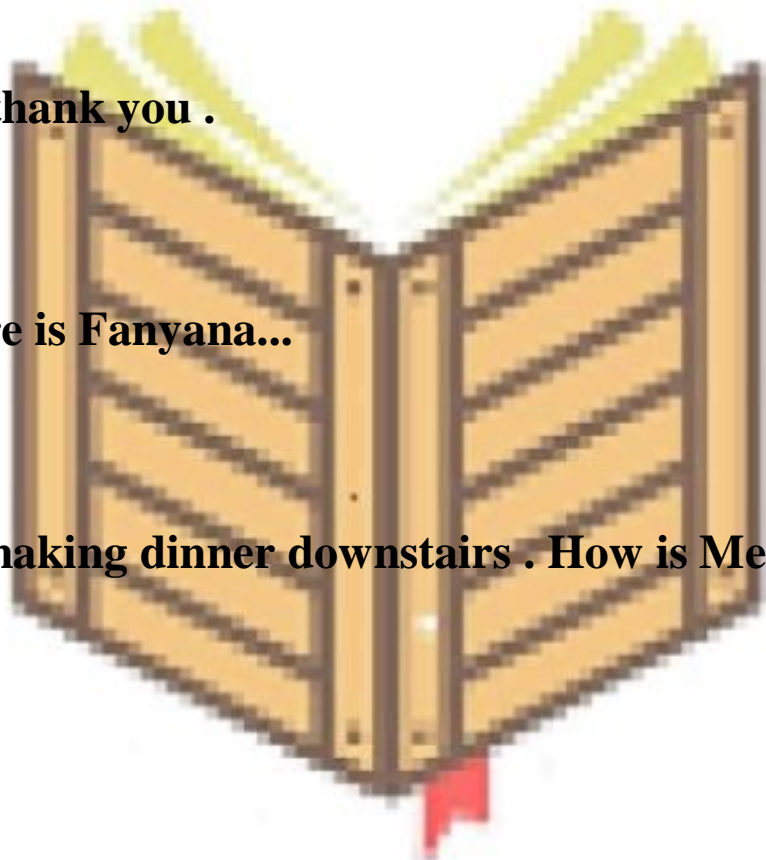
Zak : I will ask the doctor to give you some light sleeping pills

.

Dikeledi : thank you .

Zak : where is Fanyana...

Dikeledi: making dinner downstairs . How is Melanie?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : she is not okay.

Dikeledi : please make them pay .(she looked at Melanie)

Zak : I will make sure . Now go and rest . The nurse will give you something .

Dikeledi: thank you (she slowly walked out leaving them alone)

Zak : Please be okay for me . I love you more than I love me . (he planted a kiss on her lips and went out)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : ready?

**Zak : can you prescribe some light sleeping pills for Dikeledi .
She has not be sleeping well .**

Doctor : nurse Bhebhe will take care of that let's go .

**Zak : please make sure Lanie is okay and well taken care of .
Bath her.**

Nurse : I will sir .

Zak : let's go (he said to the doctor)



Doctor : why do you even need me there?

Zak : to make sure there is no blood lose and some numbing medicine.

Doctor: I wonder what you would do to him .

Zak : mince him alive (he smiled)

Doctor : do I wanna get in your bad books? No

Zak : Good (they drove to the warehouse/butchery)



NOVELSGURU.COM

*

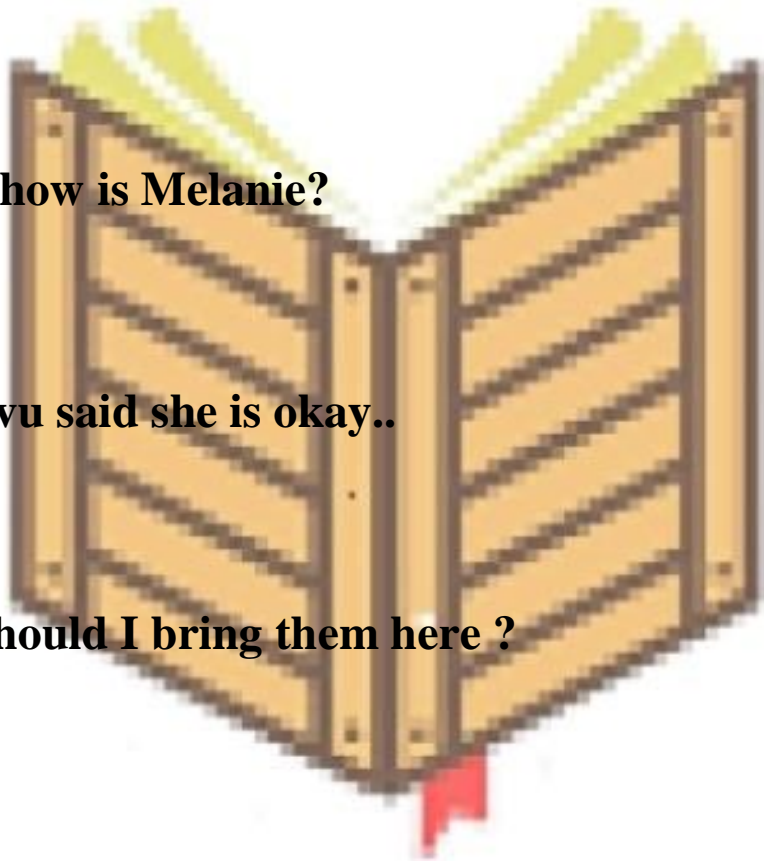
*

Thembi : bafoe! (she whistled loud) let's the party started!

Mncebisi : how is Melanie?

Zak : Ndlovu said she is okay..

Thembi : should I bring them here ?



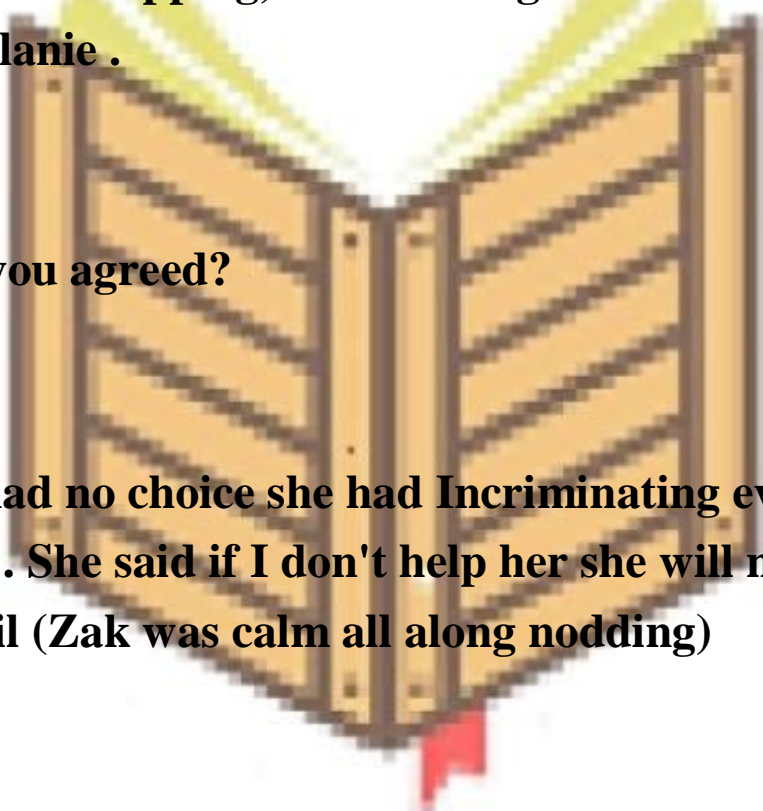
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : yes . (she went to the freezer and bought our the naked Zolani and Inathi who was freezing. She made them sit on the chair and smiled. Zak sat next to his mincing machine wearing surgical gloves .) Now start talking .

Zolani : it was Inathi who planned the whole thing . She planned the kidnapping, the shocking and asked me to help her kill Melanie .

Zak : and you agreed?

Zolani : I had no choice she had Incriminating evidence against me . She said if I don't help her she will make sure I wrote in jail (Zak was calm all along nodding)



Inathi : He is lying . We planned this together , we wanted revenge from you and we planned this together!

Zolani :stop lying I would never do to hurt Melanie !

Inathi : I found Zola strangling her!

Zolani : ayy wena sfebe amanga! . Weren't you the one kicking her countlessly.

Inathi :Zola! (The others were laughing watching them)



NOVELSGURU.COM

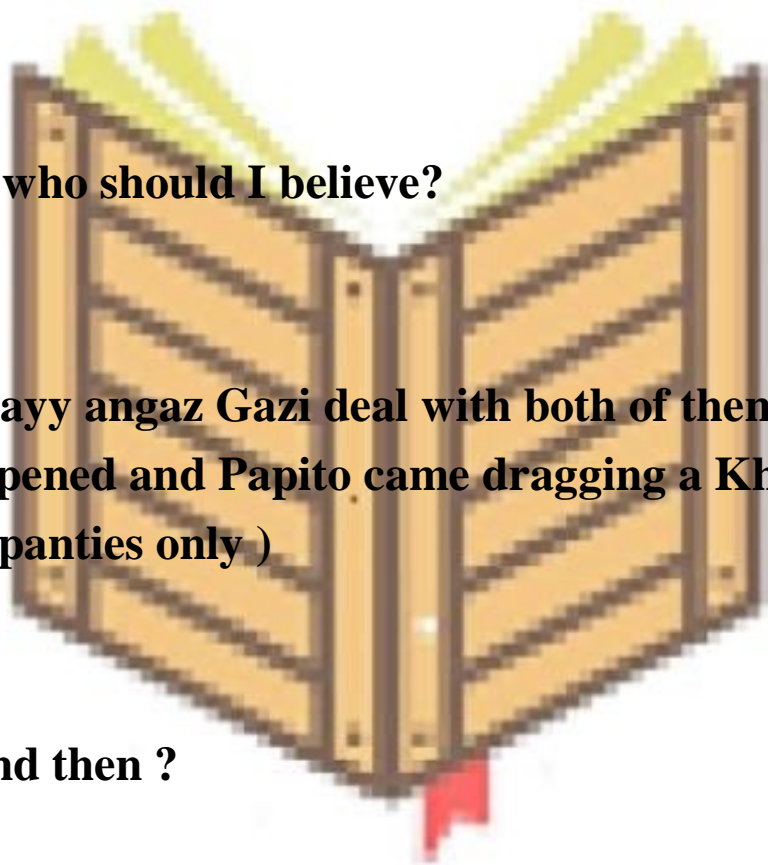
Zak : now I don't know who to believe . Who should I believe?

Both : Me!

Zak : Zalo who should I believe?

Ntuthuko: ayy angaz Gazi deal with both of them! (the door suddenly opened and Papito came dragging a Khethiwe who was in her panties only)

Thembi: and then ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

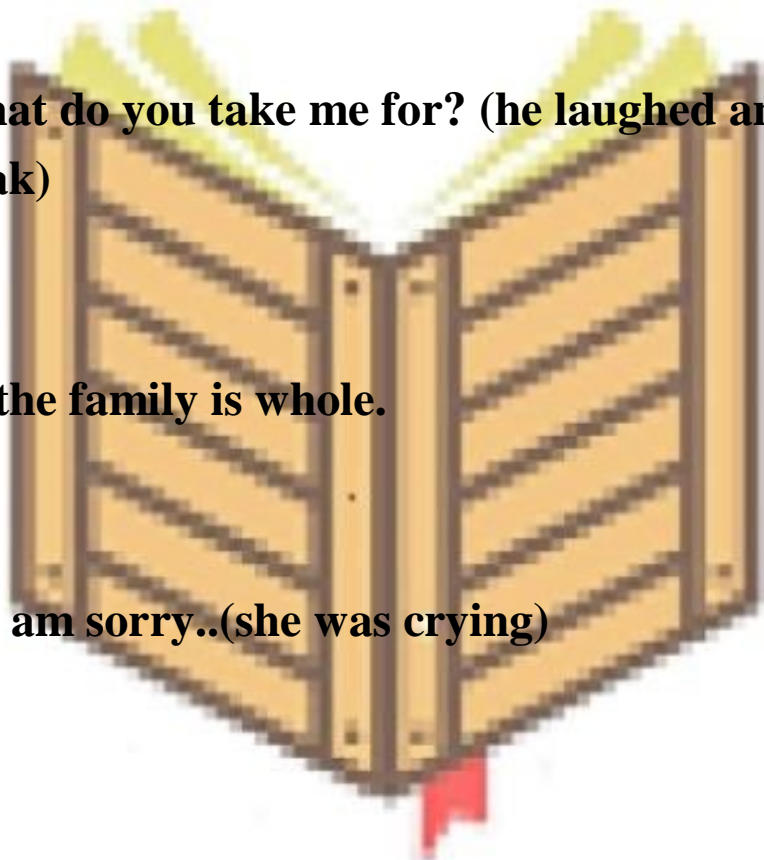
Papito : I went to the garage to but some cigarettes and find this bitch in my car begging me to fuck her . (Khethiwe sat on the other chair crying)

Thembi: you did?

Papito : what do you take me for? (he laughed and fist bumped Zak)

Zak : now the family is whole.

Khethiwe : am sorry..(she was crying)



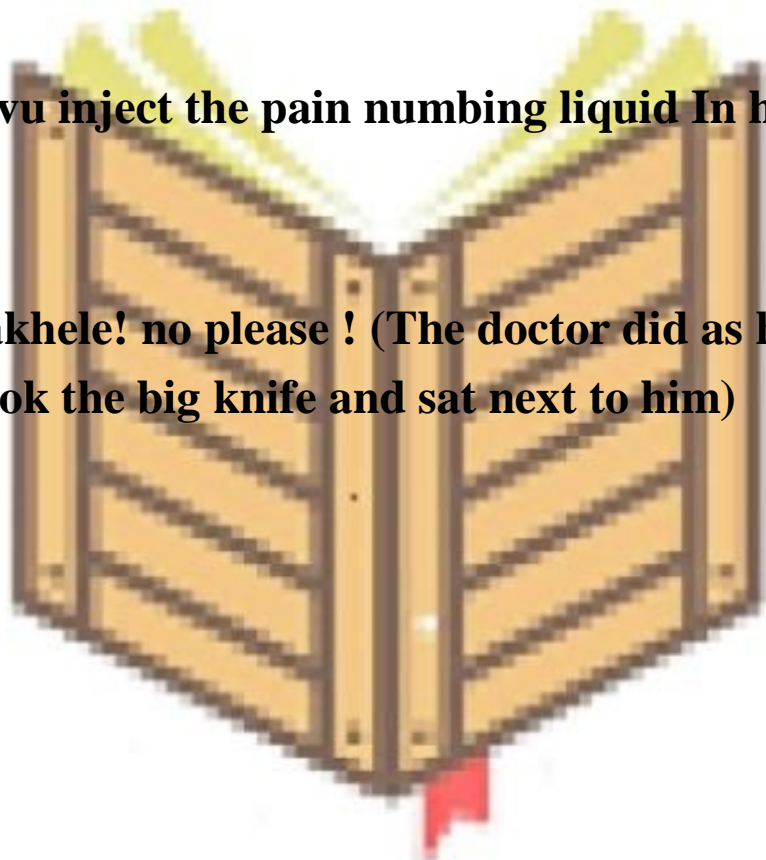
NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : don't be . Friends don't go planting drugs in other people's houses. Now let's play .Who is lying?

Inathi: Zola is lying. We did this together (she was feeling cold)

Zak : Ndlovu inject the pain numbing liquid In his penis .

Zolani : Zakhele! no please ! (The doctor did as he was told and Zak took the big knife and sat next to him)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : when our families agreed to call it truce after Dingiswayo's death, we as the Nkosi family kept our part . We never stole your shipment again and never went to your turf but you Zolani you broke the rules , you took what's mine and you don't do that . Like your brother Bheki you should have stayed away from us (his sharp knife cut his penis off and he screamed like a baby as he saw his manhood dangling from Zak's hands . Though he couldn't feel the pain now he knew once the medication fades he will be in great pain)

Thembi : bafoe! (she was smoking)

Zak : Shhh! (he said to the girls who were a mess crying along with Zola) Who are you fucking among these .

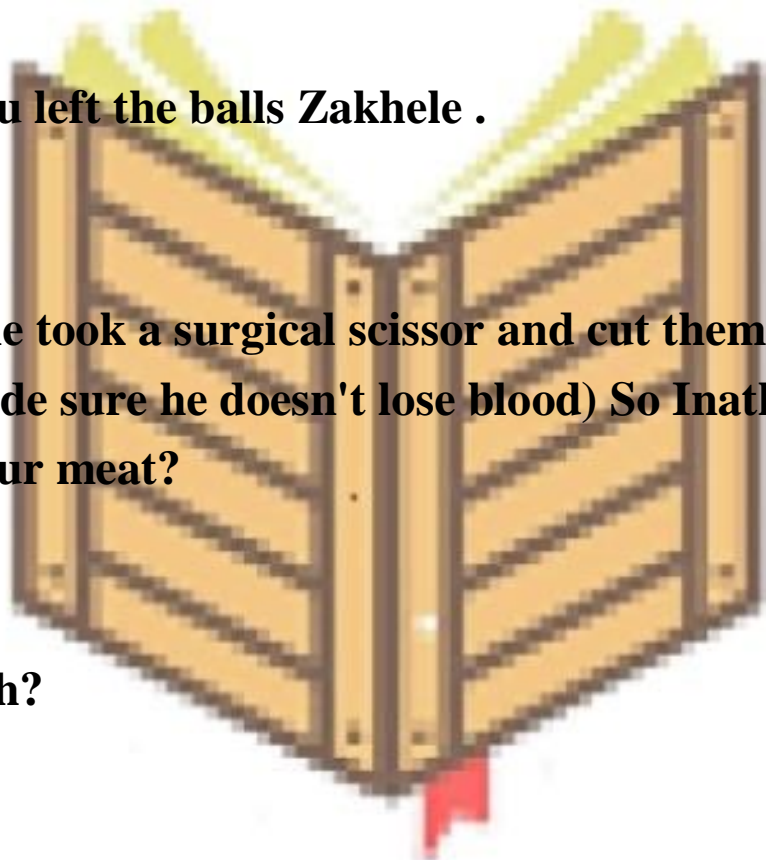
Khethiwe: it's not me! (she quickly answered.) I never met him in my life. I only met Inathi.

Zak : okay . Ndlovu control the blood coming from his wound .

Papito : you left the balls Zakhele .

Zak : oh (he took a surgical scissor and cut them off while Ndlovu made sure he doesn't lose blood) So Inathi how do you like your meat?

Inathi : huh?



NOVELSGURU.COM

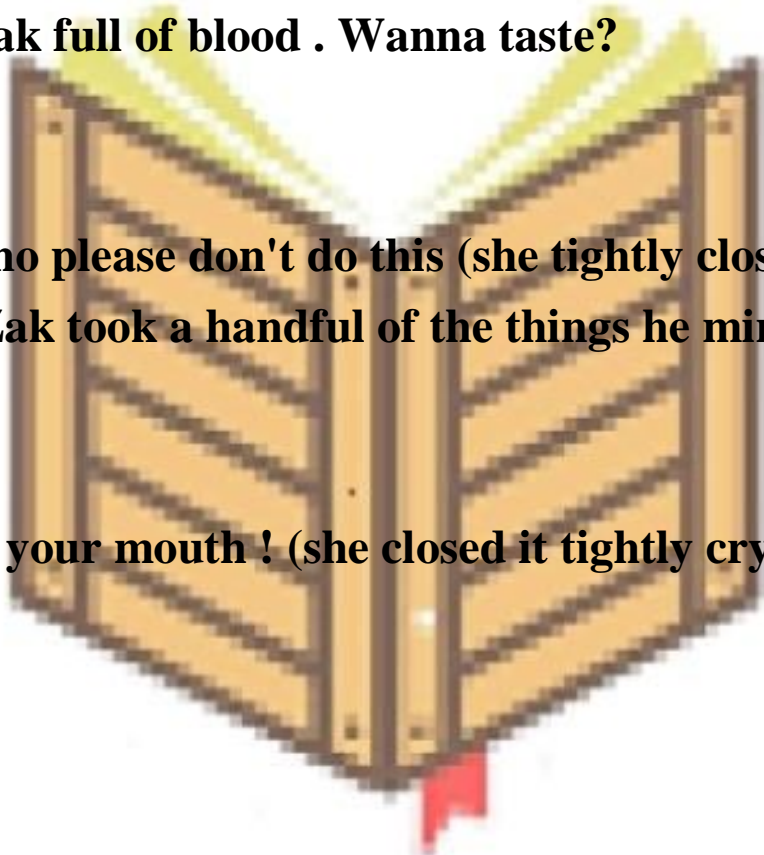
Zak :your steak, how do you like it ? ..

Inathi :well done (she hesitated)

Zak: okay ...(Zak minced Zolani's penis including the balls) I like my steak full of blood . Wanna taste?

Inathi: no no please don't do this (she tightly closed her mouth as Zak took a handful of the things he minced)

Zak : open your mouth ! (she closed it tightly crying) I need help here .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : am coming (she wore the gloves and forcefully opened Inathi's and Zak forced the raw minced meat In her mouth. Zolani's blood dripped down her mouth)If you dare spit I will kill you !

Inathi chewed the meat down crying .

Zak : chew harder . It tastes good when you blowing him .Now chew the whole thing (she swallowed hard) Now here is more open wide (she opened willingly and chewed until everything was in her stomach)Good .

Khethiwe was watching all this she couldn't take it anymore and vomited on herself and the floor too ..

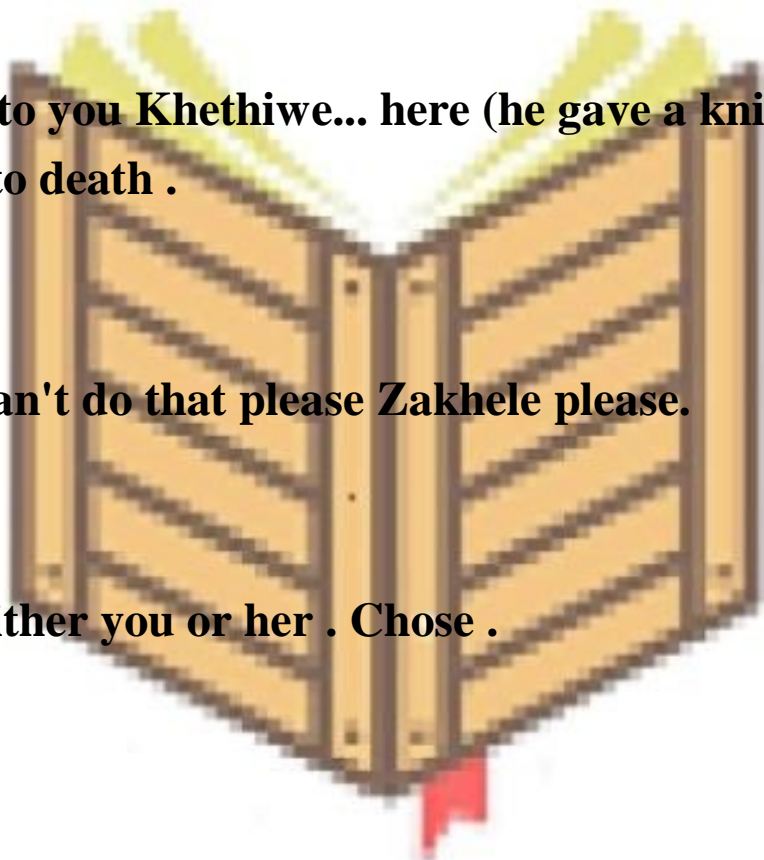
Zak : what a mess (he said in a disgusted look) I wish I could scoop that vomit on you and make sure you swallow it back again.

Doctor : no don't do that .(The others laughed hard)

Zak : next to you Khethiwe... here (he gave a knife to Inathi .) Stab her to death .

Inathi : I can't do that please Zakhele please.

Zak : it's either you or her . Chose .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Khethiwe : please don't do this.(Three of them were crying)

**Zak : Inathi?(Inathi stood slowly up and went to Khethiwe .
She stood on her vomit)do it!!**

Khethiwe : don't do this Inathi.

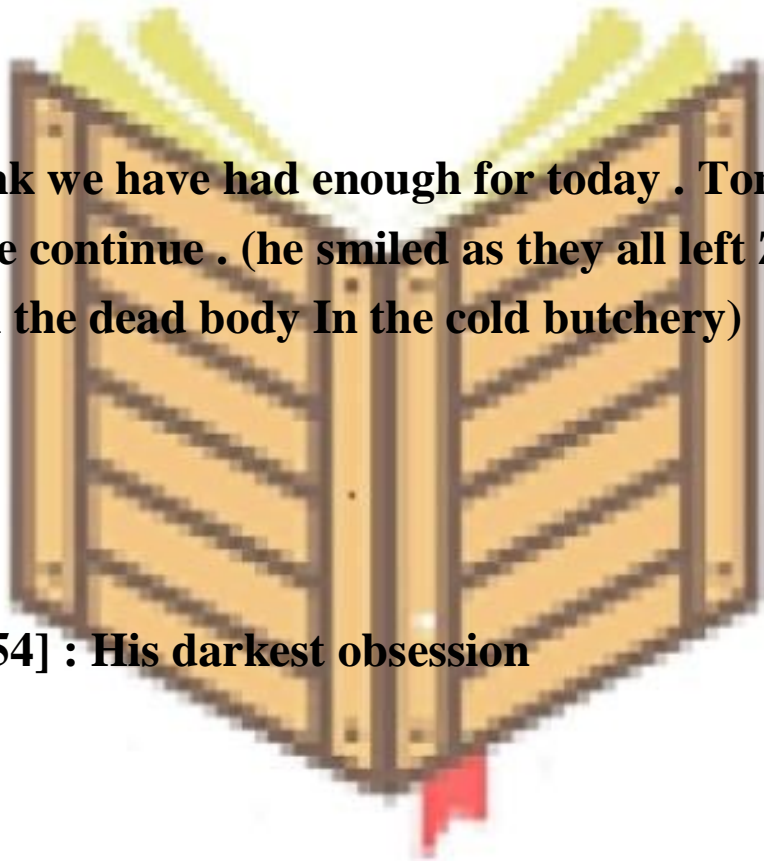
**Inathi : please forgive me (she stabbed her on her stomach
and did it multiple times until Khethiwe stopped moving .
Inathi shook dropping the bloody knife on the floor and her
clothes were full of Khethiwe's blood . Thembi came and
dragged her to her chair as she was crying . On the other
hand Zolani was looking at the dead body with fresh blood
oozing from her . He was starting to feel the pain where his
penis was cut)**

Ntuthuko: Gazi (he nodded no looking at the mess and Mncebisi was speechless)

Zak tied them to the chairs as the two of them cried .

Zak : I think we have had enough for today . Tommorrow morning we continue . (he smiled as they all left Zolani and Inathi with the dead body In the cold butchery)

[09/15, 11:54] : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter forty five

Zak : how is she?

Nurse : she is better now and will wake up anytime . (she smiled bathing Melanie with a sponge)

Zak : let me do it (he took the sponge from her and started slowly massaging it to her body . Everytime he saw the chain bruises on her body he just cringed and wanted to give those remaining two the slowest painful death ever)

Nurse : she is going to be fine (the nurse smiled dressing her up in a light dress)

Zak : I love you (he kissed her hand and stood up answering his phone.) Mpumelelo.

Mpume : Zakhele where is my sister?

Zak : she is at home with me resting.

Mpume : where was she before?(she didn't sound happy at all)

Zak : It's a long story Mpumelelo..



Mpume : make it short (one could tell she was pacing up and down and Zak took a deep breath)

Zak : she was kidnapped by Inathi that woman who arrested her and Zolani.

Mpume :I knew it! I knew there were your people Zakhele. Since my sister started dating you , she been on some sort of trouble. You first hit her and I turned a blind eye on that and pretended I didn't know what you did all because she forgave you for a reason . She went to jail because of you , now she is being kidnapped all because of you . I wonder what else does she has to go through because of love? I feel like she been carrying your burden since she dated you and forgot who she is! . Am..

Zak : Mpumelelo(he cut her sentence short) I know you angry and am angry at myself too . Your anger is justified. You are right all I have been doing to Lanie is to give her pain again and again , she on the other hand has been giving me nothing but love , support and appreciation. Am sorry and I will make it right..

Mpume: I didn't mean to shout(she became a little bit calmer and sat on the kitchen chair) . It's just that when it comes to my sister. I build walls higher than ever . I don't like to see her hurt and how do I explain to dad and mom when shit happens to her?...You are good to her, yes there are times that I feel like she did a wrong choice but then she is happy with you but you can't blame me for worrying about her , your family is ...

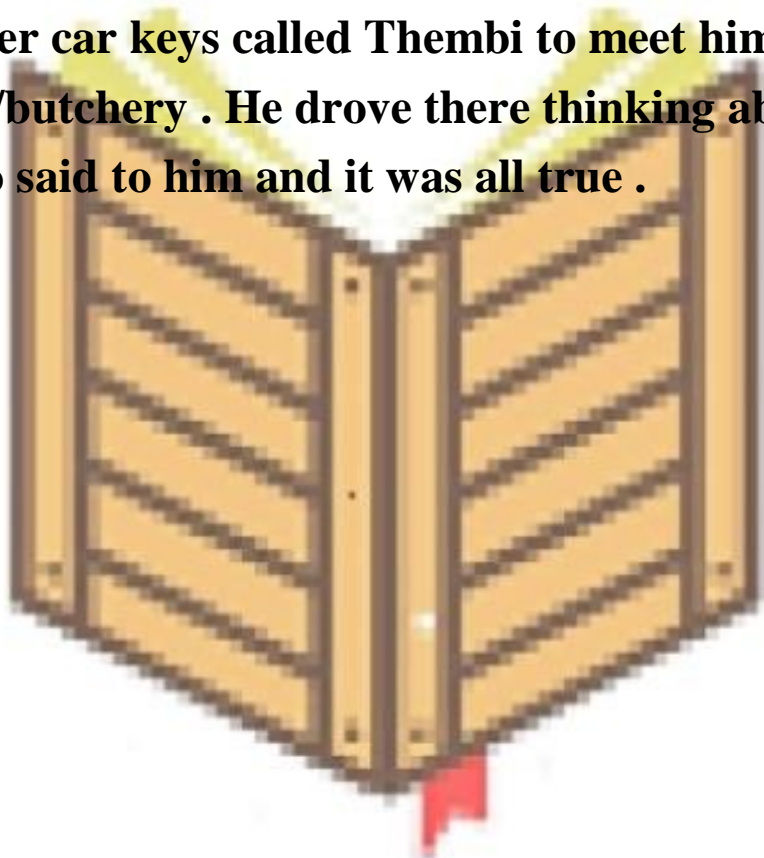
Zak : I know .

Mpume : I will come and meet her ..Bye (she disconnected the call).

Zak took her car keys called Thembi to meet him at the warehouse/butchery . He drove there thinking about what Mpumelelo said to him and it was all true .

*

*



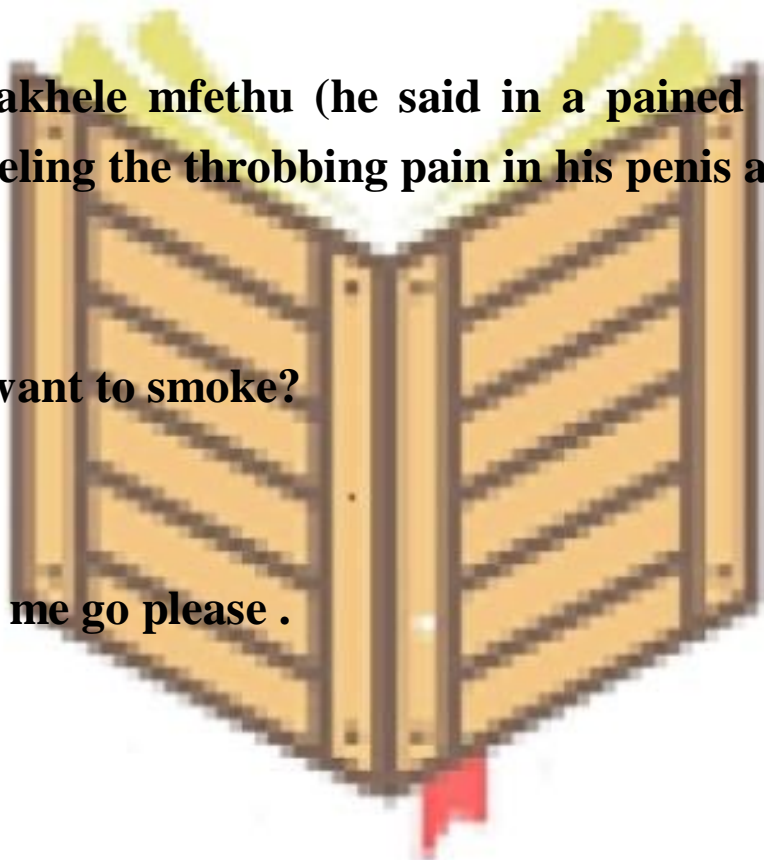
NOVELSGURU.COM

**Zak : hey! (he poured water on the sleeping Inathi and Zola. They woke panting heavily and remembered they are still tied on the chairs . They were still in the butchery house)
Good morning (he lit a cigarette and sat in front of them)
Isn't it a good morning? my Lanie is going to wake up soon and I want all of you to be dead by then .**

Zolani : Zakhele mfethu (he said in a pained voice. He was now feeling the throbbing pain in his penis area)

Zak : you want to smoke?

Zolani : let me go please .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : not until am done with you Zolani (he gave the cigarette to Thembi)

Thembi : we need to get rid of this body (she said looking at the cold body of Khethiwe) are you going to mince and flush her parts?

Zak : no an going to be extremely generous and give her parents the body so she can be buried properly.

Thembi : just like that? (she didn't sound impressed as she passed the cigarette back to Zak)

Zak : of course not , a part of her will serve as breakfast for my friends here .

Inathi: no! (she fought)

Zak : which part would you like to dine with? (they both kept quiet disgusted features displayed on their faces) Thembi you can choose for them (he finished smoking, stepped on the cigarette stomp and wore a pair of surgical gloves)

Thembi : the arm maybe . It looks meaty am sure they will enjoy it .

Zak : okay (he cut Khethiwe's arm off and dangled it on their faces while they both cried)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi: let me wrap her body in a body bag so Boy can find his parcel ready. (She did that and made sure the body was wrapped well) She really was a beautiful woman I would have loved to smash before Inathi killed her .

Inathi :I didn't kill her! I was forced to do that.

Thembi : sure about that? The video I took proves that you killed her and no one was pointing a gun at you. (Inathi kept quiet looking down)

Zak : who is hungry!

Both : am not (they said in a union)

Zak : unfortunately you have no choice than to eat . We need you strong for what is going to happen next (he went to his mincing machine and minced the arm)

Thembi : if you dare vomit all this we going to fight (she pointed at both of them)

Zak took the mince this time Inathi willingly opened her mouth and just swallowed without chewing anything.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : good girl it tastes like sushi right (she nodded her eyes closed tight. As for Zolani they had to force the whole thing down his throat.) now since you all are done eating I need an answer from you two .

Who was the mastermind of the whole thing?

Zolani : to be honest Inathi was the mastermind of this . She came with the idea.

Zak : is it true Inathi?

Inathi : yes .(she nodded crying)

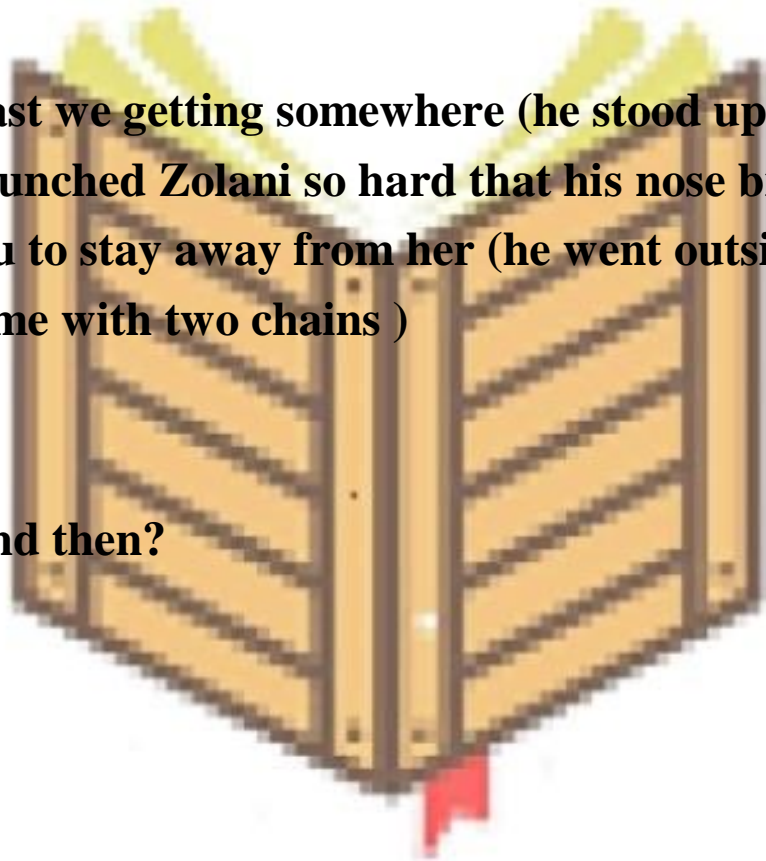
Zak : at least we finally agree on something . Who was kicking her . Who actually bruised her?

Inathi : I kicked her stomach ...

Zolani : I strangled her and slapped her .

Zak : at least we getting somewhere (he stood up and suddenly punched Zolani so hard that his nose broke) I warned you to stay away from her (he went outside to his car and came with two chains)

Thembi :and then?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Zak : you will see ..(he untied Inathi and made her stand up)
since you are the mastermind I would like you to be the last
one to die (he gave her the chain) beat him with it .**

Inathi : no . I can't do that you do that.

**Zak : I want you to kill him . You are the mastermind here .
Or you want him to beat you with it ? You know he won't
hesitate to do so Inathi .**

Inathi: don't do this to me please .

**Zak : you was him to beat you? (she nodded no) Good now
hit him I will tell you when to stop .**

Zolani: baby please don't do this (he cried as Inathi tied the chain around her arm twice ready to strike)

Thembi : this is so nice to watch . Now she is being called baby ..Men! amadoda! amaphixiphixi !

Zak : am a man too (he laughed) Inathi?

Zolani : baby don't this, you can't do this to me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Inathi : Am sorry Zola (she hit him once in his back and he cried like a baby. All his gunshot wound pain, penis wound pain combined and he just started screaming as Inathi continued to hit his back tearing his skin as blood oozed from the wounds Inflicted upon him by his beloved girlfriend)

Zola : Inathi stop (he said crying) please stop! (but long as Zak hasn't stopped her she continued to strike him while she cried)

Thembi : strengthen your hands and tear off his skin (she continued to beat him , some of his blood splattered on her bloody clothes and some even entered her mouth . Her face too had the blood splatters)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : enough now (Inathi dropped the bloody silver chain on the floor)pick it up and strangle him with it Inathi .

Inathi : I can't do this . It's enough now .

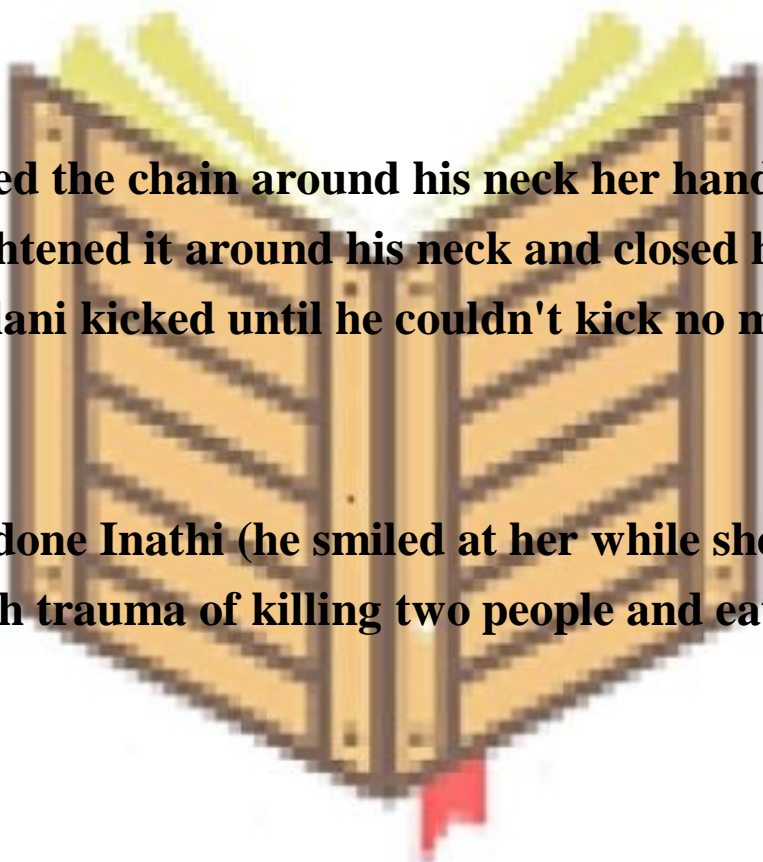
Zak : just look at the man you love Inathi . The man you would do anything for is suffering and 90% of that is your fault . Do you like to see him suffering like this? (he pointed at Zolani) he can't even do anything he is half dead and by you strangling him you will be relieving him from all the pain you caused (Zolani was crying silently while Inathi debated with herself whether to do all this is not) Let's say by miracle he recovers Inathi , he saw you killing Khethiwe do you think he won't report you? did you see how he turned against you yesterday?

Zolani :baby don't listen to him (he said in a low pained voice)

Zak : do you trust him? (Inathi nodded no) then pick up that chain and finish him (she slowly picked the chain on the floor)Good girl .

She wrapped the chain around his neck her hands trembled and she tightened it around his neck and closed her eyes tight as Zolani kicked until he couldn't kick no more .

Zak : well done Inathi (he smiled at her while she was dealing with trauma of killing two people and eating their flesh .)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : and his body?

Zak : Oh am going to send the head to the Khubekas for proper burial and the whole body I will give it to my pigs . It's been a while since I fed those fat animals something bloody and fresh .

Thembi : Iyhooo (she raised her hands in the air laughing) you are the real master (she laughed)

Inathi : please kill me please! Zakhele just kill me!! I can't take this anymore! (she cried looking at her hands that were trembling)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak :No death will be an easy escape for you Inathi . I want you to suffer . I want you to cry for death but death will just reject you . I want you to always think about what you did . Stabbing Khethiwe to death and strangling Zolani to death . Their blood is on your hands (she looked at her hands and sobbed loudly) .

Inathi :Kill me!!

Zak : No (he stood up and went to Thembi)

Thembi : why not kill her?

Zak : Mncebisi advised me against it . He said since she was investigating us and if she suddenly dies we will be the prime suspects .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi: Ohhh what do you want to do?

Zak : I have something up my sleeves (he smiled as they watched the crying Inathi and the two dead bodies) Let me wrap up a present for Bheki (with one strike he removed Zolani's head , Inathi screamed in fear watching Zak doing that) Shut up and watch .

He took a big box , took Zolani's watch and placed it in the box along with the head and wrapped it nicely for him .

Zak : do you think he will like it? (he asked Thembi who scrutinized the box well)

Thembi : just wipe the blood on top of the box and it will be a nice surprise.

Inathi : You people are crazy!

Zak : thank you for the compliment (he smiled as Papito entered closing his nose)

Papito : what happened here? where is his head?

Zak : in the box ...

Papito : Zakhele!

NOVELSGURU.COM



Zak : just take Khethiwe's body to her home and please deliver the head to Bheki Khubeka make sure he gets the message loud and clear to never cross my path again .

Papito : shoo and I bought the things you asked for (he gave him a bag with new women clothes a t shirt and a jean .)

Zak : thank you. Is that all?

Papito : oh no I came with the liquid you asked for from the black market. Ndlovu gave it to me .(he gave him a white cloudy liquid)



NOVELSGURU.COM

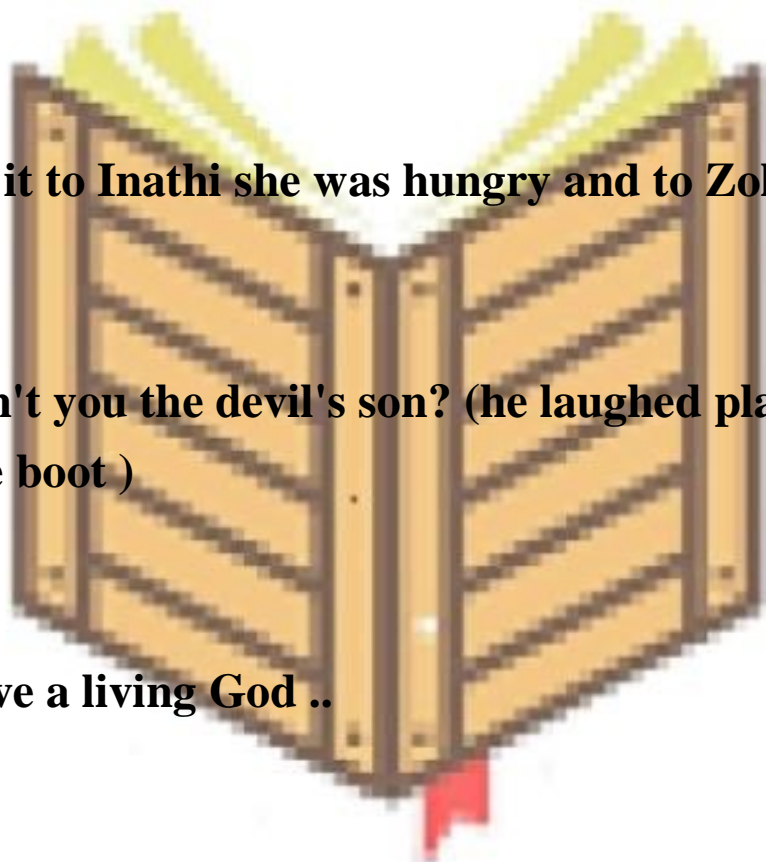
Zak : Xap ...Thembi dress this person in these clothes make sure she is clean I will be back . (Papito carried the dead body of Khethiwe while Zak followed behind with the head leaving the two ladies all alone) the other hand is missing.

Papito : why?

Zak : I fed it to Inathi she was hungry and to Zolani too .

Papito : ain't you the devil's son? (he laughed placing the body in the boot)

Zak : I serve a living God ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Papito : how is Luci... Melanie?

**Zak: she is recovering from all that . She will wake up soon
the nurse told me that (he lit a cigarette and started
smoking)**

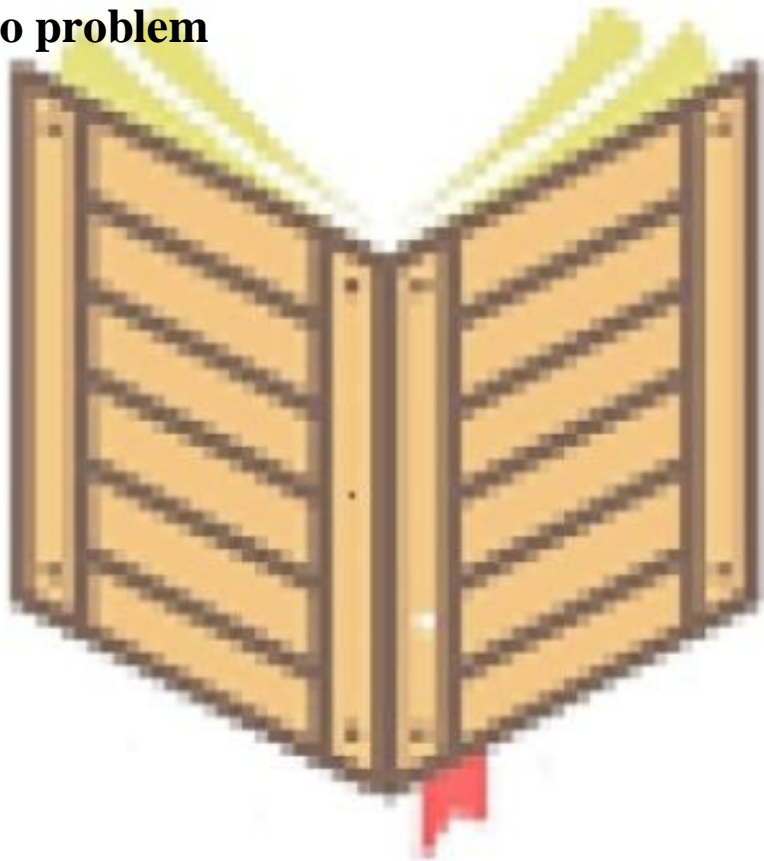
Papito : am sure she will be fine .

**Zak : yeah (he stared at a blank space while smoking
. Minutes passed)**

**Papito : let me go and drop these things. The club won't
manage its self.**

Zak : shoo (they bro hugged and Papito entered the car and drove off. While Zak went inside to a Inathi who looked clean now) thank you (he said to Thembi)

Thembi : no problem



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I think it's time I let you go Inathi (she smiled gratefully) but not after giving you your punishment . (he took the syringe needle and the milky liquid) This liquid will paralyze you completely . You wouldn't be able to talk or to walk . You will be just a dead zombie with a working brain though . You will be able to see everything but you won't be able to do anything. You will remember what happened here but you won't be able to tell anyone and I heard this medication will make you hallucinate a lot . I think you will be able to see dead Khethiwe and your lover Zolani .Do apologize maybe they will forgive you..

Inathi : I already asked for death. Why not just end it all ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : you need to suffer not only for putting pain on my Lanie but for traumatizing our ladies by making them spend a night in a cold cell and by not having mercy when one of our own was loosing a child (he injected the liquid into her blood stream and just seconds later he was frozen and couldn't move a muscle but tears were coming from her eyes) this is eternity of suffering .

Thembi : can we go?

Zak : yes I need you to drop her body in the nearest clinic or hospital and I will feed my pigs.

Thembi : Okay (they both did their part . One went to drop off Inathi and the other watched the pigs feasting on Zolani's body) .

*

*

[09/16, 00:22] : His darkest obsession

Chapter forty six



NOVELSGURU.COM

I was at a place where I couldn't move but I could hear people talking . I hear the nurse singing to me while she dresses me . I hear the doctor talking about how my vitals are . I heard Mpumelelo crying near the bed begging me to wake up but most of all I always hear Zak talking to me about his day and how it is . He is starting to doubt if I will ever wake up again and I too am doubting whether I will ever open my eyes again . It been days a week I guess since I have slipped into coma . I want to get back to the real world already.

Zak is snuggled right next to me and I could feel him . He has been crying and is not willing to stay away from me . A great part of me is really angry at him . I blame him for everything i went through .

Zak : Ndlovu ..

NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : Zakhele (he said moving around the bed)

Zak : you said this person will be up three days ago but she is still in this bed . Why?

Doctor : you right . Everything is okay with her now . It's up to her to try and wake up .

Zak : what do you mean . Can't you do something to wake her up ?

Doctor : I have already done my part . Its up to her to wake up (Am trying so hard but I can't . Am stuck am trying to open my eyes but I can't)

Zak : it's all my fault. If only...

Doctor : if only doesn't work here Zakhele . You tried your best . I tried my best . Now is up to Melanie to wake up . (he changed the drip , examined me properly) Like I said everything is fine .

Now it was my choice to try my best and wake up . Do it for me and my family because I know already that my uncle and aunt are starting to question why am not contacting them .

Zak : why is she shaking!?(I was shaking uncontrollably. Just like the time they were shocking me)

Doctor : help me hold her down (they both did that and I regained my composure then slowly opened my eyes . I was in my room with hospital machines staring at me)

Zak : You are awake! (he attacked me with a hug and I flinched moving back a little) am sorry (he smiled holding tears of joy)

Me : can I have water (my voice was raspy like someone wanted to destroy my vocal cords. Zak helped me to sit up) thank you (I took a glass of water from him . He was so happy and relieved I just saw all that written on his face)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : are you okay . You not hurt?

Me : am okay just a little bit tired .

Doctor : that's normal . You been unconscious for a long time now and you haven't exercised you body for a while now . So you bound to feel tired .

Zak : are you sure everything is fine Ndlovu?

Doctor : everything is fine . She needs to go out exercise her legs for a while she will be okay.

Zak : Lanie ..

Me : mmmhhh? (I said absent minded . I wasn't over what I went through)

Zak :you need anything?

Me : just a bath and solid food .

Zak : okay I will do that for you (all the time the doctor was looking at me . You could tell he wanted to tell me something serious)

Doctor : Zakhele can you excuse us .

Zak : what?

Doctor : excuse us I want to speak to Melanie.

Zak : no am not going anywhere.

Doctor : It's a doctor patient privacy . Please go out (he wasn't happy about all this but he eventually went out) am so happy that you are awake .

Me : I heard you saying it's up to me wake up . So I tried by all means .



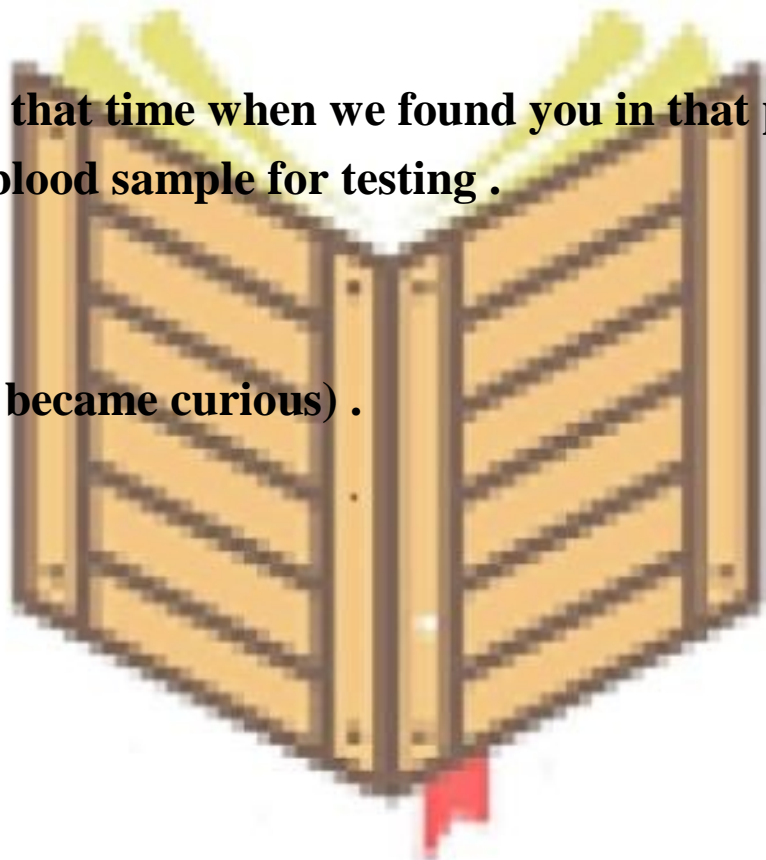
NOVELSGURU.COM

**Doctor : I usually hear that people in coma hear everything .
Now I know the myth is true . (he sat on the bad carrying a
file)**

Me : yeah (I weakly smiled)

**Doctor : so that time when we found you in that place. I
took your blood sample for testing .**

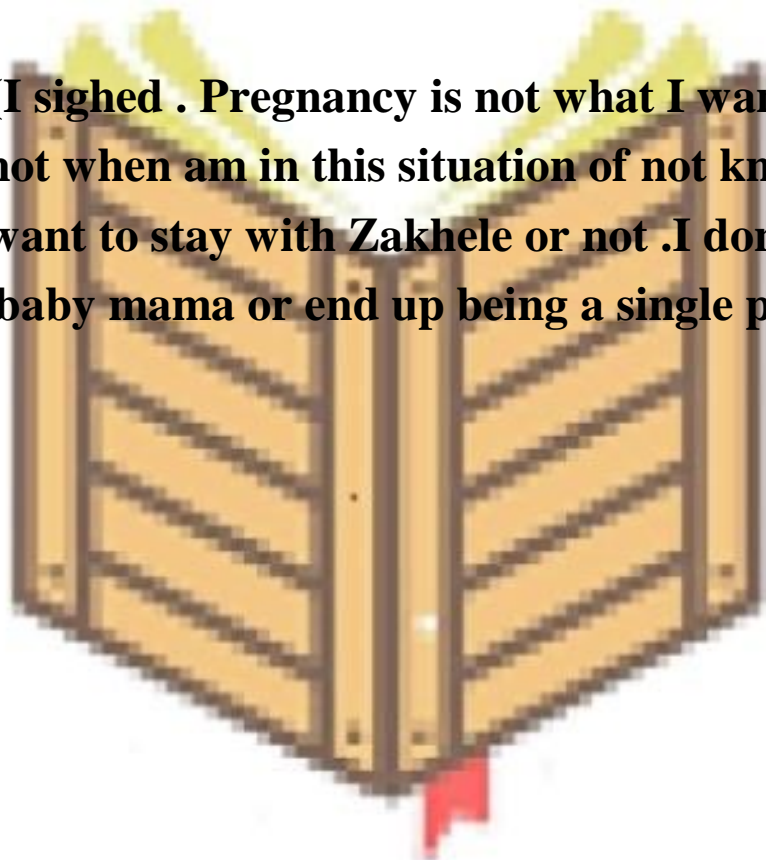
Me : yes (I became curious) .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : while doing the test . I discovered that you are pregnant (I think my world stopped for a few seconds) I ran the tests multiple times to make sure I was correct because after what you went through . I don't know how the fetus managed to survive after all that shock and stress you were exposed to.

Me : wow (I sighed . Pregnancy is not what I wanted especially not when am in this situation of not knowing whether I want to stay with Zakhele or not .I don't want to be just his baby mama or end up being a single parent)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : of all the tests I did there all came back positive and here are the results (he gave me a file and he was right) but before all that I would like you to do a urine test for your own satisfaction.(he gave me a pregnancy kit test and I was helped by him to go to the toilet where I first went there limping) I will be outside (I nodded entering the toilet and peed on the stick .I waited there for like five long minutes and again it came positive . I was six weeks pregnant. I wonder how I missed that)

I slowly went back to my room where the doctor was still there .

Me : it came positive (I sat on the bed leaning on the headboard)



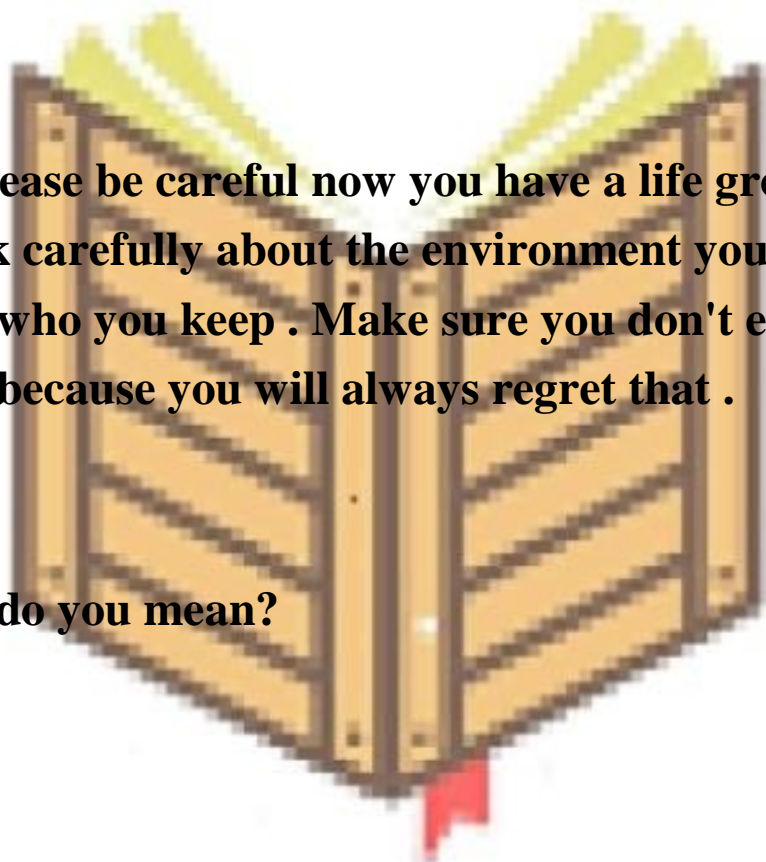
NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : I just wanted you to be sure . Look it is a miracle that you didn't miscarry (I thought about how Dee was crying when she miscarried and the pain she went through was unbearable).

Me : I thank God ...

Doctor : Please be careful now you have a life growing inside you . Think carefully about the environment you living in and the people who you keep . Make sure you don't endanger your baby because you will always regret that .

Me : what do you mean?

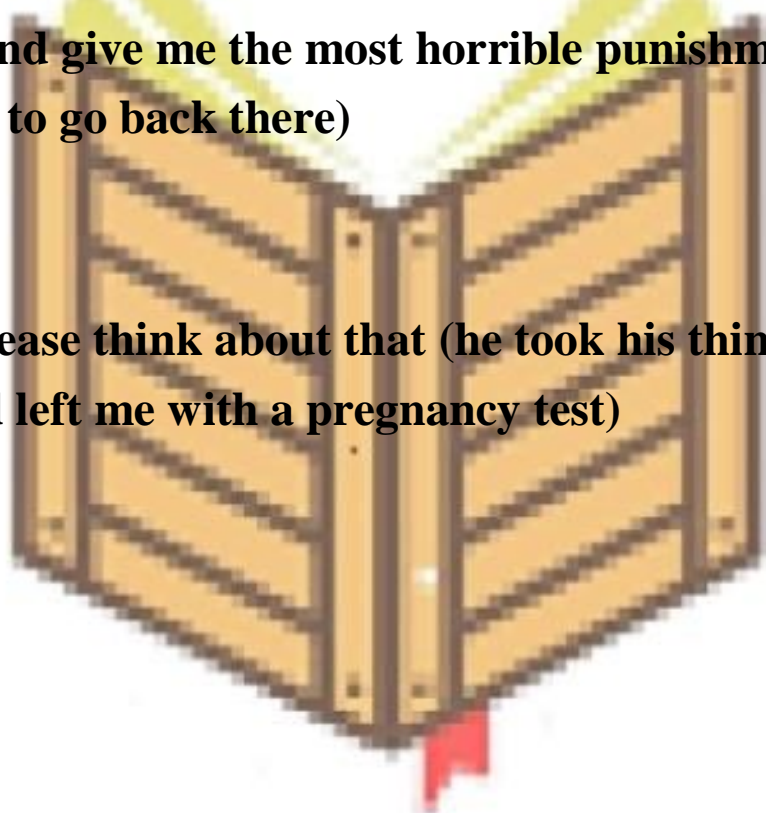


NOVELSGURU.COM

Doctor : you were in this condition because of the people you keep . Do you want to experience that again?

Me : no (I do love my man a lot but sometimes the pressure and the dangers that come with dating him is overwhelming . I have to think about the precious cargo am carrying now . What if next time someone who knows am his weakness takes me again and give me the most horrible punishment ever? I don't want to go back there)

Doctor : please think about that (he took his things including the file and left me with a pregnancy test)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I will (I smiled politely at him and touched my stomach . There is someone I would die for now and it's my baby . I will make sure my baby is well protected and will stay in my womb . No miscarriage or early birth . I smiled)

Zak : hey (he peaked in the door and I quickly removed my hand from my stomach) what took you so long? (he came back with a bowl of spaghetti and some sauce)

Me : thank you (I swallowed hard taking the bowl . There was an awkward silence between us . When I left things were not that good and now I have returned things are still not good)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : umhh I don't know where to start but am really sorry for whatever happened. I know it's my fault ..

Me : Zakhele (wiped my mouth) am tired . Am really tired of all that . Am tired of everything and I don't think we can work this out anymore. I don't want to go back there . It was painful , it was draining and at one point I wished death upon myself! . I don't think I can do this again . I want out.

Zak : out where? The house? am going to give you your space but am never ever allowing you to leave me .

Me : if I stay am putting my life in danger.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I will protect you Lanie . I will make sure no one dares to touch you ever again.

Me : BUT YOU FAILED TO DO THAT ZAKHELE! YOU FAILED!

Zak : am sorry Lanie .

Me : No you endangered my life and my baby's life . I can't take chances.

Zak : Baby?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : am pregnant Zakhele (I gave him the pregnancy test) and the last thing I want is to lose this baby . I can't do this anymore . I can't do danger . I can't do jail! .

Zak : you pregnant? (did he even here what I said? . He started smiling. He actually gave me a genuine smile that I found myself smiling too but I quickly frowned)

Me : Zakhele (he was touching my stomach) please focus .

Zak : you know I won't allow you to ever leave me. We made a promise till death do us apart. I would rather kill you then kill myself than to see you going out of that door saying it's over.

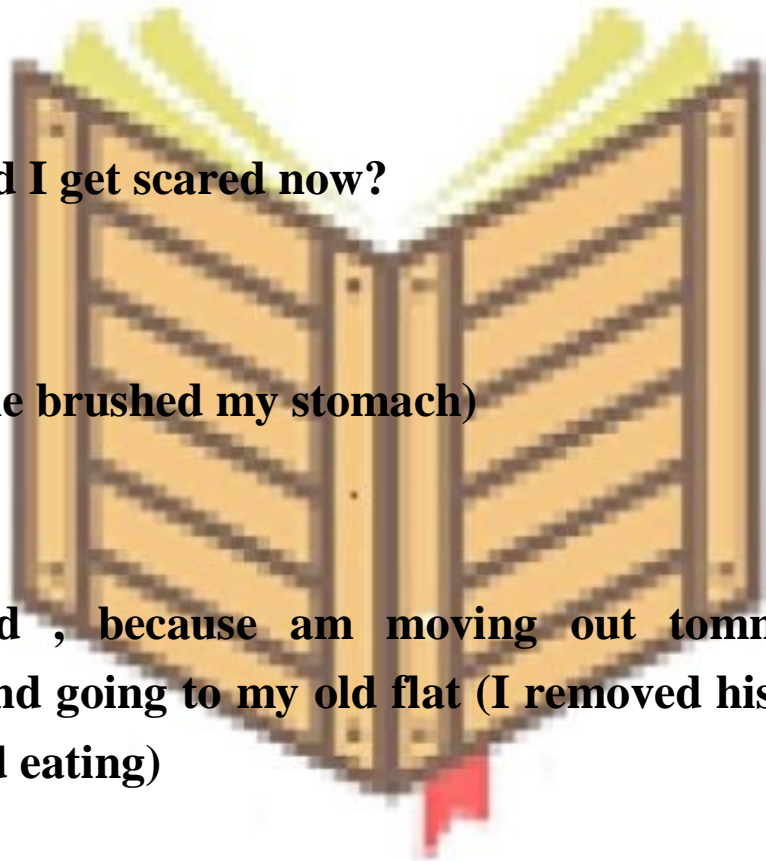
Me : is that a threat?

Zak : you know I would do that. I promised you (I intentionally rolled my eyes at him .).

Me : should I get scared now?

Zak : no (he brushed my stomach)

Me : good , because am moving out tommorow morning and going to my old flat (I removed his hand and started eating)



NOVELSGURU.COM

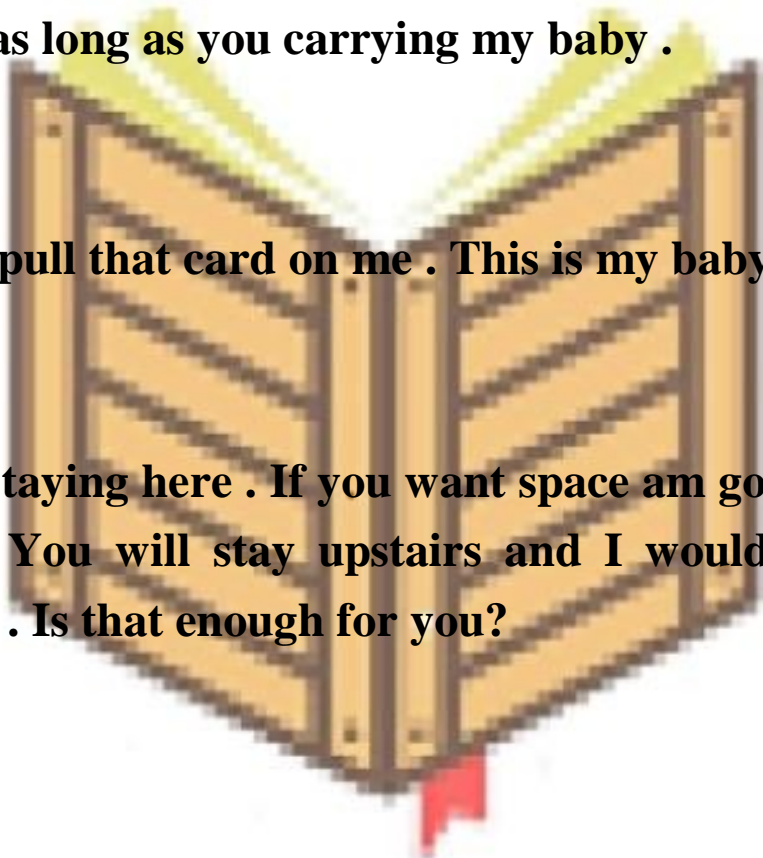
Zak :I said you not going anywhere

Me : am going Zakhele Nkosi!

Zak : stop testing my patience. I won't let you go outside this house as long as you carrying my baby .

Me : don't pull that card on me . This is my baby too .

Zak : you staying here . If you want space am going to give you that . You will stay upstairs and I would be living downstairs . Is that enough for you?



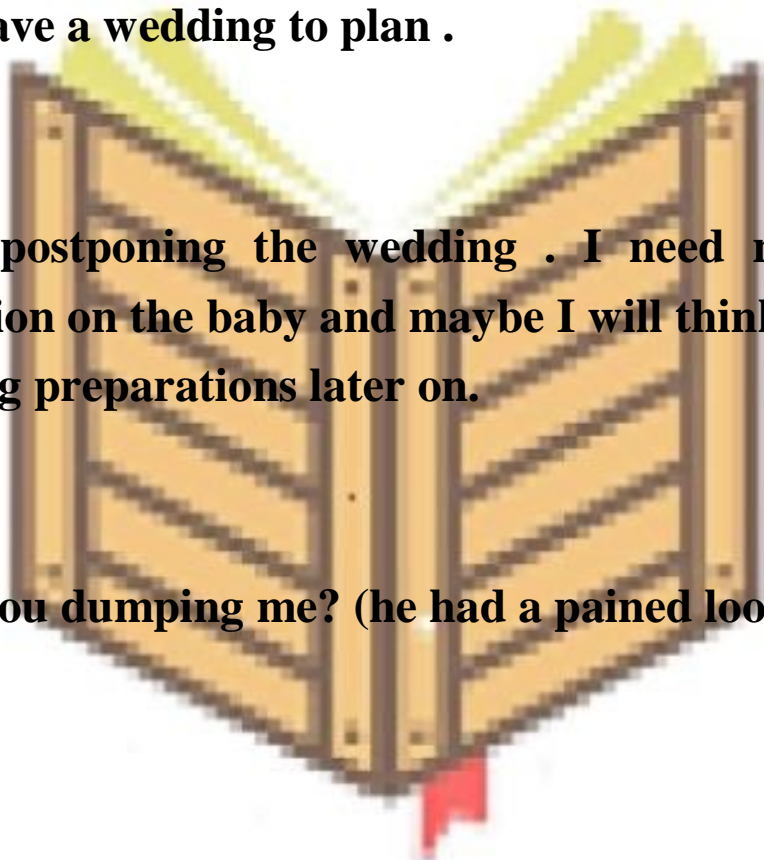
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I want to go away from you Zakhele what don't you understand? I don't want to live with you so stop dividing the house and let me be .

Zak : Fine , there is no need for you to move out . I will move out . Give you the space you asking for but keep in mind we have a wedding to plan .

Me : am postponing the wedding . I need my full concentration on the baby and maybe I will think about the wedding preparations later on.

Zak : are you dumping me? (he had a pained look in his face)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : No ...am not I just asked for space to gather my thoughts and think about the future.

Zak : that's why I will move out.

Me : thank you for that and Zak (he looked at me) I can't be always worried about my safety all the time and yours too. I don't want my child to grow up without a father or even a mother . I need you in my life .This child (I touched my stomach) needs both of us alive . It's time we start thinking about that.

Zak : and I need you too . Trust me am not going anywhere . Not now not ever .

Me : Okay (I finished my food which by the way tasted so good . I know he didn't cook all that. Zak can't even boil an egg) I need to bath (I stood up heading to the bathroom)

Zak :I will run the bath for you .

Me : am pregnant not disabled .

Zak : I didn't say you disabled. You just woke up from coma and the first the you thought was to shout at me . Well I figured you must be tired from all that talking and sleeping . That's why am helping. (he walked to the bathroom and ran the tub putting all type of fragrant oils and bath salts)

Me : can you get out I want to bath (instead he sat on the side of the tub . I ignored him and just stripped naked infront of him)

Zak : does it hurt? (he traced his fingers on the chain marks in my body)

Me : it doesn't (I got in the bath that was so relaxing I even closed my eyes and I knew he was still looking at me) am fine Zakhele and please don't make me talk about what happened there . Am trying hard to push those bad memories at the back of my head. (my eyes were still closed)

Zak : I dealt with them (I opened my eyes and his face hardened) I made sure you will never see them all again.

Me : Khethiwe included ?

**Zak : yes (I nodded . I really didn't care about them .
Whatever he did it's okay I don't wanna hear about it
)**

Me : thank you ..

Zak : don't thank me . They weren't supposed to hurt you.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :but they did ...(I continued to bath and he was there until I was done . I got off the bath and dressed in my pajamas, that what I was feeling . Meanwhile Zakhele was packing up . I called my aunt telling her am okay and called Mpumelelo who was happy to hear from me . As for the pregnancy issue I didn't tell anyone I was still processing the fact that am going to be a mother and I actually survived all that pain I was put through)

**Zak : on other note am staying (I gave him a deadly look)
You can shout all you want but am not willing to leave you here alone in this place. I can't risk your life again.**

Me : then how will I get my space?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Zak : you will . I would be out of your site the whole day
.You won't even see my face I promise (I sighed loudly)**

Me : okay fine . You can start by going now .

**Zak : thank you(he smiled taking his bag and i looked at
him weirdly) am moving my clothes to the guest room and
Fanyana should come here tomorrow to insert cameras.**

Me : okay ..

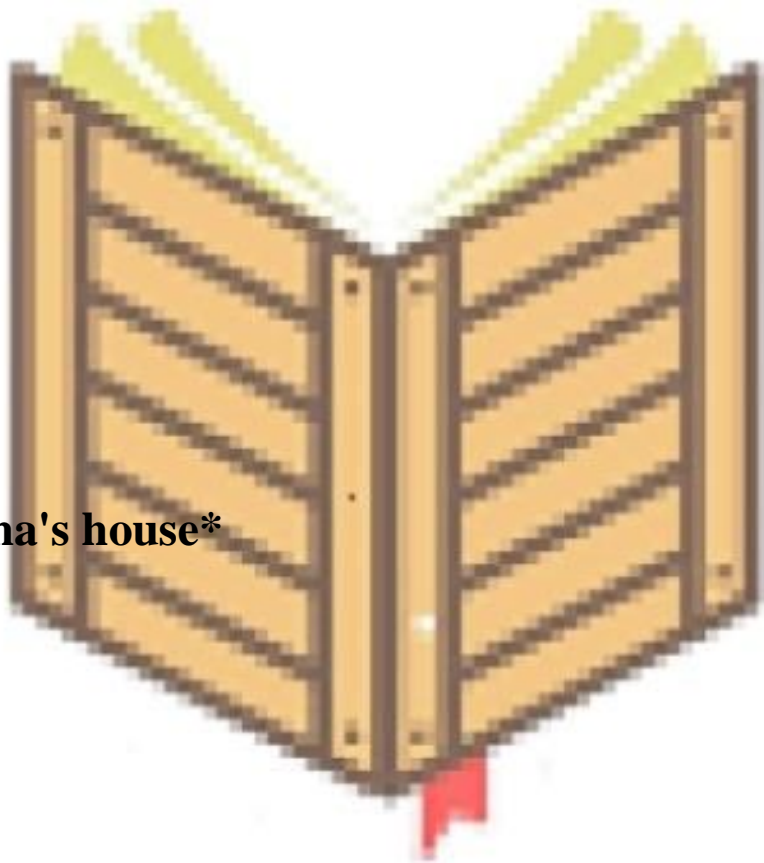
**Zak : I love you (he stood at the door and I knew he wouldn't
leave until I say it back)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me :I love you too (he went out and I got up from the bed locked the door and went back , I know I won't be getting the space I have asked for , this is Zakhele am talking about. I smiled receiving Mpume's call)

*



*

At Fanyana's house

NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi sat on the bed crying while brushing her stomach. She cried harder thinking about the pain she went through in that prison cell. Fanyana suddenly opened the door and she looked down wiping her tears .

Fanyana : Ledi (he went to the bed and sat next to her)

Dikeledi : I thought you were gone (she smiled wiping her tears dry with a tissue)

Fanyana : I had a half day today at work and you not okay..

Dikeledi : am okay .



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Fanyana : Ledi at some point you will have to talk me
. You can't keep bottling up your feelings and everytime am
trying to talk to you , you build walls so high that I can't even
climb .**

Dikeledi : because it hurts and I blame you!!!

Fanyana : Ledi ...



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I FEEL LIKE I LOST SOMETHING I NEVER HAD , I FEEL LIKE I LOST SOMETHING I DESPERATELY WANTED TO HAVE AND I HATE THE FACT THAT AM BLAMING YOU!! (she cried as he hugged her to his chest) am becoming emotionally distant and I hate it babe I hate it so much but I can't control it .

Fanyana : am sorry Ledi . Am so sorry because am forever blaming myself for what happened to you .

Dikeledi : I just want my child back . I want my child back .

Fanyana : when time comes we will have a child .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I want it now (she attacked him with a kiss full of emotions and he returned it with the same energy.)

Fanyana : wait Ledi . I want you as much as you want me .

Dikeledi : then let's have sex .

**Fanyana : no not when you this desperate to have a child.
You need to get help first . Be mentally okay .**

Dikeledi : am sorry am just (she busted into tears)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Fanyana: it's okay am going to set an appointment with a therapist. Would that be okay?

Dikeledi : I would love that (he smiled and kissed her)

Fanyana : no no (he moved back and Dikeledi laughed)

Dikeledi : I thought I was going to trick you into doing it .

Fanyana : well you know you can't trick me right. Coz I know you (he tickled her and she laughed rolling on the bed. Fanyana smiled as she laughed carefree like she used to do)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : baby...wa.it ..am sorry (she rolled on the giggling loudly even tears coming from her eyes) Baby please ..

Fanyana : say you love me (he didn't stop as she continued to laugh out loud)

Dikeledi : I ...love ...you (he stopped and got between her legs)

Fanyana : I love you more wifey (this time they did an Innocent kiss) please whenever there is something bothering you , tell me.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi: I will ..

Fanyana: good now let get you fed . Do you see how thin you are now? (she gasped touching her chest)

Dikeledi : am going to get you for this (she grabbed the pillow and started beating him with it . In one go he carried her ass to the kitchen and she was still carrying the pillow)

Fanyana : I will make a milkshake for you , for now you will get a proper meal when am done cooking. (he made her the milkshake)

Dikeledi : thank you (she smiled) what did I do to deserve a man like you ?

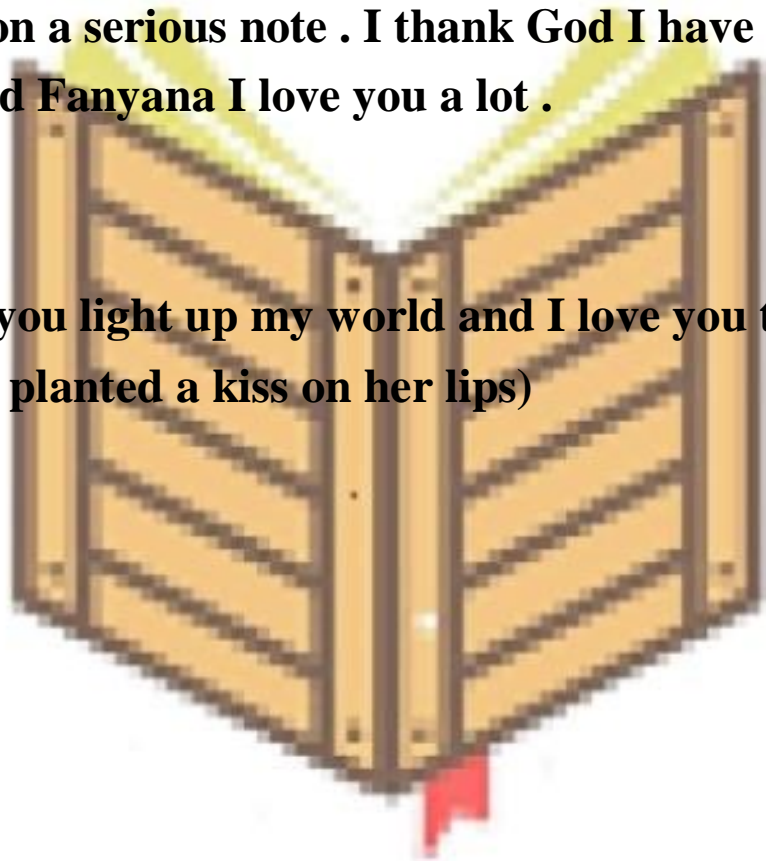
Fanyana : I think you went to a witch doctor (they both laughed as he fetched the ingredients for his mean in the pantry)

Dikeledi : on a serious note . I thank God I have a husband like you and Fanyana I love you a lot .

Fanyana : you light up my world and I love you too (he leaned and planted a kiss on her lips)

*

*



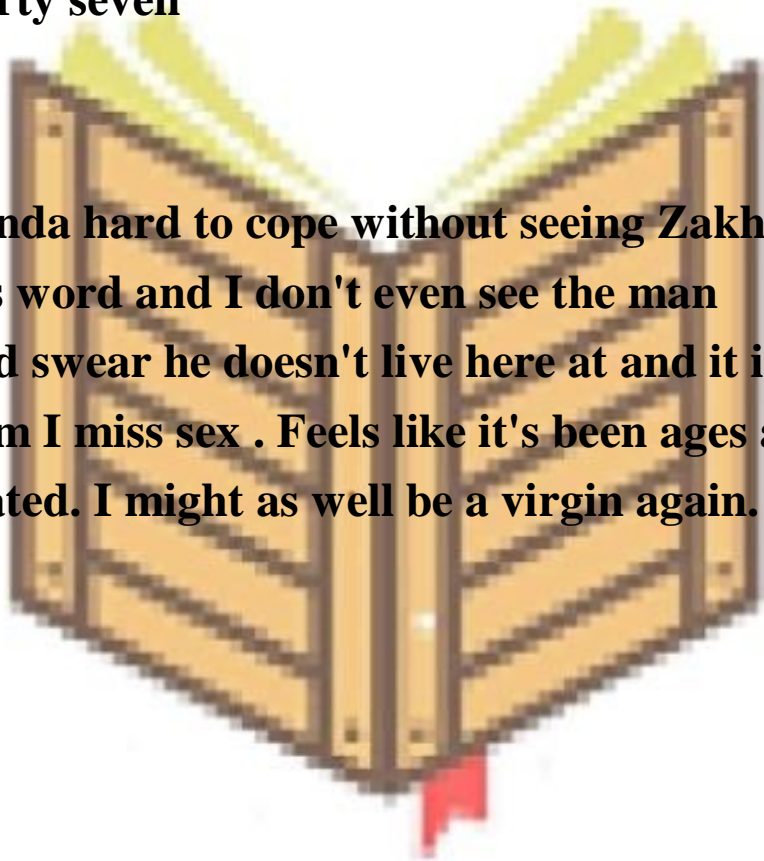
NOVELSGURU.COM

Three weeks later

[09/16, 17:01] : His darkest obsession

Chapter forty seven

**Well it's kinda hard to cope without seeing Zakhele at all .
He kept his word and I don't even see the man
. One would swear he doesn't live here at and it is so scary .I
miss him am I miss sex . Feels like it's been ages ago since I
got penetrated. I might as well be a virgin again.**



NOVELSGURU.COM

These last few weeks it felt like I have been following by someone. Each time I go out too I get this weird feeling that someone is looking at me and trust me it's so horrible . It made me avoid people and that's why I invited the girls for some catching up over dinner .It was so lovely to see everyone .

Summer : I sometimes blame myself for bringing Inathi into our lives. I guess it was for the best if I only backed out of her sister's case (she sliced through the steak with a knife and chewed slowly)

Bomi :you didn't know that all of that was going to happen. You have a good heart and like always you were trying to help cuz (Nobomi looked breath taking, you wouldn't tell she has twin boys by looking at her body. She still is the living Barbie doll)

Summer : but am really sorry Melanie for everything you went through . It's horrible .

Me : it's okay . You have already apologised a million times . I went through it and it somehow made me stronger and I started appreciating the little things I have , the wonderful family and friends God blessed me with . Life is too short to be wasted in crying over spilt me .

Dikeledi : which you will never get back (she smiled. She looked pretty well in my eyes better than expected but am still afraid to tell them that am pregnant. What if the news don't sit well with Dee.

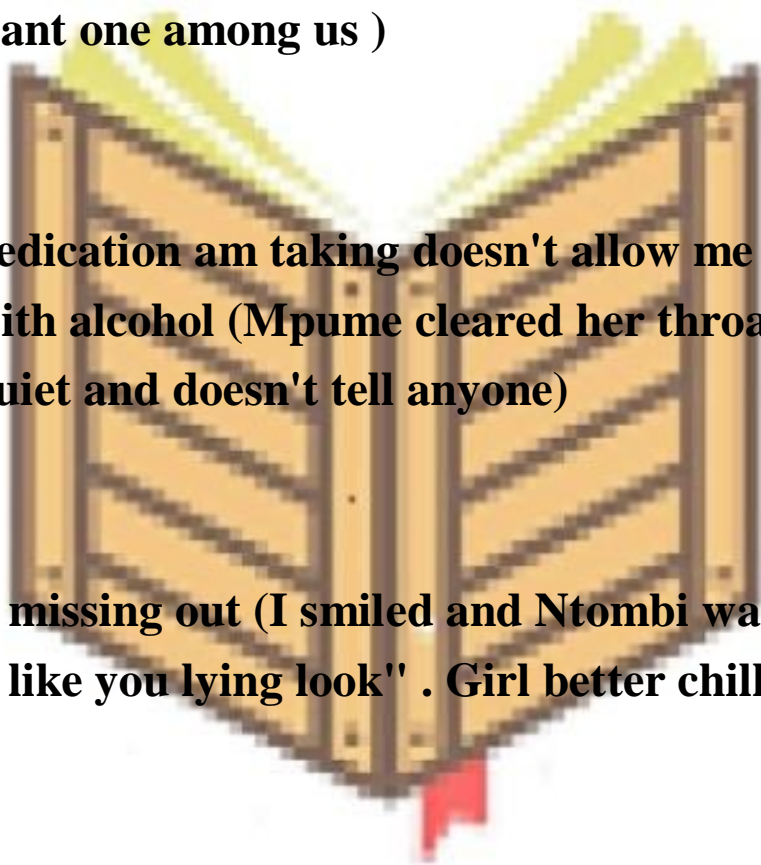
Am not the kinda friend to kick her while she is still down . I would rather keep the news to myself until I see fit to tell her . This is her mourning period and it shouldn't be disturbed.

**Mpume : cheers to that (we raised our glasses into the air .
Mine obviously orange juice) .**

**Ntombi : why are you drinking orange juice anywhere?
(the observant one among us)**

**Me : the medication am taking doesn't allow me to drink
anything with alcohol (Mpume cleared her throat. This bitch
better be quiet and doesn't tell anyone)**

**Bomi : you missing out (I smiled and Ntombi was giving me
that "I feel like you lying look" . Girl better chill)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : cuz ain't you suppose to be breast feeding?

Bomi : those babies are grown ass men . They done sucking the life out of my boobs . Imagine my breast getting saggy (she wasn't wearing bra and her boobs looked amazing . Lord if I was a guy Nobomi will be my type. Mxolisi is one lucky bastard but Zak is luckier to have me)

Dikeledi : you can get implants (we all laughed)

Summer : she is so afraid of needles, anything that has to do with surgery and hospitals she would rather run for the hills.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : when I gave birth i was like Mxo get me out of this place before I go crazy . Ladies hospitals are scary! .(I was really enjoying the evening. Something I wanted just to relax my mind . i wiped the plate clean , still am hungry and we waiting for the main course. This time I hired a five star chef).

Me : how it's like being a new mom though?

Bomi : well my babies are so dramatic ...

Summer : reminds me of someone (we laughed and Nobomi smiled rolling her eyes brushing the matter away)

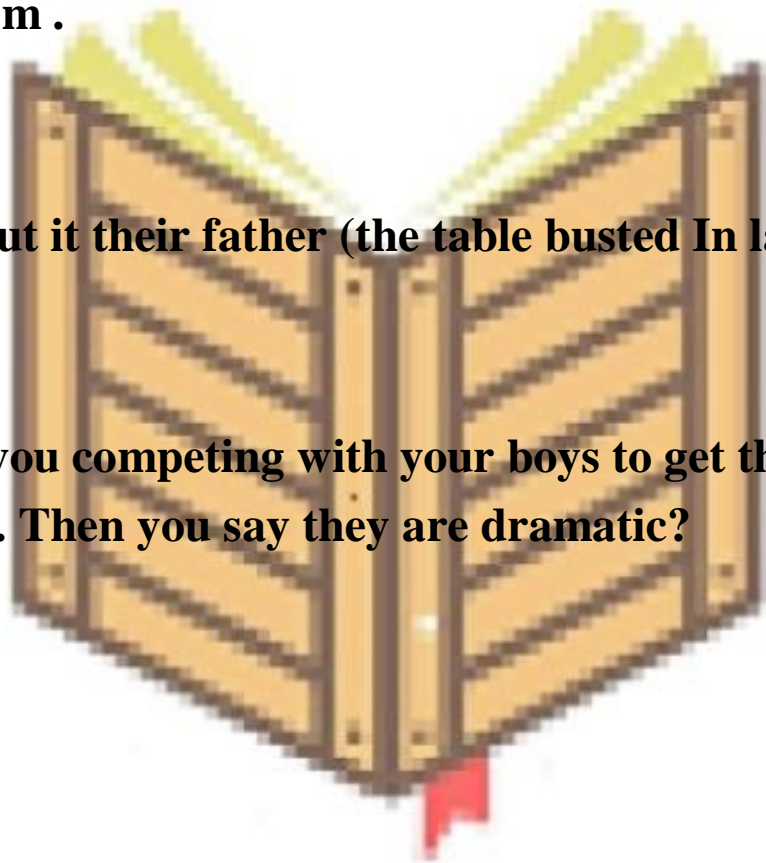


NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : they like full attention . If I don't give them that they scream their lungs out and they actually prefer Mxolisi over me . So when he is working on a night shift or away from home, it becomes hard to calm them down to the point where I video call him but it I is better now they are behaving. They are so clingy to him and it's annoying sometimes because Mxolisi is my man not theirs I should be clingy to him .

Ntombi : but it their father (the table busted In laughter)

Dikeledi : you competing with your boys to get their father's attention? . Then you say they are dramatic?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bomi : but he is my man . I saw him first and am his first priority.

Summer : like I always say I feel sorry for Mxolisi . Now he has to deal with three of you .

Me : he will surely age young (I was taking notes from Nobomi . I wish my baby behaves)

Ntombi : Lucky for me Langa was quiet as a baby. No funny business and all that (the chef came with the main that looked so appetising . My mouth watered as I dug)

Summer: Langa definitely took after Mxolisi .

Mpume : quiet and well reserved.

Summer : definitely. Then there are these four hot headed children of mine . Especially Nqabayethu. That boy is draining bathong. He gets into fight with other children at school and am so tired of apologising to the parents. I might as well home school that boy .

Bomi : because he was almost born underground .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : you are definitely right (She laughed .We ate while chatting lovely and to be honest it was a great dinner . I did good by not inviting Thuli who knows they was going to be drama between her and Dee)

Mpume : I must say , your chef outdid himself. All the three courses were nice (we were eating chocolate souffles as our dessert and she was right I should pay this chef a great deal of money)

Bomi : am not a chocolate lover but this souffle is so amazing . I should hire him full time to cook my meals (everyone smiled eating)

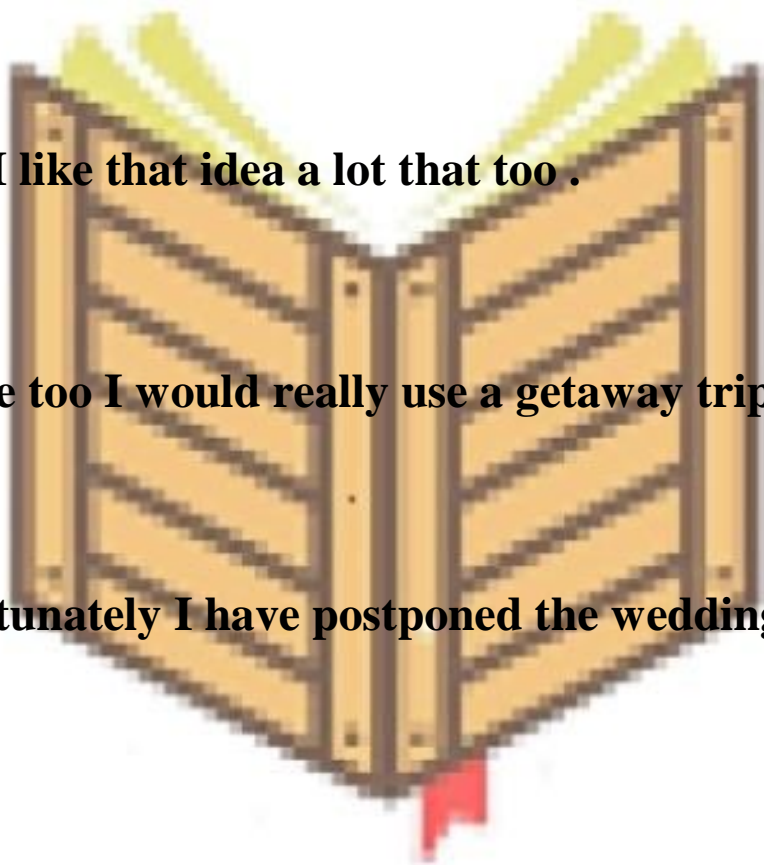
Dikeledi : so my friend when are we starting with the wedding preparations?

Bomi : yes I have been meaning to ask you because I want to plan your bachelorette party. This time I wanted us to book a hotel rooms for like a weekend then we as girls enjoy getting massage and pampered. I will pay for everything. That will be your wedding gift from me.

Summer : I like that idea a lot that too .

Ntombi: me too I would really use a getaway trip .

Me : unfortunately I have postponed the wedding to probably next year .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Them : what! (they said in horror)

Me : yeah after everything that happened I had to think hard about getting married now .

Summer : are you leaving Zakhele?

Me : no (I smiled warmly) am just saying after everything happened . I need time before I commit to such life . I had to think about...

Mpume : she is just pregnant (she said dropping her spoon on the table . It was quiet for some time as I looked at this person I call my sister) what? you were afraid to say it though but you know you can't hide pregnancy right?

Ntombi : I knew it (she smiled happily) congratulations (she came for a warm hug and so did the others .I looked at Dikeledi who just hasn't said a word to me . This is exactly what I have been avoiding to make her feel bad)

Dikeledi : can I be excused (she stood up and went to the rest room)

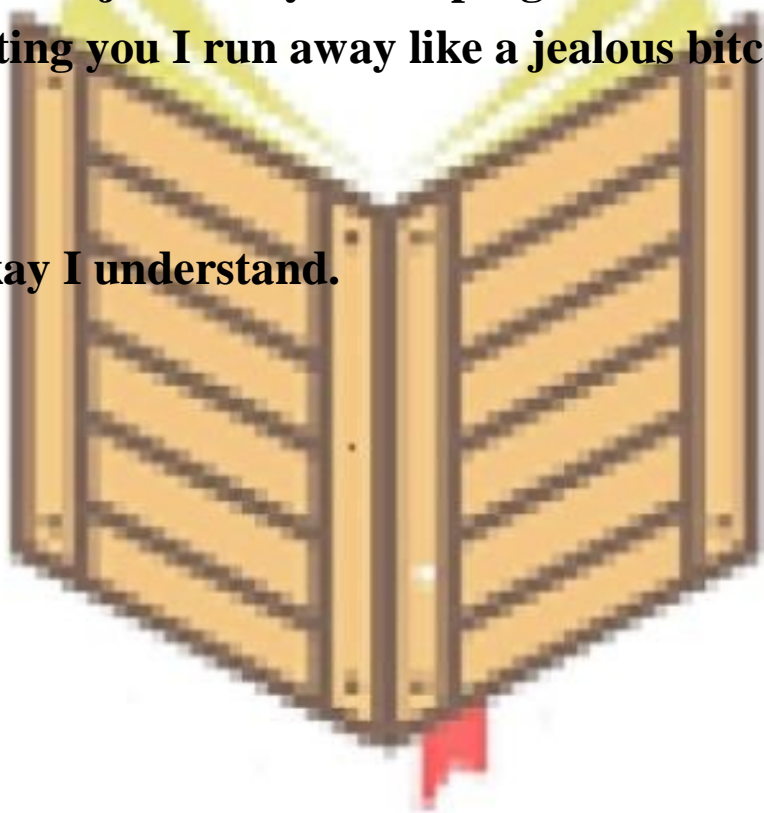
Me : I will go to her .

Mpume : I made things easy for you (she is right I wasn't really going to hide this pregnancy forever though . I followed Dee to the rest room where I heard some sniffing)

Me : Dee? (I knocked there and she opened) am so sorry I didn't want the news to come out like this I ...

Dikeledi: please don't apologize . Am actually the one who should be . You just said you are pregnant instead of congratulating you I run away like a jealous bitch .

Me : it's okay I understand.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : no am angry at myself because I gave you the impression that I would be offended if you tell everyone that you are pregnant . I mean it doesn't mean I would be sad because I lost mine and you are pregnant now , it makes me super happy Mela so happy . So you don't have to hide it .

Me : thank you so much (I was blowing away my tears) I thought you were still mourning and it just wasn't the right time to tell you .

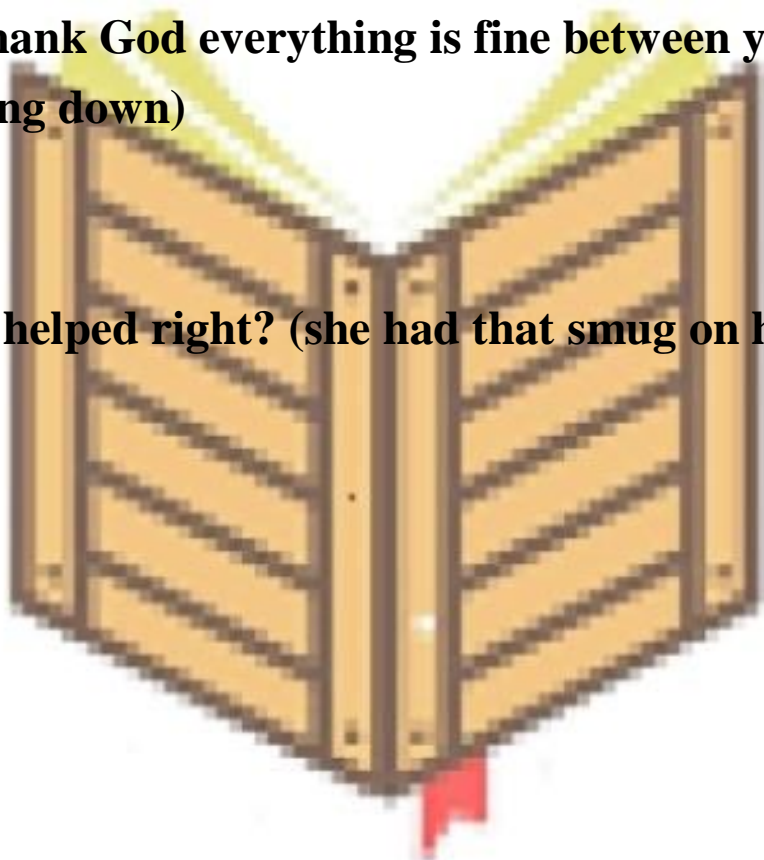
Dikeledi : if you hitting it raw we Zak you bound to get pregnant . Am okay now Fanyana made sure I got the help I needed.(I giggled hugging her) am so happy for you congratulations to the soon to be mommy.

Me : thank you (I wiped my tears) hormones! (we laughed)

Dikeledi : I think we should go back now (I nodded and we went back to the table)

Ntombi : thank God everything is fine between you two (we smiled sitting down)

Mpume : I helped right? (she had that smug on her cute face)



NOVELSGURU.COM

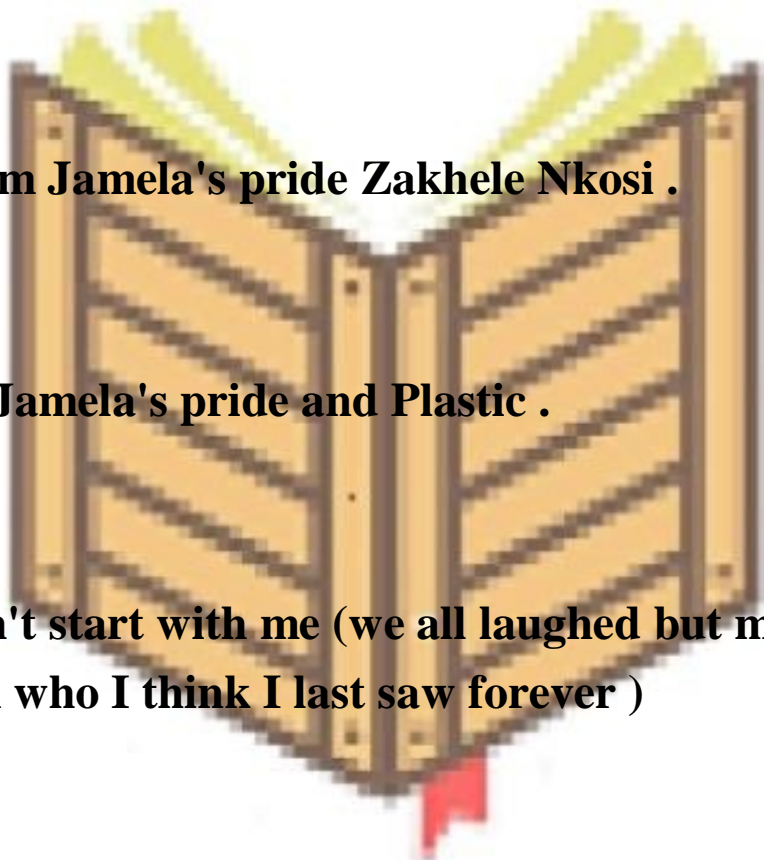
**Me : yeah yeah yeah (I rolled my eyes then laughed.
Suddenly my Zakhele entered the dining room and just stood there . I know he didn't know I invited the girls but it was so great to him. He looked clean and so handsome bathong .)**

Zak : Nkosi Pride ..(he greeted us)

Mpume : am Jamela's pride Zakhele Nkosi .

Zak : well Jamela's pride and Plastic .

Bomi : Don't start with me (we all laughed but my eyes were on my man who I think I last saw forever)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak ignored us and went to God knows where and the girls were smiling.

Summer : I think it's time I go now before it gets late

.

Them : me too .

Me : thank you for coming (I hugged them one by one as they entered there cars)

Mpume : just talk to him . You were literally undressing the man Infront of us .(I laughed and she gave me a tight hug. I didn't even notice I was doing all that)

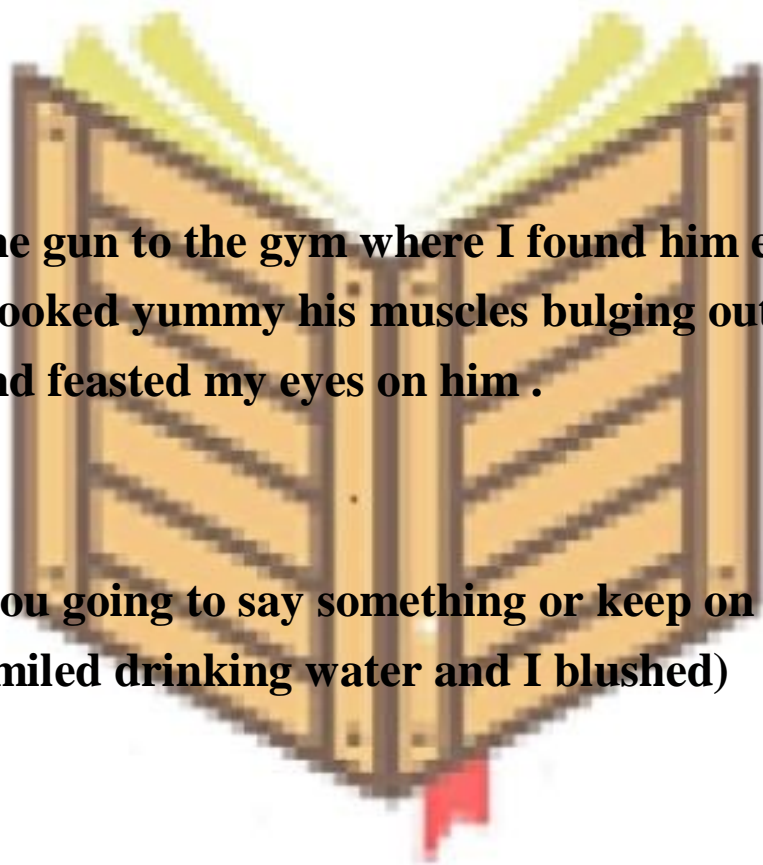
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I will (I closed the car door for her and she drove off as I waved to her. Now it was the time to face that men . I went to the guest room he was using and unfortunately he wasn't there . There was a gun on the bed , being curious I took the heavy metal in my hands . I just want to know how to shoot

.

I carried the gun to the gym where I found him exercising .Damn he looked yummy his muscles bulging out . I stood at the door and feasted my eyes on him .

Zak : are you going to say something or keep on standing there (he smiled drinking water and I blushed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : hie (I went closer to him)

Zak : hey (I removed the gun from my waist and pointed at him) you want to shoot me ? (he tossed the empty water bottle aside)

Me : what if I want to .

Zak : by the time you try to pull the trigger the gun would be in my hand (he sat down , I sat next to him and he took the gun from me and tossed it where the empty bottle was) you shouldn't be playing around with guns Lanie this thing is loaded what If you mistakenly pull a trigger?

Me : I want you to teach me to how to use a gun .

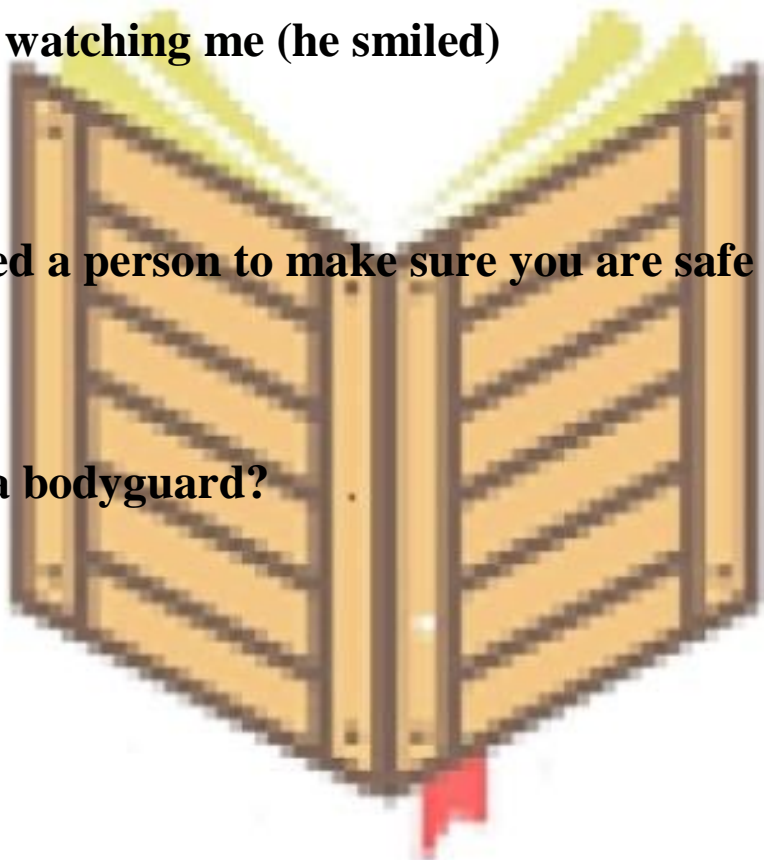
Zak : why?

Me : why? because everytime am going out I feel like someone is watching me (he smiled)

Zak : I hired a person to make sure you are safe .

Me : as in a bodyguard?

Zak : yes .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : without my consent?

Zak : I don't need anyone's consent to keep you and our child safe . Can we not argue about this .

Me : I wasn't going to argue (I moved closer to him smiling)how have you been? I don't see you these days.

Zak : I see you everyday . I come to your room every night and watch you sleep.

Me : isn't that creepy? (I giggled and he smiled)



Zak : for me no . How is the baby.

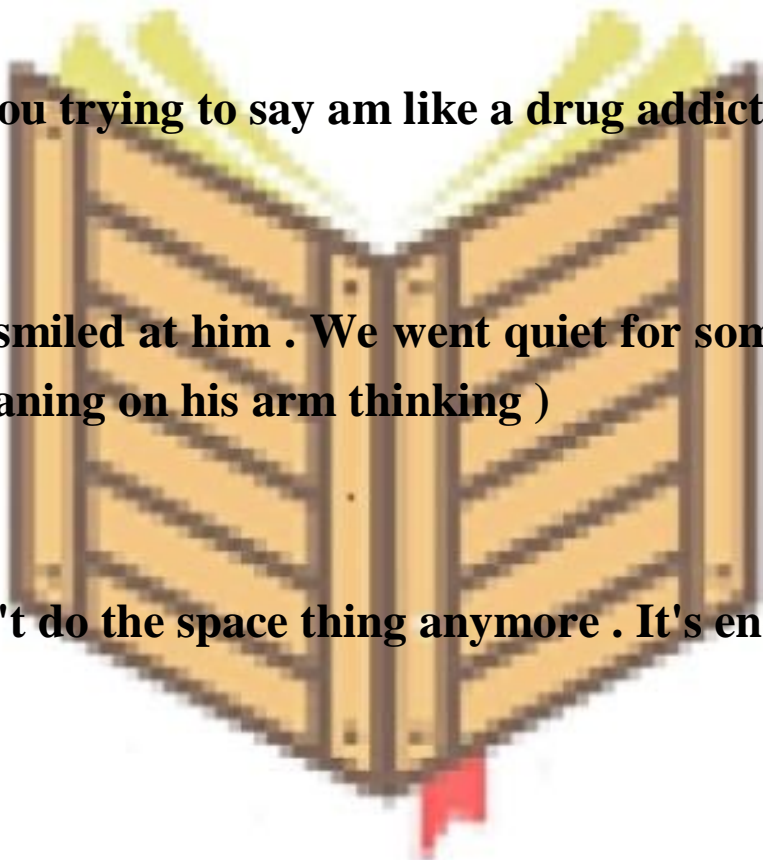
**Me : growing well (I touched his arms) these look meaty .
I feel like you taking supplements to make yourself bulky**

.

Zak : are you trying to say am like a drug addict .

**Me : no (I smiled at him . We went quiet for some time .
As I was leaning on his arm thinking)**

Zak : I can't do the space thing anymore . It's enough now.



NOVELSGURU.COM

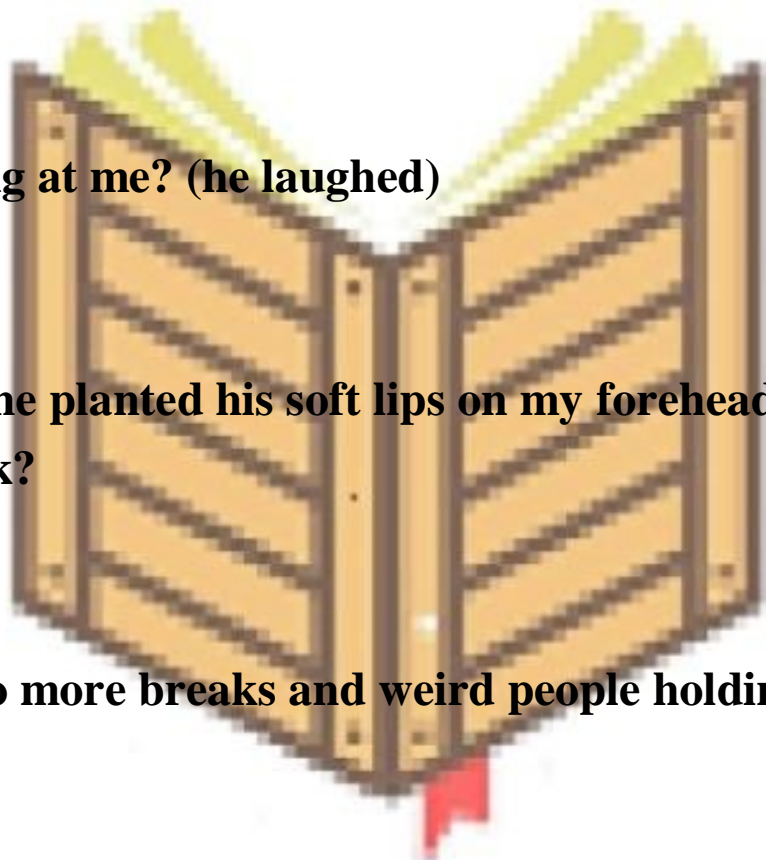
Me : yeah I can't do it anymore too . I really miss sleeping on the same bed with you . It's kinda hard to wake up to a cold bed without you .

Zak : am tired of sleeping alone too .I don't even sleep I stay awake all night..

Me : staring at me? (he laughed)

Zak : yes (he planted his soft lips on my forehead) so no more break?

Me : yes no more breaks and weird people holding me hostage.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : I promise no one will ever touch you again . They will think twice before looking at you (the assurance in his voice made me feel safe and secured) I love you .

Me : I love you more ...I told the girls about the pregnancy (he smiled)

Zak : I have already told MaDladla and Siwela. They are really happy about everything .

Me : am happy that everyone is happy .

Zak : and about moving out of here have you looked at the houses you want?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : it slipped out of my mind but I will look at it .

Zak : tell me when you want anything ..

Me : I want sex . (he smiled) now .

Zak : in the gym?



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : we have no time to go the bedroom I want you now
(just as I finished talking he has already teared my panties .
The aggressiveness indicated he wanted this as much as I do
. He pinned my hands to the floor as he explored my body
biting , sucking**

**and planting kisses everywhere . I squirmed under his big self
as he worked magic on my body making me squint without
fingering or inserting his meat .**

**The joy of having sex with him . He inserted his dark meat
in me and my walls expanded welcoming him to his sweet ,
warm home and the rest is intense , full of moans and
aggressiveness history .)**

Next day



NOVELSGURU.COM

I woke up to an empty bed again. One would swear I was dreaming when Zakhele and i patched things .

Me : Yoh! (my vagina reminded me that we indeed patched things up because it was on fire . I slowly walked to the bathroom and did my hygiene .

Something about today's breeze was different . I could feel it in my bones that it was going to be a really good day)

My phone beeped a message from Zakhele telling me he had an early meeting today and he made breakfast . I smiled replying him and went to the kitchen for the breakfast.

To my disappointment it was burnt eggs and toast . I love my man right and I know he tried to make me something to eat but I wasn't going to upset my taste buds by eating burnt food so I dumped the food in the trash bag .I took plain yoghurt from the fridge and mixed that with blueberries . Well it was delicious that I finished the yoghurt .

My intercom rang . I took my phone and looked at the front gate camera . It was an old woman with a boy .I think they were lost so I personally went out to see them .

Me : Sabona Ma. (I smiled at the old woman who smiled back)

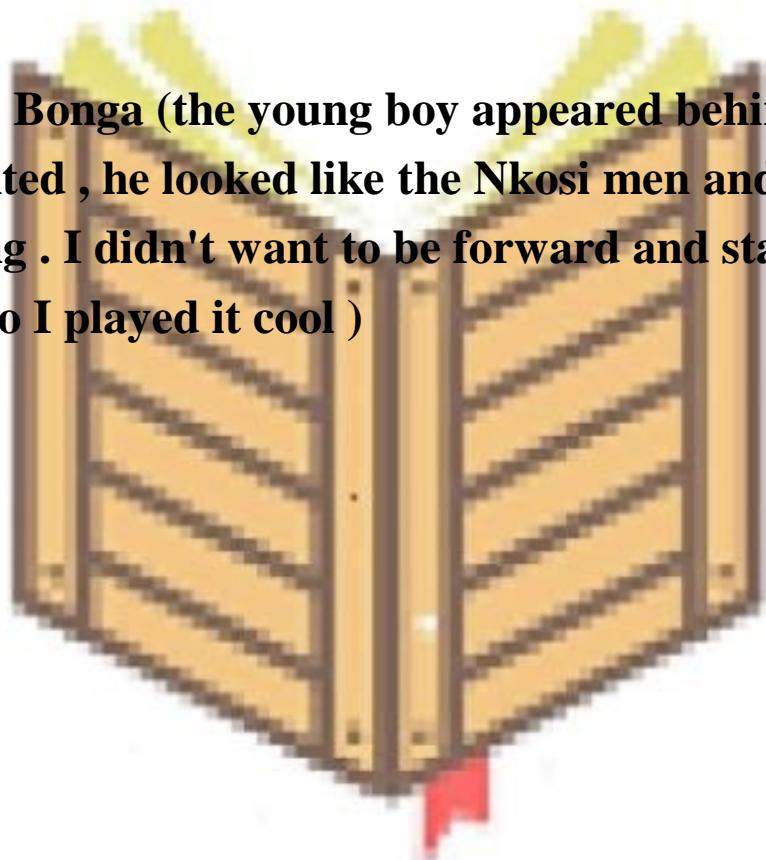


NOVELSGURU.COM

The lady : Sabona ntombi . Is this where Zakhele Nkosi lives? (I scrutinized the woman trying so hard to figure out who she is but she didn't look like someone I know)

Me : yebo Ma (I saw her sighing a sigh of relief)

The Lady : Bonga (the young boy appeared behind her .I almost fainted , he looked like the Nkosi men and that got me sweating . I didn't want to be forward and start assuming so I played it cool)



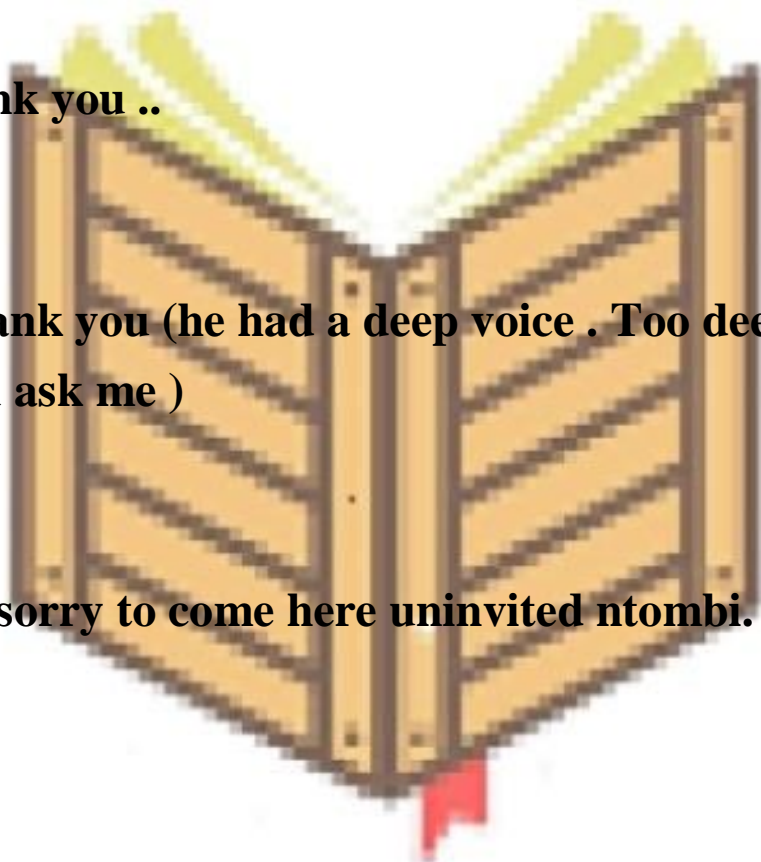
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you can come in Ma (I opened the gate for them and the boy gave me a genuine smile . It was like young Zak just smiled at me) you can sit here Ma (she helped the boy to sit on the chair and she sat too . They kept looking around the house as if amazed. I poured them orange juice and some biscuits)

Lady : thank you ..

Bonga : thank you (he had a deep voice . Too deep for a child if you ask me)

Lady : am sorry to come here uninvited ntombi. Is Zakhele here?



NOVELSGURU.COM

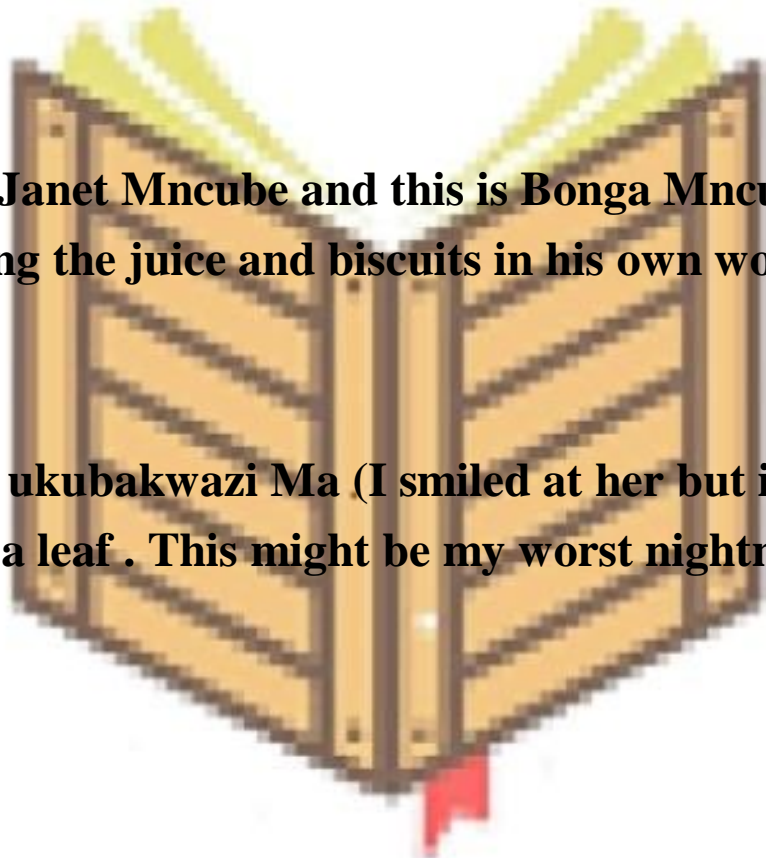
Me : no he went to work .

Lady : and you are?

Me : his soon to be wife Melanie (she tried hard to smile)

Lady : am Janet Mncube and this is Bonga Mncube (the boy was enjoying the juice and biscuits in his own world)

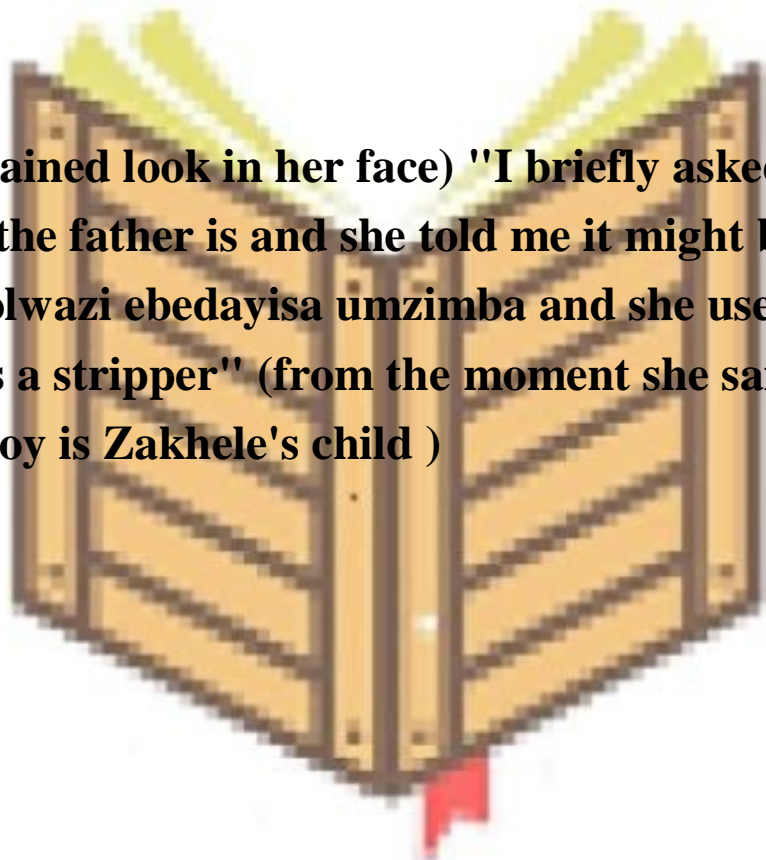
Me : kuhle ukubakwazi Ma (I smiled at her but inside I was shaking as a leaf . This might be my worst nightmare)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Ma Janet : Bonga is the son of my late daughter Nolwazi .
The reason why I came here is because am looking for
Bonga's father . A friend of Nolwazi came with this boy
when he was just six months old
. She came saying Nolwazi disappeared and left a child in her
care . She couldn't raise a child that doesn't belong to her so
she came and dumped Bonga on my lap.**

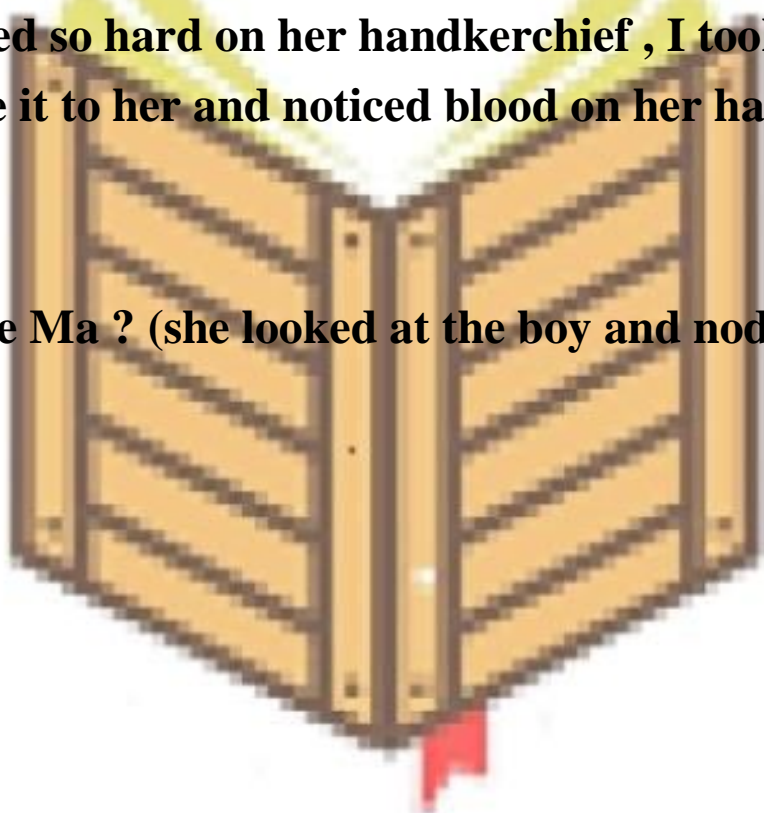
**(I saw a pained look in her face) "I briefly asked her if she
knew who the father is and she told me it might be anyone
because Nolwazi ebedayisa umzimba and she used to work
in a club as a stripper" (from the moment she said stripper I
knew the boy is Zakhele's child)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

"Being a mother myself I took care of Bonga relying on the grant money and my pension but that wasn't enough to keep him well fed and clothed but we tried to survive with that until he saw a picture of Zakhele on the magazine he screamed saying he is the father. At first I was confused but when I saw the resemblance I too believed he might be the father . I didn't want to just accuse the man of fathering Bonga so we brushed the matter away and continued to live. (she coughed so hard on her handkerchief , I took a bottle of water, gave it to her and noticed blood on her handkerchief)

Me : ukahle Ma ? (she looked at the boy and nodded)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Janet : I found out that I have cancer (I gasped) it's okay it has already spread throughout my body and I only got months to live . So that's why I came here . I don't want to die and leave Bonga alone ntombi. I know it might be hard for you to accept him since you are going to be his wife and am sorry for ..

Me : please don't apologize Ma . You did the right thing by bringing him here . (she coughed again)

Janet : you can do a DNA test for confirmation ntombi ka ?

Me : Hlatshwayo and the DNA test is not needed I knew he is Zak's child right when I saw him. (she smiled) Bonga is welcomed here and you too are welcomed .

Janet : no am not staying ntombi ka Hlatshwayo . Am going to an old age home and die in peace . Please take care of Bonga , he needs to be connected to his ancestral home he has a gift .

Me : a gift?

Janet : yes , he communicates with dead and can see things (I just got all confused) it's my time to go ...Bonga .

Bonga :Makhulu ..

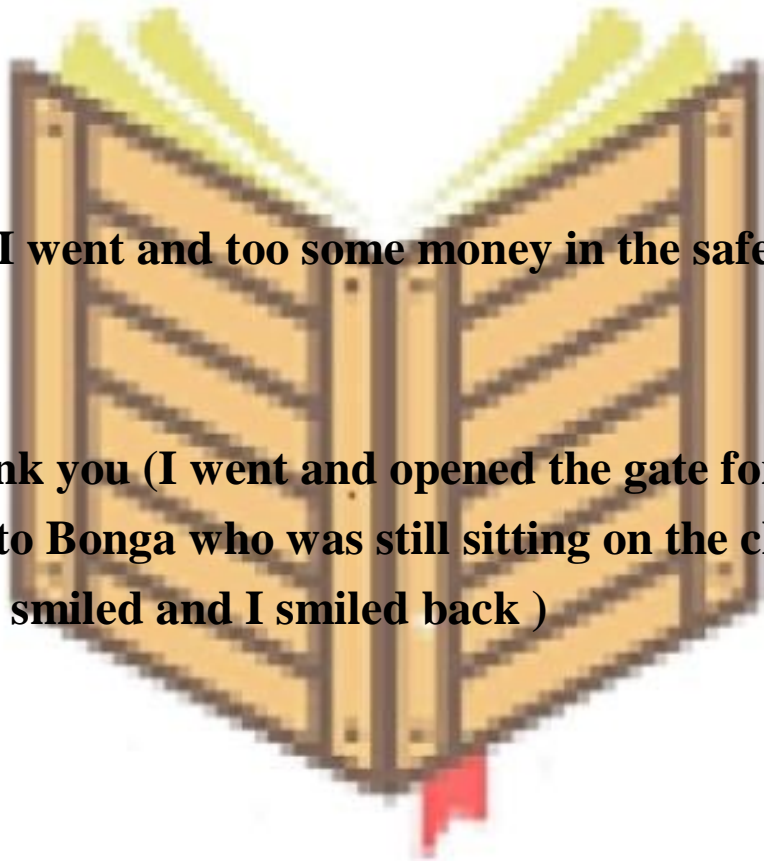
Janet : behave yourself..

Bonga : yebo Makhulu .

Janet : stay well. I wish I found Zakhele here (I smiled. She gave me a small bag which by the looks of it had Bonga's things)

Me : wait (I went and took some money in the safe) thank you

Janet : thank you (I went and opened the gate for her then went back to Bonga who was still sitting on the chair I left him in . He smiled and I smiled back)



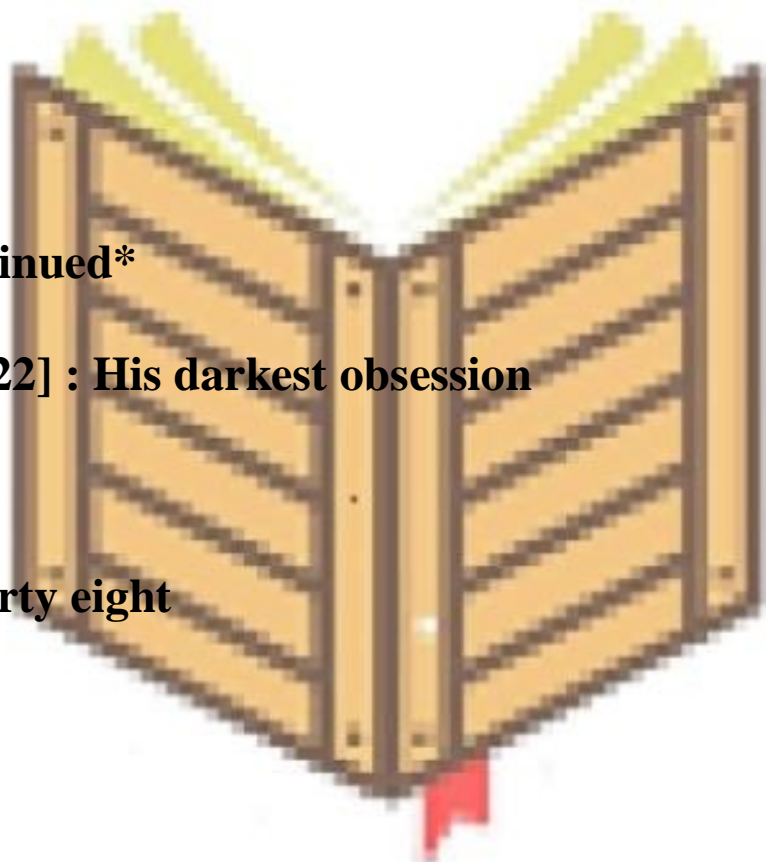
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : well (I sighed just standing there. I have a whole child staring at me)

to be continued

[09/17, 02:22] : His darkest obsession

Chapter forty eight



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : well (I said again sitting on the chair near him. Now that am getting a closer look on Bonga , he was wearing really old clothes , his cheeks chapped and his shoes torn that my heart broke . He has a father who has millions in his bank account while the child dresses like that and lives poor) hie .

Bonga : hie mawami (I melted when he said that . I don't know who told him to call me that but it just so sweet)

Me : how old are you?

Bonga : Makhulu says am eight years old .

Me : and what do you say ? (I smiled)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : I think am eight years old (I laughed and he looked confused. He doesn't have any sense of humour like Zakhele. I cleared my throat and smiled)

Me : are you hungry? (he looked at the empty glass I poured juice on and looked back at me)

Bonga : no . I want to bath . Makhulu and I came in a bus which was so huge (I concentrated on him) There was so much dust in bus that Makhulu kept coughing and the dust entered my eyes . Look am dirty (I nodded as he narrated the journey to me) when is Makhulu coming to take me ?

Me : she will come but not now . Now you will be staying here

.

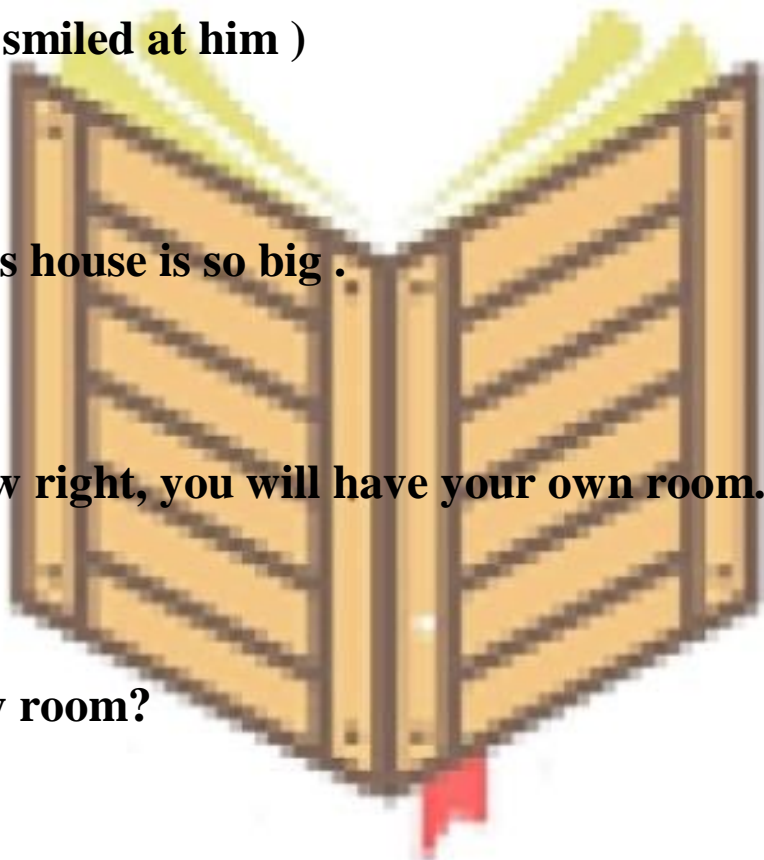
Bonga : in this house? (he looked around smiling)

Me : yes (I smiled at him)

Bonga : this house is so big .

Me : I know right, you will have your own room.

Bonga : my room?



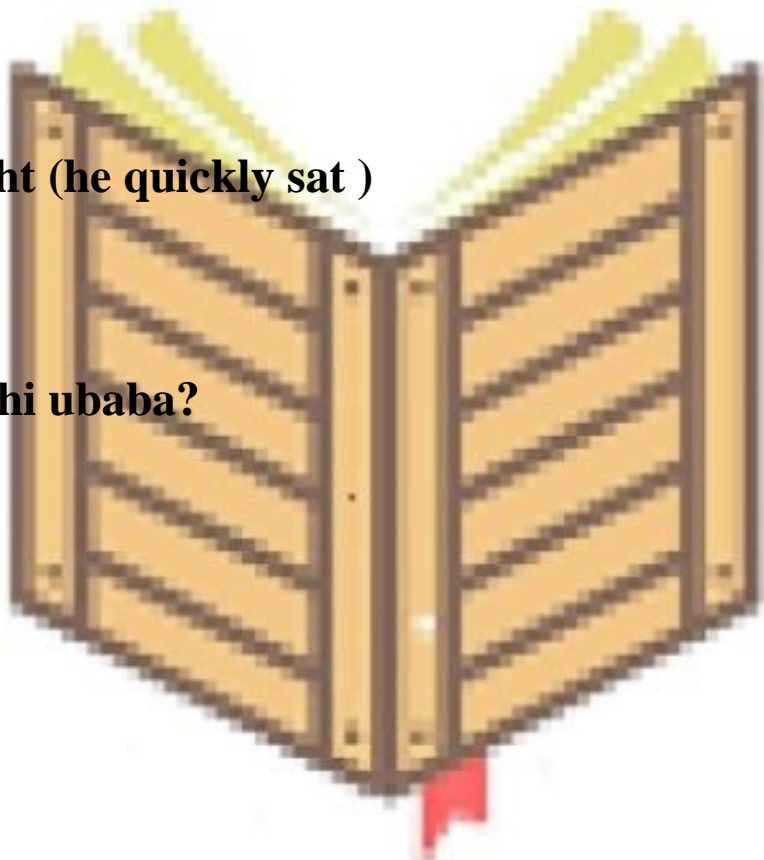
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes let me show you (he was going to use the other guest room for now till he adjusts . We went to the guest room) this is your room .

Bonga : wow (he said in his deep voice I can't get over it . He climbed on the bed and kept jumping up and down)

Me : sit tight (he quickly sat)

Bonga : uphi ubaba?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : he is at work Bonga . You will see him when he comes from work (he nodded sitting on the big bed . I unloaded his bag which had few clothes , some where even small for him . There were his important documents and a picture of a woman I assume is Nolwazi the mother) who is this?

Bonga : that's my mom .Mom Nolwazi , Makhulu says she disappeared but I talk to her everyday . She was so happy when I told her am going to my father

.

Me : what ? (I was so confused .)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Bonga : mom Nolwazi told me that my father is Zakhele Nkosi so I told Makhulu what mom said
.(then it hit me , Janet said this boy talks to dead people ,
creepy I you ask me. I just got goosebumps)**

Me : is she here? (I looked around feeling scared)

Bonga : no she stayed at home. She can't come here.

**Me : oh (relief washed over my me) let's bath .(I undresses
him , he had those dried chicken pox dots and was lean . You
can tell he was not naturally that but lacked a good home
and some good food)**



NOVELSGURU.COM

I went and ran a bath for him . I couldn't let him wear those small old clothes he came with . Sandile left some clothes behind when they stayed here for some time .

Bonga : are these clothes new? (he looked happy wearing them)

Me : no but we will go and shop for new clothes tomorrow.

Bonga : even toys? (he grinned)

Me : yes even toys and a hair cut (I combed his coarse hair and he looked pretty cute and handsome)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : mawami?

Me : yes boy (I just decided to dump his clothes and I forgot to ask which old age home did Janet go to)

Bonga : am hungry (I laughed at him . To be honest am not angry or sad that Zak has a child . I mean it happened way before we met and the baby mama is dead meaning they is no drama at all . I already like having him around am always alone and him being here is just so refreshing . I thank this Nolwazi girl wherever she went)

Me : okay let's go (I took his small hands and we went to the kitchen) what do you want to eat?

Bonga : uphuthu (I coughed a bit . This is something I never ever learned and I don't know how to cook it)

Me : how about I cook something else . Like waffles and whipped cream on top. With a lot of maple syrup (my mouth watered)

Bonga : I don't know what's that but okay (I laughed mixing my ingredients together . Well I kinda crave for waffles here and there)

Me : what grade do you do?

Bonga : grade?



NOVELSGURU.COM

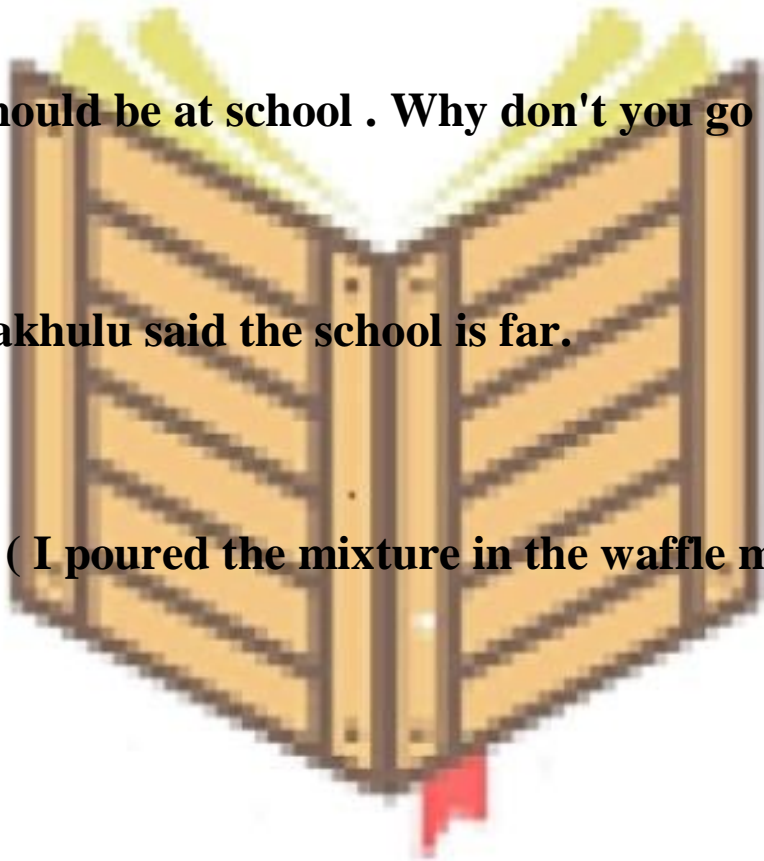
Me : yes like at school ?

Bonga : I don't go to school (I stared at him)

Me : you should be at school . Why don't you go to school?

Bonga : Makhulu said the school is far.

Me : and ? (I poured the mixture in the waffle making machine)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : and I can't go (straight answers. Who doesn't take a child to school? this boy is eight years old and where are the social workers when needed.

Couldn't they enroll the child to school)

Me : would you like to go to school? (his eyes lit up)

Bonga : yes (he smiled)

Me : I will enroll you to school where you would have a new school uniform , new friends and new home (he laughed so loud) do you have friends.

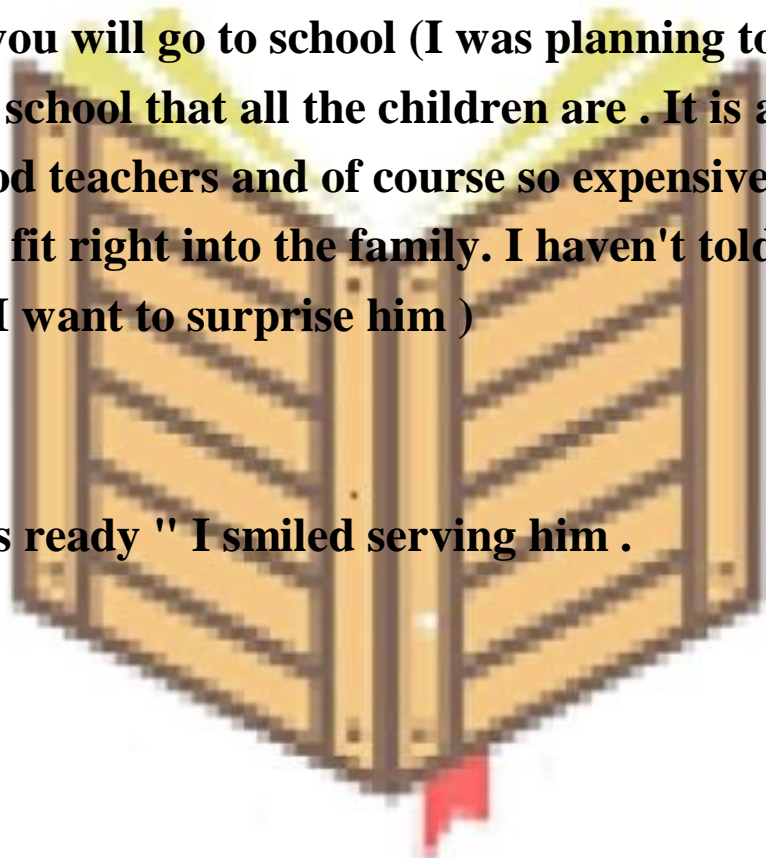
Bonga : yes we used to go to the river and swim .

Me : did your friends go to school?

Bonga : yes (he looked down .This boy talks too much for his age)

Me : then you will go to school (I was planning to enroll him to this school that all the children are . It is a good school , good teachers and of course so expensive . Am sure he will just fit right into the family. I haven't told Zakhele about this I want to surprise him)

"the food is ready " I smiled serving him .



NOVELSGURU.COM

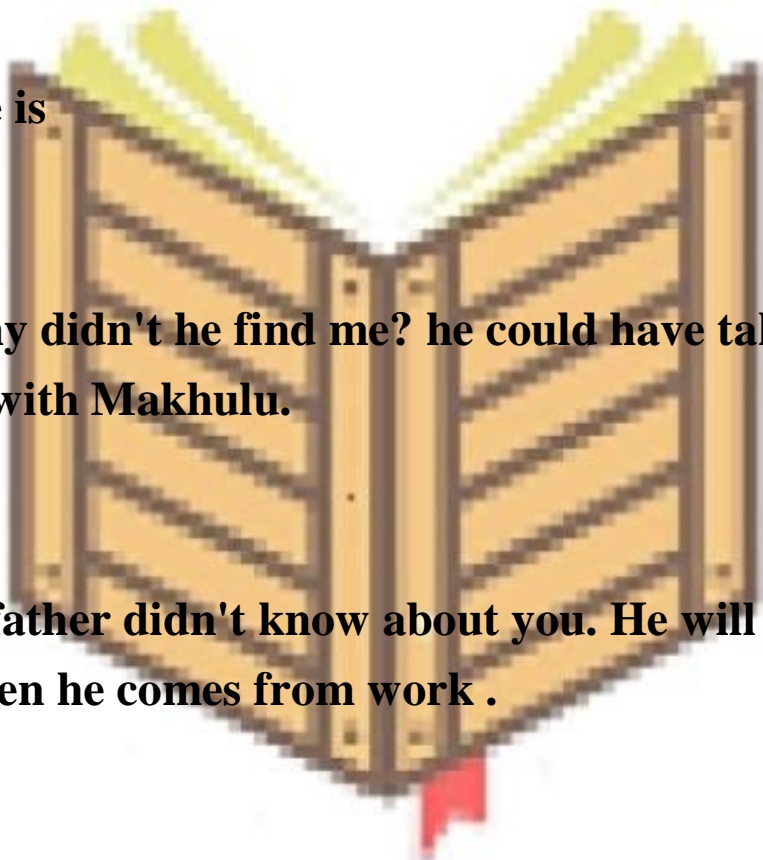
Me : is it nice? (he nodded his mouth full . As for me I quickly wiped the plate clean and ate more.I was eating for two people so no blame.)

Bonga : Makhulu told me that my father is rich . Is he?

Me : yes he is

Bonga : why didn't he find me? he could have taken us in this house with Makhulu.

Me : your father didn't know about you. He will only find out today . When he comes from work .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : ebengazi ngo mom Nolwazi? (well your father used to sleep around with women . Am sure he doesn't even remember Nolwazi he made a baby with)

Me : it's too complicated Bonga (I smiled) let's go and watch TV . (I helped him off his chair and went to the TV room . He was still eating his food which I know he liked . It feels like he has been here forever) what do you want to watch?

Bonga : wrestling ..

Me : boy ain't you too young to watch people fighting ? (he laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : no ..

Me : okay which one is your favourite wrestler?

Bonga : John Cena!! (the obvious choice who doesn't like Cena)

Me : show me how John Cena enters the stage (he put plate on the couch and started singing. He did all the actions laughing) good boy .

We sat there watched TV the whole day stuffing myself with food . We changed into cartoons later on . Until he slept on the couch . He must have been tired to sleep early.

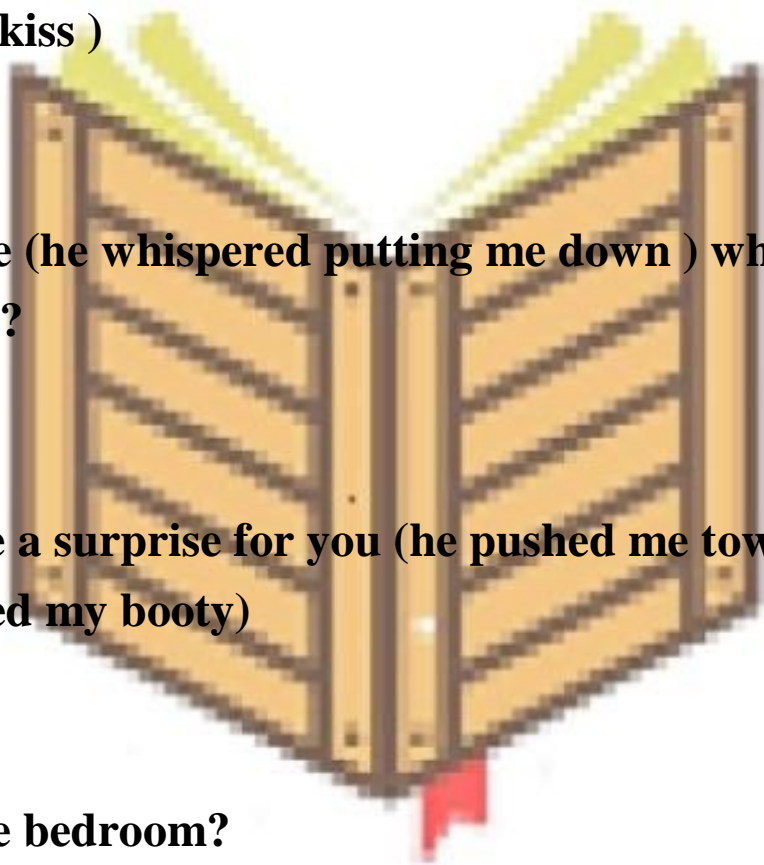
I heard the door opened and I leaped from the couch making sure Bonga is sleeping well and went to the door.

Me : baby (I whispered jumping at him and we shared a passionate kiss)

Zak : Lanie (he whispered putting me down) why are we whispering?

Me : I have a surprise for you (he pushed me towards him and grabbed my booty)

Zak : in the bedroom?



NOVELSGURU.COM

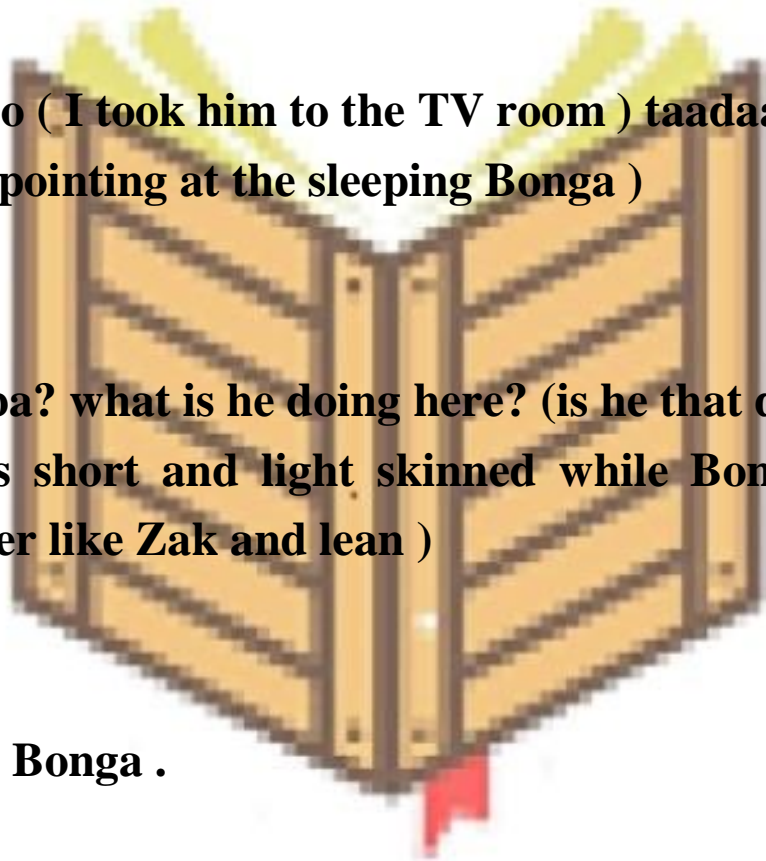
Me : no (I kissed him) in the tv room .

Zak. : a movie?

**Me : let's go (I took him to the TV room) taadaaaaa (I
whispered pointing at the sleeping Bonga)**

**Zak : Nqaba? what is he doing here? (is he that dump
? Nqaba is short and light skinned while Bonga is
taller,darker like Zak and lean)**

Me : this is Bonga .



NOVELSGURU.COM

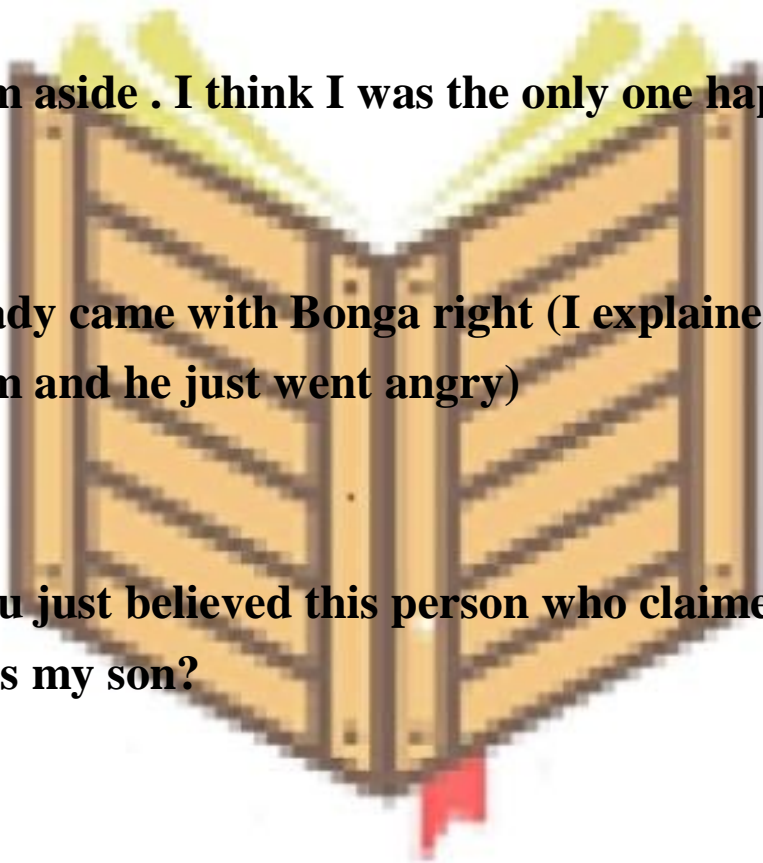
Zak : and ?

**Me : your son . I mean our son (he frowned) can we
talk aside I don't want to wake him up .**

I pulled him aside . I think I was the only one happy here.

**Me : so a lady came with Bonga right (I explained the whole
thing to him and he just went angry)**

**Zak : so you just believed this person who claimed that boy in
that room is my son?**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Zakhele this boy looks like you .

Zak : people can look alike and not be related.

Me : come on please . Just one look at that boy I knew he is yours ...

Zak : like I said people look alike out there what makes you believe he is mine .

Me : the gut feeling! (I was starting to get angry at him now)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Your gut feeling is wrong . This is not my child! he might be one of my brother's but mine no !

Me : you didn't just deny your own child in front of me ?

Zak : he is not my child!

Me : Zakhele what's wrong with you ? (he just changed at he had some sort of resentment towards Bonga something I didn't expect at all) you were a male whore , you slept with every jack and Jill .

Anyone who was a stripper you smashed! How certain are you that you didn't make a baby with Nolwazi!?! (he wasn't hearing anything) Zakhele!

Zak : what?

Me : you want a DNA test? fine! we will do it but don't say I didn't tell you (i took a deep breath) Zakhele I see you in that child . I see the love and the warm home he is yearning for the same way you did when I met you . Do you want him to grow up like you? feeling like an outcast, a reject? When his own father is denying him ? Don't do the same thing your father did to you to Bonga . He is a sweet innocent boy who deserves some love . Don't be another Gobela please.

Zak : I can't do this (he took his phone and keys on the table)



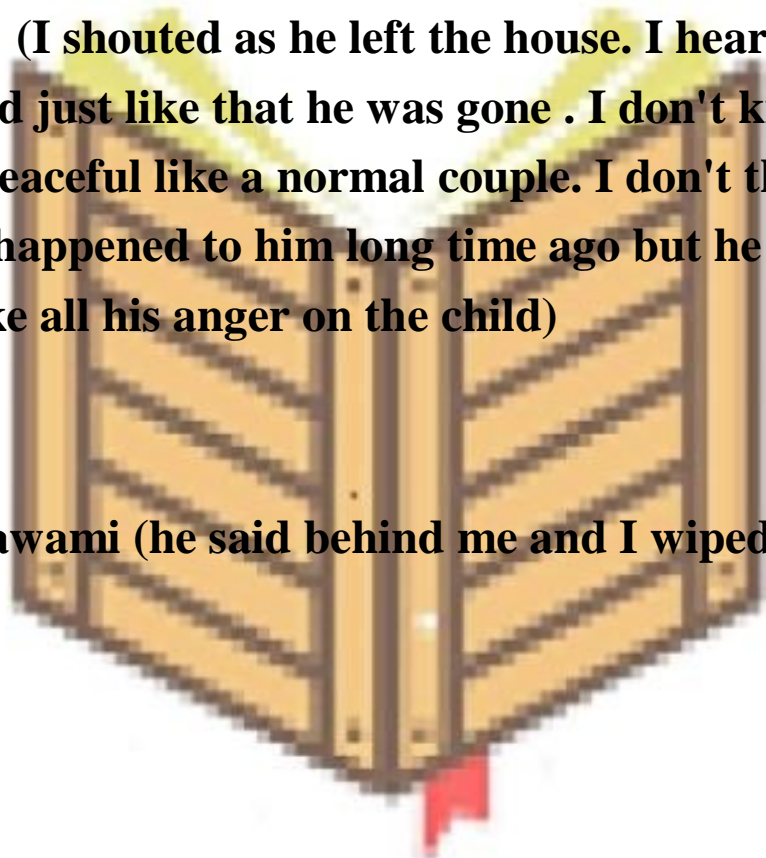
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : where are you going!?! (he ignored me) can we have a decent conversation without you running away.

Zak : am not running away!

Me : Fine!! (I shouted as he left the house. I heard the car starting and just like that he was gone . I don't know why we can't live peaceful like a normal couple. I don't think he is over what happened to him long time ago but he has no right to take all his anger on the child)

Bonga : mawami (he said behind me and I wiped my tears)



NOVELSGURU.COM

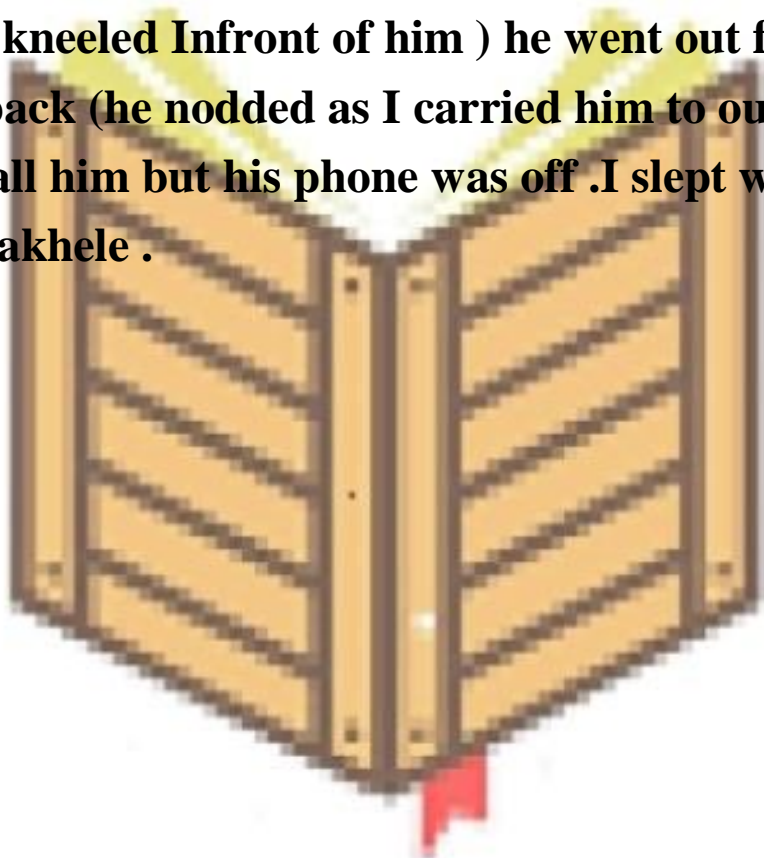
**Me : boy (he was still sleepy we must have woken him up .
It's his first day here and it's already toxic for him)**

Bonga : was that ubaba?

**Me : yes (I kneeled Infront of him) he went out for a while he
will come back (he nodded as I carried him to our bedroom .
I tried to call him but his phone was off .I slept with Bonga
and fuck Zakhele .**

*

*



NOVELSGURU.COM

It's morning and still no Zak . He disappeared and never came back and it's so upsetting but he is a grown ass man who knows his way home . Am going to do a DNA test today . Ndlovu pulled some strings for me in the laboratory . So I will receive the results by the end of the day.

Me : ready ? (I zipped his jacket and he smiled. We were going for shopping and for a new hair cut . I have invited Dee to bring Sandile . She was shocked to learn about Bonga and I didn't tell her about Zak's situation) let's go (I locked the doors then we went to the car)

Bonga : when is dad coming?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : soon (I put the seat belt on and we drove to the children's store where I found Dee and Sandile waiting for us)

Dikeledi :he is really here (she smiled hugging me and hugged Bonga too) Aybo friend should these children look so much like there fathers?

Me :well you see for yourself (the boys were smiling at each)

Sandile : am Keith Sandile (the gentleman bought his hand for a handshake)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : Bonga (they shaked hands) ungu mlungu? (Sandile's accent sold him out that he wasn't born and raised here . It's way better though than when he first came)

Sandile : no , how old are you ?

Bonga : 8

Sandile : you bigger than me am 5 ...

Me : let's go in boys (Sandile was the one leading the way as Bonga followed . We chose clothes for them and they both went around selecting the toys)



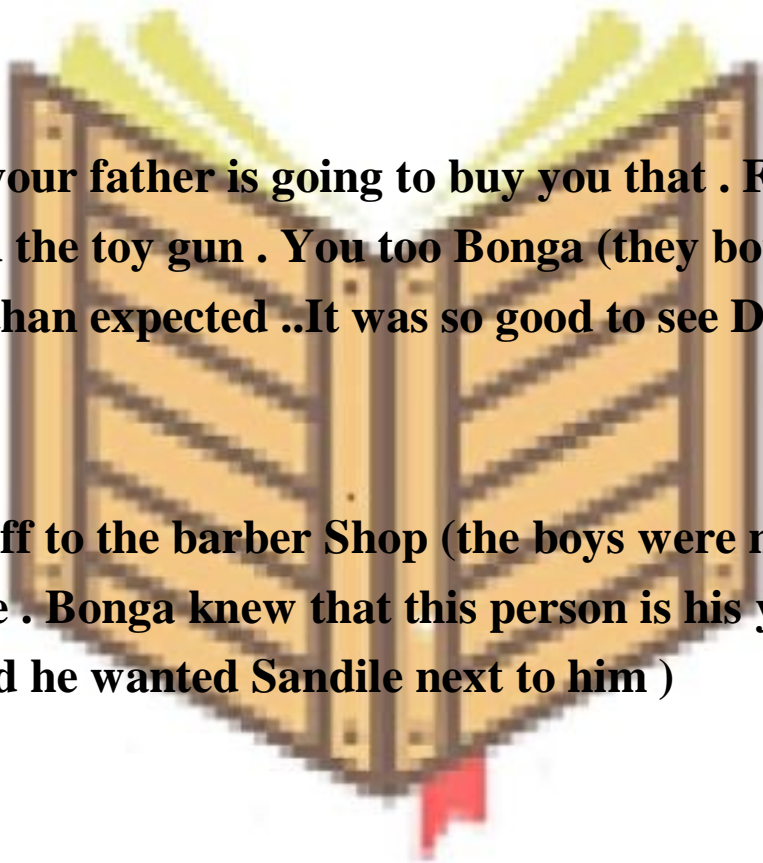
NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : I want this gun (he took a toy gun and pointed at Sandile making shooting sounds . Was I concerned ? Yes! but it was just a gun toy and harmless fun)

Sandile : mom Ledi I want an Xbox (he was carrying a big toy car)

Dikeledi : your father is going to buy you that . For now take the car and the toy gun . You too Bonga (they both took way more toys than expected ..It was so good to see Dee happy)

Me : now off to the barber Shop (the boys were now inseparable . Bonga knew that this person is his younger brother and he wanted Sandile next to him)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi : I will drive behind since Sandile ditched me (she went to her car and the boys were in the back seat chatting . Sandile was telling Bonga about school and he seemed interested. How could Zak not like this child . I can't wait for the DNA results so I can wipe them on his face)

We arrived at the barber where he got a clean haircut . He looked pretty much handsome more like Zak . We later on went to Steers where the boys went to the kids section where they just started playing .

Dikeledi : pregnancy is looking good on you . You glowing and the bump isn't showing yet .

Me : but I eat like a lunatic (I ate the onions rings that were seasoned well . I smiled looking at the boys playing carefree)

Dikeledi : because you are eating for two Mela .

Me : yeah (I nodded)

Dikeledi : how do you feel about the whole thing?

Me : am actually happy Dee , some may expect me to be angry and bitter towards Bonga but am not . He was born way before Zakhele and I met why should I be bitter? He just lit my world up the first time I saw him .

Dikeledi : what's Zak input on this?

Me : well we haven't talked but that's a topic for another time (she saw I didn't want to talk about all this and she respected that)

Dikeledi : but are you ready to be a mother?

Me : yes ..Where you ready to be a mother? no right but look at how well you handling this .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Dikeledi :it's different though . Me and Thulisile take chances to have him but you Melanie you would pregnant while taking care of him .These children need attention just like a new born. (she sipped her juice)

Me : am sure I will manage (she nodded . They should have a little trust on me . I got this if only Zak is willing to help)

Dikeledi : okay (she smiled . The boys joined us and we ate)

[09/18, 19:54] : His darkest obsession



NOVELSGURU.COM

Chapter forty nine

Me : Good afternoon (I smiled sitting down opposite the principal who smiled .)

Principal : Miss Hlatshwayo (he smiled shaking my hand and did the same thing to Bonga who smiled looking around the office . Curious child) To what do I owe the pleasure of being graced by your presence (he knocked over a cup of pencils and he quickly put them back) am just a fan of you .

Me : Oww it's okay (I smiled , it's actually a crush which am going to use advantage of)

Principal : what can I do for you? (he smiled and I gracefully put my right leg on top of the left one)

Me : I came here to get an admission for my boy here (I touched Bonga's head and the Principal nodded) I heard this school is the best .

Principal : Affirmative .

Me : 100 % pass rate and dedicated teachers . Who know how to do their job well.



NOVELSGURU.COM

Principal : you right there . We strive for excellence here . We nurture the children to be better. We have anti bully social club and we do events to promote an individual's talent . Obviously you know the school has been ranked as the best top five primary school? (I nodded slowly).No child left behind is what our teachers know.

Me : I suppose it is the best school I can get an admission for him.

Principal : For next year . Yes you can .

Me : oh no I mean for now . I need this boy in school already .



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Principal : am afraid that won't be really possible
.The year is almost over and we don't do
admissions.**

**Me : please the boy needs school as soon as possible . He has
never been in a school. That's why I need him at school.**

Principal : never been at school?

Me : yes (he seemed concerned) It's a long story .

Principal : how old is the boy?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : he is eight. He can write his name and knows the basic stuff .

Principal : I hear you Miss Hlatshwayo but unfortunately I can't help you now . Next year will be the right year (I just sighed softly. There was no charming this guy so they is only one way to make sure Bonga gets to learn)

Me : but you can help me with something .

Principal : and that would be?



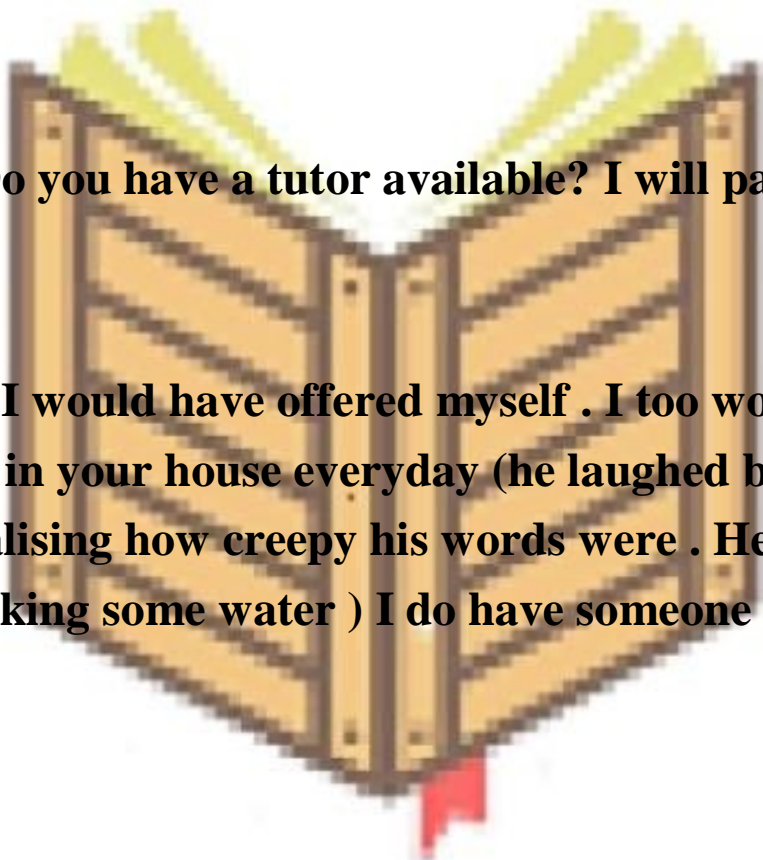
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : since he can't get an admission now Sir . I would like to hire a tutor from this school . The tutor will be helping Bonga during these few months until he gets in the school next year.

Principal : like home schooling.

Me : yes. Do you have a tutor available? I will pay .

Principal : I would have offered myself . I too would have loved to be in your house everyday (he laughed but quickly shut up realising how creepy his words were . He cleared his throat drinking some water) I do have someone in mind .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I would like their contact details please (he took a folder and paged on it)

Principal : here you go (he gave me a paper that had some details . It was an elderly woman .I think Bonga will like her a lot)

Me : thank you

Principal : it's my pleasure (we shook hands) hoping to be seeing you next year (he said to Bonga who smiled at him).



NOVELSGURU.COM

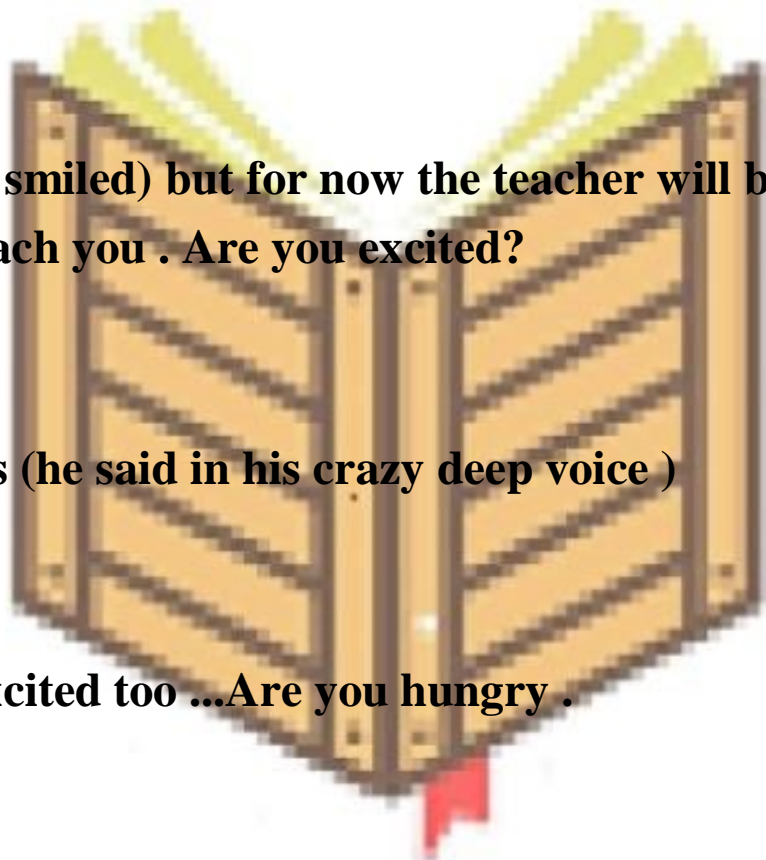
Me : thank you again (we went out of the school premises into the car. I looked at my phone same thing as the past days . No message from Zakhele no nothing . Am actually getting worried now)

Bonga : am I going to start school ?

Me : yes (I smiled) but for now the teacher will be coming at home to teach you . Are you excited?

Bonga: Yes (he said in his crazy deep voice)

Me : am excited too ...Are you hungry .



NOVELSGURU.COM

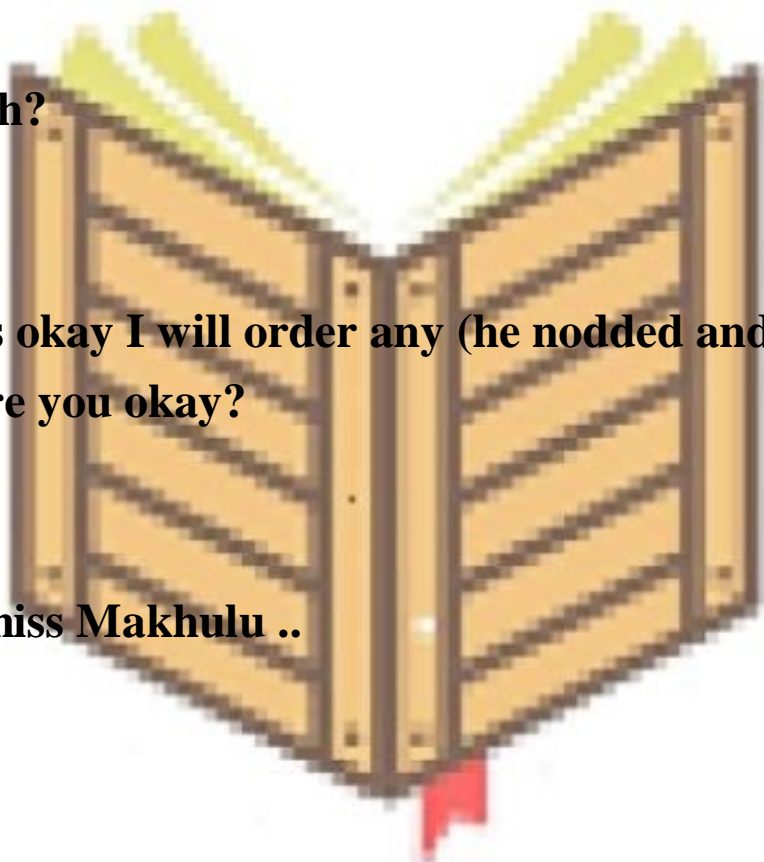
**Bonga : a little (he looked outside the window a little bit sad .
Talk about sudden mood swings)**

**Me : I will order pizza (I was too lazy to cook) what flavour
should I order for you ?**

Bonga : huh?

**Me : no it's okay I will order any (he nodded and looked
outside) are you okay?**

Bonga : I miss Makhulu ..



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : it's okay we will visit him next time right ?(he nodded again but that wasn't the only thing in his tiny mind.) is that all ?

Bonga : when is dad coming home? (my heart dropped . I miss Zakhele too)

Me : he will come . He is just busy but he will come .

Bonga : does he hate me? .

Me :No no he doesn't . Why would you say that?



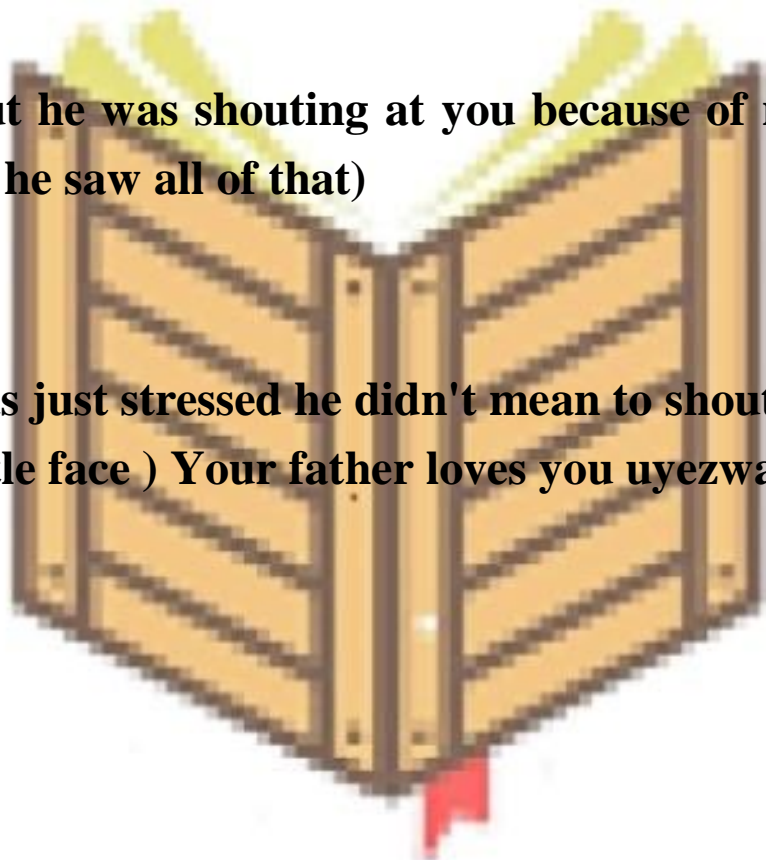
NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : Thabiso's father used to beat him . Makhulu said he doesn't like Thabiso because you don't beat someone you love .

Me : but your father didn't beat you .

Bonga : but he was shouting at you because of me (I didn't even know he saw all of that)

Me : he was just stressed he didn't mean to shout (I smiled at his cute little face) Your father loves you uyezwa?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : yes (he smiled and we drove in silence until we reached an empty house . Maybe I was hoping to find him there but to my disappointment he wasn't there. I ordered pizza for the both us because it seems like it will be me and him for some time)



My phone rang from the table and I actually ran to it. To my disappointment it was Summer .

Summer : Melanie hie .

Me : Summer hie .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : are you okay?

Me : am surviving (I rubbed my stomach which was getting a little bit hard) how are you?

Summer : am doing well too.(she paused for a moment)How is the boy?

Me : his name is Bonga .

Summer : am sorry . When Zakhele told me he didn't say the name .



NOVELSGURU.COM

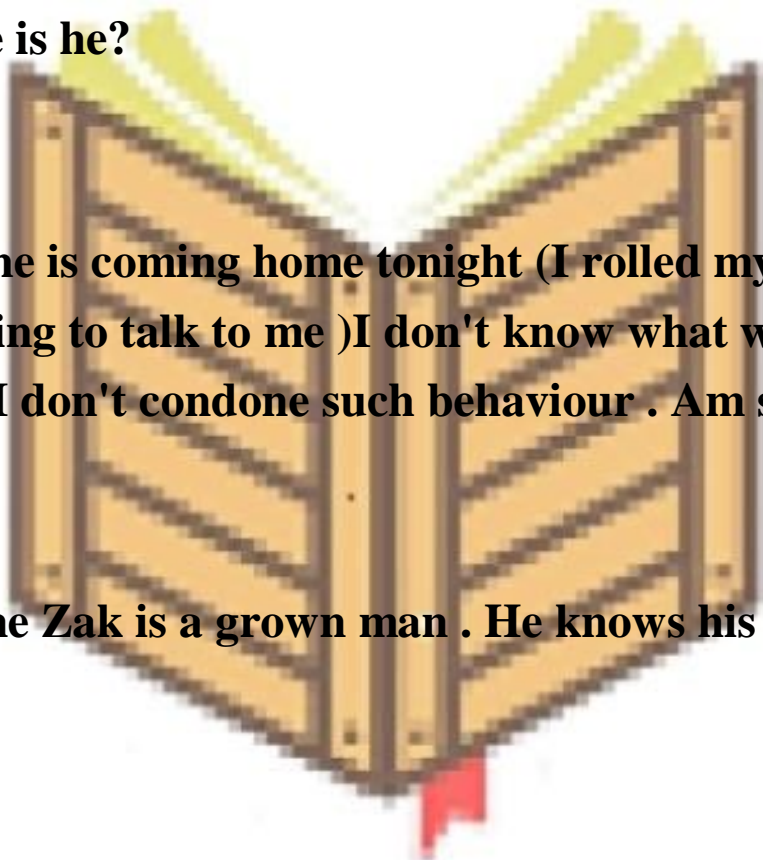
Me : he talked to you ?

**Summer : yes (So Zakhele has time to talk her but not me)
Am so sorry about his behaviour Melanie.**

Me : where is he?

**Summer : he is coming home tonight (I rolled my eyes . She
wasn't willing to talk to me)I don't know what went wrong
with him . I don't condone such behaviour . Am sorry .**

Me : it's fine Zak is a grown man . He knows his way home.



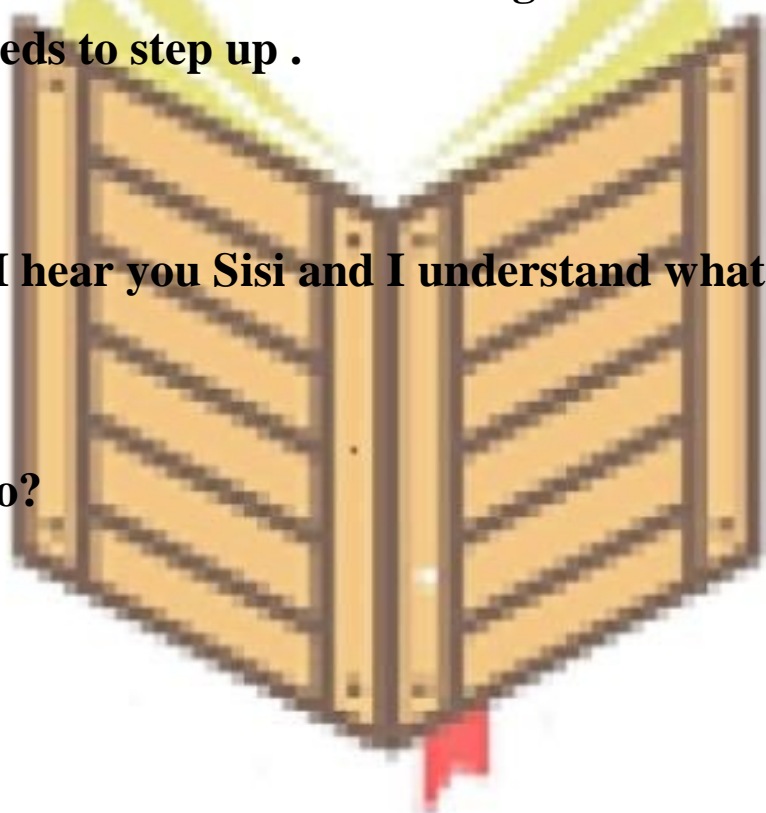
NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : please bear with him .(that line just makes me super angry)

Me : No wait am tired of everyone saying that . When will Zakhele bear with me ? when will he starts treating me like his partner not some emotionless person he can play with and expect warm hands to be waiting for him everytime!? Zakhele needs to step up .

Summer : I hear you Sisi and I understand what you saying.

Me : you do?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Summer : I totally do . No relationship is perfect Melanie . Mine too is not perfect we fight but the good days we share together overlook the bad days . Relationships are up and downs .(I sighed)

Me : well my relationship with Zak is full of downs but thank you for informing me that he is okay even though he doesn't want to answer my calls .

Summer : he would be home tonight .

Me : yeah I hear you . It takes him days to gather his thoughts but whatever .

Summer : am sorry again .

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : it's not your fault Summer . I know you and keeping the family peace (I smiled)

Summer : Yeah .. Please greet Bonga for me . Tell him his aunt will come and meet him tommorow.

Me : I will . Thank you for calling.

Summer : don't mention it . Bye take care .

Me : bye (the call got disconnected and I yawned going back to the TV room . Where we were watching TV)

Bonga : don't stress the babies (he said out of nowhere as I sat on the couch my head aching a bit)

Me : what?

Bonga : stress is not good for the babies (he pointed at my stomach. It wasn't even visible yet)

Me : you mean they are two ?

Bonga : you don't know that? (I laughed softly touching my stomach and he just looked confused)

Me : yeah I don't (I was in the verge of crying)

**Bonga: but they are inside you though (I laughed out loud.
His mouth is just too much for an eight year old)**

Me :I know that but I haven't went for a sonogram ..

Bonga : what's that ?

**Me : nothing (I hugged him tight kissing all over his face and
he giggled out loud trying to push me off)**



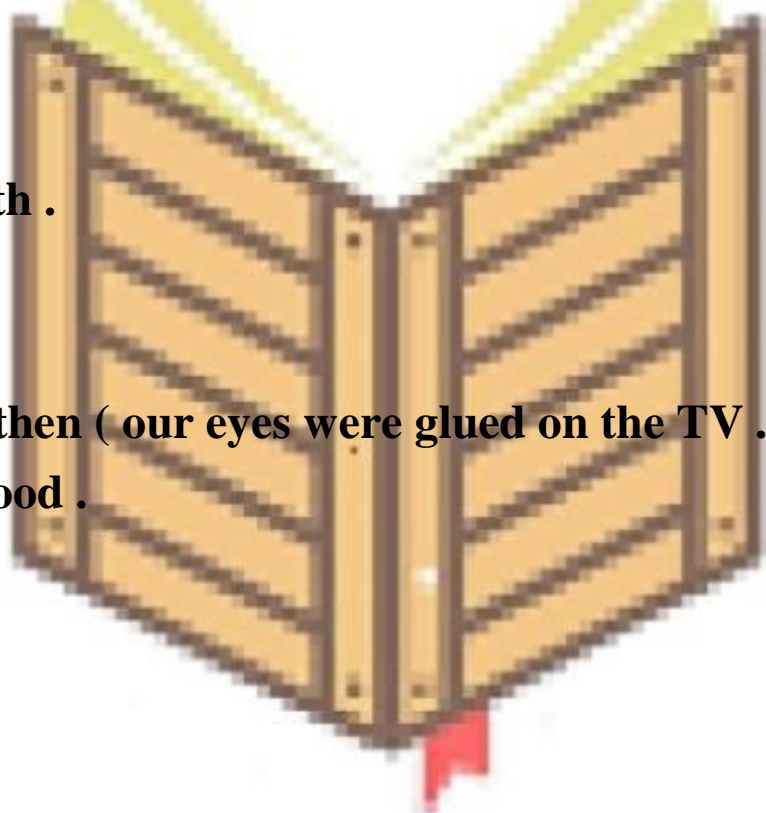
NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : let go (he continued to push me off and I let go)

Me : thank you (I kissed his cheeks and he smiled back saying nothing . I can safely say I love this child a lot . He is the breath of fresh air I have been needing in my life and I can't believe am carrying twins . That's why eat a lot) So would you want to have a brothers or a sisters?

Bonga :Both .

Me : okay then (our eyes were glued on the TV . Just the two of us and food .

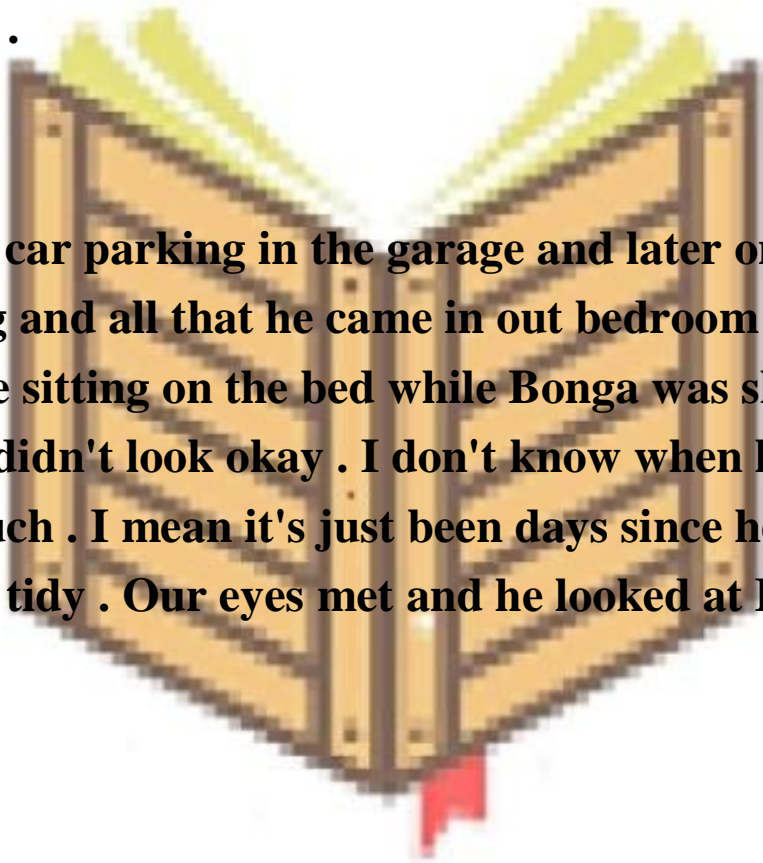


NOVELSGURU.COM

*

It was late and a part of me was patiently waiting for Zakhele . I cooked some food and left some for him in the microwave .

I heard his car parking in the garage and later on I think after eating and all that he came in out bedroom where I was wide awake sitting on the bed while Bonga was sleeping next to me . He didn't look okay . I don't know when his beard grew so much . I mean it's just been days since he left and he didn't look tidy . Our eyes met and he looked at Bonga next to me .



NOVELSGURU.COM

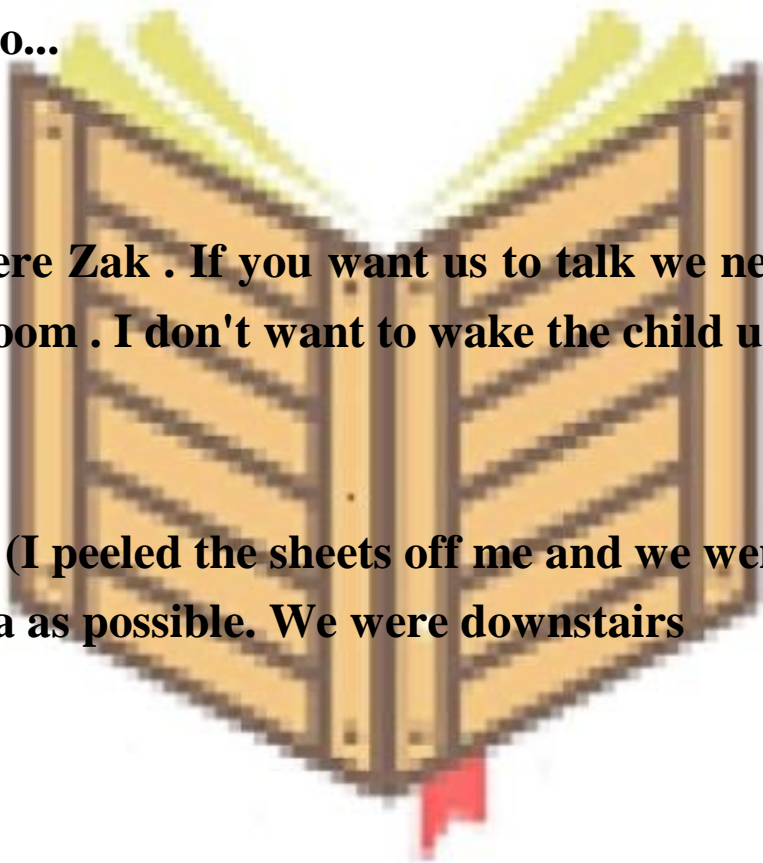
Zak : I didn't mean to wake you up (he looked everywhere but my eyes)

Me : I wasn't sleeping (I said flatly)

Zak : Am so...

Me : not here Zak . If you want us to talk we need to go to the other room . I don't want to wake the child up .

Zak : okay (I peeled the sheets off me and we went as far from Bonga as possible. We were downstairs)



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : before we go any further (I gave him the DNA papers)
they came out positive . (he took the papers and sighed loudly
dropping them on the floor)**

Zak : I know he is my child .

**Me : when you stormed out of that door you were certain that
he is not yours .**

Zak : I was confused .

**Me : That's not something new ,you always run away from
the truth . You can't handle the truth .**



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : it's just that he reminded me of me . That got me scared. I didn't know how to react Lanie all those memories of my childhood just flooded in my mind . I didn't know what to do or how to even react .

Me :we could have sat down and talked like adults . Zakhele when I talked about leaving , you promised to kill me and kill yourself . You never allowed me to go out of the house and had me followed but you do the opposite of that , you leave me alone pregnant with a child for days. Do you think that's fair? do you think what you doing is fair to me ? I feel like am in a relationship with a dictator . Who says I should do this and do that but doesn't practice what he preaches .

Zak : no that's not it . You know I don't control your life .

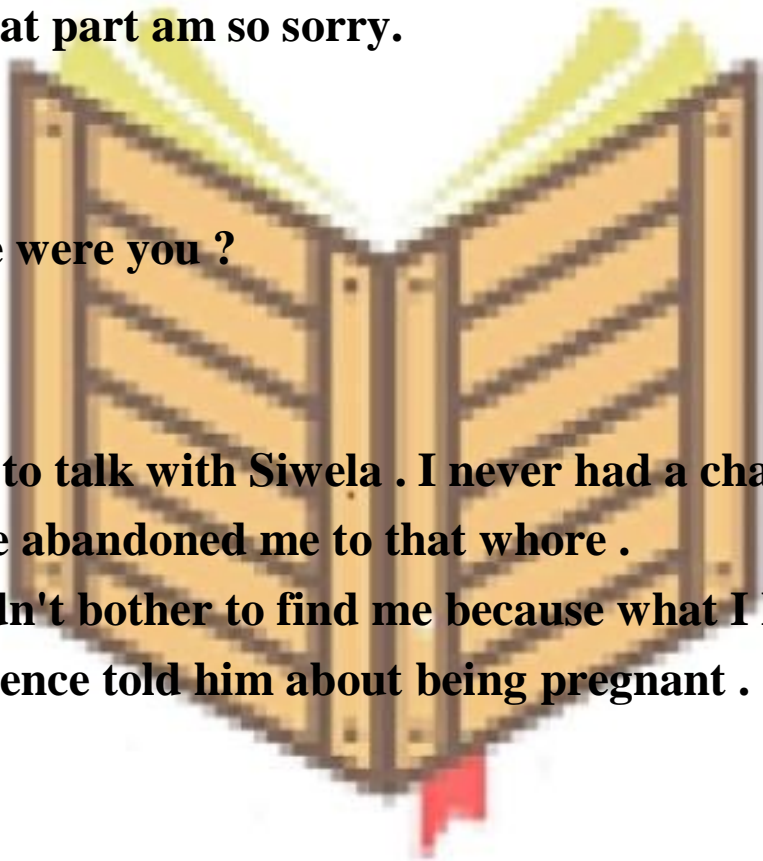
Me : you don't control it but you don't think about me when you go all MIA on me . You didn't bother to call and tell me you are okay or where you were.

Zak : on that part am so sorry.

Me : where were you ?

Zak :I had to talk with Siwela . I never had a chance to ask him why he abandoned me to that whore .

Why he didn't bother to find me because what I knew is that whore Florence told him about being pregnant . (he sat on a chair)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : did you get your answers?

Zak : I did . Though I wasn't happy with the answer . I think I got the closure I needed . (he was looking down)

Me : are you ready to take your responsibilities as a father?

Zak : am afraid to become like Siwela . You asked me if I want my child to grow up like me ? feeling like he is not worth it ? Feeling like an outcast,a reject and an outsider in his own house? (I nodded) No I don't want him to grow up like that . I do not wish for him to turn up like me , resenting people . God knows I do not wish for anyone to grow up like me .

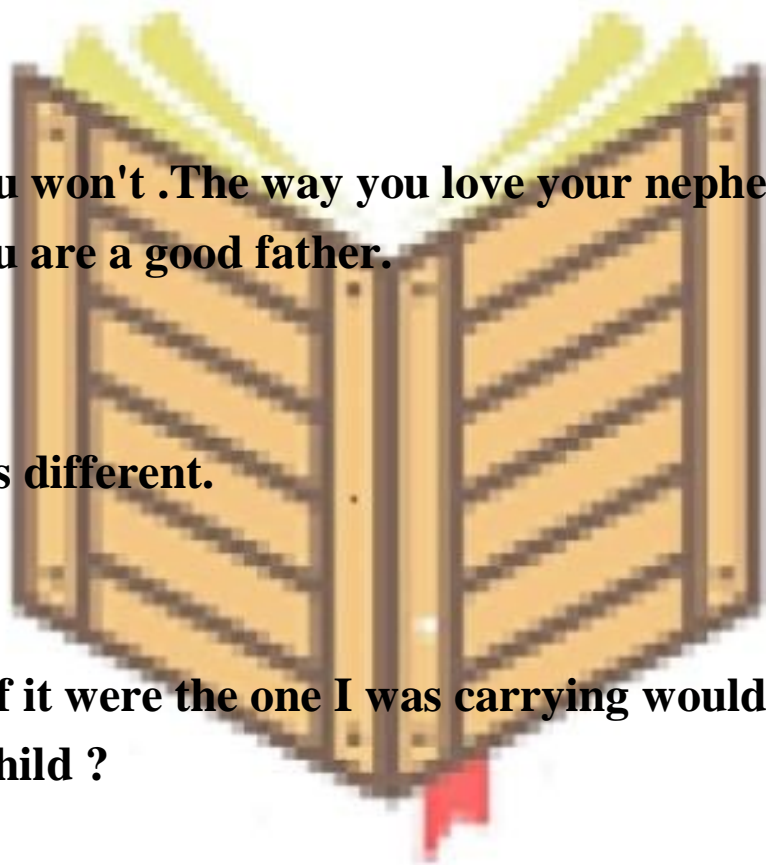
Me : Bonga already thinks you hate him .

Zak : no I don't (he looked) am just scared that I would be a bad father to him . A bad influence .

Me : no you won't .The way you love your nephews and nieces . You are a good father.

Zak : that's different.

Me : No . If it were the one I was carrying would you have loved the child ?



Zak : yes .

Me : why?

Zak : because you are you , you not Florence , not Nolwazi or the strippers i knew you are .

Me : am Melanie and am not perfect .Just like all of them I was stripper too.

Zak : not by choice. You just were different you didn't go around sleeping with different men , leaving your children in care of people who were abusive . You were pure when I found you . I am the only man you have ever got intimate with , you are kind , you take care of everyone unlike...

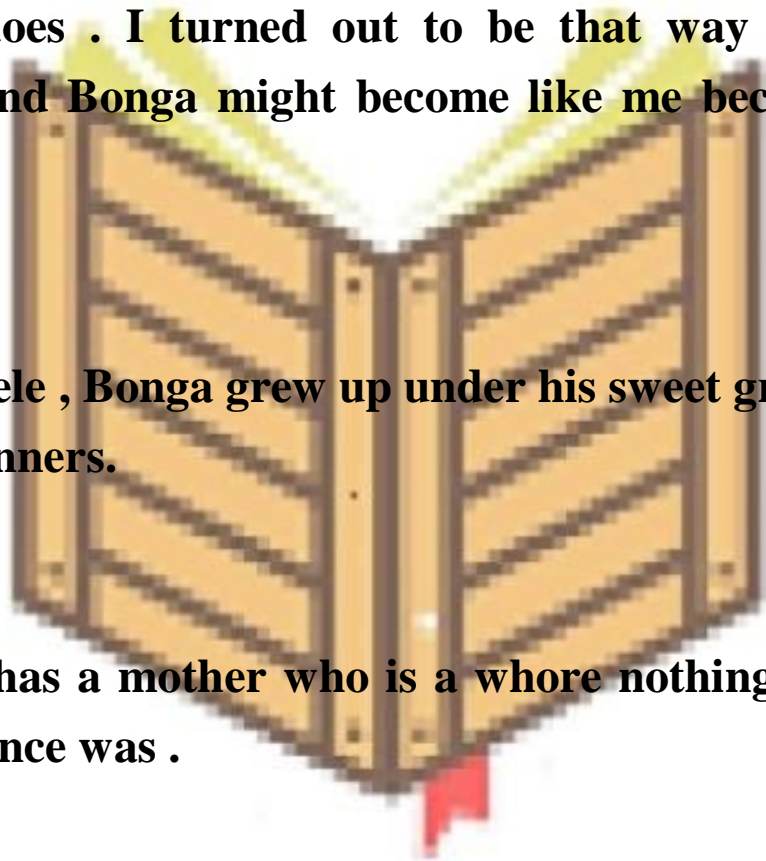
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : Florence and Nolwazi? (I thought we were past his childhood experiences but I was wrong) you know a child's behaviour doesn't always reflect on how he or she grew?

Zak : it does . I turned out to be that way because of Florence and Bonga might become like me because of his mother.

Me : Zakhele , Bonga grew up under his sweet grandmother. He has manners.

Zak : but has a mother who is a whore nothing less than what Florence was .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : you are afraid to love him just because his mother was just like yours? (he kept quiet) Zakhele do you even love yourself?

Zak : I don't know .

Me : Zak you should know that . You should be certain that you actually love yourself.

Zak : what is there to love in me?

Me : Everything Zak (I touched his hand)

Zak : I don't know ..

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : How do you know that you love me when you don't love yourself?

Zak : I can feel here (he touched his chest) all I know is I want to protect you and make sure you are safe all the time . I want you to be mine and mine alone . I don't want anyone to look at you the same way i do and I don't want you to love anyone else than me . With you is were I feel at home . You are my home and if that's not love I don't know what it is .

Me : obsession and sometimes it scares me a lot .

Zak : I can't control it .

Me : I ...

Bonga : mawami (he descended from the stairs rubbing his eyes . He must have woken up and found me not there)

Me : hey (I smiled at him as he came to me . He was looking at Zakhele and Zakhele was looking at him . Maybe this is the right time to unite them) What do you want (I kissed him foreheads)

Bonga : nothing (they were still looking at each . Two bulls in one kraal . Bonga as little as he was he was looking at Zakhele right into his eyes with so much intensity giving Zak the taste of his own medicine)

Me : this is your ...

Bonga : ubaba

Me : yes (he smiled at Zakhele smiled at him)

Zak : come here (he slowly went there and gave him a tight hug) am sorry .(it was a pretty scene to watch . They broke the hug and Bonga looked at him)

Bonga : Makhulu Florence ucela uxolo (we both looked at him puzzled)

*

*

to be continued

[09/19, 23:26] : His darkest obsession

Chapter fifty

Me : umhmm Bonga . What? (he looked at me and smiled)

Bonga : Makhulu is sorry (he looked back at Zakhele who was still looked really confused)

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : is she here?

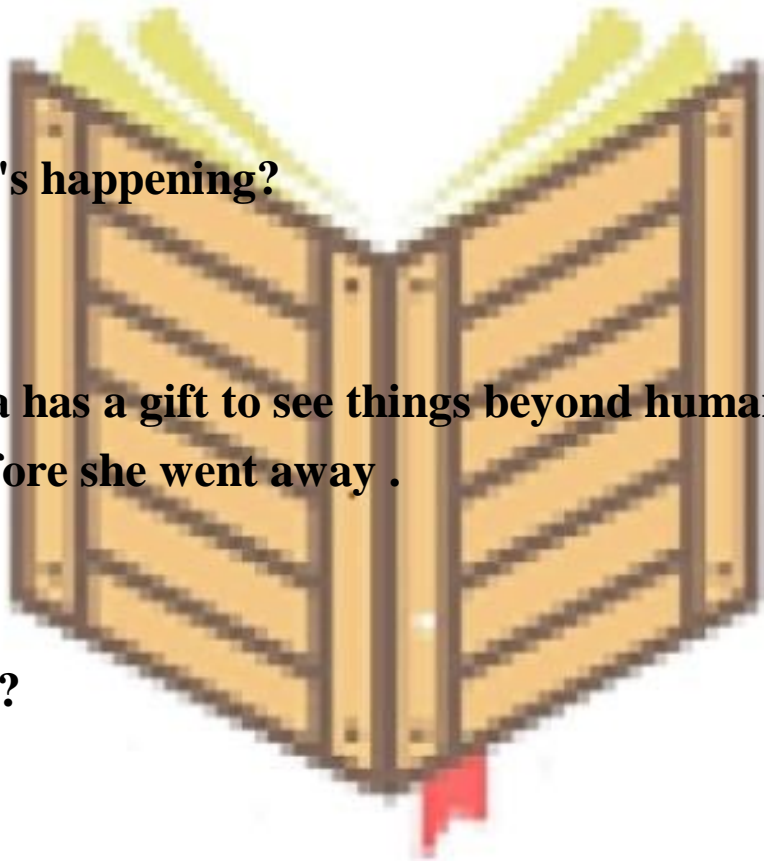
Bonga : yes (he nodded and I literally had goosebumps all over my skin)

Zak : what's happening?

Me : Bonga has a gift to see things beyond human eyes . Janet told me before she went away .

Zak : what?

Me : yes he sees things .



Bonga : Makhulu uFlorence....

Zak : tell her to go away (he stood up and just froze on the spot)

Bonga : she wants to apologise . She didn't know what Gobela was doing to you . After Siwela rejected you , all she was trying to do was to make ends meet for both of you . She thought she was doing what's best and didn't mean to hurt you (Zakhele rubbed his face roughly while Bonga continued to talk) She is sorry baba .

Zak : LEAVE ME ALONE! FLORENCE JUST GO! (he said pointing at everywhere) JUST GO!

Me : Zakhele you scaring the child and me please stop .

Bonga : am not scared (he stood there unfazed)

Zak : tell her to go away! (I went to him)

Me : Zak please calm down please . Don't shout you scaring me .

Zak : just tell her to leave me alone . I don't want her near me (he was getting emotional) .What does she want? after all these years she only comes now?

Me : hey am sorry (I hugged him tight. At some point I forgot we have Bonga in the house .)

Zak : what does she want ?

Bonga : she just want your forgiveness baba . She is sorry and regretful about what she did . Her soul has not been at rest and all she wants is to be at peace . Your anger towards her is stopping Makhulu from crossing over the other side . She is really tired.

Me : where is she now? (I asked looking around as if a child talking to a ghost isn't creepy enough)

Bonga : behind you (the back of my hair stood)

Me :Bonga

Bonga : mawami?

Me : please go to my room . I need to talk to your father. (he came towards us and touched Zak's hand smiling)

Bonga : let the hate go (he let go) goodnight mawami .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : goodnight boy (I bent down and kissed his forehead) I love you I will be in bed too .

Bonga :I love you too (he smiled going upstairs . I sighed looking at Zak)

Me : Zak ...

Zak : I felt something (he looked at his hand)

Me : what?

Zak : when Bonga touched me I felt something (he sat on the chair and I sat down too)



Me : what did you feel?

Zak : I felt that whor..

Me : your mother (I quickly corrected him) you felt your mother ?

Zak : yeah

Me : I think it's time you start over Zakhele. Like let the hate go .

Zak : it's hard .

NOVELSGURU.COM



Me : I know but this time we need to start in a clean slate , a fresh page you know. Let's do it for our Bonga and the unborn babies (I took his hand and put it on my stomach) please.

Zak : babies (I nodded repeatedly smiling)

Me : we having twins (he lightly smiled) can we now please start over . Forgive your mother and move on . She tried to reach out please try and forgiving her (he closed his eyes for some minutes. Pain written on his face)

Zak :I guess you right . I need to be there for you and our children. It's time we start afresh .

Me : let's start afresh (I giggling out loud)

Zak :to a fresh start (I smiled planting a kiss on his lips) I love you .

Me : I love you too (I melted as he looked at am me deep in my eyes)

Zak : what did I ever do to deserve you ?

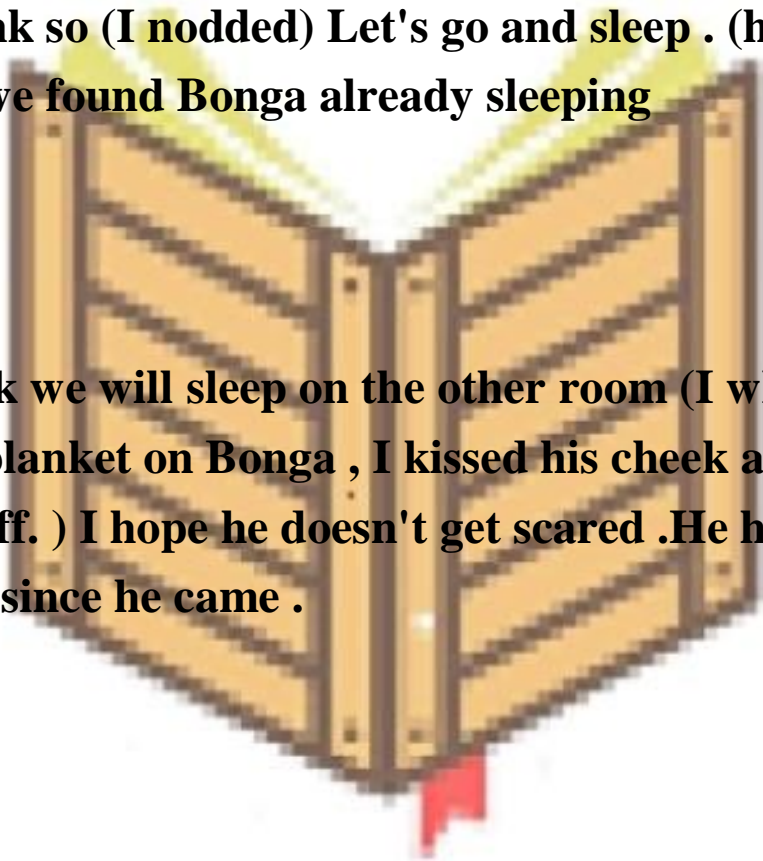
Me :you did nothing than to love and open up to me .

Zak : am glad I met you .

Me : am happy that am with you (he kissed my hand and put it closer to his nose) Do you think she is gone? (I looked around the house)

Zak : I think so (I nodded) Let's go and sleep . (he took my hand and we found Bonga already sleeping)

Me : I think we will sleep on the other room (I whispered fixing the blanket on Bonga , I kissed his cheek and switched the lights off.) I hope he doesn't get scared .He has never slept alone since he came .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak :the boy sees ghosts . What can be more frightening than that (I laughed getting In the blankets . He got in too and I put my head on his chest)

Me : are you okay?

Zak : never been better (he rubbed my stomach and kissed my forehead)

Me : are you ready for small crying babies?

Zak : bring it on (I smiled nodding my head)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : I can't wait to have them. My little pumpkins.

Zak : pumpkins?(he scoffed throwing his head aside)

Me : yes . It's a cute name right?

Zak : why don't I have a pet name?

Me : you my babe (he laughed)

Zak : you my Lanie



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Me : yes am yours (I tightened my arms around his waist)
and you mine too. I yawned loudly feeling really tired . It
been a long day)**

**Zak :I love you and I promise to be a good father (he
continued to rub my stomach as I felt really sleepy)**

eight months later

**I pushed my big belly to this new house we were moving into
. It was pretty big and really beautiful . I liked the designs .**

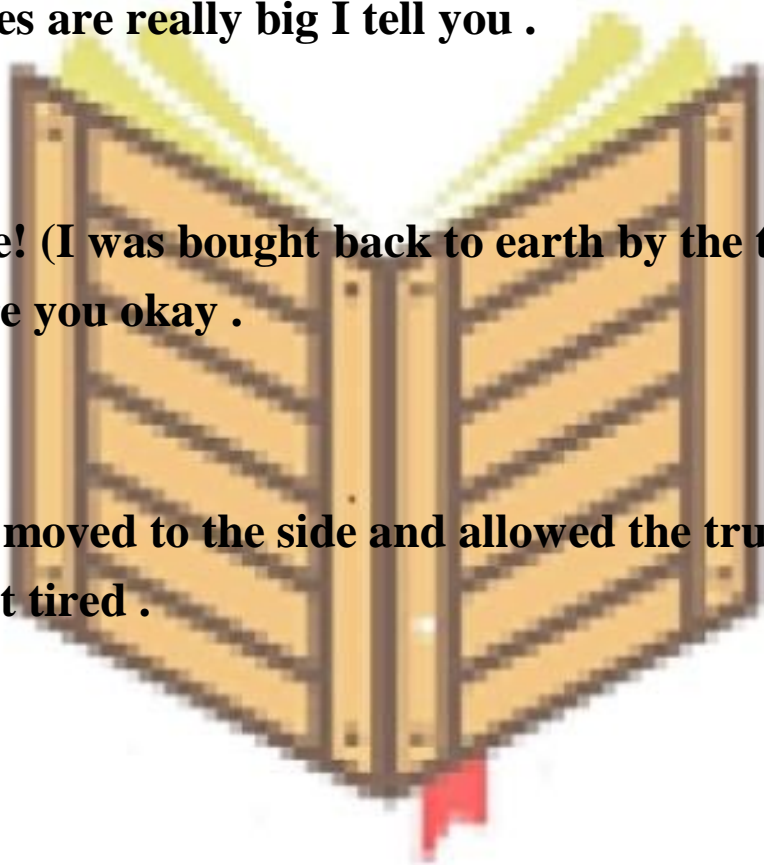
NOVELSGURU.COM

As much I wanted to have a deep sleep and just rest because I was too tired , my legs swollen , even that massage Zak gave me before we came here didn't work and my back hurt . We have to move and that too fast because am really close to my due date .

These babies are really big I tell you .

Zak : Lanie! (I was brought back to earth by the truck hooting) are you okay .

Me : yes (I moved to the side and allowed the truck to pass by) am just tired .



NOVELSGURU.COM

Bonga : they coming (he laughed running around the lawn and I just ignored him .Bonga had a tendency of talking weird things)

Zak : we can inside (he took a few bags in the car) Bonga !

Bonga : baba (he stopped running around)

Zak : take this (he kicked the ball to him)

Me :you can be playing with him while there putting our furniture inside the house . I will be fine .



NOVELSGURU.COM

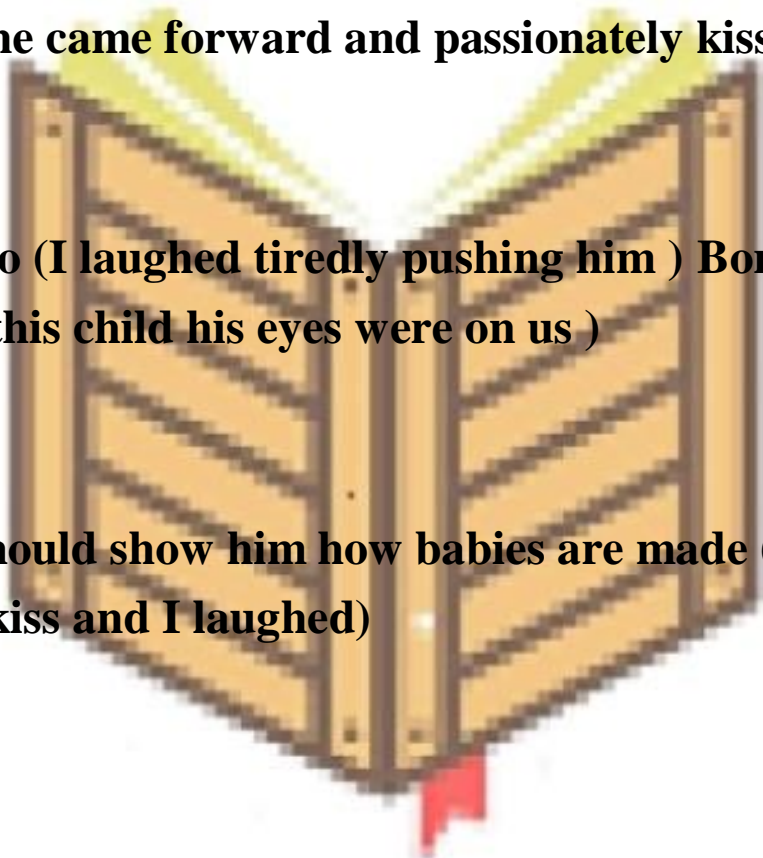
Zak : are you sure?

Me : yes , you guys be playing here . Am going to sleep at bit . Our bedroom have been fixed right?

Zak : yes (he came forward and passionately kissed me)

Me : Zak go (I laughed tiredly pushing him) Bonga is watching (this child his eyes were on us)

Zak : we should show him how babies are made (he attacked me with a kiss and I laughed)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : You pervert (I broke the kiss and went inside the house . It was cold for now but I know it will be a home when we all are settled in)

"Do you need anything sister" they passed me carrying a table .

Me : no am fine (I went to the room were using . Really it is the most beautiful spacious room . I like it . As I was moving around , I felt warm liquid escaping my vagina my eyes popped . I knew the day was near but not now) Lord no (I took my phone from bag and gave a call to Ndlovu)

Ndlovu : am busy at the moment Miss Hlatshwayo . Can I call you later (I was trying hard not to panic)

Me : it's urgent ..I think am going into labour .

Ndlovu : okay okay . Are you feeling any pain?

Me : not yet . My water just broke .

Ndlovu : relax , mild pain will follow after some time but just relax .

"Doctor Ndlovu you are needed at the theatre now"



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Ndlovu : I will call nurse Bhebhe to come and assist .
Remember you wanted to give birth at home or that had
changed?**

Me : I still plan to do that .

**Ndlovu : nurse Bhebhe will will be at your rescue. Once the
surgery is finished I would be here .**

**Me : okay (I had to arrange everything since the pain wasn't
still there.) Okay (I said feeling a sharp pain below my
abdomen (I just went outside to find Zak)**

Zak ' what is it? (he ran to me)

Me : my water just broke (I took a deep breath)

Zak : What? .

Me : ZAKHELE NKOSI I SAID MY WATER JUST BROKE!!

Zak : okay am sorry. We need to call Ndlovu.

Me : I have already done that . He...(I closed my eyes taking short quick breaks) He is busy nurse Bhebhe is on the way.



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Zak : okay let's go inside (the workers were looking at us)
You can go . You will continue work tomorrow**

Me : please let's go (he took my hand and Bonga followed is behind . It took million years for nurse Bhebhe to come . I was sweating, the pain was a lot and most of all Zakhele became a nuisance busy moving up and down asking me if am okay)

Zak : breath in .

**Me : YOU BREATH IN !! IT'S ALL YOUR FAULT
ZAKHELE (I shouted touching my stomach)**

Zak :Bonga go outside and play (he calmly said and our boy listened)

Me : am sorry .

Zak : it's okay (This time I felt the pain again)

Me : when is nurse Bhebhe coming? (speaking of devil she appeared sweating)

Nurse : am sorry they was traffic .

Me : rip these babies out of me!

Nurse : okay (she ran for a bit and washed her hands , wore gloves , they was hot water and clean towels) Now push Melanie (I was on the bed my legs wide open)

Me : Am trying (Zakhele was holding my hand)

Zak : push please (I listened to the man and just kept pushing and pushing until I felt light)

Nurse : push again ... don't close your legs you will suffocate the baby ..Open them like you were doing when you were making them (my child's cries were ringing in my ears .I pushed until I did it. She cut the umbilical cord and all that) You have girls (tiredly I smiled so did Zak)

Me : can I see them ? (she came with them to me , they were wrapped in white blankets still bloody and crying)

Zak : our babies .

Me : my pumpkins (I smiled looking at the mini mes)

Nurse : let me clean them . Doctor Ndlovu will be here with the right equipments to check them .

Me : thank you (I smiled and I was slowly losing consciousness)

*

*

After hours

I woke up and Zakhele was sitting on this big bed with our twins and so was Bonga busy smiling.

Me : hey (I said)

Zak : thank you (that's the first thing he said to me as I woke up) thank you (he smiled at the sleeping girls.

NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : can I have one (he gave me the most delicate thing on earth . So beautiful and little) have you given them any names?

Zak : this one she is the first born I named her Zithelo (he was smiling to the one that he was carrying) and this one you carrying is my last born Zanele .

Me : I love all these names .They beautiful .

Zak : Zithelo and Zanele Nkosi .

Me : you happy? (I asked Bonga)

Bonga : am happy (he smiled genuinely at me)

Zak : Oh I told everyone so they coming .

Me : Okay (my vagina was hurting so bad . We stayed for that for some time as these two baboons were watching me breast feed like it's something magical . Am sure these babies are going to suck me dry I swear to you .)

Me : Tiny T!! (I screamed as the girl I last saw forever come in our bedroom)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Tiny T : Lucifina ! (she came and gave me a hug) of my God ain't they the cutest creatures ever (they were sleeping in their cradles)

Me : I know right .

Tiny T : congratulations (she hugged me again)

Me : it's been like forever

Tiny T : I know right . After you left the club you just went Mia on me .



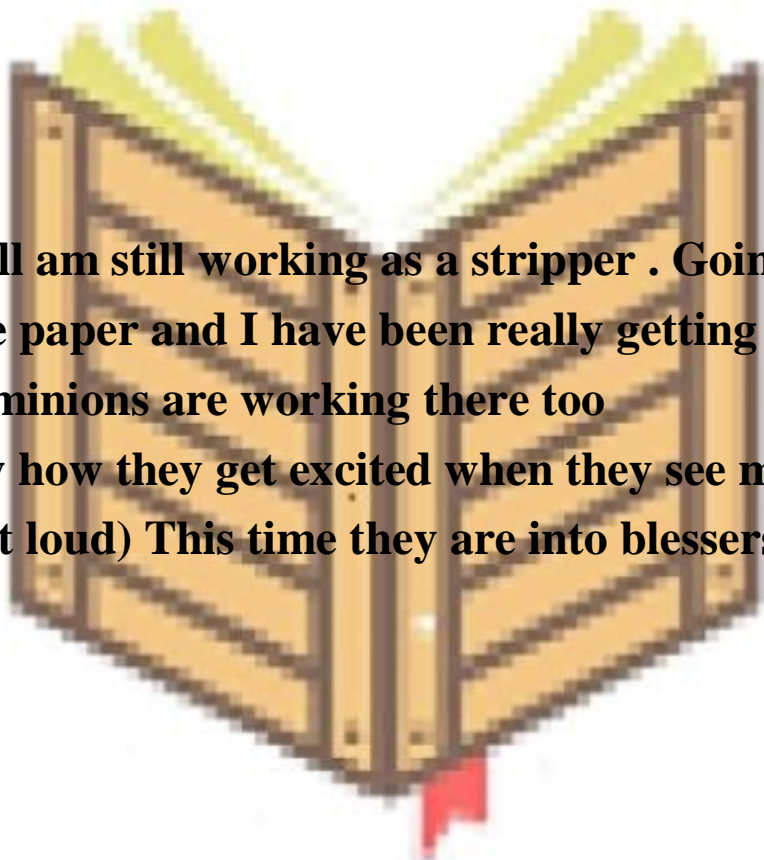
NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : eish am so sorry I was busy (I gave her puppy eyes)

Tiny T : look at you . A whole mother . Am proud .

Me : I know right (I looked at my babies) how have you been?

Tiny T: well am still working as a stripper . Going on that pole for the paper and I have been really getting tips. Queen B and her minions are working there too . You know how they get excited when they see money (I laughed out loud) This time they are into blessers who have big bellies



NOVELSGURU.COM

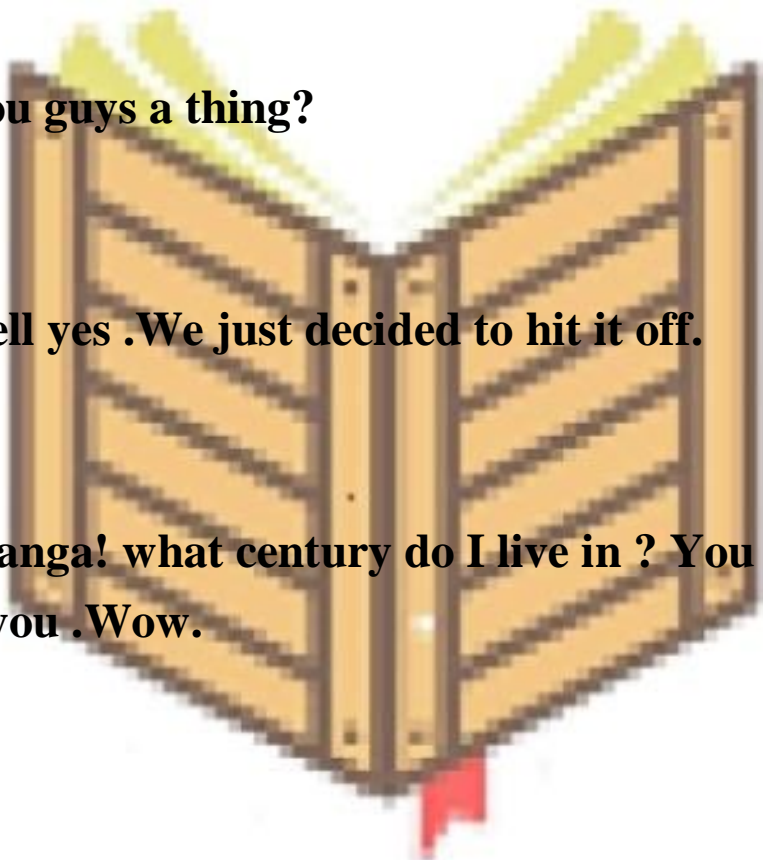
Me : still living the life (I laughed) but how did you know i gave birth and where I live?(she blushed)

Tiny T : I came with Thembi she is downstairs with your hubby .

Me : are you guys a thing?

Tiny T : well yes .We just decided to hit it off.

Me : unamanga! what century do I live in ? You guys am so happy for you .Wow.



NOVELSGURU.COM

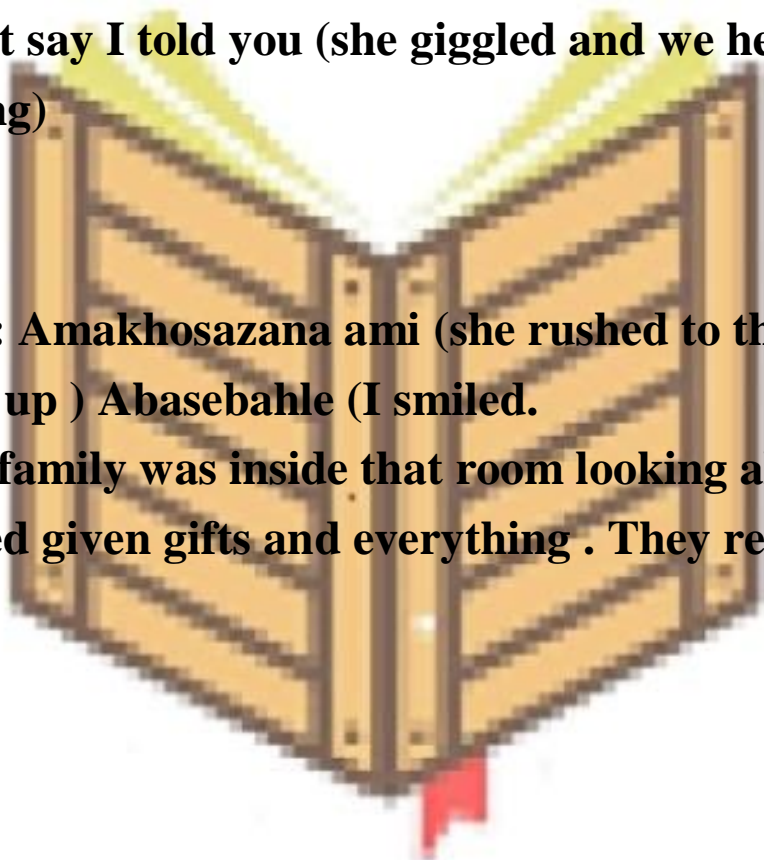
Tiny : well she is getting a divorce soon and we will be official.

Me : what?

Tiny : don't say I told you (she giggled and we heard voice approaching)

MaDladla : Amakhosazana ami (she rushed to the cradle and picked one up) Abasebahle (I smiled.

The whole family was inside that room looking all happy. I was thanked given gifts and everything . They really made us happy)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : since we all are here I want to tell you something (she looked so nervous) Am getting a divorce.

Siwela : what!

Thembi : yes baba to be honest. I only got married because you asked me to .I did all that for your happiness. I did everything to make you so happy and proud of me but as I was doing that I wasn't happy at all . I never loved or will love my husband because I don't love men .

Siwela : huh ? (he looked shocked)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Thembi : Am a lesbian and this is my girlfriend (she pulled Tiny T who now looked scared too. There was a deafening silence among us . I saw MaDladla smiling like being proud)

Siwela : why didn't you tell me earlier?

Thembi : I was scared to disappoint you .

Siwela : mntanami injabulo yakho iza kuqala . You don't have to pretend with me . We could have ended all that misery long back if you just said no to the alliance .

Thembi : I didn't want to disapoint you .



NOVELSGURU.COM

**Siwela : you can never disappoint me Thembisile never .
You can come as hobo I will still love you because you are
my child. Come here (she went for a hug crying . Well first
time I have ever seen her this emotional) you still my child
uyezwa ?**

**Thembi : yebo baba (she cried on his chest and all her
brothers came in for a hug . it was a beautiful scene)**

**Zak : now we need to plan our wedding and no black dress .
(I laughed softly as he stole a kiss. Felt like I was a teenager)**



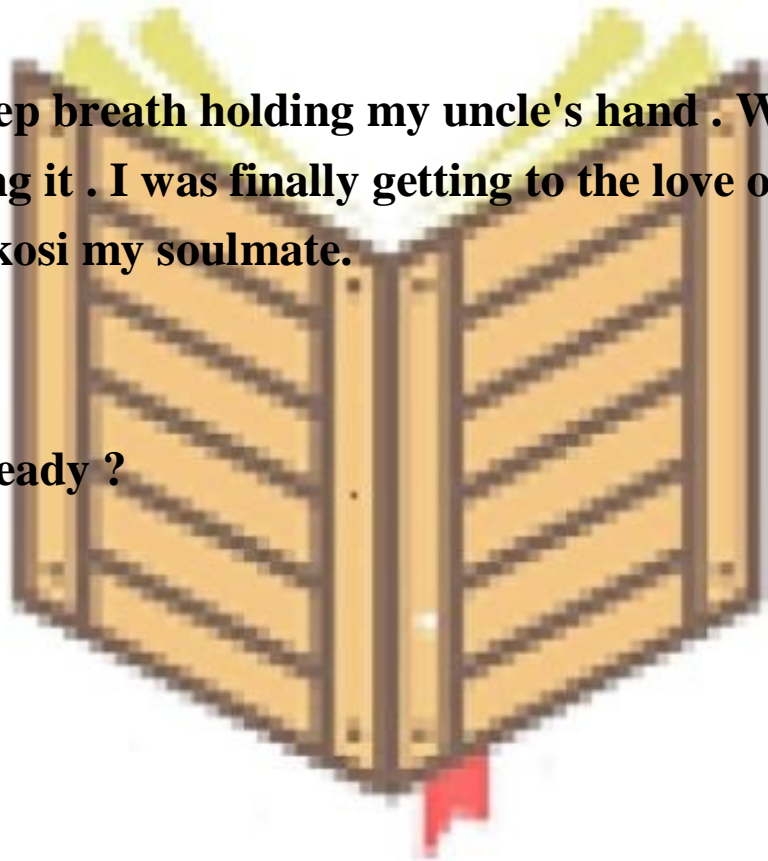
NOVELSGURU.COM

*

One year later

I took a deep breath holding my uncle's hand . We were finally doing it . I was finally getting to the love of my life Zakhele Nkosi my soulmate.

Uncle P : ready ?



NOVELSGURU.COM

Me : yes (a song played as I entered . You the one by Scott. I smiled at Zakhele who was looking handsome in his black suit . He looked pretty much nervous I don't blame him . Bonga waved at me and I smiled at him . My aunt Getty for the first time she was sober carrying my twins who looked like me . Breaking the curse of our children looking like their fathers .

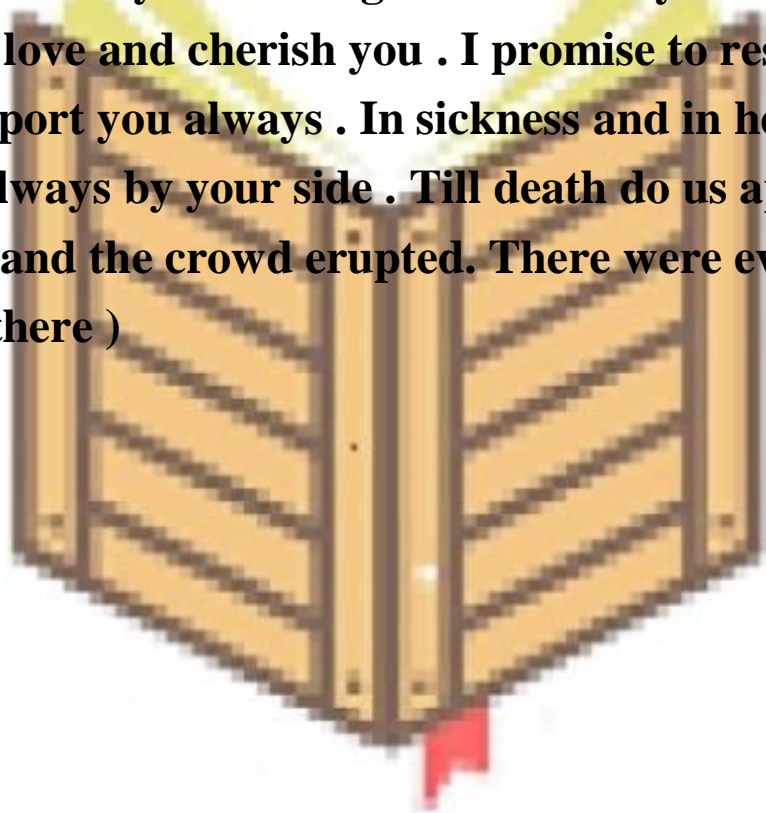
Uncle P : continue taking care of her (he whispered and Zak took my hand)

Zak : you look beautiful .

Me : thank you. My handsome knight.(he smiled . The pastor spoke and quoted everything and there was that vow part)

Pastor : do you have your own vow? (we nodded)

Me : Zakhele Nkosi (I giggled) father of my children , my love and I believe my forever . I can't wait to start this married life with you and to grow old with you my . I promise to love and cherish you . I promise to respect and always support you always . In sickness and in health I would be always by your side . Till death do us apart (I slide the ring in and the crowd erupted. There were even journalist there)



NOVELSGURU.COM

Zak : Nyota Melanie Hlatshwayo you came in my life when it was dark and dull . Like a rainbow you lit my world . You managed to see something in me I have never saw in myself. You made me believe in Zakhele Nkosi like I have never have. You made me believe in angels coz you are one sent to protect and always be with me . We not be perfect but just know I love you . I promise to protect and provide , I promise to fight for our love and I promise to always love you . Till death do us apart (he put the ring on my finger) and thank you for the warm house and the children you gave me .

Me : thank you for everything (I smiled)



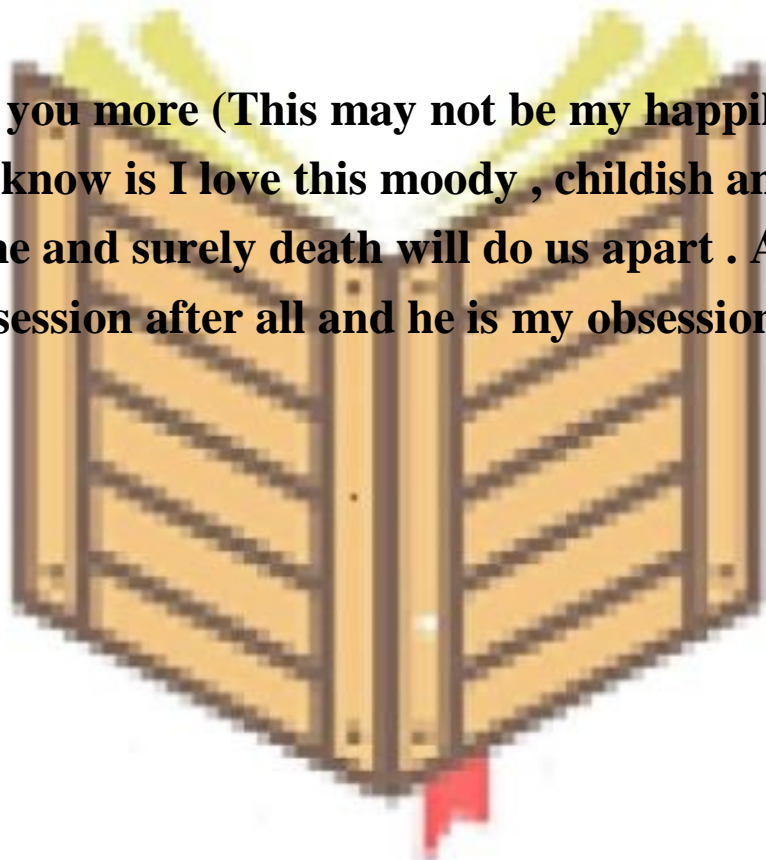
NOVELSGURU.COM

Pastor : I now pronounce you husband and wife . You may kiss your bride (he cupped my face and gave me the most passionate kiss ever and the crowd cheered)

Zak : I love you

Me : I love you more (This may not be my happily ever after but what I know is I love this moody , childish and loving man of mine and surely death will do us apart . Am his darkest obsession after all and he is my obsession too)

THE END



NOVELSGURU.COM